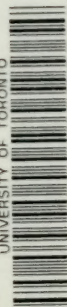


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00058759 2



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation





KING HORN

*JOSEPH HALL*

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.  
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD  
LONDON, EDINBURGH  
NEW YORK

# KING HORN

A MIDDLE-ENGLISH ROMANCE

EDITED FROM THE MANUSCRIPTS

BY

JOSEPH HALL, M.A.

HEAD MASTER OF THE HULME GRAMMAR SCHOOL, MANCHESTER

59710  
24/6/03

'Ne al soh ne al les þat leod-scopes singeð.'—LAFAMON

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

MDCCCCI

PR  
2065  
K6  
1901

OXFORD  
PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS  
BY HORACE HART, M.A.  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY



## CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	vii
GRAMMAR . . . . .	xvi
METRE . . . . .	xliv
THE STORY . . . . .	li
KING HORN IN THREE PARALLEL TEXTS . . . . .	i
NOTES . . . . .	91
HORN CHILDE . . . . .	179
GLOSSARY . . . . .	193
INDEX OF NAMES . . . . .	237



## INTRODUCTION

THE Middle-English Romance of King Horn exists in three MS. copies, (1) MS. Harleian, 2253, British Museum, London (L); (2) MS. Laud, Misc. 108, Bodleian Library, Oxford (O); and (3) MS. Gg. iv. 27. 2, University Library, Cambridge (C). L, a vellum book measuring 30 × 18 centimètres, consists of two distinct MSS. bound up together. The first, executed in England towards the end of the thirteenth century, contains religious pieces in Anglo-French prose and verse; a translation of *Vitas Patrum*; *La passiuon nostre Seignour* (being an extract from the Bible of Herman de Valenciennes); *De Tiberio sanato* with the Legend of S. Veronica added; Lives of S. John Evangelist, S. John Baptist, S. Bartholomew, and *Passioun seint Piere*. All these pieces except the first are in MS. Egerton, 2710<sup>1</sup>. The second MS. begins at f. 49, and ends with f. 142: it has lost two leaves after f. 52, and again after f. 140, and there is a f. 67\* after f. 67. Its eighty-six articles, written in English, Anglo-French, and Latin, cannot be described here in detail. They comprise forty English lyrics printed in Bøddeker, *Altenglische Dichtungen*, in Wright, *Political Songs* (Camden Society), and *Specimens of Lyric Poetry* (Percy Society); nine similar pieces in French, and one of French and Latin mixed, printed in Wright, *Specimens*; two satirical poems in French, *De coniuge non ducenda*, in Wright, *Poems* attributed to Walter Mapes, and *The Order of Bel-Eyse*, printed in the *Political Songs*; six fabliaux (for which see Ward, *Catalogue of Romances*, i. pp. 328, 813); *The Harrowing of Hell* (ed. Mall, Breslau, 1871); *Debate of Body and Soul*, in Wright, *Mapes*; *Legend of Marina*; *Maximion*, and the *Proverbs of Hendyng*, all printed in Bøddeker and elsewhere. Among the Latin pieces are three lives of saints: at f. 53 r the life of S. Ethelbert, patron saint of Hereford (comp. *Malmesbury, Gesta Pontificum*, p. 305); at f. 140 v the martyrdom of S. Wistan, who was connected with Evesham and Worcestershire (*Malmesbury, pp. 297-8. Chronicle of Evesham*, ed.

<sup>1</sup> *Bulletin de la Société des Anciens Textes Français*, 1875, p. 52; 1889, pp. 82, 83, 88, 92-94.

Macray, pp. 325-37), and at f. 132 r the Legend of S. Etlfrid of Leominster, missionary from Northumbria to the West Mercian king, Merwald, son of Penda, and builder about 660 A. D. of the first religious house at Leominster (Leland, *Collectanea*, ii. p. 169; *Itinerary*, iv. p. 72; Dugdale, *Monasticon*, iv. p. 51. See also Wharton, *Anglia Sacra*, i. pp. 695, 6). All these belong to West Mercia, and the presence of the last-mentioned, a purely local tradition, makes it highly probable that the MS. 'was written by some secular clerk connected with the priory of Leominster' (Wright, *Specimens*, p. vii.). Possibly in the word *dimprest*, written on the margin of f. 66 r in the same hand as the MS., we have the name of the compiler. The date of the MS. can be determined within narrow limits. It cannot be prior to 1307 A. D., as it contains an elegy on the death of Edward the First. If, as is most probable, the prophecy of Thomas of Ercildoune on f. 127 r<sup>a</sup>, 'When bambourne ys donged wyþ dede men,' is a reference to Bannockburn (see T. of E. ed. Murray, E. E. T. S. No. 61, pp. xviii, xix.), it must be put after 1314 A. D.<sup>1</sup> On the other hand, the writing cannot be put later than 1320 A. D. The MS. may then be dated between 1314 and 1320 A. D. King Horn, which runs from f. 83 r to f. 92 v, is written in long line, containing two lines as printed in this edition, although the scribe often divides his page elsewhere into two or even three columns. The handwriting is fairly clear, but *n* and *u*, *e* and *o*, *c* and *e*, *f* and *f* are not always easily distinguishable. The letter *y* is regularly dotted, and *i* is occasionally marked with a stroke. The use of the accents over *eere*, l. 316; *beer*, ll. 1108, 1113, 1131, is noteworthy; it occurs also in C 1396. At ll. 661, 663, 1142, 1143, the head of the double long *s* in *fjffh* is prolonged over the end of the word, as also in *dyffh*, l. 1145, possibly indicating a final *e*. The first line at the top of the folio often has the loops of the letters prolonged above and rubricated. There are no illuminated or large-sized initials, and few capitals, rubricated small letters doing duty for them for the most part; these latter are represented in the text by thick capitals.

O, a small folio measuring 27 × 18 centimètres, written on parchment, has been described by Dr. Horstman in *Leben Jesu*, Münster, 1873, pp. 1-7, and in *Archiv für d. Studium der n. Sprachen*, xlix. pp. 395-414. It is, in my opinion, a composite manuscript. The first MS., imperfect at the beginning, ends with f. 203 v, where a leaf

<sup>1</sup> The Chronicle of England in MS. Reg. 12, c. xii. B. M., which ends with the death of Gaveston in 1312 A. D., is the work of the same scribe.

probably blank has been cut out. From f. 23 r to f. 198 r extends a collection of Legends of the Saints, printed by Horstman in the Early South-English Legendary, E. E. T. S., No. 87, where at pp. 1, 483 will be found the titles of the remaining articles of the MS. Its date is about 1290 A. D. The orthography is strongly influenced by Anglo-French usage: the scribe has a series of peculiarities not found in the copy of King Horn which follows, such as *ij* for *i* (*lijf, sijk, wjiff*), *u* in final syllables for *e* (*broþur, oþur, noþur, watur*), *ui, uy* for A.S. *y*, the *i*-umlaut of *u* (*bruydale, kuynde, luytel*), *gu* for *g* before *e, i* in Teutonic words (*guod, longue, finguer*), *ie* to represent A.S. *ē, ēo* (*liet, quicne, fierde, hiet*), and others detailed in Horstman, *Leben Jesu*, pp. 8-14. The second MS. begins at f. 204 r; it consists of three gatherings of twelve leaves each, with guards at folios 214 v and 226 v. A leaf has been cut out between folios 211 and 212. The MS. has been reduced in height, and the title of the first piece partly shorn away. Its contents are:

f. 204 r. Havelok the Dane. Edited by Sir Frederick Madden for the Roxburghe Club, and by Professor Skeat for the Early English Text Society.

f. 219 v. King Horn.

f. 228 v. Vita & passio *sancti* Blafij *martiris*.

f. 230 v. Vita & passio *sancte* Cecilie virginis & *martiris*. These two lives are printed in the Early South-English Legendary, pp. 485-496.

f. 233 v. Vita *cuiusdam sancti viri nomine* Alex. optima vita. This life of S. Alexius is printed in Herrig's Archiv, li., pp. 101-110, and in E. E. T. S. No. 69.

f. 237 r. Here bi gynneþ somer soneday. This poem was probably inspired by the deposition of Richard the Second: it is printed in Reliquiae Antiquae, ii. pp. 7-9. Then follow some scraps, including eight lines lamenting the prevalence of faithlessness in friendship.

All after f. 228 is in a hand of the end of the fourteenth or the beginning of the fifteenth century; what precedes is by most authorities assigned to the last twenty years of the thirteenth century, but I venture to think it not earlier than 1310 A. D. The original manuscript from which Havelok was copied had twenty lines to the page (Zupitza in Anglia, vii. 155); the same may be inferred for this copy of Horn from the transposition of O 1462-81. It is therefore probable that both poems were copied from the same manuscript, and that of a *format* such as a wandering minstrel would possess. The handwriting is square and solid, the letters are crowded and fused together, and the spaces between the words narrow. The initial letter of each line is separated from the rest by a space, and is accordingly printed here as a capital. Large coloured capitals also occur, sometimes

marking the beginning of a paragraph, but mostly to adorn the hero's name. The letters *þ* and *ƿ* differ little in shape, but the latter is often dotted; *c* and *t* are often undistinguishable. The use of the long *ſ* greatly predominates; it occurs even at the end of words, especially in the inflections of nouns. Short *s* is confined almost exclusively to the final position; it occurs a few times at the beginning, never in the middle of words. The combination *th* appears only a few times at the end of words like *with*, *seth*, *deth*, *goth*, *þoruuth*, *nouth*, *ith*; *þ* is employed everywhere else. The scribe had the OE. *ƿ* before him in his original at l. 449, but he does not use it anywhere. He made not only a peculiar use of the symbols, but distinguished himself by the wavering and inconsistency of his orthography. A disproportionate part of the Glossary is taken up with the recording of the variant spellings in O.

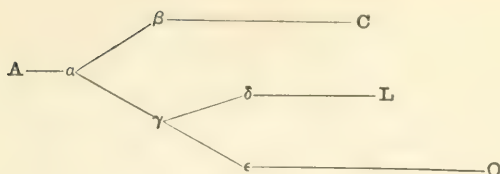
C was formerly bound up with MS. Gg. iv. 27; it consists of fourteen folios written in double columns throughout on parchment of unequal lengths, measuring about 25 × 16 centimètres. The initial of each line is written apart and rubricated; though mostly small letters they are here printed as capitals. Two lines are often written as one; they are usually divided by : or ; as each single line usually ends with a full stop. There are large red and blue capitals, and paragraph marks are casually added, twice (ll. 582, 1322) in the middle of a line. The handwriting is sharp and clear, but sometimes rather crowded in the effort to save space, and for the same reason additions above the line are common. The manuscript is the work of an Anglo-French scribe about the year 1260 A. D. Its contents are :

f. 1 r<sup>l</sup>. Fragment of *Floris and Blancheflur*, printed in Lumby's edition of *King Horn*, pp. 51-74. See also Dr. Hausknecht's edition of the romance, p. 94.

f. 6 r<sup>l</sup>. *King Horn*.

f. 13 v<sup>l</sup>. *Assumpcion de nostre dame*, printed in Lumby, pp. 44-50. Compare the version in *Cursor Mundi*, ll. 20065-20304, and the Introduction, pp. 42\*, 43\*. The piece is imperfect at the end of the MS. on f. 14 v<sup>l</sup>.

The texts in this edition are intended for close reproductions of the MSS. in every detail except that already mentioned. Contractions are expanded in italics, and only obvious blunders are corrected, always with mention of the original in the foot-notes. The text of C, to which the commentary generally refers, is punctuated, and the other versions are arranged parallel to it so as to show the variants, and facilitate the investigation of the relationship between the MSS., a problem of some complexity. It is convenient for reference to state my views at the outset in a tabular form, as follows :



**A** represents the common original of our three versions. It is not necessarily the primitive form of the story, but may, as Mr. Ward suggests (*Catalogue*, i. p. 448), have added the King Mody episode, and thus duplicated Horn's disguises and rescues of Rimenhild. *a* is a descendant of **A** through a sufficient number of copies to allow for a considerable corruption of the original text.

There is a noteworthy difference in the length of the three versions, **O** having twenty-three lines more than **L**, and forty-five more than **C**, if the epilogue, ll. 1525-30, in the latter be left out of the reckoning as a later addition. **O** contains a number of couplets and a single line entirely unrepresented in the other versions, viz. ll. 123, 124; 241; 373, 374; 383, 384; 425, 426; 491, 492; 521, 522; 613, 614; 724, 725; 1076, 1077; 1282, 1283; 1296, 1297. These consist mainly of lines repeated out of their proper context (comp. 123, 124 with **O** 231, 232; 241 with **O** 560; 383, 384 with **C** 1107, 1108), or of repetitions in another shape of ideas already expressed (e. g. ll. 425, 426; 1076, 1077), or of phrases which form the common stock of the romance writers (e. g. ll. 491, 492). With the possible exception of ll. 425, 426, where **C** is plainly defective, none of these passages can claim to be original, that is descended from **A**. They mark a distinct and late stage in the evolution of the **O** text, and are probably due to the minstrel from whose twenty-line MS.  $\epsilon$  **O** was copied. They can hardly have originated with the writer of **O**, who seems to have been a mere copyist, and a not very intelligent one; especially noteworthy is the way in which he has carried into his text at ll. 373, 374 an attempt at recasting the unsatisfactory ll. 379, 380 made on the margin by his predecessor.

**L** has one couplet peculiar to itself, ll. 267, 268; it is also unoriginal, and arises from an attempt by the writer of **L**, or possibly of  $\delta$ , to recast l. 266 so as to bring it into better syntactical relation to the preceding lines. Of the lines which occur in **C** only, ll. 379, 80; 876 are original; ll. 879, 880; 1065, 1066; 1113, 1114; 1265, 1266; 1439, 1440 are later additions probably due to  $\beta$ , and ll. 361, 362; 1103, 1104; 1435, 1436 are doubtful. **L** 891-920 and **O** 910-921

are independent expansions of the brief original represented by C, which has, however, lost two lines before l. 893.

But besides these places where the MSS. show a complete independence of one another, there is a considerable number of passages where the corresponding lines have little in common, as L 449, 450, O 465, 466, C 445, 446; L 552, O 570, C 554; L 571, 572, O 587, 588, C 573, 574; L 1377, 1378, O 1406, 1407, C 1369, 1370; or where the same idea is very differently expressed, as L 299, 300, O 304, 305, C 293, 294; L 371, 372, O 379, 380, C 367, 368; L 483, 484, O 499, 500, C 479, 480; L 1057, 1058, O 1092, 1093, C 1049, 1050; L 1222, O 1257, C 1214; L 1273, O 1306, C 1263; L 1294, O 1329, C 1286; L 1353, 1354, O 1382, 1383, C 1343, 1344; L 1483, 1484, O 1510, 1511, C 1463, 1464; L 1543, 1544, O 1566, 1567, C 1521, 1522. Of these variations the former are due to an attempt to mend a corrupt or defective original *a*, the latter mostly to the avoidance of rhymes which are impossible in the scribe's dialect. At L 1377 all the readings are reminiscences; comp. C 86, 87; L 1227, 1228; O 619, 620. Elsewhere *γ*, the common original of LO, has avoided difficult expressions preserved by C, as at L 571, 572; L 1353, 1354. Not seldom the readings of all three MSS. are unsatisfactory, comp. L 552, L 1057, 8; otherwise C seems to have best preserved the original readings.

These divergences throw no light on the relationship of the MSS., unless so far as their number and importance make it improbable that any one of them is the direct source of any other. More instructive is the class of passages where the same idea occurs in all three MSS., but with small variations in the turn of the expression. It will be found that, while O and C are occasionally more nearly alike and L and C more frequently, in the great majority of cases L and O exhibit the closer resemblance. Thus on pp. 86, 87 of the texts LO agree at L 1491, L 1493, L 1494, L 1496, L 1498, L 1502, L 1504, L 1506; LC at L 1503, L 1518, and OC at O 1519. It is, of course, unsafe to lay much stress on what may often be casual coincidences. The scribes handled their texts with great freedom whenever they thought they could improve on the sense or metre of their original. Using a common stock of tags and conventional phrases, it is no wonder if two of them now and then independently hit on similar expressions. Still, after all deductions, there is strong evidence in this concurrence of LO that they have a more intimate connexion than L and C or O and C, and form a manuscript-group representing



a single MS.  $\gamma$ . And it is greatly strengthened by observation of those cases in which two of the MSS. exhibit passages which are absolutely unrepresented in the third, or agree in a form of expression quite different from that of the remaining MS. LO have in common thirty-two passages, as at L 17, 18; L 75, 76; L 147, 148; L 159, 160, which are wanting in C; LC twenty-eight passages, as L 145, 146; L 241; L 435, 436, which are not in O; OC twenty-three passages, as O 101, 102; O 225, 226; O 268, which are absent from L. There is at first sight no great numerical majority in favour of the combination LO. But the last two results are greatly modified by taking into account the conditions of transmission of the manuscripts. O or  $\epsilon$  is the work of an extremely careless copyist; he leaves out without reason lines corresponding to L 501, L 682, and passages as at L 1247-1250, displaces couplets (comp. L 1109, 1110 with O 383, 384; L 1243, 1244 with O 1048, 1049), repeats words out of preceding lines, as at L 241, O 244, and where the repeated word is initial remodels the passage as at O 473. On the other hand, L often fails to agree with O because it or its predecessor  $\delta$  has been carefully edited by a man who aimed at pure rhymes, smooth rhythm, delicacy of expression and consistency of sense. Passages in OC which are corrupt or difficult, like O 268; O 666; O 1311, 1312; O 1362, 1363, are simply omitted by him; defective rhymes are avoided in the same way at O 413, 414; O 553, 554, or by compression of four lines into two, as at O 407-410; O 623-626; considerations of taste dictate the omission of O 225, 226; O 952-955; and, having once admitted the couplet L 17, 18, he consistently leaves out the original represented by C 95, 96, which is altered in O 101, 102. Though some deduction must be made from the list of agreements of LO, as at L 405; L 407-410; L 411, 412, where C is manifestly defective, the net result places the combination LO far ahead of the other two in point of numbers. Still more conclusive is a qualitative examination of the passages themselves. The great majority possessed in common by LC and by OC are beyond doubt original, that is, descended from  $\alpha$ , and there is not one of them which may not be so, while a large proportion of those in which LO agree are plainly later additions. Thus L 17, 18; L 864; L 1041, 1042; L 1389, 1390; L 1526 are mere tags; L 75, 76; L 147, 148; L 663, 664; L 889, 890; L 1143, 1144; L 1183, 1184; L 1305, 1306 are expansions of preceding lines; L 715, 716 is a reminiscence of L 585, 586; L 1313, 1314 is suggested by L 1321. Now it is

clear that, while any two of the MSS. may agree in exhibiting lines derived from the original MS., if two of them coincide in a considerable number of subsequent additions they must have a common source in some intermediate MS.

A comparison of the passages where two of the MSS. concur in a form of expression widely different from that of the third yields the same result. Here also all possible combinations of the manuscripts are found, and the original is preserved sometimes by LO, as at L 495, 496, sometimes by OC, as at O 133, 134, often in LC, as at L 174, L 199, L 278. But the combination LO differs from the others in exhibiting a series of readings, as at L 49; L 335, 336; L 562; L 579; L 644; L 651; L 694; L 885; L 1399, which contain mistakes such as are not likely to have arisen independently.

To sum up the results: (1) None of the MSS. is the source of either of the others. (2) All three have rewritten, generally with poor effect, passages which have been corrupted in process of transmission to the common source  $\alpha$  from the original A. (3) LO form a manuscript-group descended from an intermediate manuscript  $\gamma$ . (4) O has been derived mediately through a twenty-line MS.  $\epsilon$ , which is responsible for considerable independent additions appearing in O. (5) L may have passed through a MS.  $\delta$ , which has substituted Allof for Murry as the name of Horn's father, and has subjected  $\gamma$  to an extensive revision, or the writer of L may be responsible for these alterations. (6) C approaches the original more nearly than L or O: a consensus of L and C, or of O and C, in doubtful passages gives the text of the original.

Wissmann's views are widely different. Perplexed by the curious interweaving of the MSS., and thinking that in certain places L preserves the original against a consensus of OC, and O likewise against LC, he fell back on a theory of oral transmission, which gets no support from what we know of the history of all other Middle-English romance texts. Even a theory of contamination, as, for instance, that L is an edited text based on manuscripts of the O and C classes, would present less difficulty. The strength of Wissmann's argument centres in those passages which he adduces to show that both O and L preserve the original reading against a consensus of the other two MSS. These passages are not convincing, in some cases because they show only trifling variations or additions which may well have been written down by two scribes quite independently, in others because the editor's judgement as to the original reading is open to question. The passage

which tells most strongly for his view is O 1368, 1369, where O is undoubtedly right. But the reading in which LC concur is a very natural blunder, and such as may have been made by two scribes quite independently. A similar place is L 1146, where, in my opinion, L is right, but Wissmann adopts the reading of OC. Here the reading of L is an obvious correction made over an erasure.

L was the first of the texts to be printed: it occupies pp. 91-155 in vol. ii. of Ritson's *Ancient English Metrical Romanceës*, published in 1802. At p. 221 of vol. iii, he gives the readings of the MS. which he has altered in his edition, and at pp. 439, 440 some corrections. C appeared for the first time along with the variants of L and O in Francisque Michel's *Bannatyne Club book, Horn et Rimenhild: Recueil de ce qui reste des poëmes relatifs à leurs aventures*, published in 1845. It was edited for the Early English Text Society in 1866 by J. Rawson Lumby<sup>1</sup>, and by Morris in his *Specimens of Early English*, 1867, and two subsequent editions. Finally, it was included by Mätzner in his *Altenglische Sprachproben, Erster Band*, published at Berlin in 1867, with elaborate and very useful notes. O was printed by Dr. Horstman in *Herrig's Archiv*, vol. 1., for 1872. Dr. Theodor Wissmann in 1881 issued as the forty-fifth volume of *Quellen und Forschungen* a critical edition<sup>2</sup>, containing an introduction on the relationship of the MSS. and the metre, a text with all the variants, twenty-eight pages of notes, and a glossary extending to forty-three pages. He had previously published in 1876, as the sixteenth volume of the same series, an introductory volume with the title, *King Horn, Untersuchungen zur Mittelenglischen Sprach- und Litteraturgeschichte*<sup>3</sup>, dealing with the language of the poem and the relationship of the different versions of the legend. In his *Studien zu King Horn*, which appeared in 1880, in *Anglia*, iv. pp. 342-400, he added some further remarks on the latter subject and an elaborate study of the social conditions described in the romance. His contributions to the elucidation of *King Horn* are as valuable as they are extensive, and I have found them very helpful.

<sup>1</sup> Reviewed by P. M. in *Revue Critique*, 1867, No. 233, pp. 358-362.

<sup>2</sup> Reviewed by Zupitza in *Anzeiger für Deutsches Alterthum*, ix. pp. 181-192, by Stratmann in *Englische Studien*, v. pp. 408, 9, by A. Brandl in *Litteraturblatt für Germanische und Romanische Philologie*, 1883, No. 4, pp. 132-5, and by R. W. in *Litterarisches Centralblatt*, 1883, No. 2, p. 61. Kölbinger, *Bemerkungen zu Wissmann's Ausgabe des King Horn*, appeared in *Englische Studien*, vi. pp. 153-7.

<sup>3</sup> Reviewed by Zupitza in *Anzeiger*, iv. pp. 149-53, by A. Stimming in *E. Studien*, i. pp. 351-62, and by C. J. in *Revue Critique*, 1876, No. 240.

# GRAMMAR

THIS section deals mainly with the Phonology and Accidence of the three texts: in Syntax the use of the Subjunctive Mood is treated for its bearing on Accidence. The object of the investigation is to present a general view of the sounds and inflections of the texts by a comparison with the corresponding West Saxon (mostly E. W. S.) forms as given in Sweet's Dictionary. The occurrence of forms controlled by rhyming with words which do not admit of variation is specially noted by subjoining the controlling rhyme as helping, when undoubtedly original, to determine the dialect and home of the original **A**. On the other hand, the dialect of each scribe is to be inferred from the general colouring of the language of his text wherever he was free to make it conform to his own practice.

## PHONOLOGY.

### 1. Correspondences of O. E. short vowels and diphthongs.

**a** before *m* = *a*. Ex.: fram, 72, O 78; game, L 206 †<sup>1</sup>; nam, O 547, 585; name, L 205 †, 1266, rhymes with *blame* (not original): = *o*. Ex.: from, L 78; nome, L 219 (nom, L 583, O 597 = A.S. *nōm* or \**nom*). **a** before *n* = *a*. Ex.: bigan, 117, O 125, L 753; gan, L 388 †; canst, 1206, O 1248; man, L 793 †, lemman, 433, O 453, L 574, wimman, O 76, 418; mani, 1070, O 1215; wan, O 200: = *o*. Ex.: bigon, L 140; gon, L 247, con, L 302; const, L 1213; mon, L 324; monnes, L 871; lemmon, L 679, wymmon, L 552; mon (*pron.*) L 250; moni, L 1076; on (*adv.*) L 849 †; vpon, L 34, O 11, 44, r. w. *slon*. **a** before *nd* = *a*. Ex.: answered, 1068, O 1109; land, L 601: = *o* in all other cases, as fond, L 39 †; fonde, O 380, r. w. *wende*; fonde, L 734 †; honde, L 64 †, O 1172, r. w. *ponde*; londe, L 701; onsuerede, L 46; sonde, 809, O 1488; sonde, L 271 †; stonde, L 399 †; stronde, L 39 †; schonde, L 702 †; wonde, 337, L 343, O 763. **a** before *ng*, *nġ* = *a*. Ex.: ancre, L 1024; drank, O 1148; lang, 494; sang, 3;

<sup>1</sup> † after a reference to L means that the same form occurs in the parallel line of O and of C. Numbers without a letter refer to C. Variations of spelling without significance are neglected. Only one reference to each text is given as a rule for any form, the glossary supplying others: where a reference to any of the texts is not given it may be inferred that the form does not occur in that text. Thus *fram* occurs ten times in C, thirteen times in O, but not at all in L; *from* ten times in L, but not in C or O.

sprang, 124: = *o*. Ex.: among, L 230 †; dronk, L 1156 †; long, L 100 †; longest, 1310; songe, L 1101 †; sprong, L 1229 †; strong, L 99 †; þonkede, L 510; fonge, L 721 †; wrong, 1062. **a** before other consonants remains unaltered, as in habbe, L 76, O 76; adune, 1488; krake, O 1118; tale, L 478 †; warne, 689, O 708; latten, L 937: exceptions are help, O 918 (= A. S. *halp*), found elsewhere in S. English (see Bülbring, *Geschichte des Ablauts*, p. 79); leten, 929, and lette, O 972, influenced in form by *lætān* and *lōttān*; werne, L 691, representing A. S. *wearnian*, and wreche, L 1292 †, due to the oblique case *wræce*. For *keste*, O 677, O. N. *kasta*, see Morsbach, *Mittelenglische Grammatik*, § 87, anm. 2. **a** + *g* produces *aw*, *aʒ*. Ex.: dawes, O 970, L 1303; drawe, L 1297, O 1473; draze, 1289; laze, 1110, lawe, L 1112, O 1147; plawe, L 1094, r. w. *felawe* = \**plaga*, Kluge, *Grundriss*, I. p. 875.

**æ** = *a*. Ex.: after, L 364 †; at, L 676 †; was, L 13 †; nas, 18, O 925; bar, 1109; bad, O 235, 273; bad, 79, L 85, 1069; bispac, O 205; blake, L 1210 †, r. w. *take*, L 1331 †, r. w. *forsake*; brac, L 683 †; fader, L 881 †; faste, L 122, O 126; fasste, 119; glad, O 1273, 1527; glas, L 14 †; gras, L 134 †; habbe, 304, O 315, L 408; hauede, O 9, 48; hadde, L 21 †; hauene, 751; lache, O 678; lappe, L 1209, O 1244; masse, 799, L 805, 1382; maste, L 1023 †; paʒe, O 1447 (A. S. *þæp* and *pap*); quap, 127; quad, O 686; arnde, 1231; sale, 1107, L 1109, r. w. *ale*; sat, 653; spac, 159, L 179, O 342; þat, L 27 † (A. S. *þæt* and *pat*); water, 142, L 146, O 150; whanne, O 151, 915; what, 39, L 771, O 854: = *e*. Ex.: efter, L 527; awrek, L 900; wes, L 5; nes, L 204 (see Bülbring, p. 62); ber, L 1111, O 1146; berne, 690, O 709; bernde, L 1240; forberne, L 692; bed, L 1075, O 1227, r. w. *ded*; bispek, O 95; heuede, L 52, hede, L 472; hedde, L 1169, r. w. *adredde*; messe, O 826, O 1055; set, L 835, O 856; spec, L 95, 329, O 145; when, L 366; whet, L 43, L 177, L 950; wet, L 597; sumwet, L 683, r. w. *net*. O has palle (A. S. *pæll*), O 413, r. w. *fulle*, and pelle (A. S. *pell*), O 1511, r. w. *felle*, C, pelle, 401, r. w. *fulle*. A. S. *togædere* is in C *togadere*, 52, 1354, *togare* (?), 848; in L *togedere*, L 56, L 856; in O *togydere*, O 56, O 875; for it and *quop*, L 131, L 1219, see Morsbach, *M. G.* p. 131. **æ** + *g* = *ai*. Ex.: day, L 31 †; fair, 94, L 427, O 1173; lay, 658, L 1315; hylay, O 1346; may, L 32 †; maiden, 947; mayde, L 278, O 990; nayles, L 238 †; saide, L 789; yslyaye, L 572: = *ei*. Ex.: dey, O 513; feir, L 258, 385, O 986; feyr, L 911, r. w. *heyr*; seide, L 232, 1269, r. w. *bitraide*; seyde, O 283, r. w. *mede*, O 936, r. w. *rede*, L 1257, r. w. *wreyede*, O 1288, r. w. *bywreyde*, seydest, L 1280, but seydes, O 554, r. w. *dedes*: = *aw*, *aʒ* in slawe, L 868, O 887, r. w. *wipdrawe*; aslaze, 860, r. w. *wipdraze*, representing *geslagen*. **æ** + *h* = *aʒ*, *ah* in laʒte, 243, r. w. *taʒte*; lahte, L 249, r. w. *tahte*, L 664, r. w. *bycahte*: = *au* in bylaucte, O 681; laucte, O 254, r. w. *taucte*; oflaucte, O 914.

**ea** before *ll*, *lk* = *a* everywhere, as in al, L 388 †; falle, L 786 †; walke, 1088; walked, L 961, O 996; but hes, 1066. **ea** before *ld* = *e*. Ex.: belde, 602; bihelde, L 854 †, r. w. *felde*; elde, 1391, O 1440; held, O 1417; helde, L 314, O 319, 902; helde, O 502; kelde, L 1150, chelde, 1148; quelde, 988, r. w. *felde*; aquelde, L 881, O 900, r. w. *shelde*, L 998, r. w. *afelde*; telde, O 487; welde, L 485 †, r. w. *zelde* in L C, r. w. *felde*, L 426: = *o*. Ex.: bold, L 17, O 17; biholde, L 599, O 617; old, L 18, O 18; olde, L 1407; hold, L 380 †; kolde, O 1185; tolde, 467, L 471; wolde, 308: = *a* once in bald, 90; O 96 has baud. At O 1074 hylde seems dictated by the rhyme with *Reymylde*. In the forms representing A. S. *scealt* *a* is invariable. **ea** before *r* + another consonant = *a* everywhere, as in arme, L 705 †; bare, 891; ʒare, 467, O 1396 = *gearo* from \**garwa* (but see Sievers, *Angelsächsische Grammatik*, § 104, anm. 1); harde, L 872 †;

scharpe, L 238 †; except ert, 1098; herpe, O 1508; harpen, O 244, r. w. *seruen*. Brende, O 1275, represents *bærnde* in form with meaning of *bearn*, a confusion helped by O. N. *brenna*. **ea** before *h* appears as *e* in *fette*, L 1398; *wexe*, O 101, 441, as *a* in *waxe*, 95, L 445; *waxep*, O 991 (= *wæxep*, not *wiexð*). A. S. *seah*, *i* and *3 f.* *s.* of *sēon* is in C 343, 125, sau3, 167, se3, 1083; in L seh, L 175; in O say, O 177, sey, O 611 (see Bülbring, p. 67). The forms corresponding to A. S. *meaht*, *meahtest*, &c., *neaht*, later *miht*, *niht* all have *i* or *y*, so *myhte*, L 1413, r. w. *flyhte*, L 1342, O 1373, both r. w. *fyhte*; *nyht*, L 127 †, r. w. *lyht*. **ea** as *u*-umlaut is *a*. Ex.: *ale*, O 384, 1108, L 1110; *brudale*, 1032, L 1267; *bridale*, O 1073, O 1300; *care*, L 269, O 274, 1244. **ea** after palatals is regularly *a*. Ex.: *gate*, 1078, O 1088; *3ate*, 1043, O 1114; *3ates*, L 1246; *3af*, 640, O 1439; *schame*, 327, L 334, and the representatives of A. S. *sceal*. But L has *3ef* only for A. S. *3eaf* (Bülbring, p. 66).

**e** = *e* regularly. Ex.: *adrenche*, 105; *areche*, L 668; *beste*, L 29 †, r. w. *werste*; *quelle*, L 65 †, r. w. *telle*; *sette*, L 385 †, r. w. *grette*; *stede*, 257, r. w. *drede*. Exceptions are *vacche*, L 1228, r. w. *cacche*; *strongeste*, L 831 (but *strengeste*, 823, O 852) and *stant*, O 1007, the two latter due to the influence of the nasal: in *nycke*, L 1248, r. w. *þicke*, the substitution of *y* for *e* is due to a lowering of *i* towards *e*, which is equally attested by such rhymes as *dwelle*, 373, O 388, r. w. *stille*, *telle*, L 370 †, r. w. *wille*, 944, r. w. *wille*. **e** is also regularly *e*, but on the same principle lowered *i* is written for it in *snille*, O 217, r. w. *hulle*; *blisse*, O 596, r. w. *kusse* (read *blesse*: *kesse*, but the possible influence of A. S. *blīðs* is not to be overlooked): *blisse*, O 571, r. w. *fruesce*, and *snelle*, 1463, with *wille* (comp. Morsbach, § 114). The abstract termination *nes* is always *nesse*, so *feirnesse*, L 221. The prefix *be* becomes *bi*, *by*; *gø* is mostly *i* in C, *y* in L, and *y* or *hy* in O. **e** and **e**+*g* = *ei*, *ey*. Ex.: *leye*, L 1139, *ileie*, 1139; *pleie*, 23, *pleye*, L O 25; *rein*, 11, *reyn*, L O 11; *seil*, 1013, *seyl*, L 1023, O 1052; *seip* = *segeð*, L 773, *seyt*, O 772, and the imperative forms *seie*, *sei*, *sey* = *se3e*; *treyde*, O 1313; *weie*, 759, r. w. *tweie*, 1236, r. w. *preie*; *weye*, L 765, r. w. *tueye*, O 1049, r. w. *preye*; *veie*, O 257. Exceptionally *ai*, *ay* occur in *rail*, 188; *say*, L 157, L 177, L 456; *way*, 1304. L has always *a3eyn*, *a3eynes*, *to3eynes* for *ongegn*, *tōgēnes*, while OC have *a3en*, *a3enes*, *to3enes*, *3en*, representing *ongēn*, *tōgēnes*, *gēn*. A. S. *lēogan* appears as *leggen*, L 902, *legge*, L 1065 †, r. w. *rugge*, *rigge*, O 1446, O 1502, both r. w. *brigge*; *leie*, *leye*, L 308 †, r. w. *tweie*: A. S. *sęogan* as *seie*, *seye*, L 770 †, r. w. *preie*; *sęoge* as *seie*, 895, 1265: *wiðsęogan* as *wipsegge*, 1276, *wytsigge*, O 1319, *wip sugge*, L 1284, all r. w. *ligge* = *licgan*.

**ie** as *i*-umlaut of *ea* is *e* in *derne*, O 1382, *werne*, 1404, both r. w. *3erne* = *georne*; *werne*, O 374, r. w. *Horne*, O 724, O 908, both r. w. *3erne* = *iernan*, L 889, r. w. *erne*; *gestes*, O 541, r. w. *feste*, L 1225, r. w. *festes*; *geste*, 1217, r. w. *feste*: but *wurne*, 1086, r. w. *3erne*. *Sturne*, L 704, r. w. *turne*, 877, r. w. *vrne* = *yrnan* (Bülbring, p. 78). For A. S. *hliēhhan*, O has *leyhe*, O 366. **ie** as *i*-umlaut of *eo* is also *e*, as *3erne*, 915, L 1419, O 1436, all r. w. *werne*; *3erne*, O 724, O 908, both r. w. *werne*; *sexte*, O 961, r. w. *nexte*; and probably *erne*, L 889, O 906. But *sixe*, 391, O 959, *six*, L 926, have *i*. Words which in E. W. S. contain the group *wier*, as *wiersa*, *wiersta*, *wierst*, *wierp*, have in L. W. S. *wyr*, *wur*, and in their M. E. development conform to the class of words having *y*; they are accordingly placed under **y**. *Ifulde*, 1488, descends from a *by*-form *fyllan*. **ie** arising from *e* after palatals regularly gives *e*, so *3elde*, 482, L 486 both r. w. *welde*, *3eld*, L 1000 †; *3eue*, L 164 †, 581, L 919; *for3ef*, 349, L 355; *sheld*, L 515 †, r. w. *feld*. But *i*, *y* appears in *3iue*, 158, 414, 438, *3yue*, O 436; *for3yf*, O 361: *shilleþ*, O 220, represents A. S. *scilp*.

**eo** before *r* + consonant is preserved unaltered in *feor*, 769, 1135, 1146, 1177; *heorte*, 263, 1148; *heouene*, L 1546. It is *e* in *berwe*, O 951, r. w. *serue*; *derke*, L 1451 †; *erpe*, O 247; *fer*, L 775, O 798; *þerne*, 1085, O 1383; *herte*, L 1198 †; *kerue*, 233, L 241, both r. w. *serue*; *smerte*, L 1504 †; *sterue*, L 781 †, r. w. *serue*; *swerd*, L 634 †; *werke*, L 1452, but it appears as *o* in *sworde*, L 462, r. w. *worde*. L 1508, r. w. *borde*, and *suerde*, L 619 †, r. w. *orde*, O 1535, r. w. *borde*. L has *horte*, L 380, but also writes *huerte*, L 281, L 886, just as he has *huere* (= *heora*), L 9, L 116, L 178, &c.; *huen* (= *heom*), L 54, an Anglo-French peculiarity (see Morsbach, p. 36); and *u* appears in *þurne*, L 1384, r. w. *hurne*. **eo** + *ht* produces *igt*, *iht*. Ex.: *dailist*, 124, *lyht*, L 128, both r. w. *nigt*; *fihte*, 514, *fyhte*, O 874, r. w. *dyhte*; *lihte*, 1003, L 1014; *bryhte*, L 1449 †, r. w. *nyhte*, L 384, r. w. *ryhte*. In other combinations **eo** generally appears as *e*, so *ber*, 1112, r. w. *squier*, *beere*, L 1113, r. w. *skwere*, *bere*, O 1148, r. w. *squiere*; *bitwex*, 346, O 1453, r. w. *wexe*; *clepen*, O 235, *clepeþ*, L 231; *heucne*, L 420, 1524, O 1569; *henne*, L 50 †; *seluer*, 459, L 463; *swere*, L 1072 †, r. w. *chere*, L 1211 †, r. w. *dere*. Apparent exceptions are *clupede* (A. S. *clypian*), 225; *hanne*, O 332, influenced by *hwanne* and *panne*, and *siluer*, O 477 (A. S. *silofr*): *am*, 149, O 158, *icham*, L 1134, represent **eam**, not **eom**. For A. S. **geong** in the singular L has *þynge*, L 131, r. w. *tydyng*, L 285, r. w. *bring*, L 377, r. w. *kinge*, L 610, r. w. *ryng*: O 3enge, O 463, r. w. *swohinge*, O 583, O 630, r. w. *ringe*, O 290, r. w. *bring*, and *þonge*, O 1056, O 1330, both r. w. *kyng*, O 1533, r. w. *ryng*: C also *þonge*, 279, r. w. *bring*, 566, r. w. *ringe*. In the plural all three MSS. have *þonge*, L 545, r. w. *yspronge*, L 1390, r. w. *stonge*; O 563, r. w. *hyspronge*, O 1417, r. w. *stonge*; 127, r. w. *tipinge*, 547, r. w. *isprunge*. L has also *þungemen*, L 1366. For, O 1183, is a scribe's mistake for *fer*.

**i** is represented by *i*, rarely by *y* in C, in L O *y* is predominant, but *i* is not uncommon. Where **i** appears to have given rise to *e*, this is generally explained by the existence of variant A. S. forms, so *3ef*, 87, L 101, *ef*, 537, 1142 = A. S. **gef**, **geof**; *her*, L 920 = A. S. **hiere**; *seþpen*, L 1158 = A. S. **seoðþan**. The *e* of *schede*, O 1013, and *weste*, L 1484, seems due to influence of labials, so probably *suemme*, O 1469, *suemne*, O 199, helped by confusion with the causal **swemman**. By the side of forms with *i* there occur, mostly in C, the following with *u* which rest on A. S. variants in *y*; *hure* (*pron.*), 963, 1165, 1198 = **hyre**; *hure* (*adj.*), 288 = **hyre**; *michel*, 83, L 523, *muche*, L 89, 1050, O 1438 = **mycel** (see under **y**); *schup*, 132, 1437 = **scyp**; *suþe*, 178, 375 = **swyþe**; *suþþe*, 1078, 1156 = **syðþan**; *þuder*, 1424 = **pyder**; *ulke*, 1199, *hulke*, O 496, O 1240 = **ylea**; *wulle*, 542 (see gloss. for other forms) = **wylle**; probably the influence of *w* has helped in the change. L O write *wolle*, &c., with usual substitution of *o* for *u*, but L has also *ichulle*.

**o** appears regularly as *o*, excepting the usual changes in prefixes, as *adrede* = **ondrædan**, *arewe* = **ofhræowan**, and inflections as *floterede* = **floterode**. Springing from A. S. by-forms are *serewe*, L 412 (see Morsbach, § 120, anm. 1); *þene*, L 153, *þen*, L 158 = A. S. **ðæne**: *sherte*, L 935 = A. S. **sceort**, rhymes with *derste*, a form apparently quite isolated for the fourteenth century, and possibly influenced by the 2 pr. s. ind. **dearst**, in *Lazamon*, **derst** and **derst**. Besides the normal **dorste** in all three texts, *durste*, L 724, *durst*, O 725, L 1420 also occur; the *u* is due to the influence of the pr. pl. **durron**. **o** + *h* = *oh* in L, as *abohte*, *dohter*, *wrohte*; = *o3* in C, as *bo3te*, *do3ter*, *wro3te*; = *ou* in O, as *aboute*, O 1433, *bowten*, O 923, *douter*, *wroute*.

**u** is represented by *u* or by its graphic variant *o*, while *ou* is used to indicate lengthening before certain combinations of consonants. The scribe of C shows

a strong preference for *u*, but he has *o* in *com*, *come*, *icomen* eighteen times, and in *anonder*, *comynge*, *dronken*, *fonde*, *gomes*, *honde*, *louede*, *ouercomeþ*, *someres*, *sone*, *sones*, *soneday*, *welcome*, mostly where *m* or *n* follows: *ou* occurs only in *founde*, 1301, and *yfounde*, 773. On the other hand *o* predominates in L O, but L has sixteen words with *u* and O nine. L O write *ou* very regularly before *nd*, except in *fonde*, O 380, O 548 (= *funde*, Sievers, § 386, anm. 2); *fonden*, L 1311; *fonde*, O 141 (= *fundian*); *grunde*, O 110, &c.; *hundes*, O 91, &c.; *ponde*, O 1173; *stunde*, O 766, and with a liquid in the following syllable, *hundred*, O 632, &c.; *honder*, L 1339; *vnder*, L 325, O 581; *honder*, O 328; *vnderfonge*, L 335; *honderfonge*, O 947; *vnderstond*, L 245; *honderstonde*, O 1307; *wonder*, L 284, O 289; but *ou* does not occur before *ng*, *nk*, and there is no instance in our texts of *u* before *mb*. Representing **u** before *rn*, O has *hy;ouren*, O 1183 (= *ge -urnen*), *mourne*, *mourninde*, *morne*, and *spurne* (A. S. has *spurnan* and *spornan*); L *murne* and *mourninde*. The form *þourh*, L 886, is noteworthy; O 1418 has *þoru*, C 875 *þure3*, both = *þuruh*; *coupe*, L 242, is O. F. *coupe*. **u** + *ht* = *uht* in C; *fujten*, 1375; *þu3te*, 278: in O *out*, as *fouten*, O 1414; in L we find *fyhten*, L 1385, r. w. *ohtoun*, the former corrupt and the latter quite isolated. For A. S. *fugol*, C has *fo3el*, O *fo3eles* and *foules*, L *foul*, *foules*. The form *pende*, L 1138, r. w. *hende* (= *gehende*) would imply a theoretical \**pynd* (*pynding*, a dam, is found): *fletten*, L 763, r. w. *setten*, appears to be a case of the plural preterite with the ablaut of the singular: *dore*, O 1018, L 1496, represents A. S. *dor*, not *dure* which is seen in *dure pin*, 973.

A. S. **y** is mostly the *i*-umlaut of *u*, but a few words in our texts where the A. S. form substitutes *y* for *ie*, as *furst*, *wurst* (*fyrest*, *wyrrest*), or *y* for E. W. S. *i*, as *churche*, *dude*, *muchel*, *shulle* (*cyrice*, *dyde*, *mycel*, *scyl*) and *turne*, O. F. *torner*, show the same development in M. E. as those resulting from stable *y*, and are so included with them here.

**y** = *e*. Ex.: *brenye*, O 605; *cherchen*, O 1423, *cherches*, O 65; *cleppe*, O 1393, r. w. *steppe*; *cle[p]ten*, O 1428, r. w. *wenten*; *kende*, O 443, r. w. *welde*, O 1420, r. w. *fende* (*fynd*, dat. s. of *fēond*); *kenne*, 144, L 184, r. w. *suddenne*, O 614, r. w. *manne*, L 630, O 648, r. w. *menne*; *kesse*, 431, r. w. *ywisse*, 584, r. w. *blesse*, L 1216, r. w. *Westnesse*; *kes*, 738; *keste*, L 1195, r. w. *reste*; *denie*, 592, *denye*, O 606; *dede*, O 345, *deden*, O 194; *dent*, 152; *dentes*, 857; *euel*, L 335, *euele*, L 336, *heuele*, O 340; *felle*, L 1157, r. w. *telle*; *felle*, 1254, r. w. *belle*; *ferste*, L 661, O 1232, both r. w. *berste*; *leste*, 473, L 477, both r. w. *beste*; *leste*, 862, L 870, both r. w. *reste*; *iment*, 795; *merie*, O 608, 1386, r. w. ? *serie*, *merye*, L 1400, O 1431, both r. w. *werie*; *meche*, O 269, O 865; *oþferste*, O 1155; *oþfenche*, L 110, r. w. *adrenche*; *sterye*, L 147, r. w. *derie*; *werchen*, O 1422; *werke*, O 933; *werse*, O 120, *werste*, L 30 †, r. w. *beste*; *werst*, L 72; *verst*, O 72; *terne*, O 686, O 1480, r. w. *sterne*, *yterned*, O 460. **y** = *i*, *y*. Ex.: *abygge*, O 1116; *brigge*, 1076, O 1117; *brymme*, 190, r. w. *swymme*; *kyrke*, O 932; *chirche*, L 905, 1380, *chyrche*, L 1392; *kinne*, O 152, O 894, r. w. *sodenne*; *kyn*, 633, r. w. *men*; *kiste*, O 417, L 1217; *dide*, O 1101; *fulfille*, L 1264, r. w. *belle*; *firste*, O 122, L 1197, r. w. *berste*; *girde*, O 517, r. w. *herte*, *gyrte*, O 1512, r. w. *schirte*; *list*, L 343; *liste*, O 424, r. w. *reste*; *lyste*, L 410, r. w. *reste*, L 1218; *mynt*, O 824; *mikel*, O 289, *miche*, O 89, O 693, *michel*, O 75, O 339, O 965; *rigge*, 1058, O 1101, both r. w. *legge*; *stirie*, O 149, r. w. *derie*; *þynke*, L 1153 †, r. w. *drynke*, *þinkeþ*, O 1371; *oþþynke*, O 112, r. w. *adrinke*, L 980, r. w. *adrynke*, 1056, r. w. *drinke*, O 1099, r. w. *drynke*, *oþþynke*, L 1064, r. w. *drynke*, *oþþynke*, 106, r. w. *adrenche*, O 1015, r. w. *drenche*. The following have an invariable *i* or *y*: *king*, *kyng*, r. w. *singe*, L 4 †, which descends from a by-form *cinig*;



words with **y** + *ht*, as *drihte*, 1310, r. w. *lihte*; *flithe*, 1398, r. w. *lihte*; *flyhte*, L 1414, r. w. *myhte*, and *þinkþ*, 1309. **y** = *u*. Ex.: *abugge*, 1075, L 1081; *brugge*, L 1082; *brunie*, 591, L 719; *brunye*, L 849; *buriede*, L 906; *burden*, 892; *yclupten*, L 1217; *churchen*, 62; *cunde*, 421, r. w. *bunde*, 1377, r. w. *ende*; *kunde*, L 425; *cunne*, L 186; *kunne*, 865, O 1563, both r. w. *Suddenne*, O 1309; *cure*, L 1446; *cusse*, L 435, r. w. *wisse*, L 581, r. w. *blesse*, 1208, r. w. *Westernesse*; *kusse*, O 595, r. w. *blisse* (*bletsian*), O 1251, r. w. *estnesse*; *custe*, L 403, 405, 739, 1189, r. w. *reste*; *kuste*, O 1230, r. w. *reste*, O 1252, *custen*, L 743, O 1428, *kusten*, O 766, *cus*, L 742; *dude*, L 1017 †, &c., *duden*, 180; *dunt*, O 904; *dunte*, 609, O 625, both r. w. *wente*, O 891, r. w. *hente*; *duntes*, 573, L 865, O 884; *fulle*, 402, r. w. *felle*, 1155, O 1192, both r. w. *telle*; *fullen*, O 1295, r. w. *bellen*, *fulle*, O 414, r. w. *palle*; *fulde*, L 1122 †; *furste*, 114, L 118, O 625, L 885, r. w. *huerte*, O 904, r. w. *herte*, 661, O 679, 1191 all r. w. *berste*, 1119, O 1154; *gurden*, L 1486; *hulle*, 208, O 218, r. w. *snille* (*snell*); *hurne*, L 1383, r. w. *zurne* (*georne*); *knutte*, L 850; *luste*, O 493, 1263, both r. w. *beste*, *lust*, 337, *lustþ*, O 835; *luste*, L 403 †, O 889, r. w. *reste*, O 1254; *michel*, 83, L 523, *muche*, L 89, 1050, O 1438; *munt*, L 801; *murie*, 521, L 592, *murye*, O 1432; *of þurste*, 1120, *afurste*, L 1120; *rugge*, L 1066, r. w. *legge*; *schulle*, 207; *sture*, L 1445; *wurche*, 1379, L 1391; *wurs*, 116, *wurst*, 68, *wurste*, 648; *wurþ*, 460, *wurstu*, 324; *þuncheþ*, L 1321, L 1340; *turne*, 703, r. w. *murne*, L 703, r. w. *sturne*, O 1114, r. w. *spurne*, L 973 †, r. w. *murne*; *torne*, O 722, r. w. *mourne*. For *u*, *o* sometimes occur, as *wors*, L 120; *worþest*, L 332, *worstu*, O 337. **y** + *cg* = *ei* in *abeie*, 110, r. w. *deie*, *abeye*, O 116, r. w. *deye*, *beye*, L 114, r. w. *deje*. *Come*, 530, is derived from O. N. *kváma* (Kluge, Grundriss, I. p. 790).

## 2. Correspondences of O. E. long vowels and diphthongs.

**ā** in prefixes is regularly *a*. **ā** final = *o*. Ex.: *flo*, L 92 (O. N. *flá*); *fro*, 367, O 951 (O. N. *frá*); *mo*, 808, O 837; *slo*, L 91 (O. N. *slá*); *so*, L 180 †; *þo*, L 52 †; *to*, L 606; *two*, 49, *tuo*, L 37, *tvo*, O 37; *who*, L 1492; *wo*, L 281 †, r. w. *do*; *weylawey*, L 1500, O 1527 (*wā lā wā*) is influenced by O. N. *vei*. **ā** before *c* is *a* in *wedlak*, 1254, L 1264; *o* in strokes, O 915 (comp. *strācian*). **ā** before *d* is mostly *o*, so *rod*, L 34 †; *knīþhod*, L 543, 545, 1268; *þralhod*, 439; *nabod*, 720. But *feyrhade*, L 89, *fayrhede*, O 89, rhyme with *made*. The suffix in *fairhede*, 83, r. w. *makede*, 797, L 803, r. w. *spede*; *falssede*, L 1256, r. w. *hede*, O 1287, r. w. *makede*; *þralhede*, L 443, O 459 does not represent *-hād*, but an unlauded by-form \**hēd* (Kluge, Grundriss, I. p. 874). **ā** before *f* is regularly *o*, so *drof*, L 123 †, r. w. *þerof*; *louerd*, L 441, O 531, *lord*, 511. **ā** before *l* occurs only in *hol*, L 1351 †, and *holy*, O 932; before *m* only in *hom*, L 225 †. **ā** before *n* is also *o*, as *anon*, L 49 †; *bone*, L 916; *gon*, L 50 †; *non*, L 1502 †; *stone*, L 79 †; *won*, L 906 (O. N. *ván*); *ymone*, 834, L 842, *mone*, 528, O 861. For the A. S. strong form of the numeral adjective *ān*, L O C have *on*, *one*, *an*, *a*; L C *o*; O *ane*, L *en* (*æenne*, occasional acc. s. m.), while the weak form *āna*, *alone*, is *one*, *onne*. **ā** before *þ* is seen only in *stirop*, 758, and probably *slape*, L 1315, r. w. *yshape*, 1417, r. w. *rape*. **ā** before *r* is regularly *o*, so *lore*, L 1531 †; *more*, L 680, r. w. *þere*; *ore*, L 653 †, 1509; *sore*, L 75, O 75; *sore* (*adv.*), L 73 †, L 1091; *sorewenesse*, L 930 †. **ā** before *s*, *st* is *o*, as *ros*, L 847 †; *aros*, L 1325 †; *agros*, L 1326, O 1355 (\**āgrās*); before *sc* is *a* in *askede*, L 43, O 615, *axede*, 39. **ā** before *t* is *o* in *bote*, L 210 †; *hot*, O 624; *hote*, L 773 †; *hote*, L 27, *ihote*, 201; *smot*, L 507 †; *a* in *smatte*, 607 (\**smātode*); *hatte*, 608 (*hātode*); before *þ* is

invariably *o*, so *boþe*, L 1204 † (O. N. *báðir*); *loþe*, L 1068 †; *oþe*, L 353 †, 450, r. w. *soþe*; *wroþe*, L 354 †. *ā* before *w* is *o* in *bicnowe*, L 993, O 1028; *blowe*, L 1381 †; *iknowe*, L 1213, 1372; *nowhar*, 257, *nowar*, 955; *soule*, L 1196, O 1231; *þrowe*, 1490, L 1512, but *a* in *saule*, 1190. *þrewē*, O 1539, r. w. *arewe* (on *rāwe*), represents a by-form *ðrāwan* with the vowel of the 2, 3 *pr. s.* The *ā* forms of (ge)sēon which occur are (1) *sāwe*, 2 *pt. s.*; (2) *sāwon*, *pt. pl.*; (3) *sāwe*, *pt. s. subj.* They develop through later *sāge*, *sāgon*. For (1) L has *seje*, L 1159, r. w. *leje* (*lēage*), O *seye*, O 1194, r. w. *leye* (*lēage*), C *isiþe*, 1157, r. w. *liþe* (*licgan*); for (2) L has *yseyþen*, L 756, r. w. *eyþen* (*ēagan*), O *seye*, O 779, r. w. *heye* (*ēage*), C *isiþe*, 756, r. w. *iþe* (*ēage*); (3) is in L *seje*, L 985, *seye*, L 130, in C *isiþe*, 976, r. w. *iþe* (*ēage*). Comp. *Bülbring*, *Ablaut*, pp. 72, 73. *ā + g (h) = oþ* in C, as *oþene*, *oþe*; *þroþe*, 336, *woþe*, 970; in L O = *ow*, as *owe* (for *āgan* and *āgen* see gloss.); *þrowe*, L 342, O 349; *wowe*, L 982, O 1017; L 418 has *ohte*.

**ē.** *ē* = Kentish and Anglian *ē* is regularly represented by *e*. Ex.: *adrede*, L 297, *adredde*, L 1170, r. w. *hedde*, *ofdrede*, 291, O 302, *adred*, L 1436, r. w. *bed*; *dedes*, 537, O 553, r. w. *seydes*; etc, L 1268 †, r. w. *suete*, *heten*, O 1280; *euen*, L 407; *eue*, L 468 †, r. w. *leue*; *ferē*, O 1285; *gredde*, L 1202, r. w. *bedde*; *grete*, 889, O 928; *mysrede*, L 298 †; *nower*, O 268, L 804; *rede*, L 833 †, r. w. *dede*; *rede*, L 192 †, O 1394, r. w. *māde*; *slepe*, O 1346; *slepe*, L 656, O 674 both r. w. *wēpe*, *slepest*, 1308, L 1320 both r. w. *kepest*; *aslepe*, 658, r. w. *wēpe*; *speche*, L 1380 †; *þere*, L 525 †, r. w. *þere*, *þerin*, 1241, r. w. *ferin*; *wede*, L 1060 †; *wete*, L 970; *wher*, 416, L 1458; *ymete*, O 1347. The only exceptions are *þrall*, L 423 (O. N. *þræll*), r. w. *wīþal*, *þralle*, 419, O 441 both r. w. *bifalle* and the compound, *þralhede*, *þralhod*. Some of the words cited have double forms in O C but not in L, as *dradde*, 120, 1166, *ofdradde*, O 1205, r. w. *hadde*, *ofdrad*, 573 (*ofdrædd*), r. w. *amad*, where *a* represents *æ* shortened before a doubled consonant and *slape*, L 1315, r. w. *yshape*, 1417, r. w. *rape*, representing A. S. *slāp*: of forms answering to A. S. *þær*, *hwær*, *nāhwær*, *nower*, L has *þer*, *þere*, *wher*, *wer*, *werefore*, *nower*; O, *þer*, *nower*, *nowere*; C, *þer*, *þere*, *wher* (once), while the by-forms *þār*, *hwār*, *nāhwār* are represented in L by *þare*, L 471, L 1365, r. w. *yfare*, *þore*, L 1090, r. w. *sore*, L 1531, r. w. *lore*; in O by *þar*, *þere*, O 485, r. w. *hyfare*, *þore*, O 1556, r. w. *sore*, *whar*, *war*, *quare*, *warfore*, *noware*; in C by *þare*, *þar*, *whar*, *nowhar*, *nowar*. *May*, L 955 = *mæg* has been influenced by *mægdēn*. *æ* is in other cases generally *e*, so *bileue*, 742, L 746, both r. w. *leue*; *cleche*, L 963 = *\*clæcan* (Luick, *Untersuchungen*, § 550); *herst*, O 562 = *ærest*; *lesten*, O 6, r. w. *westen*, *yleste*, L 6, r. w. *weste*; *leste*, L 612, r. w. *beste*, *lest*, O 499, r. w. *makedest*; *lede*, 293, r. w. *þede*, 908, O 949, r. w. *bede*, 1393, r. w. *spede*, L 1546 †, r. w. *dede*; *ofreche*, 1283, O 1326, *þorhreche*, L 1291, all r. w. *wreche*; *s[1]ette*, L 714, r. w. *flette*; *sprede*, 716, r. w. *stede*, and many others. But *æ* = *a* in *felaurade*, L 174, r. w. *māde*, *verade*, 166, r. w. *mākede* (read *māde*); *lašte*, L 616; *laste*, 6, r. w. *weste*; *ilaste*, 660, r. w. *caste*; *spake*, L 535, *speke*, O 555, both r. w. *take*; *ware*, O 38, O 94, r. w. *nere*. Of words which have *a*, *o*, *v* instead of *e*, *ani*, L 324, *any*, O 14, *ony*, O 329, represent *āni*; *are*, 448, *ar*, 546, *or*, 553, are influenced by O. N. *ár*; *arowe*, 1489, L 1511 = *on rāwe*, *rowe*, L 1086 †, r. w. *lowe*; *vch*, L 218, L 1094, *eueruch*, L 673, *eueruche*, L 942, *eueruchen*, L 898, *euerich*, O 226, &c., represent *yle*; *goþ*, L 215, O 217, owes its vowel to that of the pres. plural; *ladde*, L 22 †, r. w. *hadde*, *ladden*, L 598, r. w. *hadden*, *lasse*, 800, L 806, have *a* as shortening of *æ* before a doubled consonant; *laste*, 616, *leste*, O 632 both r. w. *haste* = *læsest*; *lade*, L 1409, r. w. *māde*, should probably be referred to *hladan*; *most*, L 254, descends from *māst*; *syttēn*, O 1261, is

a weak form with the vowel of the present; to brake, 1077, r. w. *gate*; spake, L 535, speke, O 555, both r. w. *take*, represent forms without umlaut (Bülbring, p. 58); Jan, 624 = *ðām*, and wam, O 1235, O 1362, wham so, 352, L 358 = *hwām*. *æ + g* is seen in *leye*, L 1262, r. w. *hytreye*, laic, 1252, r. w. *bitraie*, *leyen*, O 1293. r. w. *hytreyen*: *æ + h* in *tahte*, L 250, r. w. *tahte*, *tazte*, 244, r. w. *lahte*, *lauchte*, O 254, r. w. *tauchte* (A. S. has both *tæhte* and *tahte*).

*ēa* is preserved in *earen*, L 969, *tearen*, L 970. Otherwise it is generally *e*. so *bed*, L 508 †; *byreued*, L 618 †; *dede*, L 834 †, r. w. *rode*, 1546 †, r. w. *lede*; *eere*, L 316, r. w. *were*; *flet*, L 197; *ʒere*, L 736 †, r. w. *þere*, O 1174, r. w. *here*, 96, r. w. *more*; *ʒeuen*, 1498, L 1518; *leue*, L 467 †, r. w. *eue*, 741, L 745 both r. w. *bileue*; *nere*, L 966, r. w. *here*; *ner*, L 368, O 376; *shewe*, L 1481, r. w. *felaue*; *slen*, L 104 †; *streme*, L 1526, r. w. *reme*; *teres*, O 696, 890, *teres*, L 678; *teren*, O 1005, and many others. But the adverb *gēara* is *ʒare*, 1356 (as if from \**gara*), r. w. *fare*, and *ʒore*, L 1366. *Brid*, 1257, is probably a false form, a corruption of *bridale*, but it may belong to the *i = ea* forms explained later. Beside the normal *flen*, 86, and *fle*, 1370, *slen*, L 104 †, and *sle*, L 602, O 1407, we find *flo*, L 92 = O. N. *flā*, and *slo*, L 91 = O. N. *slā*, *flon*, O 92, and *slon*, L 47 †, r. w. *on*, *upon*, perhaps a new formation from the preceding (but the ninth century Kentish gloss. *occidendus*, *to ofslanne*, Haupt's Zeitschrift, xxi. p. 37, casts doubt on this), and *slein*, L 1203, imitative of the past part. *slægen* or *sliggen* (Bülbring, p. 96). *Streume*, O 1551, is apparently influenced by O. N. *straumr*. C has *i* for *ēa* in *dijes*, 640, *dije*, 58, 1252; *yþe*, 57; *ire*, 309, r. w. *were*, *ires*, 959; *tires*, 676, 960; *nir*, 364: also *ie* for *ēa* in *tieres*, 654, and *nier*, 771 (just as two MSS., neither Kentish nor South-Eastern, of the Poema Morale, write *dieþ* and *ieþe*, Lewin, p. 18), as well as *e* for *ēa* in *teres*, 890. The last spelling represents the same sound as *e* in *teren*, O 1005, and the survival *ea* in *tearen*, L 970: and the scribe's *ie* is a well-known Anglo-French spelling with precisely the same value. The evidence on this point is unusually clear. The first rule in Orthographia Gallica, ed. Stürzinger, p. 2, gives *ie* as the proper symbol for *e* 'strictio ore pronunciatam' in an accented syllable, and the editor collects in a note, p. 39, from Anglo-French texts a convincing array of examples. The use of *ie* for *e* was a survival, the passage from *ie* to *e* had already taken place in Anglo-French, and the spelling had lagged behind the pronunciation for some scribes, while others used *ee* (comp. Meyer-Lübke, Grammaire des Langues Romanes, I. p. 173, and see Nyrop, Grammaire Historique de la Langue Française, I. § 166, for a similar interchange of *e*, *ie* in other French dialects). But further, the Anglo-French scribes frequently substituted *i* as a purely graphic variant for *ie*; comp. for examples, Stimming, Boeve de Hauttone, Bibliotheca Normannica, vii. p. 202, and Behrens, Zur Lautlehre der Französischen Lehnwörter im Mittel-englischen, pp. 148-151. So it comes about that the scribe of C expresses one sound by three symbols, *ie*, *i* which represent his own practice, and *e* which he copies from his original, just as he writes both *miste* and *mizte* (see note on l. 249). *ēa + g*. For *ēage*, *ēagan*, *lēage*, L has *eʒe*, *eʒen*, L 755, r. w. *yseyzen*; *leʒe*, L 1160, r. w. *seyʒe*: O, *eye*, *heye*, O 778, r. w. *seye*; *leye*, O 1195, r. w. *seye*: C, *iʒe*, 755, r. w. *isize*. *ēa + h*. *Hēah*, *nēah*, *þēah* are in L *heh*, *neh*: in O, *heye*, *ney*, *þei*, *þey*: in C, *hiʒe*, *neʒ*, *jeʒ*. L has besides *þah*, L 325, descended from *þæh*, and O, *þou*, O 1293, which represents O. N. \**poþ* (Kluge, Grundriss, I. p. 789). The *i* of *hiʒe*, *iʒe* in C is probably not a graphic variant of *e*, but a raising of *e* to *i* before *g* and *h* characteristic of the dialect of C.

*ēo*. L C have *beoþ*, *cheose*, *beo*; L has *eode*, *eoden*, *fleon*, *fleoten*, *forlose*, *teon*, *teone*, L 355, r. w. *quene*: C, *beon*, *beo*, *feol*, *feolle*, *ʒeode*, *lcose*, *lcof*, *seon*,

þeof, þreo, weop; there is no instance in O. Otherwise **ēo** generally appears as *e*. Ex.: *bede*, L 466 †, r. w. *spede*; *ben*, 8, O 10, *be*, L 10; *chesen*, O 799; *dere*, L 679 †, r. w. *here*; *felle*, 858, L 896; *fende*, O 1421, r. w. *kende*; *flette*, O 786, r. w. *sette*; *forlese*, O 683; *lef*, O 157, L 332; *schete*, 939, r. w. *imete*, L 947, r. w. *mete*; *seek*, L 278, *sech*, O 1226; *stere*, 1373, r. w. *banere*; *swere*, L 748, r. w. *ferre*; *tene*, L 685 †, r. w. *ysene*; *þef*, L 331, O 336; *þre*, L 62 †; *þrettene*, L 171, and others. But L has *ue* for *ēo* in *buen*, L 508, *bueþ*, L 183, *duere*, L 228, L 437, *hue*, L 76, and C has *u* in *buþ*, 807, and *o* in *þrottene*, 163, an uncommon form which occurs in MS. B. of Robert of Gloucester, while Laȝamon has for *þrēo*, *þro*, C 3872. In *sik*, 272, 1185, *i* represents the sound of *e*. L differs from O C in the development of initial *ēo*; for *ēode*, *ēodon*, *ēow*, *ēower* the former has *eode*, *ede*, *eoden*, *ou*, *oure*, *ore*, the latter *ȝede*, *ȝou*, *ȝoure*, &c., always with initial *y* except *ower*, 908 (see Heuser, Anglia, xvii. p. 72). Final **ēo** yields in L O C *be*, *he*, in L O *hy*, in L C *heo*, *kne*, in L *hue*, in O *hye*, *kne(s)*, *sche*, in C *beo*. **ēo** + *g* is seen in *dreȝe*, L 1047, r. w. *eȝe*, *dreye*, O 1078, r. w. *eye*, *adriȝe*, 1035; *lie*, 1451, *lye*, O 1498 both r. w. *twie*: **ēo** + *h* in *liȝt*, 493, *lyhte*, L 497, *liȝte*, 1309, r. w. *driȝte*. **ēo** + *w* = *eu* in *bleu*, L 1302 †; *akneu*, L 1340, *kneus*, O 347, *aknewes*, L 385, *knewelyng*, 781; *yknewe*, L 646, *kneu*, 1149, L 1151; *knewe*, L 1459 †, r. w. *newe*, O 1566; *rewe*, 378, O 392; *reweþe*, 409, O 693, *reweþe*, L 675, &c.; *þreu*, L 1164, *trewe*, L 381 †, L 749, r. w. *newe*. Exceptions are *ruþe*, 673; *truþe*, 674, *trouþe*, L 674; *foure*, L 1166 †, r. w. *boure* (see Sweet, H. E. S. § 684) and the forms of the second personal pronoun in the plural.

**ē** is regularly *e*, so *bihet*, L 474 †; *biseche*, 453, L 457, r. w. *speche*; *grette*, L 386 †, r. w. *sette* and many others. *Softe*, O 945, is the adverb form *sōfte*; *weopen*, L 160 = **wēpan**, seems written for the rhyme to the eye with *fleoten*; *weop*, 69, 675, &c., in C as preterite corresponds to A. S. **wōop**, and is a characteristic Southern spelling (Bülbring, p. 106); *doþ*, 682, 702 = **deð**, has the vowel of its plural. **ē** + *g* = *eȝ*, *ey*, as *twieȝe*, 24, *tueye*, L O 26.

**īe**, the *i*-umlaut of *īa*, yields *e*, so *bileue*, 1321, r. w. *reue*, *leue*, O 1362, r. w. *reue*, *yleue*, L 559; *fleme*, 1271, O 1315; *here*, L 680 †, r. w. *dere*, *herde*, L 693 †; *nede*, L 52 †, r. w. *stede*, L 473, r. w. *mede*; *scene*, O 97, L 98, both r. w. *kene*; *stere*, 434, O 454, both r. w. *dere*. But C has *luueþ*, 44, and *nixte*, 392, r. w. *sixe*. **īe** + *g* appears in *deȝe* = **\*diegan**, L 113, r. w. *beye*, L 1192, r. w. *preȝe*, *deie*, 109, r. w. *abeie*, *deye*, O 115, r. w. *abeye*. **īe** from other sources. **giēt** is *ȝet* in L O, *ȝute* and *ȝut* in C: for the forms corresponding to the plural **hiē** of the third personal pronoun, see glossary. L has mostly *hue*.

**ī** is regularly *i*, for which L O generally write *y*: O has once *tyime*, O 1010. To **ri(g)nan** corresponds *reyne*, O 11, perhaps influenced by O. N. **regna**: **nīwe** is *nywe*, 1432, 1442, r. w. *knewe*: *newe*, 746, r. w. *trewe*, L 1460, O 1487, both r. w. *knewe* = Anglian **nēowe**; so also *hewe*, L 98 = **hēow**. *Stuard*, 275, points to **\*stȝward**. **ī** + *g* appears in *hiȝe*, 880; *hiȝede*, 968.

**ō** is unchanged. *Cam*, 586, L 794 † = **o(w)ōm**, probably follows **nam** = L. W. S. **nam**; *neme*, 60, *may* = **\*nāmon** (see Bülbring, p. 76): *āwek*, L 1435 = **awōc**, appears quite isolated, it has perhaps been influenced by **āwehte**, preterite of **āweccan**: *fout*, 134, for **fōt** is noteworthy: *oȝt* represents **ōwiht**, by-form of **āwiht**. **ō** + *h*. L has *þohte*, *bīþohte*, *brohte*, *loh*, *sloh* = **slōh**; O, *þoute*, *þoucte*, *bīþoute*, *bīþoucte*, *broute*, *broucte*, &c.; C, *þoȝte*, *bīþoȝte*, *broȝte*. **ō** + *g* is regularly *oȝ* in C, so *boȝe*, 1227; *droȝe*, 1006; *swogȝing*, 444; *woȝe*, 546; *ow* in L O, as *bowe*, L 1235, O 1270; *drowe*, L 1016, O 1047; *swowenyȝe*, L 448; *wowe*, L 544, O 562; *lowe*, L 1502, O 1529, but *ouȝ* in *louȝe*, 1480, r. w. *yswoȝe*. *Swohinge*, O 464, represents **geswōgung**.

**ū** is regularly *u* in C, *ou* generally, *ow* occasionally in L O. C has once *þou*, 237, and *ore*, 192; L O, *vp*, *vs*; L, *vppe*, *vpspringe*, *vre*, *vr*; O, *bute* and *but*, *onekuþ* (= *uncūþ*), *þu*, *þoruuth*, *tune*, *hus*, *wituten*. **ū** + *ht* = *uþt* in *uþten*, 1376, r. w. *fuzten*; *ouþt* in *ouþten*, r. w. *fouuten*. **ū** + *g* is *uþ* in *buþe*, 427; *ow* in *vnbowe*, L 431. **ū** = *o* in *abote*, O 290, *bote*, L 69, O 69, *bot*, O 761; *þo*, O 386, O 552, O 888; *ohtoun*, L 1386 (perhaps influenced by O. N. *i óttu*); *op*, O 1354, *oppe*, O 456, *os*, O 535.

**ÿ** the *i*-umlaut of **ū** = *e*. Ex.: *herde*, L 758, O 781 both r. w. *ferde*, O 871; *prede*, O 1438, r. w. *mede*; *reme*, 1272, r. w. *fleme*; *schrede*, O 739, r. w. *stede*, *shrede*, L 718, r. w. *stede*, *schredde*, O 603, r. w. *fedde*, *sredde*, L 589, r. w. *fedde*, *shredde*, L 848 †, r. w. *bedde*. **ÿ** = *i*, *y*. Ex.: *bridale*, O 1073; *bride*, 1049, *bryd*, O 1093; *drye*, O 1488, r. w. *weye*; *keyte*, O 884; *litel*, 336, O 349, *lite*, O 654, 932, O 975, both r. w. *write*, 1131, r. w. *white*, *lyte*, L 940, r. w. *write*. **ÿ** = *u*. Ex.: *brudale*, 1032, L 1267; *brude*, L 1058; *hudde*, 1196, r. w. *bedde*; *hurede*, 752, r. w. *ferde*; *lutel*, L 342, *lute*, L 507, *lut*, L 616; *luþere*, 498, r. w. *yfere*; *schrudde*, 1464, *schurde*, O 1511.

### 3. Correspondences of O. E. Consonants.

**h** initial is omitted in *aue*, O 1215; *ast*, L 790; *abbe*, O 1397; *e*, O 331; *is*, L 529, *ys*, L 772; *ith*, O 1565 = *hit*; *yclupten*, L 1217. It is lost in the combinations *nast*, L 712, *nastu*, 1193; *nadde*, 863; *beryt*, O 471; *haddit*, O 636; *settitt*, O 637; *drinkyt*, O 1161, and in *hl*, *hn*, *hr*, whether initial or in compounds like *arewe*, L 382 = of *hrēowan*. For *hōfe*, O writes *þoue*, O 1310. **hw** initial appears as *wh* in L C, but L has exceptionally *wer*, *wefore*, *wat*, *wet*, *sumwet*, and C *wat*, *wanne*, *wi*, *wile*. O has regularly *w*, with exceptions *whare*, *whit*, *whyzt*, O 784 = *hwipa*, *quare*, *qwat*, *van*, O 95 = *hwænne*. An inorganic *h* is seen in *hat*, O 559 = *ac*; *herst*, O 562 = *ærest*; *hes*, 1066 = *eallswā*; *hich*, O 211, *hyc*, O 1176 = *ic*; *hy*, O 407 = *ig*; *white*, L 1471 = *wite*; *sleh*, L 823 = *slēa*, *sleh*, L 821 = *slēan*. For A. S. *ēow*, O has once *hou*, O 358. **h** medial is almost always representative of A. S. *ht*; whatever the preceding vowel, *ht* generally persists in L and becomes *þt* in C. In O the *h* often combines with the preceding vowel. Thus A. S. *oht*, *ōht* is in L *oht*, in C *oþt*, in O *out*, *owt*, *ouct*; A. S. *æht* in L *aht*, in C *aþt*, in O *auct*; A. S. *uht* in L *yht*, in C *uþt*, in O *out*; A. S. *āhte* gives *ohte*, L 418. But A. S. *eōht*, *ieht*, *eaht*, *iht*, *yht* are represented in L by *yht*, in C by *įht*, in O by *ict*, *yct*, *yþct*, *įct*, *yþt*, *įyþt*; A. S. *feakte* is *fette*, L 1398, r. w. *grette*; for A. S. *niht*, *wiht*, L has *niht*, *wiht*; O, *niþte*, *with*, in addition to their usual forms. A. S. *āwiht* is contracted into *awt*, O 1194; *ōwiht* into *oþt*, 976. For *nauht*, O has *nouth*, O 325, O 392. In O, **h** is occasionally lost, as *knyt*, *knythede*, *rit*, *ryt*, *daylyt*, *fyten*. C has *st* as a graphic variant for **ht** (*įþt*, *oþt*), in *miste*, 10; *plist*, 410; *doster*, 249 (see note). **h** medial also occurs in *leyhe*, O 366 = *hliehhan*; it is lost in *fayrede*, O 93; *falsede*, O 1287; *falsede*, L 1256; in *oþer*, L 44 † = *ōhwæper*, and *or*, O 114. **h** final after a vowel remains unchanged in L, becomes *þ* in C and combines with the vowel in O; so *neh*, L 868, *neþ*, 252, *ney*, O 991. A. S. *þurh*, *þuruh*, becomes *þureþ*, 875, and *þoru*, O 1418; *þurh üt*, *þoruout*, O 224, while L has *þurh*, *þurh out*.

**þ** initial is assimilated in *atte*, 1043, O 1088 = *æt þām*; *mitte*, L 624 † = *mid þē*, and lost in *ate*, O 760; *mide*, L 1203 = *mid þy*, and combinations of *pū* like *canstu*, 1206; *haestuu*, 724, O 749; *nastu*, 1193; *schaltu*, 46, 916; *sechestu*, 942; *wepestu*, 656; *wiltu*, O 493; *worstu*, O 337, *wurstu*, 324, 708. It is represented by *d* in *dorte*, 388, *durþ*, L 390, possibly a dialectic variation (Kluge, Grundriss,

I. p. 852), or perhaps due to confusion with **dorste**, **durron**. *f* is substituted for **þ** in **afurste**, L 1120 = **ofþyrst** (see Varnhagen, in *Anzeiger*, ix. 179; Zupitza, *Guy*, l. 346 note): similar is **forh**, L 1035 = **forþ**. **þ** medial becomes *d* before *l* in **lodlike**, O 1360, is assimilated in **Suddene**, and lost in **syþe**, O 1193 = **sipþan**, **oþat**, L 128 = **oppæt**, and **or**, O 114. The assimilation in **blisse** goes back to A. S. **bliss** beside **bliþs**. **Keyte**, O 884, descends through **cýdde** from **cýpde**; **clade**, O 176, represents A. S. \***geclæþod**; **siþte**, 385, **syhte**, L 387, **gesiht**, a by-form of **gesihþ**, **whyzt**, O 784, **hwipa**. **þ** final is lost in inflection, as **be**, L 321, O 327 = **bēoþ**; becomes *d* in **ded**, O 340, under the influence of the adj. **dēad**; **quad**, O 686, **qwad**, O 215, influenced by the plural **cwædon** (but comp. **Sweet**, H. E. S. § 732), and the contracted **stond**, L 972. O shows a leaning for *t* in the contracted **hat**, O 1174; **stant**, O 1007; **tyt**, O 1385 (L has also **tit**, L 1352); in **det**, O 116; **qwat**, O 453; **wit**, O 230, and its compounds **wydrawe**, &c. (but **wiht**, **wyzt**, **whit**, &c., also occur), and **sittet**, O 404. Probably *z* in **comez**, O 468, is a graphic variant of this *t*, as it undoubtedly is in the poem printed in *Reliquiae Antiquae*, i. p. 89, where we find **comz**, **wiz** (= **wip**), **havez** beside **havet**, **springet**, but no **þ** final. In some Anglo-French texts *t* is found as a substitute for *z* = *ts* (Boeve de Haumtone, p. 230), and a French scribe might readily interchange them in copying an English MS. But the scribe of the Legends in the earlier half of O writes indifferently *z* and **þ**, not *t*, in this inflection (Horstman, *Leben Jesu*, p. 12). The use of **þ** for **þ** in **deþe**, L 1378, and **wulleþ**, 603, I take for a slip of the pen.

**s** initial is unchanged. **sc** initial is very regularly *sh* in L, *sch* in C, and generally *sch* in O. But O has **sharpe**, O 243, and **shelde** as well as **scheld**, **scene**, O 97, and **schene**, O 174, **scyp** and **schip**, besides forms with simple *s*, as **sal**, **sald**, **solen**, **suldes**, **seld** = **sciæld**. From **scrēawa** comes **srewe**, O 60, from **scrýdde**, **sredde**, L 589; but **scripp** = O. N. **skreppa**, produces **scrippe**, L 1069 †. **sc** medial and final is *ss* in O C, *ssh* in L; but O has **fis**, **fys**, **londische** as well as **londisse**, and the forms **fy3sse**, O 1180, r. w. **disse**, **fy3ssere**, O 1169, pointing to \***flesian**. From **āscian** comes **askede**, L 43, O 615, from **ācsian**, **acede**, O 43, **axede**, 39, L 1492. The spelling **laste**, L 660, r. w. **caste**, for **laschte**, is exceptional in L. **Agesce**, O 1222, r. w. **Westnesse**, seems to descend from O. N. **gizka**, but *sc* is more probably a French spelling for *ss*, as in **pruesce**, O 572; L C have **agesse**, **gesse**. **ss** final becomes *s*.

**f** initial before a vowel is *v* in **vacche**, L 1228, **vecche**, L 1378; **vurste**, L 1119; **vele**, 56; **verde**, 625; and in **biualle**, 172; **biuore**, 506; **biuo**, 869; **þaruore**, 101; **vnderuonge**, 239. But L has also **fecche**, **furste**, and C **fele**, **ferde**, **bifalle**, **bifore**, **vnderfonge**, the spelling with *f* being purely historical, and the sound regularly voiced in L C. O has always *f*. With the exception of **ofer**, O 1117, **f** intervocalic is always *u*, so also **leuedy**, L 341, O 348; **steuene**, L 1365, O 1396; **sweuene**, L 668 †, for A. S. **hlæfdige**, **stefn**, **swefn**. **f** of the prefix **of** is lost in **arewe**, L 382; **adred**, L 124; **afurste**, L 1120, as also in **o**, L 574, **oþe**, L 237 for **of**, **of þe**, in **lord** and **leman**, O 568, in **hade**, L 59, **hede**, L 472, L 1255, r. w. **falssede**: it is assimilated in **hadde**, L 21 †, and in **lemman**; **wimman** is A. S. **wimmann**. **f** final is unaltered.

**n** final is lost in **eue**, L 468 †; **felaerade**, L 174, **verade**, 166; **game**, L 206 †, r. w. **name**; **maide**, 272, L 278, r. w. **seide**, but **euen**, L 407; **maiden**, 947, L 1538, also occur. For **ān**, **nān**, **mīn**, **þīn** all three MSS. have forms with and without *n*. The termination **an** of adverbs and prepositions loses *n* in **aboute**, L 349 †, r. w. **doute**; **bituene**, L 352, O 446; **bitwen**, O 358; **tofore**, 1436, but double forms occur in **bifore**, 456, L 496; **biforn**, L 532 †, r. w. **Horn**; **bihynde**, 192, L 200, **bihinden**, O 202, r. w. **binde**; **suþþe**, 1078, **syþe**, O 1193, **seþþen**, L 1158;

wiþute, 188, L 413, O 256, wiþouten, L 353 †. Henne, L 50 †, represents A. S. **heonane**. For inflectional **n** see Accidence. **nn** regularly loses one *n*, as bigan, in (*adv.*), man, and its compounds, þin, wan; **ma** (= **mann**) occurs at O 400, and the pronoun *me* at 366, L 906; but *n* is doubled in stonnde, O 109. **n** medial is lost in done (= **to dōnne**), L 790 †, r. w. *sonē*; soneday, 966, O 1054 (but sonneday, L 958); þane, 13, þan, 116, O 120, þen, L 13 (but also þanne, O 13, 68, L 72, þenne, L 141, O 461); whane, 359, whan, 793, when, L 366, &c. (but also whanne, 915, wanne, O 151). A. S. on **morgne** is amorewe, L 407, amorwe, O 421, amoreȝe, 645.

**c** initial before *eo*, *i*, *ea* = *ch*, as cheose, 664, L 666; chesen, O 799; chese, O 684; child, L 1350 †; chirche, L 905, 1380, cherchen, O 1423; chelde, 1148. Keruen, L 241, kerue, 233, owe *k* to the influence of **corfen**, kyrke, O 932, to that of O. N. **kirkja**; care, L 269, kare, O 274, 1244, go back to **caru**; calle (L. W. S. **ceallian** from O. N. **kalla**), L 907, and kelde, L 1150, kolde, O 1185, derive from forms having Anglian *a* for W. S. *ea* before *l* + consonant. Initial **c** = *k*, *c* before *a*, *o*, *u*, *ē*, *y*, *ȝ*, *ē* (= W. S. *ē*) in canst, O 1248, const, L 1213, konne, O 582; cole, L 588 †; corn, 1385; come, L 1416 †; cuppe, O 245, 449; kenne, L 150; cunde, 421, L 425, kende, O 443; kenne, 144, L 184, O 614; cure, L 1446; cusse, L 435, O 595, kesse, 431; keyte, O 884; kene, 91, L 97, O 98; kep, L 750 †. Initial **c** is preserved in the combinations *cl*, *cu*, *cr*, *cw*: *cu* is always written *kn*, except in *cnīue*, O 114; *bycnowe*, O 1028; *cr* appears as *kr* once in *krake*, O 1118; *cw* is invariably represented by the French spelling *qu*, occasionally in O by *qw*. O has *neȝ3*, O 1186, for A. S. (**ge**)**cnēow**. **c** medial after a mutated vowel is regularly *ch*, as *adrenche*, 105, L 109, *drenche*, O 1014, *drenched*, O 1023; *areche*, 1220, *ofreche*, O 998, 1283, *þorhreche*, L 1291; *benche*, L 1107 †; *blenche*, 1411, O 1466; *ouerblenche*, L 1429; *clenche*, L 1498 = (**be**)**clēncan**; *drenche*, O 1199, L 1164; *shenche*, L 374 †; *seche*, L 1182 †, *byseche*, L 318, 579; *þench*, L 1163, *þenchest*, L 574; *teche*, L 390 †, *teching*, 1508, L 1530; *byteche*, L 577, O 591; *werchen*, O 1422, *wurche*, 1379, L 1391: **cc** in the same position produces *ckh*, *ch*, as *areche*, L 668; *fecche*, 351, L 357; *feche*, O 363; *recche*, 366, *reche*, O 378, *recchi*, L 370, *yrecche*, L 358. But **cc** not preceded by mutated vowel is *ck*, as in *necke*, 1240, *nycke*, L 1248; *þicke*, L 1247, *þikke*, 1239. Confusion of **þēncan** and **þyncan** gives rise to *þenke*, 576, from the former, and to forms with *ch*, as *þunchē*, L 1321, L 1340; *ofþinche*, 106, O 1015, *ofþenche*, L 110, from the latter. *Werke*, O 933, is due to the influence of A. S. **weorc**. O has also *seke*, O 983, *sekest*, O 985, for which see Sweet, H. E. S. § 741. A. S. **læccan** with the group **æcc** appears as *lache*, O 678, and *latchen*, O 662, **wræce** with **æc** as *wreche*, L 1292, **sp(r)æce** as *speche*, L 1380 †, but *sake*, L 1474 † = **sæce** and **sace** is probably influenced by O. N. **sök**. The group **ice** appears regularly as *ich(e)*, so *chirche*, L 905, 1380; *micel*, O 75, *muchel*, 83, L 523; *riche*, L O 20, *kingeriche*, 17; *riche*, O 283, 314, L 906. Under the same head fall words with the termination *liche*, as *loueliche*, 454, L 458; *rewlich*, O 1092; *sweteliche*, 384, L 386; *unbicomelich*, 1065, and the representatives of **ælc** (= **\*āgelic**), **gelic**, **swelc** (= **\*swalic**); **pīlc** (= **þyllic**), *eche*, O 219, 1087, *vch*, L 218; *ilich*, 1066; *yliche*, L O 19; *swiche*, O 585, *suche*, L 569, 571, *swihc*, 166. Exceptionally forms with *k* occur in *mikel*, O 289 = O. N. **mikil**; *lodlike*, O 1360; *ilik*, 502; *swilk*, O 581, while **pīlc** (= **þyllic**), **sē ilca** (= **\*īlica**) have only *þilke*, L 676; *ilke*, 855, L 1238, *ulke*, 1199, *hulke*, O 496. A. S. **gelica** gives *iliche*, 18, *yliche*, L O 19, *ylche*, O 300, but *ilike*, 289. The monosyllable *ic* is *ich*, O 3, L 32, *ihc*, 3; *i*, 631, *y*, O 136, L 175 represent **ig**, as *reuly*, L 1057, points to **\*hrēowlīg**, O. N. **hryggiligr**. *Quic*, 86, has *c*, being from **cwiċu**.

**c** medial before back vowels is *k*, *c*, so all parts of strong verbs with preterite ending in *c*, as *asoke*, *forsoke*; *brouke*; *drinke*, *adrinke*; *biswike*, *swike*; *bitake*, *oftok*; *sike*, *speke*, *strike*, *walke*, and the nouns *make*, L 1427 (= *gemaca*); *derke* (= *deorcan*), all weak verbs of the type *macian* = \**mako-jan*, as *loke*, *rake*, *wakede*, *thankede*, *mislike*, and the loan-word *anker*, 1014, O 1053. Noteworthy is the spelling *adronque*, L 988 = *ādruncen*. **c** medial is lost in the contracted *adrent*, 977 = *ādrēncēd*, and *made*, L 90, O 175. **c** final is, with the exceptions already mentioned, regularly *c* or *k*. But *ac*, beside *ac*, 523, O 860, appears also as *at*, 116, O 854, *hat*, O 559; and *sēoc* is *seek*, L 278, *sik*, 272 : *sech*, O 1226, is apparently a scribe's mistake.

**ge** prefix is *ī* in C, occasionally *y*, regularly *y* in L, *y*, *hy* in O with rare *ī*, so *ifere*, 1129, *yfere*, 242, L 1129; *iwis*, 196, O 1319, *ywis*, 517; *ymete*, O 1347; *hygraue*, O 583. It is lost in *make*, L 1427 † = *gemaca*; *hende*, L 375 † = *gehēnde*; *mone*, 528, O 861; *sizte*, 385, L 387; *verade*, 166, and others. **g** initial = Germ. *j* is lost in *if*, 107, *ef*, 537, *yf*, O 113; elsewhere it is *y* for which O occasionally writes *y*, as *zare*, 1356, *zore*, L 1366; *ze*, L 1367 †, *ye*, O 109; *zere*, L 736 †, *yere*, O 544; *zet*, L 74; *zef*, 87, *zif*, O 93, L 349; *zyngē*, *zend*, and others. **g** initial before *e*, *ē*, *ea*, *ēa*, *ie*, *eo*, is *ȝ*, in O occasionally *y*, as *aȝyne*, L 580; *toȝeynes*, L 820; *ȝen*, O 1470, *aȝen*, 582, O 594; *toȝenes*, 56; *zare*, 467, O 1396; *zate*, 1043, *yate*, O 1114, *zateward*, L 1073; *zelde*, 482, L 486; *zerne*, L 1419, O 1436, *zerne*, 1085, O 1383; *zurne*, L 1384; *zēue*, L 919, 1530, *yeue*, O 166; *zaf*, 640, *zēf*, L 865; *ȝeuen*, 1498, L 1518. A. S. *gierne* is *herne*, O 956. The forms *gate*, 1078, O 1088; *gateward*, 1067, O 1108, perhaps reflect the A. S. alternation in *geat*, pl. *gatu* (Sweet, H. E. S. § 748): *gestes*, O 541, L 1225, *geste*, 1217, are influenced by O. N. *gestr*: *ginne*, 546, *gynneȝ*, L 729, O 752; *agynne*, L 1285, O 1320, *biginne*, 1277, have the *g* of the preterite and participle: *togadere*, 52, *togedere*, L 56, *togydere*, O 56, owe *g* to forms with *a*, as *togadore*, *ætgadre*. **g** initial before *a*, *ā*, *o*, *u*, *y*, mutation of *u*, *ā*, mutation of *ā*, is *g*, so *game*, L 206 †; *gan*, 1047, O 1090, *gon*, L 1055; *girde*, O 517, *gyrte*, O 1512, *gurdēn*, L 1486; *gode*, L 33 †; *golde*, L 463 †; *gomes*, L 24 †; *gon*, L 50 †; *goȝ*, L 215, O 217; *igon*, 187. But for (be)*gan*, *begunnen*, L has also *con*, L 302, *connen*, L 187. **g** initial + consonant is always *g*, as *gle*, *gripe*, &c. **g** medial is lost in *drye*, O 1488 = *drȳgan*; *stiroȝ*, 758; *stiwārd*, L 233 †, and in the contracted *liȝ*, 695, *lyht*, L 697; *seiȝ*, L 773, *seyt*, O 772: most frequently it combines with a preceding vowel to form a diphthong, as described under the vowels: it becomes *w* in *berwe*, O 951, r. w. *serue*; *amorwe*, O 421, *amorewe*, L 407, *to morwe*, O 497, *to morewe*, L 825; *sorewe*, L 408, *sorwe*, O 422; *soreweȝ*, L 956; *sorwēnesse*, O 965, L 930. C has *sorwe*, 911, *once*, but elsewhere *ȝ*, as *amoreȝe*, 645, 837, *to moreȝe*, 476; *sorȝe*, 838, *soreȝe*, 261, except *sorwēnesse*, 922, with total loss of *g*. **cg** medial generally yields *gg*, as *brugge*, *ligge*, &c., but *liȝe*, 1158; *abeie*, *beye*, *seie* also occur. **ng** medial and final remains unchanged, so *bringe*, L 286 †; *ring*, 561 †. O has *strenȝe*, O 1084. **g** final is lost in the termination *ig*, *ige*, as *ani*, *mani*, *holy*, *lefdi*, *murie*, and in the pronoun *i*, *y*, *hy* = *ig*.

**t** is lost before *st* in *beste*, L 29 †, **tt** becomes *t* in *syte*, O 834. **t** is assimilated in *blesse*, L 582 †; *blissing*, 156, and doubled in *latten*, L 937; *lette*, O 972 = *latian*, under the influence of *lētтан*; in *flette*, O 786 = *fleōtan*, under that of *fliitten*. For **t**, *d* occurs in *bidere*, 960; *scald*, O 101, O 107; *sald*, O 50, but *prede*, O 1438, represents the by-form *prȳde*; *th* appears in *ȝoruuth*, O 219, *ȝoruouth*, O 226; *ith*, O 1033.

**d** medial is lost in *answerede*, O 46, 1068, *onsuerede*, L 46, and in the contracted



presents tit, L 1352, tyt, O 1385; stant, O 1007; but stond, L 972. It becomes *t* in the preterites gyrtte, O 1512, r. w. *schirte*; lefte, 647, lafte, L 616; rente, 725, torente, O 750; scholte, 906; schente, 322; sente, O 406, 525, senten, L 1347; wente, L 77, 472, O 665, biwente, 321, L 329; but girde, O 517, r. w. *herde*, gurdin, L 1486; lefde, 1378; rende, L 727; scholde, 395, O 947; schulde, L 1104; shende, L 330, O 335, sende, L 271 †; wende, 367, O 373, L 528, biwende, O 334, also occur. O has wente, O 626, r. w. *dunte* = *wēndan*. The M. E. *trende*, O 452; trente, L 434, shows the same exchange of *t. d.* *d* is assimilated in *hatte*, 608 = *hātode*; smatte, 607 = \**smātode*, and doubled in *wedde*, O 311. *d* final often becomes *t* in L, so *amidde*wart, L 556; *towart*, L 1488; *ant*, L 7 (the invariable form for *and* in L); *forewart*, L 552; *3ent*, L 1181 = *geond*; *þousent*, L 327; it is lost in *an*, O 104, O 915; *chil*, O 550; *honder*, L 1339; *stron*, O 107; *yweddeþ*, L 1470, owes its *þ* to the following *þi*. Forms corresponding to A. S. *tiding* are *tidinge*, O 136, *tidyng*, L 814; to O. N. *tiðindi* are *tijinge*, 128, *tylyng*, 806, &c.

For *w* initial O has *v* in *veie*, O 257; *vel*, O 723; *vente*, O 77; *verst*, O 72; *vistes*, O 247; *vel* occurs at C 445 also: *bipinne*, 1042, 1295; *bijute*, 1242, with *þ* for *w*, are characteristic of C. A. S. *wite* is white, L 1471; *weorþe*, *wrþe*, L 86. Initial *w* is lost in *nas*, 18, O 925, *nes*, L 204; *nere*, L 93 †; *ichulle*, L 540 (mostly in L, see gloss.); *noalde*, L 1049 †; *nuste*, 276, L 282. Initial *dw*, *sw*, *tw* mostly retain *w* in O C with occasional *u*, but L has mostly *u*. A. S. *swilc* is such in all three texts, but also *swilk*, O 581, *swihc*, 166: for *swipe*, L O C write *swiþe*, L C *suiþe*, and C *suþe* four times: *swa* is so, L 180 †; *eallswa*, also, L 102 †, *ase*, *as*, &c. *w* medial is lost in *bare*, 891 = *bearwe*; *oþer*, L 44 †, or O 114; *oþt*, 976; *stuard*, 275: for forms descending from *nawþer* see gloss. under *nouþer*. For *eo + w* see the former: in *gleyng*, L 1490; *knelyng*, L 787, *w* is lost.

#### 4. The Romance Element.

All the Romance words of the three texts are here arranged under their tonic vowels in Anglo-Norman.

**a.** *age*, L 1334 † (in O. F. *aage*); *armes*, L 485 †; *barnage*, O 1544, *baronage*, 1282, L 1517; *blame*, 1265, r. w. *name*; *cacche*, L 1227, r. w. *vacche*; *fable*, L 716, O 737; *grace*, L 569 †, r. w. *þlace*; *haste*, 615, r. w. *laste*; *heritage*, L 1289 †; *homage*, 1497; *lace*, L 719 †; *page*, L 1290, O 1325; *passage*, L 1333 †; *passe*, L 759, r. w. *Westnesse*; *place*, L 570 †; *scapede*, 886; *stable*, L 586 †; *table*, L 585 †; *trewage*, 1498, *truage*, L 1518, O 1545: probably also *fals*, L 645, *false*, 1248, with the hybrid compound *falsede*, O 1287, *falsede*, L 1256. The *e* of *keche*, O 1262, r. w. *teche*; *keche*, L 1377, r. w. *vecche*, is due to the analogy of verbs like *reche* (*rēcan*), *teche* (*tēcan*) with preterites similar to that of *cacchen*. For the rhyme *haste*, O 631: *leste*, see Morsbach, p. 119. **au** = O. F. *a* nasal. *Chambre*, L 982; *chaungen*, O 1095, *chaungi*, 1052, *chaunge*, L 1060; *geant*, O 617, *geault*, L 810 †; *grante*, 508, *graunte*, O 528 (in O. F. *graanter*). **a + l.** *reaume*, O 1550, r. w. *streume*, but *reme*, L 1525, r. w. *streme*, shows contraction of *e + a* and total loss of *l*: *amyraud*, O 95, *admira* 11d, 89, r. w. *balld*, *admyrold*, L 95, descend from L. L. *admiraldus*. Unaccented **a** is lost in *ryuen*, O 1223, &c.; *riuede*, O 1550; *bleine*, O 701. *Kestel*, O 1486, may represent A. S. \**cæstel*, Anglian *cestel* (Pogatscher, § 184). *Chayere*, L 1271; *cheyere*, O 1304, owe the diphthong to O. F. *cheiere*: *chaere*, 1261, is A. N. *chaere*. *Oryue*, L 615, is probably due to the phrase *on ryue*, 132.

**e.** castel, L 1488 †; chaere, 1261, chayere, L 1271, cheyere, O 1304, all r. w. *here*; chapel, L 1392, chapeles, 1380, O 1423; damesele, 1169, damysele, O 1208, damoisele, L 1173; felle, O 1510, r. w. *pelle*; f2ste, 477, L 807, O 828, r. w. *beste*; geste, L 482 †; grauel, L 1487 †; payen, L 45, paens, 807; pruesse, L 554, 556, pruesce, O 572; rente, 914, O 955, both r. w. *wente*; seruen, L 242, r. w. *keruen*, O 245, serue, 234, r. w. *kerue*; solempnite, L 504. **e** is lost in pains, 59, payns, L 63, 85. Unaccented **e** is lost initially in scapede, 886; stordy, O 893, and in words beginning with *esc, esp, est*, as squier, spuse, stable, medially in pelryne, A. N. *pelryne* (pilegrym, 1154, O 1191, is M. H. G. *pilgrim*): final **e** is lost in chapel, L 1392; sclauin, 1222, sclaucyn, L 1062, O 1265. An inorganic *e* separates two consonants in iogelers, L 1494, O 1521, as *u* in A. N. *jugulurs*.

**i.** aryue, L 784 †, ryue, L 136 †, both r. w. *lyue*; bigile(n), L 328 †, r. w. *mile*; compaynye, 879, r. w. *hize*; cosin, 1444, cosyn, L 1464, O 1491; deuse, 930, O 973, deuse, L 938, all r. w. *wise*; enemy, O 995, enemis, 952, L 960; enuye, 687, L 689, envie, O 706; fine, 262, O 271, both r. w. *pine*, fyne, L 264, r. w. *pyne*; folye, L 690 †; hardy, L 1346; yle, L 1330, O 1359, r. w. *while*, ille, 1318; matynes, L 1025; paynime, O 832, paynymme, 803, L 811, all r. w. *rime*; peynims, O 87; pilegrym, 1154, pyllegrim, O 1191, r. w. *win*; pelryne, L 1156, r. w. *wyne*; rime, 1363, O 1402, both r. w. *time*, ryme, 804, L 1373, r. w. *time*; seruice, L 1000, seruise, O 1031, seruise, 990, all r. w. *wise*; sire, 1506, syre, O 1552 (L. senior, through \**sēior*); striue, L 413, O 429, r. w. *wiue*, wriif, 407, r. w. *wif*; striue (*verb*), L 729, O 752, both r. w. *driue*; yre, O 1553; wiket, 1074, wyket, L 1079, O 1115. *ǣ* + **i** gives preie, 763, r. w. *scie*; preje, L 1192, r. w. *deje*, preye, L 769, O 792, r. w. *seye*, where A. N. has *prier* (see Behrens, p. 99), but the normal *i* in ginne, 1456, r. w. *inne*, gynne, L 1476, r. w. *ynne* (A. N. *engin*); pris, 898. **i** nasal has generally developed like simple *i*, so sclauyne, 1054, O 1096, sclauin, 1222, but sclaucyn, L 1062 (A. N. *esclauayne*).

**o** = O. F. *o*. botes, O 522, r. w. *fotes*; robe, L 1061; roche, L 79 †.

**u** = O. F. *o* gives *ou*, less frequently *u* and occasionally *o*. burdon, 1061, burdoun, O 1104, bordoun, L 1069; colour, L 16, colour, 16, O 16; corune, O 495, r. w. *toune*, croune, L 1041, coroune, L 479, both r. w. *toune*; coupe, L 242, coppe, L 453, r. w. *vpppe*, O 469, r. w. *oppe*, cupe, 234; curt, O 256, 592, court, L 251, O 606; doute, O 587; dubbe, 458, dobbe, L 494, O 510, so dubbing, &c.; flour, L O 15, flur, 15; galun, 1123, O 1158, galoun, L 1123; gigours, 1472 (O. F. *gigeor*); glotoun, L 1124 †; harpurs, 1471 (O. F. *harpeor*); jogelours, O 1521 (O. F. *jogleor*); but iogelers, L 1494, has either English term. *ere* or may be O. F. *joglere* = \**jocularum*; posse, 1011, r. w. *Westernesse*; puste, L 1079, r. w. *fluste*; soune, L 217, O 220, r. w. *toune*; sune, 209; spuse, O 943, 995, spouse, L 1005, O 1036; stordy, O 893, sturdy, L 874; traytour, L 1280; tur, 1453, tour, L 1473, ture, 1091, r. w. *pure*, toure, O 1132, r. w. *poure*. **u** nasal has the same development as **u**. For *turne*, &c., see p. xx.

**ü.** auenture, 650, r. w. *bure*, O 666, r. w. *bourne*; couerture, 696, r. w. *bure*, O 715, r. w. *bourne*, couertoure, L 698, r. w. *bourne*; mesauenture, O 339, r. w. *bourne*, mesauentur, 326, r. w. *bur*, messauenture, 710, r. w. *bure*.

**ai** is mostly *ai*, *ay*, but also, as in A. N. *ei*, *ey*. asayle(n), L 863, O 882, assaille, 637; bataille, 855, batayle, O 588; bitraie, 1251, r. w. *laie*, bytreye, L 1261; bitraide, 1270, r. w. *seide*; boneyres, O 939, r. w. *heyres*; faille, 638, fayle, O 652, faylen, L 864; lay, L 1499 †, r. w. *waylawey*; meyster, O 635; palais, 1256, r. w. *his*, paleyse, L 1266, r. w. *eyse*, O 1299, r. w. *heyse*; seint, 665, L 1179, seynt, O 1214. Maister, L 868, mayster, O 887; maisteres, 621, may descend from A. S. *mægester*. **ai** unaccented gives normally *ai*, *ay*, as com-

paynye, 879, payn, 41, payen, L 45, paiens, L 892, paynime, O 832, paynyme, 803, L 811, and *ey* in peynims, O 87. But *a* represents **ai** in paene, 147, paens, 807 = A. N. **paen**.

**ei**. bleine, O 701, r. w. *seyne*; eyse, L 1265, heyse, O 1298; galeic, 185, r. w. *pleie*, galeyē, L 193, r. w. *pleye*; heirs, 897, heyres, O 938, heyr, L 912, r. w. *feyr*; ley, O 69; preie, 1235, preye, O 1048, L 1243, A. N. **prei**; rengne, 901. Lay, L 1544, r. w. *ay*, shows a characteristic A. N. interchange of *ai* for *ei*. Unaccented **ei** normally gives *e*, as in damesele, 1169; but damysele, O 1208; damoisele, L 1173 = A. N. **damisele**, **damoisele**.

**e** = O. F. *ie*. banere, 1374, r. w. *stere*; chere, L 401 †, r. w. *suere*, L 901, r. w. *bere*, O 1126, r. w. *dere*; manere, L 548 †; mestere, L 235 †; palmere, L 1037 †; porter, L 1081, O 1116; riure, 230, ryuere, L 236. *ie* is preserved in squier, 1111, r. w. *ber*, squiere, O 1149, r. w. *bere*, skyere, L 1114, r. w. *beere*, skuyeres, L 365.

**ue**, later *oe*, appears twice with the characteristic A. N. *eo* in deol, 1048; deole, 1050, r. w. *sore*, otherwise it gives *o*, as dole, L 1057, O 1092; proue, L 543 †, r. w. *wowe*, *woze*, L 1278, r. w. *houe*; proued, O 1311, r. w. *zoue*, 1267, r. w. *houe*.

**oi**. crois, 1309, L 1321, croys, L 1314; ioie, 1353, L 1371, O 1394, ioye, O 436, L 1363.

The consonants in the Romance words call for little comment. The doubled letters *ss* in assaille, 637, messaventure, 710: *bb* in dubbe, &c.: *sc* for *ss* in pruesce, O 572, r. w. *blisse*: *c* for *s* in service, L 1000, r. w. *wyse*: the parasitic *p* in solempnite, L 504: *gi* for *gui* in bigile, &c., are all found in A. N. texts. The A. N. tendency to change liquefied *n* into simple *n* is seen in compaynye, 879, but C has rengne, 901. L once uses *y* for *z* in croys, L 1314 = A. N. **croiz**: O adds *h* in heyse, O 1298, as often in English words: ille, 1318, is a variant spelling of O. F. *isle* also found in A. N. texts.

## ACCIDENCE.

**The Verb.** The Strong Verbs are here classified as in Bülbring. The parts recorded are: (1) Infinitive (with all the examples in *n*); imperative; first person sing. pres. indicative (this list is not exhaustive): (2) Second and third person sing. pres. indicative: (3) Past indicative sing. third or first person: (4) Past indic. plur.; second person sing. past indic.; past subjunctive: (5) Present participle: (6) Past participle. Weak forms are put in brackets.

I a. A. S. e (i)—æ—ē—e and iē—ea—ēa—ie. 1. liggen, O 1343, lyggen, O 1331, lije, 1158, r. w. *isije*; spoken, L 1380 †; zeue, L 919; seon, L 724, 1345, sen, 650, O 743, se, L 1355; zef, 914, L 1062, zyf, O 955; forzef, 349, L 355, forzyf, O 361: 2. liþ, 695; lyht, L 697; sitteþ, 904, syt, O 945; seth, O 134: 3. awrek, L 900; bad, 79, L 85; bed, L 1075, O 1227, r. w. *ded*; bispac, O 205, bispek, O 95; lay, 1303, r. w. *way*, L 1315, hylay, O 1346; quap, 127, qwat, O 453; quop, L 131; sat, 653, set, L 835, O 856; spac, L 179 †, spek, O 145, L 600; zaf, 466, O 1439, zef, L 86; sa3, 125, say, O 645, sau3, 167, se3, 1356, seh, L 595, sey, O 611: 4. bede, 907, r. w. *lede*; ete, L 1268 †, r. w. *suete*, heten, O 1280, r. w. *leten*; laie, 1252, leye, L 1262, leyen, O 1293; seten, L 305; sete, L 1253, L 1496, O 1523, all r. w. *lete*, [sythen, O 1261]; spake, 535, L 535, speke, O 555, all r. w. *take*; zeuen, 1498, L 1518; seye, O 779, r. w. *heye*, O 1194,

r. w. *leye*, seze, L 1159, r. w. *leze*; isi3e, 756, r. w. *i3e*, ysey3en, L 756, r. w. *ey3en*, isi3e, 1157, r. w. *li3e*, 976, r. w. *i3e*: 5. liggynde, L 1312; sittende, O 667; sittinde, 1443, sittynde, L 649: 6. leye, L 1139, ileie, 1139.

Ib. A. S. e—æ—ē—o. 1. bere, L 479 †; comen, O 278, L 1475, come, L 1416 †: 2. comest, L 149, O 1071, comes, O 151, comez, O 468, ouercomeþ, 815: 3. ber, L 1111, O 1146, bar, 1109; brac, L 683, O 700, brak, 681; com, L 229 †, cam, L 794 †; nam, O 547. 585; nom, L 583, O 597: 4. comen, L 1383 †, come, 59, L 63, icom, 1318 (for *icome*); neme, 60, nomen, L 64, O 64; tobrake, 1077, r. w. *gate*: 6. bore, O 441, born, L 10 †, r. w. *Horn*; comen, O 541, icomen, 202, ycomen, L 170, ycome, L 198, r. w. *ylome*, come, L 136, O 140.

Ic. A. S. i—ā—u—u. 1. berwe, O 951, r. w. *serue*; fyten, O 534, fi3te, 514; 3erne, O 724; vme, 878; 3elde, 482. L 486, both r. w. *welde*; keruen, L 241, kerue, 233; sinken, O 110; sterue, L 781 †, r. w. *serue*; spurne, O 1115; syngen, O 1425: 2. biginnes, O 588; gynneþ, L 729, O 752; shilleþ, O 220: 3. bigan, 117, O 125, L 753, bygon, L 121; gan, L 388 †; gon, L 247, con, L 302; drank, O 1148, dronc, L 1113, dronk, 1154, O 1191; fond, L 39 †; help, O 918; sprang, 124; sprong. L 1229 †; wan, O 200; wrong, 1062: 4. bigonne, L 887, bygonne, O 1460, bigunne, 1433; dronken, 1112; fuy3ten, 1375, r. w. *u3ten*; fouten, O 1414, r. w. *ou3ten*, fyhten, L 1385 (a false form); funden, 851, founden, L 859, O 878, founde, 1301, O 1342, fonden, L 1311; gunnen, 850; gunne, 51, gonnen, O 65, L 858, gonne, L O 55; gon, O 141 (for *gonne*); connen, L 187; spronge, O 513, sprunge, 1026; stonge, L 1389, O 1416: 5. morninde, O 592, mourninde, L 578; wringende, O 118; wringinde, 112; wryngynde, L 116: 6. adronque, L 988; bunde, 422, r. w. *cunde*, ibunde, 1116, bounde, O 1151, ybunde, L 1116; birunne, 654, bironne, O 670, byronne, L 652; founde, O 1000, yfounde, L 779, ifounde, 773, ifunde, 955; y3olde, L 464, hy3olde, O 478, i3olde, 460, all r. w. *golde*; iorne, 1146, yorne, L 1148, hy3ouren, O 1183; sunge, 1260, songe, L 1270, O 1303, ysonge, L 1026, hysonge, O 1055; spronge, O 1065, sprunge, 1015, hyspronge, O 564, O 1054, yspronge, L 546, isprunge, 548; isterue, 1167. To this class conforms ringe, with *pt. pl.* ronge, L 1263, runge, 1253, rongen, O 1294, and *pp.* irunge, 1016, yronge, L 1025.

II. A. S. ī—ā—ī—i. 1. abiden, 728; flyten, L 855; riden, O 241; smiten, L 856; syken, L 430; teon, L 723, L 888, ten, O 742, and others with *i, y*: 3. nabod, 720; agros, L 1326, O 1355, gros, 1314; aros, L 1325 †; drof, L 123 †, r. w. *perof*; rod, L 34 †; ros, L 847 †; smot, L 507 †, O 623, r. w. *hot*: 4. aryse, L 1454, O 1461; driuen, 870, dryue, L 1279; riden, O 37, ryde, L 37; smiten, L 1385, smyten, 53, L 57, O 1414; striken, L 1023, O 1052, strike, 1013. To this class belongs striue, L 729, O 752, O. F. *estriuer*. Ariue, O. F. *ariuer*, has strong *pp.*, aryue, O 633, r. w. *lyue*, L 1458, r. w. *alyue*, oryue, L 615, riue, O 189.

III. A. S. ēo, ū—ēa—u—o. 1. adri3e, 1035, r. w. *i3e*; dre3e, L 1047, r. w. *e3e*; dreye, O 1078, r. w. *eye*; arewe, L 382, r. w. *trewē*: rewe, 378, O 392, both r. w. *trewē*; bede, L 466 †, r. w. *spede*; cheose, 664, L 666, chesen, O 799, chese, O 684; fleon, L 887; fleoten, L 159, r. w. *weopen*; flete, O 161, r. w. *wepē*, flette, O 786, r. w. *sette*; forleose, L 665, forlese, O 683, leose, 663; lie, 1451, r. w. *twie*, lye, O 1498, r. w. *tweye*; schete, 939, shete, L 947, both r. w. *mete*; vnbowe, L 431, r. w. *yswove*: 3. bed, L 508 †; flet, L 197: 4. [fletten, L 763, r. w. *setten*]: 6. forloren, 479.

IV. A. S. a—ō—ō—ā. 1. dra3e, 1289, r. w. *felaze(s)*; drawe, L 1297, O 1473, both r. w. *felawe*, so todra3e, wiþdrawe; flen, 86, fle, 1370, flon, O 92, flo, L 92; leyhe, O 366; slen, L 104 †, sle, 604, L 602, O 1407, slon, L 47 †, r. w. *on, vpon*, slo, L 91, slein, L 1203; steppe, O 1392; stonde, L 399 †, 597, r. w. *honde* =

hundas, stonnde, O 109, r. w. *grunde*: 2. farest, L 799, O 822, farst, 793; stant, O 1007, stond, L 972, stondeþ, 962: 3. atstod, L 1455; awek, L 1435, wok, 1417; dro3, 872; [ferde, L 757 †, r. w. *herde*, verde, 625]; loh, L 361; lowe, O 367 (for *low*); oftok, L 1241, O 1276, ouertok, 1233; schok, 591, O 605; sloh, L 611; slo3, 615, slow, O 631; stod, 529, r. w. *god*; tok, L 400 †: 4. asoke, 65; forsoken, O 69, forsoke, L 69, L 751 †, r. w. *loke*; bitoke, L 1103, O 1140, r. w. *loke*; token, O 70; dro3e, 1006, r. w. *ino3e*; drowe, L 1016, O 1047, both r. w. *ynowwe*, so to dro3e, wiþdro3e, &c.; houe, 1267, L 1277, 3oue, O 1310, r. w. *prowe*, *proned*; lowe, L 1502, O 1529, both r. w. *yswo3we*, lou3e, 1480, r. w. *yswo3e*; slo3en, 181; slowen, L 189, O 1376, slo3e, 1327, slowe, O 191, L 892; stode, O 916, r. w. *gode*; sworn, 1249, O 1288, suoren, L 1257, suore, L 1259: 6. asla3e, 88; asla3en, 897; slawe, L 868, O 887, yslawe, L 913, r. w. *darwe*, yslaye, L 572; drawe, O 1344, ydrawe, L 1313, both r. w. *lawe*; fare, 1355, O 1397, ifare, 468, yfare, L 472; forsake, O 570; igraue, 566, O 583; igrauen, 1164, O 1203, [ygraued, L 563, L 1168]; yshape, L 1316; take, L 1428, O 1465, itake, 1410, all r. w. *make*.

V. A. S. ea—eo—eo—ea and ā—ē—ē—ā. 1. blowe, L 1381 †; falle, L 786 †, r. w. *halle*; bifalle, O 105, byfalle, L 103, both r. w. *alle*; bualle, 172; flowen, L 121, O 125, flowe, 117; holden, 670, holde, 307, O 390, L 672, helde, L 314, O 319, 902; bihelde, 601, L 1149, 846, r. w. *felde*, byhelde, L 854, O 873, both r. w. *felde*, biholde, L 599, O 617; knowe, 670, L 672, O 1248, all r. w. *owe*; iknowe, 1372; þrowe, L 981, O 1016, both r. w. *worwe*, 1490, þrowe, O 1539; to hewe, 1312, L 1324, both r. w. *scheuwe*; walke, 1088, r. w. *halke*; waxe, 95, L 445, wexe, 441, O 101, r. w. *nexte*, O 1452, r. w. *hytwexe*; welde, 481, L 485, both r. w. *felde*, O 501, L 425, r. w. *felde*, wolde, 308; weopen, L 160, r. w. *flooten*, wepe, O 162, r. w. *flete*; adrede, L 297; ofdrede, 291, O 302; fonge, L 721 †, r. w. *longe*; honge, L 336, anhonge, 328, onhonge, O 341; hote, L 773 †, r. w. *bote*; leten, O 1281, r. w. *heten*, lete, L 1495, O 1522, r. w. *sete*, 890; late, 1044, 1473, r. w. *3ate*; forlete, L 224 †, r. w. *sute*; rede, L 1059 †, r. w. *wede*, O 1395, r. w. *made*; mysrede, L 298 †; slepe, L 410, O 424: 2. wepest, L 654, wepes, O 672; slepest, 1308, L 1320; waxeþ, O 991; wepeþ, L 1058 †: 3. bleu, L 1302 †; fel, L 340 †, vel, L 509, feol, 428, [felde, L 425]; kneu, 1149, L 1151, ney3, O 1186; þreu, 1076, L 1162; þrew, L 1082, O 1197; wex, O 263; wep, O 73, L 677, 1406; weop, 69, &c., [wepte, L 1424; adredde, L 1170, ofdradde, O 1205; dradde, 1166; gredde, L 1202, r. w. *bedde*]; het, 7, 9; hihte, L 9; bihet, L 474 †; let, L 678 †, [lette, L 902, L 907, L 1391; schedde, O 920]: 4. felle, 858, L 896; feolle, 421; knewe, L 1459, O 1486, r. w. *newe*, 1441, r. w. *nywe*; yknewe, L 646, r. w. *untrewe*; [adred, O 128 (for *adredde*), dradde, 120]; leten, 136; lete, 1246; threwe, L 1176 †, r. w. *trewe*: 5. wepende, O 668, wepinde, L 1091, wepynde, L 650, wepinge, 1085: 6. bifalle, 420, O 442, both r. w. *þralle*; byflowe, O 612, byflowen, L 628, r. w. *rowe*, *rowen*; helde, O 502, hylde, O 1074, r. w. *Reynmylde*; biknowe, L 993; bycnowe, O 1028; walke, 953, [walked, L 961, O 996]; ofdrad, 573, r. w. *amad*, adred, L 124, L 1436, r. w. *bed*; hoten, L O 27; hote, O 211, ihote, 201, yhote, L 209, all r. w. *bote*; iswo3e, 428, yswowe, L 432, O 450.

The flexion of the strong verbs may be seen in the following examples: *Ind. pr. s. i.* wepe, 2. wepest, 3. wepeþ; *pl.* sitteþ. *Subj. pr. s. i.* come, 2. come, 3. falle; *pl.* slen, sle. *Ind. pt. s. i.* com, 2. come, 3. com; *pl.* comen, come. *Subj. pt. s. i.* does not occur, 2. come, 3. come; *pl.* forsoken, asoke. *Imp. s.* com; *pl.* singe, syte (both in O only). *Part. pr.* sittinde; *pt.* icomen, icome, come. Variations are in *ind. pr. s. i.* com, O 1073, O 1074: 2. biginnes, O 588; comes,

O 151; wepes, O 672, and contracted farst, 793: 3. comez, O 468, and contracted lip, seth, syt, stant, &c.: *pl.* sittet, O 404: *ind. pt. s.* 3. fonde, O 380; tokę<sup>1</sup>, L 289, L 467: *subj. pr. s.* 1. sleh, L 823: several imperatives singular in *e*, as site, 805; bere, L 568; fonge, L 741†; awake, L 1318†: participles present in *ynde* (L) and *ende* (O), with isolated wepinge, 1085.

The Weak Verbs are classified as in Sievers. The parts recorded are: (1) Infinitive (with all in *u*); imperative; first person sing. pres. indicative: (2) Second and third person sing. pres. indicative; pl. pres. indicative: (3) Past indicative singular: (4) Past indicative plural: (5) Past participle. Under each head are given one or two examples of normal forms, followed by all noteworthy exceptions.

*I a.* 1. leggen, L 902, legge, L 1065†; denie, 592, denye, O 606, both r. w. *brenye*; serye, L 147, stirie, O 149, but sture, L 1445, r. w. *cure*; were (*imp. s.*), L 567, 569: 3. leide, 1121, leyde, L 694, O 711; sette, L 505†: 4. setten, 134, L 764, sette, L 138, O 142; leyden, O 930: 5. leyd, O 1237; set, L 1421, but bysette, O 1445, is strong.

*I b.* 1. fullen, O 1295, fulle, O 414, felle, 1254; leren, L 247, O 252, lere, L 234†; bywreyen, O 1292; lust (*imp. s.*), 337, list, L 343; grete, O 153, but kesse, L 1216†; laste, 1263, leste, 473, L 477; reste, L 869, O 888; sterc, 434; wende, L 1118, 1118, 372; lusteþ (*imp. pl.*), O 835; reste, 861; here (1 *pr. s.*), L 133†: 2. kepest, 1307, L 1319; leuest, L 1322, O 1351, bileuest? O 803; wenest, 1133, L 1133, but wenst, O 1168; bisemeþ, 486, L 490; quemeþ, L 489; weneþ, 1439; wunieþ, 1325; woneþ, L 1335, O 1366; but contracted tit, L 1352, tyt, O 1385: 3. custe, L 403, 405, kiste, O 417; herde, L 693†; lefte, 647, but leuede, O 634; wendest, 1273, L 1281, wendes, O 1316: 4. custen, L 743, O 1428, custe, 1209, O 1252, kyste, L 1217; burden, 892, but buriedę, L 906; leuede, O 1421: 5. drenched, O 1023; woned, L 36†, but adrent, 977; ikept, 1101; munt, L 801, mynt, O 824, iment, 795; isent, 978, and (*adj.*) amad, 574, clade, O 176.

*I c.* 1. bringen, O 62, L 344, bringe, L 286†; lachen, O 662; sechen, L 943; tellen, O 32; werchen, O 1422; bring (*imp.*), O 370; telle, 1156, L 1158, r. w. *felle*, *fulle*, but tel, L 317, O 322; þench, L 1163, but seche, O 1198, r. w. *drenche*; telle (1 *pr. s.*), L 132†: 2. sekest, O 985, sechest, 942; þenchest, L 574, þynkeþ, O 1350, þuncheþ, L 1321, but þinkþ, 1309: 3. brojte, 466, brohte, L 470, browte, O 484; fette, L 1398: 4. bowten, O 923, bojte, 884; brojte, 40, brohten, L 44, broucten, O 190, broucte, O 44; sowten, O 1418: 5. ybroht, L 914, but brouten, O 1419.

*II.* 1. clepen, O 235; fissen, 1136, fisse, 1143; harpen, O 244; latten, L 937, leten, 929, lette, O 972; maken, 348, O 360, make, L 1473†, r. w. *sake*; mislyken, L 429; wedden, 1430, O 1561, wedde, L 957†, r. w. *bedde*; wowen, L 799, awowen, O 822; loke (*imp. s.*), 748, O 775; make, 792, make, 1527; wise, 237, but herkne, 806, L 814; clep, O 911; mak, O 821; funde (1 *pr. s.*), 1280, founde, O 755, L 1288; wonde, 337: 2. lokest, L 573; longest, 1310; lueeþ, 1343; bihoueþ, 478, L 482, but bihoued (probably for *bihouet*), O 498. 3. makedest, 1271, makeðdest, O 500, O 1314; flotterede, L 129 (so herkenede, with *e* final elided, O 1506); hopedę, 1394; makedę, 355, O 367, 1065; taledę, O 485; þonkedę, L 510; wipede, 1203, L 1210; answered, O 1109; lokod, O 1122; wiped, O 1245, but answareðę, 42, r. w. *ofherde*, answerde, 199, r. w. *herde*, onsuerede, L 46, r. w. *yherde*, L 1074; askede, L 43, O 615, acsede, O 43, axede, 39, L 1492;

<sup>1</sup> The dot under a vowel indicates that it is elided or not pronounced.

hurede, 752, herde, L 758, O 781, all r. w. *ferde*; hatte (= *hätode*), 608; louede, L 254 †; treyde (= *tregode*), O 1313, r. w. *seyde*; made, L 90, r. w. *feyrhade*. O 175, r. w. *clade*; made must also be put for *made* at 84, O 420, O 1286, where the rhyming words are *fairhede*, *seyde*, *falsede*: 4. loueden, O 258, 1522, L 1544, louede, L 253, O 1567, luuede, 247; makeđen, 1210, L 1490, makeđe, 1234, 1353: 5. ibleessed, 1364, yblessed, L 1374, hyblessed, O 1403; yloued, O 315, loued, L 310, luued, 304; maked, L 451; wedded, O 1496 (yweddeþ, L 1470, is due to following *þe*), but made, O 90, mad[e], L 1532; ywedde, 1449.

III. 1. habben, O 430, hadde, L 76, O 76, haue, L 1005 †, han, L 576; libbe, L 67 †, r. w. *sibbe*; seie, 764, seye, L 770, O 793; haue (*imp. s.*), L 144 †; seie, 147, sey, L 153, O 155; seie (*imp. pl.*), 169, sey, O 179, say, L 177; hadde (1 *pr. s.*), 304, O 315, L 408, haue, L 310, O 423, 1268, auc, O 1215; lyue, O 426; seie, 895; wiþsegge, 1276, wiþsugge, L 1284, wytsigge, O 1319: 2. hauest, L 726, O 735, 795, hauez, O 813, hast, O 529, L 537, 539, ast, L 790; haueþ, L 515, O 1474, haddeþ, L 1421, haþ, L 217, 513, hat, O 1174; lyueþ, L 1370 †; seieþ, L 773, seyt, O 772; hadde (*pl.*), 1355, L 1366, abbe, O 1397 (all followed by *þe*): 3. hauede, O 9, 48, haue[d], O 274, heuede, L 52, hadde, L 21 †; hade, L 59, hede, L 472, hedde, L 1169; liuede, 74; saide, L 789, seyde, O 135, L 316, sede, 285, seden, 941 (false form): 4. hadden, L 597, hadde, 9, O 615; lyueden, L 1543; seyden, L 306, O 888, sede, 863. It will be seen that the weak verbs have the same inflections in the present indicative as the strong verbs, with characteristic variations as hauez, bihoued, hat, seyt, in O. Nor do they differ in the subjunctives present and past. The isolated *pl.* imperative, lusteþ, O 835, is to be noted. The participle present does not occur.

Noteworthy M. E. infinitives are, kniþten, 490, knyhten, L 640, knicten, O 658, kniþti, 480, 644; syþen, O 1171; toggen, L 237. Infinitives in *en* from verbs of Romance origin are, ryuen, O 1223; asaylen, O 651, L 863 (also asayly, L 633); bigilen, L 328; chaungen, O 1095; faylen, L 864 (fayly, L 634); seruen, L 242, O 245. The *þp.* proue, L 1278, r. w. *houe*, is apparently a strong form; yterned, O 460, shows the English prefix. For the preterite-present and other minor groups of verbs, see the glossary under witen, owe, canst, þar, dorste, schal, mai, mot, ben, wille, don, gon. Peculiar to O C is the *pres. pl. ind.* ben; O has also wilen, willen: wulle, wolle, followed by *þe*, occur in L C. The dative infinitive lingers in to done, L 488, O 504, 784; to gone, L 607, 611.

In connexion with the personal endings it is important to determine the extent to which the subjunctive mood is used in our texts, since upon it depends whether forms like *lyþe*, L 2, *lyþe*, 2, r. w. *blife*, stonde, L 514, r. w. *londe*, are to be considered subjunctives or Midland plural indicatives. The classification used is that of Mätzner; words in spaced type are subjunctives in form.

I. Subjunctive in Principal Sentences. 1. Expressing (*a*) wish or prayer, as rede, L 1059 †; wisse, L 1477 †: (*b*) command or exhortation, as sle, O 912; drawe, L 1438; make, 1527: (*c*) concession, yknewe, L 646. 2. With virtual hypothetical clause, feolle, 421; were, L 427 †; nere, 479; possibly byseme, O 506.

II. Subjunctive in Dependent Clauses. 1. In substantive clauses (*a*) where the clause is real subject of the verb in the principal sentence constructed with formal *it*, *that* or impersonal, so were, L 1171 †. But leuest, L 1322, O 1351; longest, 1310; comeþ, L 1341 †; rod, L 658, O 676, are indicative, and so are probably shule, L 104, ride, O 560: (*b*) in an object clause expressing will, prayer, &c., as were, O 86; beo, 80, 1440; come, 267, L 273; falle, 455, L 459; bidde, 457; make, L 484; wolde, O 658, r. w. *yolde*; wende, O 718;

so spille, L 202 †, r. w. *wille*. Indicatives are, makedest, O 500, r. w. *lest*; woldest, L 640, 644, r. w. *zolde*: (*c*) in indirect questions, &c., telle, L 370 †, r. w. *wille*; wolde, O 408, r. w. *schulde*; ʒe, L 398; were, 398, O 410, r. w. *here*, L 772 †, r. w. *þere*; seʒe, L 985, isiʒe, 976, r. w. *iʒe*; toke, L 1142 †, r. w. *loke*; so seche, L 177 †, r. w. *speche*. Indicatives are, is, L 205 †, O 1199; woldest, 396, r. w. *scholde*; bed, bad, L 1154 †; þreu, L 1164; kepest, L 1319, 1307; slepest, L 1320, 1308; wes, L 1458, was, O 1485, and probably wonde, 337, L 343; nome, L 1177 †; come, L 1178 †: (*d*) in dependent statement or command, were, L 303 †, r. w. *þere*; holde, 452, L 456; murne, L 974 †, r. w. *turme*; so be, L 1133 †. But indicatives are, am, 149, O 158; schal, L 157 †; wes, L 278, L 994, L 1280, was, O 283, 984, O 1029; lai, 272; woldest, L 351, and probably seyde, L 693 †; leyde, L 694 †; bitraide, 1270; treyde, O 1313. 2. in adverb clauses, (*a*) of time, as seye, L 130; aryse, L 366 †, r. w. *wyse*; be, L 368 †; spronge, O 513, r. w. *longe*; sitte, O 552; bitide, L 541, r. w. *ride*; take, L 551, 553; make, L 552; do, L 702, O 721; sterue, 910, L 922, r. w. *serue*; wiþdrowe, L 1415, r. w. *ynowe*; aryse, L 1454, O 1461; so founden, O 913; ende, 912. Indicatives are, sprong, L 128 †, L 497, sprang, 493; seth, O 134, sa3, 125; comes, O 151, com, O 639; farest, farst, L 799 †; was, L 1403; wes, O 1434; gan, 1427; ros, 1434: (*b*) place. No subjunctives. Indicatives are, hast, L 801, hauest, O 824, and probably hopede, 1394; miʒte, 936, myhte, L 944: (*c*) conditional, forsoke, L 69; toke, L 70; nere, L 93 †; mote, 97, L 101; bifalle, 99, r. w. *alle*; were, 107, L 111, L 349 †; come, O 113, 143; beo, 193, 943, be, O 203, O 553, L 560, r. w. *þe*; leste, O 425; loke, 575; þenke, 576; flette, L 713, r. w. *sette*, O 732, r. w. *hette*; flitte, 711, r. w. *anhitte*; felle, O 842; leste, 862, L 870, luste, O 889, all r. w. *reste*; wolle, L 1323, wule, 1311; schewe, O 1352; and so sleh, L 821, L 823, slen, 813; fellen, O 844; nere, L 909; forsoken, O 69, asoke, 66, and others. Indicatives are, mictest, O 103; comest, L 149; is, L 201, L 1143, O 1178, L 1351 †; art, 537; lokest, L 573; þenchest, L 574; ouercomeþ, 815: (*d*) concessive, were, L 325 †, 1040, L 1052; yrecche, L 358, reche, O 364, recche, 352, all r. w. *fecche*; be, L 422, O 438, beo, 416; nere, O 1083; leye, L 1262, laie, 1252, r. w. *bytreye*, so leyen, O 1293. The indicative does not occur: (*e*) consecutive, wrþe, L 86; were, L 438, r. w. *duere*; knyhty, L 462; dubbe, O 475; wonde, L 740, O 763, r. w. *hosebonde*; blynne, L 1002, lynne, O 1033, linne, 992, all r. w. *wynne*; come, 1072; driue, L 1343, O 1374, both r. w. *liue*; misse, L 1478 †, r. w. *wisse*. Indicatives are, wex, O 263; gan, 252; was, O 624: (*f*) final, ʒeue, L 442 †: (*g*) modal, were, L 315 †, r. w. *eere*, 652, O 1065, L 1090 †; sprunge, 1026. But sprong, L 1036, and probably scholde, O 933, are indicative: (*h*) reason, was, L 1460 †, nes, L 525, are indicative. 3. In adjective clauses (*a*) definitive, wiste, 236, r. w. *liste*; libbe, L 324 †, r. w. *ribbe*; mislyke, L 670, mislike, 668, both r. w. *byswyke*, O 688, r. w. *swike*; lowe, L 1502 †, r. w. *yswowe*; so lyþe, 2, ylyþe, L 2, r. w. *bliþe*; kenne, L 150, r. w. *Sudenne*; stonde, L 514 †, r. w. *loude*. But indicatives are numerous, bueþ, L 170, beoþ, 162; sitteþ, L 394 †; spac, 602; wes, L 676 †; brac, L 683 †, &c., none of them, however, in rhyme: (*b*) indefinite, conne, L 566, cunne, 568, both r. w. *sonne*; were, 1128. Indicatives are, leueþ, L 48 †; wystem, L 240, vistes, O 247; cam, L 794 †, r. w. *man*. It would thus appear that the subjunctive has still an extensive and varied use in KH., and that it occurs most consistently where the rhyme has defended it from change. Now it is significant that all the words in dispute, with one exception, fellen, O 844, also occur in rhyme, and as a parallel subjunctive use is proved in each case, there is no reason to consider them



as other than subjunctives. That the scribes' practice was more modern than that of their original is shown by such rhymes as *solde : woldest*, L 639, L 640, 643, 644; *scholde : woldest*, 395, 396: doubtless they are responsible for many other internal changes to the indicative which have sometimes impaired the rhythm.

**The Noun.** *o* stems. The normal inflection is, *singular nom., acc.* kniȝt : *gen.* kniȝtes : *dat.* kniȝte : *plural n., g., d., a.* kniȝtes. Inorganic *e* is seen in *sing. n.* of the neuters, *cole*, L 588 †, r. w. *fōle*; *ȝere*, L 1140; *ryhte*, L 518 †, r. w. *knyhte*, and of the masculines, *sonde*, 271, L 277 (influenced by *sand, g. e*); *kinge*, O 33; *knyhte*, L 439, r. w. *myhte*; *pralle*, O 441, r. w. *bifalle*, and *wynde*, O 1374 (possibly *plural*). A. S. *gamen* produces *game*; *heued* and *hed* both occur; *mægden* is both *maiden* and *mayde*. *Sing. genitives* in *e* are *bodie* (pronounced *bodye*), 900; *boure*, O 730; *heuene*, 414, L 420 (due to *heofone, g. an*); flexionless are *scyp*, O 1412; *swerd*, O 1471; *lyf*, L 914. The dative termination presents special difficulty. Our texts were copied at a time when uncertainty and confusion as to the O. E. constructions of the prepositions prevailed<sup>1</sup>, and the inflection was itself losing ground (comp. L 932 † with L 536 †). The scribes omitted the final *e* not only where it suffered elision, as in *lond*, 757; *dunt*, O 904; *blod*, L 916, but even where it seems indispensable for the metre, as in *ber*, O 121; *bur*, 325; *dissh*, L 1146; *scheld*, O 1344. Its absence is often characteristic of the remodelled line, as in *ber*, 1112, or the added passage, as in *ston*, L 905. It is probable that most monosyllabic nouns in the original possessed it in all declensions where the O. E. form had it, and so flexionless forms which are easily accounted for by elision or otherwise are here ignored. *Hom*, 647, is A. S. *hām*. *Hus*, 226, *hous*, L 1522, O 1549, all r. w. *Apelbrus*; *lif*, 122, O 130; *kniȝthod*, 440, *knythod*, L 1278; *styward*, L 455 †, r. w. *foreward*, are clear cases of the dative without *e*. *Bridel*, L 778 †, represents A. S. *brīde*; *finger*, 570, *fynger*, L 568, *fyngre*; *roȝer*, L 196 †, *rōpre*; *water*, L 1412, is syncopated *wætere*. O 174 has *bodi* beside *bodie*, 164, *bodye*, L 172 (= *bodīȝe*). *Driȝte*, 1310, seems as if from *\*dryht*, the A. S. form being *dryhtene*; *mædene* is represented by *maiden* and *mayde*. Accusatives in *e* are, *dore*, O 1018 (influenced by *duru*); *ferē*, O 1285, r. w. *Aylmere* (comp. O 526, L 1251, O 1543); *londe*, L 130; *maste*, 1013, r. w. *caste*; *sonde*, L 271, r. w. *honde*; *sore*, L 75, O 75, r. w. *more* (influenced by M. E. *sorwe*); *weye*, O 1489, r. w. *drye*; so *alle weie* = *ealne weg*. *Wiue*, O 576, O 773, occurs in corrupt passages. *Ancre*, L 1024, *ankere*, 1014, correspond to *ancra*; similar is *sweuene*, L 668 †. A plural nominative in *e* is *knyhte*, L 1221, r. w. *lyhte*: *folc*, O 1566, *ȝer*, 524, have the flexionless A. S. plural, but *ȝeres*, 912, and *ȝere*, L 526, O 544, both r. w. *ȝere*, occur. Plural accusatives in *e* are, *dunte*, O 891, r. w. *hente*; *ȝere*, L 736 †, r. w. *ȝere*; *geste*, 1217, r. w. *feste*; *lyue*, O 1281; *syȝe*, O 1111; *worde*, 254, O 265, O 857 (required by the rhyme also at 828, L 836). *Hunde* should be written at 881, but the consonantal form also occurs as *hounde*, O 912. *Hundred*, 1329, *honder*, L 1339, are unchanged. Plural datives in *e* are, *ȝere*, 96, *ȝere*, O 102; *hounde*, L 596, *honde*, 598; *knyhte*, L 522, *knichte*, O 540 (to be restored also at L 820 †, 885, O 1256), but *tearen*, L 970, *teren*, O 1005, are consonantal.

*jo* stems. Words with original long stem syllable have *sing. n. a.* in *e*, as *fissere*, *erende* (but *herdne*, O 480); those with short syllable have consonantal ending, as *net*, 1137 †, L 659 † (but *kinne*, O 152, r. w. *sodenne*). The dative ends in *e*, as *ende*, L 737 †; *ribbe*, L 323 † (but *bed*, L 1435, r. w. *adred*, O 1236,

<sup>1</sup> The term *dative* is applied conventionally in the glossary to any form governed by a preposition.

r. w. *leyd*; euen, L 407, eue, L 468 †, r. w. *leue*): the genitive has *es*, as *kunnes*, L 964; *beggeres*, L 1086 † (possibly *plural*). The plural of all cases has *es*, but *n. fybelers*, L 1494; *harperis*, L 1493; *d. hulle*, 208, O 218 (to be restored at L 216) also occur. At 633, 634, *kin[ne]*, *men[ne]* are to be read.

**wo** stems. Examples are, *sing. n. a. ale*, *bridale*: *d. brudale*, *hewe*, *kne* (= *cnēo*): *plural d. knes*. *Akneu*, L 340, represents *on cnēow*, so *pl. d. kneus*, O 347, *aknewes*, L 385 (*on cnēowum*).

**a** stems. Excepting the verbal nouns in *ing*, the *sing. n. a. d.* of both long and short stems regularly end in *e*, so *fulle*, *shame*, *tale*, *leue*, *lore*, *wunde*. The only nominatives *sing.* of long stems recorded are, *mede*, O 283; *sorwe*, O 270, *soręe*, 261, *soręwe*, L 263; *strengęe*, 215, *stregęe*, O 225; *wile*, 643, mostly with elision of *e*. *Halle*, 1474, L 1496, O 1523, is a genitive singular in *e*: the adverb phrase, *ęe whiles*, also occurs. *Wund*, 1342, is a solitary dative singular without *e*, and *foreward*, L 456 †, *forewart*, L 552, are isolated accusatives singular. The plural forms which occur are, *datives*, *dounes*, L 161; *wundes*, 1423; *wondes*, L 1441: *accusatives*, *glouen*, L 800, O 823 (= *glōfan*), *gloue*, 794 (= *glōfa*, *glōfe*); *milen*, L 327, *mile*, 319, O 332, 1176. The verbal nouns in *ing* occur with and without final *e* in all cases of the singular; a plural is *weddinges*, O 969.

**ja** stems. These have regularly *e* in *sing. n. a. d.* The dative *blys*, O 1277, and the accusative *blis*, 1234, are the only exceptions. No case of the plural occurs. This class includes the compounds of *nes*, as *fairnesse*, *meoknesse*, *sorinesse*, and of *rāden*, as *felaurade*, L 174 (= *-rādene*); *verade*, 166 (= *gefērrādene*). **wa** stems are not represented.

**i** stems have also *sing. n. a. d.* generally in *e*, so *cunde*. Other nominatives are, *come*; *fairhede*; *þralhede* (compounds of \**hæd*); *brude*, *bride*; *glede*; *nede*; *quene*, but *bryd*, O 1093, *quen*, 7; *accusatives*, *drench*, L 1164; *quen*, 146, O 154 (doubtful); *wiht*, L 507 †, and dative *myht*, L 483, also occur. A genitive singular is *speres*, L 1389, O 1416: the only plurals are *n. więte*, 886, and *d. dedes*, 537, O 553. The *wi* stem *sæ* gives *sing. n. a. se*, *seę*, possibly *seę*, L 1099; *d. se*, *seę* and *seę*, 1396 (= *sæwe*); *g. se*, *seę* in *se brinke*, *see side*, &c.

**u** stems. Examples are, *sing. n. sone*; *g. somęres*; *d. felde* (but *feld*, 514, L 516); *flore*; *honde* (but *hond*, A. S. *hond*, L 312); *a. hon[d]*, O 1446; *sone*, 9. Genitives in *e* are, *dure*, 973, *wode*, L 1235 †. Plural *n. sones*; *a. sones*, *hondes* (but *honde*, L 116 †, r. w. *stronde*), 192, L 200, and *honden*, O 202; *winter*, O 18, *wynter*, L 18.

**n** stems have *e* in all cases of the singular. Genitives are, *chyrche*, O 1076; *prime*, L 857 †; *sonne*, L 826, O 847; *sunne*, 1436. A. S. *hlæfdige* gives *lefdi*, *leuędi*, *leuędy*, L 356, L 397, but apparently *leuedy*, L 341, O 348; *lilie* is *lylye*, L 15, and *lili*, O 15; *hwipa*, *whyęt*, O 784; *hūsbōndan*, *hosebonde*, L 421 †, L 739 †. O writes both *eręe* and *erę*, O 176. An archaic acc. *sing.* survives in *vęten*, 1376, *ohtoun*, L 1386, *ouęten*, O 1415. Plural nominatives in *es* are, *gomes*, L 24 †, r. w. *sones*, but 161, r. w. *icume*: in *en*, *feren*, L 102 †, O 123, O 231, both r. w. *dere*; *gomen*, L 169, r. w. *icomen*: in *e*, *ifere*, 102, r. w. *stere*, 221, r. w. *dere*, *yfere*, L 227, r. w. *duere*, L 394, r. w. *here*. Plural datives in *es*, *ires*, 959, r. w. *tires*; *spures*, 500: in *en*, *earen*, L 969, r. w. *tearen*, *eren*, O 1004, r. w. *teren*; *eyęen*, L 755, r. w. *yseyęen*; *feren*, L 88 †, L 1250, r. w. *weren*; *ferin*, 1242, r. w. *ęerin*: in *e*, *ferę*, L 501, r. w. *ywere*; *yfere*, 497, r. w. *lųpere*; *schrewe*, L 60 †, r. w. *fewe*. Accusatives in *es* are, *belles*, 1381; *cherches*, O 65; *masses*, 1382; *spores*, O 522: in *en*, *bellen*, O 1294, r. w. *fullen*; *cherchen*, O 1423, r. w. *werchen*, *churchen*, 62; *feren*, L 21 †, L 248, O 253, both r. w. *leren*; *feiren*, 237: in *e*, *belle*, L 1393, *chirche*, 1380, r. w. *wurche*; *yfere*, 242,

r. w. *lore*; tyme, 1070, L 1076. Altogether L has *es* once; *en*, fifteen times; *e*, six; O has *es* three times; *en*, fifteen; *e*, twice: C has *es* six times; *en*, ten; *e*, seven. The rhymes with one exception point to *e* as the original termination. The genitive plural does not occur.

The monosyllabic consonant stems have *sing. n. a. d.* with the same consonantal ending, so man, lemman, fot. But *niht* and its compounds conform to the *i* stems in the dative, and *niste*, 492, appears to be accusative. The only genitive is *mannes*, O 861, *monnes*, L 871. Plural *n. men*: *g. mannes*, 21, *menne*, L 23; *d. fote*, 1240, L 1248, *fotes*, O 521, *fet*, L 460; *manne*, O 613, *menne*, L 1376 †, *men*, 634, O 1044; *wimmenne*, O 71, *wymmanne*, 67, L 71. The *r* stems have *r* throughout the singular, so *g. fader*, 110, L 114, O 1299; *moder*, 648, O 664, L 1395, but *faderes* occurs once, O 116. There are no plurals. The *sing. d. fende*, O 1421, is the only form of the *nd* stems. Child has *sing. d. childe*, *child*: *plural n. a.* children, and *n. childre*, O 117. Of the loan words may be noticed, *sing. n. a. felawe*; *plural n. a. d. felazes, felawe*; *pl. n. grome*, O 171, r. w. *ycome*; *sing. g. shurte*, L 1209, *schirt*, O 1244. The plurals of adjectives used as nouns have regularly *e*, as *broune*, L 1122, O 1157; *olde*, L 1407, *helde*, O 1440; *fremede*, L 68 †, but *held[e]*, O 1417. Vocatives are, *lef*, 655, *luef*, L 653. Of M. E. nouns the most noteworthy are, *n. a. pine, reuþe*; *a. drede*; *d. derke* (A. S. *adj. deorca*).

Nouns of Romance origin have usually in *sing. n. a. d.* the form of the French accusative, but *sire*, 1506, &c., is a nominative form. The termination, whether vocalic or consonantal, of the French oblique case prevails in all three cases, but the nominative inflection occurs once in *enimis*, L 960. When the case ends in *e*, that termination has the value of a syllable, as *chayere*, L 1271 †, r. w. *yhere*; *compaynye*, 879, r. w. *hiþe*; *galeie*, 185, r. w. *pleie*; *pelryne*, L 1156, r. w. *wyne*; *pruesse*, L 554 †, r. w. *blesse*; *rente*, 914, r. w. *wente*. The following nominatives and accusatives diverge from their French originals, *deole*, 1050, *dole*, L 1057, O 1092 (*deol*); *soune*, L 217, O 220 (*son*), possibly plurals; *scelain*, 1222 (*esclavine*); *peynim*, O 45 (*paennime*); *chapel*, L 1392 (*chapele*). *Palmerę* (*palmier*) has graphic *e* everywhere, so *damoiselę*: *maister*, *mayster*, represent *maistre*: *sirę* as vocative is generally monosyllabic. Datives with final *e* like English words are *ginne*; *paleyse*, L 1266, O 1299, r. w. *eyse*; *pelryne*, L 1156, r. w. *wyne*; *spuse*, 995, *spouse*, L 1005 (*espuse*); *squiere*, *skyere*; *striue*; *ture*, *ture*, but *tour*, L 1095. *Castelę*, L 1488; *grauelę*, L 1487, have graphic *e*. Apparently we must pronounce *řaume*, O 942, O 1550; *mesauęture*, O 339, 710, *mesauętur[e]*, 326. The genitive is usually the same as the other cases, so *castel*, L 1054; *chambre*, L 982; *roche*, 1384, but *maisteres*, 621; *squieres*, 360, O 371, *skuyeres*, L 365, have English termination. The plural *n. a. d.* have *es*, *s*, as *armes*; *enimis*; *heirs*, *heyres*; *matynes*; *paens*, *payenes*, L 84, L 91, L 187: *ryme*, 804, L 812; *soune*, L 217, O 220, may be plurals.

**The Adjective.** The termination is *e* in all cases, singular and plural of both strong and weak declensions when the A. S. strong form has vocalic ending (mostly *jo* and *wo* stems), so *bliþe*, *dere*, *fre*, *řare*, *hende*, *isene*, *kene*, *luþere*, *murie*, *murne*, *newe*, *queme*, *riche*, *swete*, *trewe*, *vntrewe*, *vnorne*, *wilde*, *ymete*. But *rich*, O 23; *vnorn*, 330, 1526; *wild*, 252, O 263, also occur, and *mild* (= *milde*) is the invariable form, though *milde* might be read everywhere. Others with vowel ending are, one (= *āna*), *fele*, *fewe*, *ilke*, *mo*. The comparatives *waver*, as *betere*; *more*; *fairer*, *fayrore*, L 323, *feyrore*, L 8, L 10. The superlatives have all final *e*, as *beste*, *faireste*, *nexte*, *strongeste*, except *fayrest*, O 183; *wisest*, O 184. A. S. *wiersa* is *werse*, O 120, *wurs*, 116, *wors*, L 120; *wiersta*, *wurste*,

648, werste, L 30†, wurst, 68, werst, L 72, verst, O 72, the short forms being derived from A. S. adverbs. Adjectives which in A. S. terminate in *ig* have *i, y* in all cases, as *ani, any; bloody; hendy, 1336 (= -hēndig); holy; mani, mony (dat. pl. monie, L 60); modi, mody, redi (= \*rēdig), worþi: so too reuly (see p. xxvii) beside rewlich, O 1092.* Other adjectives with consonantal termination in A. S. have mostly consonantal ending in *sing. n. a.* of the strong declension, as *al, bold, glad, hol, red, whit; the e in cristene, L 1329†, heuele, O 340, is only graphic. But nominatives in e are brycte, O 466; longe, O 977, L 1102†; sounde, L 1351, O 1384; yliche, O 19, and accusatives, faire, 387, 403, fayre, O 399, O 415, feyre, L 401; foule, L 1071; loþe, 1197; longe, O 514; loude, L 217 (perhaps plural). The words lute, lite, muche, &c., show loss of final *l: āgen* gives *oʒene, 249, oune, owne.* An archaic accusative is *godne, 727, L 731.* The dative singular occurs with and without *e, so al, alle; god, gode; gret, grete; whit, white; cristene, L 185†; oþere, 238, 257, 551, 671; euēle, L 336, heuele, O 341.* The plural has *e* throughout, with exception of *al, O 919, O 1175, 1489; cristen, 832; ded, L 910; lef, O 124, O 232; quic, 1370; rich, O 23; in some of these the e would, if written, have been elided. Oþer, 813, is probably a mistake for oure.**

The weak declension has *e* everywhere, but *bryht, L 918; ʒeng, O 1229, ʒyng, L 214, which all follow the noun they qualify, are uninflected.*

Among the few adjectives of Romance origin may be noted the *nom. sing.* *boneyres, O 939, and the dat. sing. false, 1248.* The comparison of adjectives presents no feature of special interest. Both the mutated form, *strengeste, 823, O 852, and strongeste, L 831, occur.*

The numeral *ān* gives *nom. an, a, on, o; dat. one (= ānum), on; acc. ane, O 494, en, L 1037 (= ænne), on, one, a, o, while the weak form āna, alone, produces one, onne, the former once, O 358, with a pl. acc. pronoun. Twōgen* is *tueie, tweyne; twā, two, &c., without distinction of gender, so too beyne, bo as well as boþe (O. N. baðir); þrī, þrēo, is once þreo, 815, and þre; fif, generally fwe (= fife), but fif, O 102; siex, sixe, but once six, L 926; seofon, seue; twelf, twelf and twelue; þrōttiene, þrettene, þrottene; fiftiene, fiftene.* The forms *fwe, sixe, twelue, generally follow their noun. The ordinals have regularly final e, but seueþe, L 927, L 1140, seuenþe, O 960.*

**The Adverb.** i. **Adjectival.** Corresponding to A. S. adverbs in *e* from adjectives ending in a consonant are, *bitere; faire (= fægere); euenēliche, L 100, O 100; fule; ʒerne; harde; raþe; swetēliche; wide, &c.; so schulle, M. E. derivative of scyl; snille. From hefige comes heuie, 1408; hard, 1068, O 1109, is uninflected: bitterly, L 1058, is a solitary form in *ly.* A. S. adverbs in *e* coinciding with adjectives in *e, are represented by dere; hende, L 1137; murye (= myrige); þicke: derne, stille, trewe are M. E. formations of this class. From A. S. adverbs in a descend ʒare, 1356, ʒore, L 1366; ʒute, 70; more; sone; twie, and analogically ofte: betere, latere, L 1030†, lasse, lesse are neuters of the comparative adjective. A. S. gearo, through gearwe, gives ʒare, 467. A genitive form is elles, 246; datives, euēne, 94 (= efnun); often (?): accusatives, afterward, iwis, wis, litel, lute, wel. From combinations with prepositions come ariþte, 457 (A. S. ariht); anon; oueral, L 252 (= ofer eall), but oueralle, O 1426; togadere, &c. The comparative leng, 728, 742, 1103, represents leng; er, aire, O 554, āer: the superlatives, mest, most, are uninflected forms of the adjective. ii. **Substantival.** These are mostly combinations of prepositions with nouns; they end regularly in *e, as adune, afelde, amorwe, &c. But adun, dun, awei, also occur. Cases of nouns are, accusatives, awt, oʒt, naut, noþing, na, no; datives, eke, euer,***

eure, L 1105, O 1142, eure, 236, neure, neuer, neuere, L 1106, O 1143; instrumental, sore. iii. **Pronominal.** These generally correspond closely to their A.S. originals, so hider, hu, nu, þider, whi. But both her and here, L 233 †; þar and þare (= þāra), L 471, 1493, occur: O has noware, O 1292, nowere, O 1129, where, O 438, quare, O 710: þanne is represented by þanne, þenne, and þan, O 359; so too whanne, whan. Loss of final *n* is noted on p. xxvi. iv. **Prepositional.** Those ending in A.S. **an** have *e*, as abute, bihynde, or *en*, as abouen, anouen, ouen: upon represents **uppon**. Nere, L 966 = **nēar**, has positive meaning.

Adverbs of Scandinavian origin are, ay, L 1543 = **ei**; ille; lo3e, lowe.

**The Pronoun.** For details and references the glossary should be consulted. The pronoun of the first person is in L O, ich, ych, y; O, hich, yich, hyc, hy; C, ihc, i; L O C, me, we, vs; O, hus, os; L, ous: of the second, L O C, þou; O C, þu; O, þo; L O C, þe, 3e (*nom. pl.*), 3ou (*dat. acc.*); O, hou (once): of the third *masc. s. n.*, L O C, he; O, hey, hye, e; C, hei; *dat. acc.*, L O C, him, hym; *acc.*, C, hine (once); L, hyne (twice): *fem. s. n.*, L C, heo; L O, he, hy; L, hue; O, hye, sche (once); *dat. acc.*, L O C, hire; L O, hyre; C, hure mostly with silent *e*: *neut. s. n.*, L O C, hit; L O, hyt; O, ith; *acc.*, L O C, hit; O, hyt, ith, it: *pl. n.*, L C, hy; O C, he; L, hue, heo; O, hye; O C, þei (once each); O, þe, þo; *pl. g.*, L, hure, huere; O, here, þere (once); *pl. dat. acc.*, L O C, hem; L, huem. In the possessive adjectives, mi, þi, exist beside the longer forms in nearly all cases: vre, oure, prevaill, but L has vr once, and C ore once: the *pl. acc.* 3our, 815, should also be noted.

The definite article is usually þe throughout, but there are traces of older forms. þat is used in the *nom. acc. sing.* eighteen times in the three texts before such A.S. *neuter* nouns as ship (seven times), child, folk, thing, and twice before others. The *acc. sing.* is þene, þen, once each in L; for the *dat. sing.*, L has þen once, C þan once and þare once, with the *fem. trupe*, 674. The demonstrative adj. is *sing.*, þat; *pl.*, þo: the corresponding pronoun occurs only in the singular þat. It also serves regularly as the relative, but O has twice wam, *s. d.*, and þe may be relative at O 1421. The compound demonstrative **ðes** is generally þis throughout, but in addition L has *sing. dat.* þisse; *acc. þes*, þeose, þise; *pl. dat. þise*; *pl. acc. þes*, þeose, while O has *sing. dat.* þise; *pl. acc. þyse*, and C, *sing. acc. þes*. Sum has *pl. sume*, summe, &c.; mani, monie. The dative form oþere is regularly syncopated. The other pronominal words are without special interest.

## DIALECT.

The material available for the determination of the dialect of the original A is scanty, owing to the extensive alterations made in the texts by the copyists. Generally speaking, we must rely on the evidence of forms and sounds controlled by rhymes in passages clearly original, and, since the decision as to what is original often rests on subjective grounds, it is safest to draw no decided conclusions from passages where the texts diverge.

The flexion gives less help than usual, but, so far as it goes, it points generally to the South. If it has been established (pp. xxxv, xxxvi) that such forms as lyþe, 2, stonde, L 514 †, &c., are subjunctives,

the present indicative plural does not occur in rhyme. The present singular is found only in *kepest*, r. w. *slepest*, 1307, 1308, L 1319, L 1320, which is without significance. Syncopated forms of the third singular present indicative, though fairly common in all the texts, never appear in rhyme, and the present participle only in such combinations as *sittynde*, r. w. *wepynde*, L 649, L 650; *sittende*, r. w. *wepende*, O 667, O 668. The second person singular past of the weak verb is found once in rhyme, *makedest*, r. w. *lest*, O 499, in a passage not original. But the other personal endings of the past singular are regularly preserved, while the plural shows the Southern loss of *n*, as *ete*, L 1268 †, r. w. *sucte*; *to-brake*, 1077, r. w. *gate*; *drowe*, L 1016 †, r. w. *ynowe*; *knewe*, L 1459 †, r. w. *ncwe*. The perfect participle is, as in the South, without *n*, as *icume*, 162, r. w. *gume(s)*; *ybounde*, L 1116 †, r. w. *grounde*; *byronne*, L 652 †, r. w. *sonne*; *take*, L 1428 †, r. w. *make*, &c. Exceptions are *forloren*, 479, r. w. *horn* (probably not original), and *born*, L 10 †, L 512 †, r. w. *horn*, such rhymes with proper names being of little significance. On the other hand, certain examples of the infinitive with *n*, characteristic of the Southern dialects, are few (those which occur, *slon*, L 47 †, r. w. *on*, *vpon*; *gon*, L 50 †, L 292 †, r. w. *anon*; *bene*, L 1542 †, r. w. *quene*, are all found in the South Midland Genesis and Exodus), while the infinitive in *e* is well established by the rhymes. In this deviation from Southern usage the dialect agrees with that of the undoubtedly Southern romances ascribed to Thomas Chestre (*Libeaus Desconus*, ed. Kaluza, p. lxxxx), which belong to the South-East bordering on Kent. The forms *werie*, L 1399, O 1430; *serie*, 1385, all r. w. *merie*, are Southern: *derie*, L 792 †, r. w. *werie*; *sterye*, L 147, r. w. *derye*; *stirie*, O 149, r. w. *derie*, are also, by inference from them, original. The tense forms of the strong verbs are fully consistent with the results established for the South by Bülbring, the A. S. ablaut of the singular and plural past being well preserved: characteristic of early Southern are the plurals *spake*, L 535 †, r. w. *take* (O has *speke*); *to-brake*, 1077, r. w. *gate* (Bülbring, pp. 57, 59). Peculiar to the South is the contrast in the development of A. S. *ǣg* in *sǣge*, *sǣgon*, and in *lǣge*, *lǣgon*, preterite forms of *sēon* and *licgan*, as shown by the rhymes on pp. xxii, xxiii, the representatives of the former rhyming with monophthongal descendants of *ēag*, *ig*<sup>1</sup>, those of the latter with the diphthongal French *ei*. The infinitives *byhelde*,

<sup>1</sup> It is an open question whether *li3e*, 1158, r. w. *isi3e*, is a non-Southern form from *licgan*, or simply representative of *lǣge*, parallel with C's *i3e*, *hi3e*.

L 854 †, r. w. *felde*; *welde*, 481, L 485, r. w. *zeldē*, are also Southern (Bülbring, p. 104). Consistent too with a Southern origin are the large remnant of the weak declension of nouns, especially of plurals in *e* with loss of final *n*; the considerable number of strong nouns with plurals in *e*, partly due to the influence of the weak declension; the extensive remains of the inflections of adjectives and pronominal words and the frequent survival of the prefix *ge*, especially in the past participle of verbs, as *i*, *y*, where the metre shows it to be original. Still the fact that this prefix is often wanting, or appears as a superfluous addition of the scribes, militates in so early a text against an unmixed Southern origin, and the other phenomena mentioned in the last sentence are purely quantitative tests as between the South and the southern parts of the Midland dialectic area. And the second singular past indicative *sedes*, 538, *seydes*, O 554, both r. w. *dedes*, which though missing in L appears to be original, points to Midland influence.

The sounds show in the main the characteristic features of the Southern dialect. Thus A. S. *ā* is, with one or two possible exceptions, regularly *o* in rhyme. In a Southern text of the first half of the thirteenth century there would perhaps be nothing remarkable in *knawe* (the text has *knowe*), r. w. *felaŵe*, 1089, but in any case the passage is corrupt in all three MSS. So, too, we may look on more, 95, r. w. *zere* (for which Brandl, *Literaturblatt*, 1883, p. 135, suggests *mare* : *zare*), as a doubtful passage or an impure rhyme. A. S. *ea* before *ld* becomes *e* everywhere in rhyme. Though this representation is occasionally found in Northern texts, the regularity of its occurrence here points strongly to the Eastern South, while the absence of *ea* excludes Kent. To the same quarter belongs the almost invariable *e* for the *i* umlaut of *ū*, *ū̄*. But once more there is evidence of Midland influence in the *i* of *kisse*, 431 (*kesse* in text), r. w. *ywisse*, L 435 (*cusse* in text), r. w. *wisse*; *þynke*, L 1153 †, r. w. *drynke*; *ofþynke*, L 1064 †, r. w. *drynke*; *hulles*, L 216, r. w. *stille*. It is true that the irreducible *e* : *i* rhymes, *wille* : *telle*, L 369 †, 943; *stille* : *dwelle*, 373, O 387 (the Wiltshire S. Editha has *dwelle* : *wille*, 1027; *style* : *wylle*, 483); *þicke* : *nycke*, L 1247, *þikke* : *nekke*, 1239, have been held to support the originality of the rhyme *kesse* : *ywisse* (Morsbach, § 132, anm. 1). But they have equally been used as an argument in favour of the Midland *i* in such rhymes as *kyn* : *men*, 633; *liste* : *reste*, O 424; *fulfille* : *belle*, L 1264 (Brandl, *Literaturblatt*, 1883, p. 135, *Anzeiger*, xiii, pp. 97-102). It

seems however preferable, while recognizing that *i* lay sufficiently near to *e* to make *i* : *e* rhymes tolerable, not to add to their number unnecessarily, where a perfect rhyme can be restored. The rhymes *litel*, *lite* : *write*, *white* (p. xxv) are not significant, as *litel* is the regular form in the *Ayenbite*. Lastly, A. S. **y** is represented by *u*, characteristic of the Middle South, in *turne*, L 973 †, r. w. *murne*; *cunde*, 421, r. w. *bunde*. The regular representation of A. S. **eo** by *e* in rhyme points once more to the Midlands, while the wavering between *a* and *e* as the equivalent of A. S. **æ** excludes Kent. The form **ɝing** for A. S. **geong**, required everywhere by the rhymes, is generally considered Northern, but it appears to be common property of the romance writers in all parts. The Northern biforn is found in rhyme with *horn*, L 532 †, and *fro* with *þo*, 367; they are foreign to the dialect of the writer.

It follows that A does not belong to a district with a well-defined and consistent dialect, but to a border land. It must be placed somewhere in the South-Eastern area outside Kent, near enough to the Midland border to account for a considerable admixture of Midland characteristics, and at the same time so near the Middle South as to be in some small degree affected by its peculiarities. North-West Surrey may possibly satisfy the conditions.

The dialect of the scribe of L, which was probably written at Leominster, is in basis South-Western, but modified by proximity to the West Midland border. It has Southern present plurals in *eþ*, as *sitteþ*, *beoþ*, *beþ*, *bueþ*; present participles in *inde*, as *liggynde*, *mourninde*, *wepinde*; imperative **ɝef** (also in C) against Midland **ɝyf** in O; preterite singular *seh* (= **seah**). It represents A. S. **y** by *u*, but it has also the Midland *i* nine times. The South-Eastern *e* also occurs, but, with three exceptions, *euel*, *euele* (also found in R. of Gloucester), *werste* (R. of Gloucester has often the analogous *verst* = **fyrrest**), only in rhyme, and so probably borrowed. It is distinguished from South-Eastern by the infinitive *se*, by *u* for **ię**, as *sturne*, and for **eo**, as *ɝurne*, and by the form *wiþsugge*; and from Middle South by its development of initial **eo** (see p. xxiv), and probably by its frequent *ue* for medial and final **eo**, as *buen*, *bueþ*, *duere*, *hue*. To West Midland influence is probably due the preponderant representation of A. S. **ǣ** before *m*, *n* by *o* (also characteristic of the Katherine group), and the impartial use of *a* and *e* for A. S. **æ**. C belongs to the east of the Middle South. It is more purely Southern than the original A or the other MSS. Thus A. S. **eo**, **eo** are often preserved (pp. xix,



xxiii), notably in *seon*, and it has *chelde* for **cealdian**, against *kelde* in L, *kolde* in O. Still traces of Midland influence are not wanting, such as the plural present *ben* beside *beoþ*, Anglian *sa3*, *sau3* beside Southern *se3* for **seah**, and a few cases (*brigge*, *brymme*, *chirche*, *kyn*) of *i* for A.S. **y**. But the regular representative of **y** is *u*, and there is in addition a considerable number of forms in *e*. Characteristic are frequent *u* for **i** (p. xix), *u* in *suþe* (= **swyþe**), *3ut*, *3ute*, *luueþ*, &c.; *b* for initial *w* in *bipinne*, *bipute*, forms found, so far as I know, only in a Winchester document (English Gilds, pp. 349, 355). The dialect of C has much resemblance to that of the *Poema Morale*, but it is more Eastern; we shall probably be near the mark in placing it in Hampshire. A comparison of the O text of *King Horn* and *Havelok* written by the same scribe shows him to have been a mechanical copyist who made no consistent attempt to substitute his own dialect for that of his original. Thus in KH he writes uncontrolled by the rhyme, *brenye*, *cherchen*, *kyrke*, *werchen*, *3enge*, *3onge*, *heuele*, in *Havelok*, *brini*, *kirke*, *wirchen*, *yung*, *iuele*, *yuel*; in KH, *kunne*, *kusse*, *dude*, *dunt*, *muhe*, in *Havelok*, *kin*, *kisten*, *dide*, *dede*, *dint*, *michel*; in KH, *sche*, *hye*, *were*, *ware*, *berne*, *lete*, in *Havelok*, *scho*, *sho*, *woren*, *brennen*, *late*. In KH, his representation of A.S. **y** is about equally divided between *u*, *e*, and *i*, the two former due to his Middle South original, the last mainly to his own dialect, which appears to be East Midland with much resemblance to that of Robert of Brunne.

## METRE

It is impossible to discuss here the conflicting views on the origin and structure of the verse in which *King Horn* is written. A guide to the literature on the subject will be found in Paul's *Grundriss*, ii, pp. 1004, 1007: among later works should be specially mentioned the *Studien zum Germanischen Alliterationsvers*, edited by M. Kaluza. The position here adopted is based on the views of Schipper as expressed in his *Englische Metrik* and *Grundriss der Englischen Metrik*, and of Luick in Paul's *Grundriss*, ii, pp. 994 ff.

The verse of *King Horn* is native, being a natural development of the Old English alliterative metre greatly accelerated in its later stages

by the strong influence of French prosody. The direction of this development is from the Old English four-stressed long line, divided by a central pause, but bound together by alliteration, with rare and casual rhyme, and that often imperfect, to a Middle English short line, with two principal stresses and one or two secondary stresses, bound in pairs by more or less perfect end-rhyme, alliteration surviving either in traditional combinations or being added as an occasional ornament. Internally the loose recitative structure of the O. E. verse, which admits of considerable variety in the number of light syllables between the stresses and even of their absence, gives place gradually to a stricter alternation of stressed and light syllables, one or more of the light syllables taking a secondary stress. The progress of these changes may be observed in the chronological series of examples given by Schipper, *Grundriss*, pp. 112, 113. *Lazamon's Brut* is an important landmark on the way: he shows a steady progressive change in his versification, so that the contrast between the beginning and end of his long poem is marked. The C text of King Horn represents a further step towards a regular syllabic metre, but still with abundant survivals of the older system of prosody, while L and O present a still smoother and more regular versification. The following account of the metre refers to the more difficult C. The lines indicated by numbers only conform exactly to the specimens under which they are ranged; examples involving elision, hiatus, and other complications of the verse are not admitted till these have been explained, otherwise the lists are fairly exhaustive in most cases.

The prevailing type (I) of verse has three stresses, the last stress being followed by a light syllable. The first stress in this, as in the other types, may fall (*a*) on the first syllable of a line, or (*b*) may be preceded by a prelude (*aufakt*) of one or two light syllables metrically negligible, and a line with prelude may be paired with one which begins abruptly. Examples are (*a*) *Kíng he wàs bi wéste*, 5; *Áþulf wàs þe béste*, 27; *Swérd hi gúnne grípe*, 51; *Wúrst was Gódhild þanne*, 68; *Hórn, þu árt wel kéne*, 91, 99, &c.: (*b*) *So lónge sò hit láste*, 6; *In nóne kinge ríche*, 17; *Hy smýten vnder schélde*, 53; *So féle mǫ́ten ýþe*, 57, 61, 64, 71, 92, 96, 100, &c. Next in importance is (II) a four-stressed line with the fourth stress on the last syllable, as (*a*) *Fòr he núste whàt to dó*, 276; *Rýmenhild gan wèxe wíld*, 296, 368, 429, 443, 529, 816, 896, 948, 1233, 1526: (*b*) *At neùre wúrs þan him was þó*, 116; *Þe sé þat schùp so fásste dròf*, 119, 285, 286, 452, 648, 728, 782, 826, 898, 1450, 1528.

A variant of the first type has (III) three stresses, of which the last falls on the last syllable of the line, as Góðhild hèt his quén, 7; Páyns him wólde slén, 85, 93, 509: (*b*) Þat ihc am hól & fér, 149; & ín to hálle cárn, 586, 700, 820. There is also a variety of the second type (IV) with four stresses, the last being followed by a light syllable, as (*a*) Álle riche mánnes sónes, 21; Grét þu wèl of mýne kénne, 144, 191, 293, 425, 512, 535, 589, 590, 627, 644, 659, 783, 825, 841, 845, 958, 980, 1207, 1227, 1257, 1388, 1389, 1405, 1410, 1429, 1469: (*b*) Þat hèt to lónde beðþ icúme, 162; Ne scháltu haùe bùte gáme, 198, 294, 566, 568, 570, 571, 572, 784, 826, 861, 1248, 1447, 1458. Further (V), the old two-stressed verse is plainly recognizable in, Hi wénden to wísse, 121; In hórnes ilfke, 289; Heo sát on þe súnne, 653; Hi rúnge þe bélle, 1253; Hi slózen & fú;ten, 1375; Þe nízt & þe ýzten, 1376. Wissmann's attempt to reduce the marked varieties of the verse to the standard of the first and second types is a failure: he acknowledges the existence of an intractable remnant.

In the preceding examples of types I-IV the stresses fall on syllables which in natural speech are subject to emphasis, and they occur in regular alternation with light syllables after the fashion of foreign metres constructed on the syllabic principle. But there is also a considerable number of lines where the secondary stresses fall on naturally light syllables, and where stressed syllables come together without any intervening light syllable. These peculiar rhythms have been shown by Luick to be identical with the characteristic types of La;amon's verse, and ultimately traceable to the five types into which the Old Germanic alliterative verse has been analysed by Sievers. For his demonstration, which involves the history of the metre at large, the student must be referred to his article in the Grundriss. It will be more helpful here to arrange all deviations from the normal syllabic verse as variants of the types given above.

A. **Light Syllables stressed.** I. (*a*) A'lle beón he bliþe, 1; Nás non his ilíche, 18, 23, 63, 66, 217, 255, 868, 899, 902, &c.: (*b*) A sáng ihc schál þou sínge, 3; Ariued ón his lónde, 36, 62, 122, 154, 181, 259, 704, 772, 1183, &c. II. (*a*) Róse réd was his colúr, 16; A'lsó ihc þou télle mà, 30, 195, 226, 974, 1112, 1256: (*b*) Ne scháltu tò dai hénne gón, 46; Þe stúard wás in hérte wò, 275, 514, 573, 574, 1502. III. (*a*) Tò my lórd þe kíng, 437, 32; Kní;stes ánd squíer, 1111: (*b*) Of wórdes hè was báld, 90; Nis hè no;st só vnóm, 330, 451, 761, 1033. IV. (*a*) Wíp his féren óf þe lónde, 82; 3éf þu cúme tò Suddénne, 143, 161, 187, 189, 197, 541, 569, 660, 783, 922, 959, 1073, 1338, 1418: (*b*) Ne nówhar in non óþ're stéde, 257; Þe knáue þere gán adrinke, 971, 1127, 1356, 1428.

B. **Absence of the Light Syllable.** This may occur after any stress falling on a long syllable. I. A'l in to búre, 269; Whám só hit récche, 352, 370, 435,

463, 561, 695, 1062, 1106, 1187, 1235, 1266, 1326 : Of Múrrý þe kíng, 4; He fónð bi þe strónðe, 35, 41, 118, 166, 168, 177, 231, 270, 272, 383, 387, 410, 418, 420, 483, 547, 602, 615, 635, 650, 705, 738, 757, 759, 769, 808, 910, 1059, 1069, 1102, 1179, 1221, 1269, 1276, 1296, 1407 : Bl þe sé síðe, 33; Schípes fíftene, 37, 141, 163, 203, 350, 519, 608, 846, 954, 998, 1041, 1196, 1214, 1230, 1319, 1385, 1406 : Þat tò my sóng lýþe, 2; Wiþ sárázins kéne, 38, 67, 171, 173, 175, 199, 229, 455, 550, 582, 597, 610, 631, 679, 719, 721, 750, 776, 804, 828, 850, 855, 911, 1021, 1022, 1080, 1095, 1118, 1172, 1178, 1197, 1239, 1294, 1308, 1335, 1351, 1374, 1377, 1382, 1453 : Páyns fúl ýlle, 1316; Hórn lét wúrche, 1379; & þl fairnesse, 213. II. A'ilmàr him þúste lãng, 494 : Þi lónd fólke we schülle slón, 43; And þé sêlue ríft anón, 45, 647, 1341 : Hè was bríft sò þe glás, 14; Hè was whít sò þe flúr, 15, 219 : Þat ón him hêt háþulf chıld, 25; Þat néz heo gãn wexe wild, 252, 295, 532, 634, 1232, 1313 : Hè him spác to hórn chıld, 159; Tíl þe list of dáy sprãng, 493, 505, 533, 563, 564, 1314, 1508, 1520 : I wis he nás no Níþling, 196; & hórn mid him his fúndýng, 220, 423, 438, 504, 699, 1150, 1359 : O'þer àl quíc flén, 86; and al quíc hèm flé, 1370; Tíl hit sprãng dal list, 124; & hékne þis týþþng, 806. IV. Lémman, he sède, dére, 433; Hórn sède, leúe fere, 941, 515, 1000, 1158 : Ne sáuz ihc in nõne stúnde, 167; and for hórn sùte mòre, 70; 3ef his fairnesse nére, 87, 353, 399, 470, 471, 536, 539, 931 : Ne schálu me hire wérne, 916 : Múchel wás his fairhède, 83; O'r he éni wíf take, 553, 462, 771, 848, 979, 1114, 1152, 1247, 1336, 1357 : Þe kíng him ròd an húnþlge, 646; Ne schál þe neúre wèl spède, 798, 1225, 1309, 1422 : Schúp, bl þe sé flòðe, 139; Hórn gãn his swèrd grípe, 605, 1251 : For Múrrí heo weóp sòre, 69; Heo sãz Rýmenhild sitte, 651; & ihc àm a físsere, 1134 : To képe þis pássãge, 1323 : Gòð knízt hè schal 3ælde, 482 : Hórn sat òn cháère, 1261; and þeróf is wúnder, 1330. The last three lines might be scanned as type I. Of III and V there are naturally no examples. A'fter his comýnge, 1093, seems a solitary instance of a stressed short syllable followed immediately by another stress; possibly A'fter his comýnge.

C. . Doubling of Light Syllable. I. O'þer to lónde bróste, 40; Hórn was in páynes hónðe, 81, 131, 194, 200, 234, 338, 359, 394, 472, 600, 702, 703, 729, 879, 929, 1098, 1241, 1259, 1281, 1423 : To 3énes so véle schréwe, 56; Ne schál hit us nõst of þínche, 106, 202, 297, 304, 365, 378, 456, 457, 542, 593, 611, 664, 724, 747, 785, 885, 907, 1032, 1176, 1212, 1327, 1378, 1383, 1420 : V're schúp is on ryúe, 132; Daies hæue þu góðe, 140, 192, 204, 237, 254, 260, 315, 333, 473, 487, 507, 549, 559, 744, 800, 807, 811, 824, 857, 961, 1038, 1072, 1074, 1091, 1263, 1274, 1278, 1298, 1318, 1398, 1406, 1452, 1506 : To schúpe schülle 3e fúnde, 103; Þe children 3ède to túne, 153, 172, 417, 496, 546, 560, 587, 625, 639, 657, 669, 711, 777, 795, 864, 881, 930, 1018, 1076, 1135, 1141, 1143, 1164, 1194, 1228, 1290, 1300, 1321, 1339, 1419 : O'þer þu schált hæue schónðe, 714; 3ef i ne cóme ne sènde, 734, 1311 : A 3énes þe páynes forbóðe, 76; Þe children hi bròste to strónðe, 111, 235, 404, 1057, 1078. II. Falrer ne míste nõn beo bórn, 10; Hennes þu gó, þu fíle þeof, 323 : Ne wúrstu me neúre mòre léof, 324; To dáy háþ ywéððe fíkenhild, 1449 : 3ef þu móte to líue gò, 97; Hórn, heo sède, wiþúte stríf, 407, 819, 978 : Þat eúre 3ut òn þi lónde cãm, 788 : Hórn is falrer þãne beo hé, 331; Fòr he ís þe faireste mán, 787. III. Múrrí þe gòðe kíng, 31; Wórðes þat wère mild, 160, 341 : Hy méttén wiþ álmair kíng, 155; He smót him a litel wízt, 503, 506, 513, 1067, 1154, 1303 : Hé schal kníztén him sèlf, 490; E'f þu lóke þerán, 575, 534, 1255, 1304 : & þíne feren alsò, 98; Þe children dráððe þeróf, 120, 502, 925, 981 : Faíre ne míste non bèn, 8. IV. Whãne þe list of dáy spríng, 818 : þãne sède þe kíng so dère, 789; Búte whãne þe sè wiþ dróze, 1399, 1310, 1427, 1509 : For þi me stónðeþ þe mòre rápe, 554 : Rýmenhild, for 3ef me þi tène, 349; Fíkenhild me háþ

idon vnder, 1421, 1492, 1499: þe páens þat er wére so stúrne, 877. All the examples of V (see p. xlvii) have a doubled light syllable after the first stress. **B combined with C.** I. Twélf féren he hádde, 19; Mén gón in þe lónde, 126, 278, 283, 325, 486, 595, 709, 713, 843, 997: þe páins còme to lónde, 59; Til Hórn sà; on þe strónde, 125, 348, 588 (horne with graphic *e*), 661, 999, 1161, 1200, 1223: Yn to a gálle, 185: Wént út of my búr[e], 325, 709, 713: Hi léten þat schúp ríde, 136. II. And álle þat Críst líueþ vpón, 44: 3ut líueþ þi mòder Góðhild, 1360: To dáy áfter mi dúbbing, 629. III. I wént in to kníht hòd, 440. IV. Kíng after kíng A'ylmàre, 1494.

**D. The Two-syllable Prelude.** The prelude is usually monosyllabic, being either an article, adjective, pronoun, preposition or such word as usually receives no stress, sometimes, too, a proper name or title, as Horn, Crist, God, King, or the first unemphatic syllable of a longer word, as at 56, 76, 101, 176, 188, 214, &c. Clear cases of two-syllable prelude are, So i | ród on ml pléng, 630; Awei | út, he sède, fúle þeðf, 707; Of a | Máide Rýmenhild [þe 3íng], 1034; I ne | máy no lèng hùre képe, 1103; For heo | wénde he wére a glótoun, 1124; Þanne | schál Rýmenhilde [þe 3íng], 1287. So may also be scanned ll. 20, 26, 49, 89, 110, 137, 159, 193, 318, 330, 347, 470, 480, 512, 554, 659, 672, 716, 751, 823, 947, 1077, 1226, 1246, 1256, 1265, 1310, 1314, 1410, 1418. But in all these cases the line will admit an additional stress, and as there is abundant evidence of light syllables stressed at the beginning of the line, e.g. 33, 40, 52, 66, 113, 130, 232, 236, &c., there seems no reason for assuming the licence. Luick sees in ll. 294, 366, a three-syllable prelude. I prefer to scan, And into búre wíþ him 3éde (comp. l. 586); A'fter ne recceþ ihc wát me télle (comp. 1170). Similarly dubious is, For þi me stóndeþ þe mòre rápe, 554.

Some general features of the prosody remain to be noticed.

**E. Elision.** The vowel which suffers elision is the weak final *e* before a word beginning with a vowel or before the pronoun of the third person and its adjectives; once before her, 1053; hu, 1355, and heirs, 897; possibly once before Horn, 1435. A clear case before any part of habben does not occur. There is naturally no question of elision in the case of the words already described in the Grammar as written with a graphic final *e*: to them should be added arē, 448, ase, fikenylde, 28, þaruore, 101, welcome. The frequently recurring hire, hure, &c. (= her, of her) is monosyllabic everywhere except at 265, 916, 933, 980, 1162, 1165 (here = their is disyllabic, as at 112, 122, 1327, 1468): so the imperative seie except at 1307, and make, 1527. The *e* of such words as he, me, þe, ne, ofte is never elided.

It is difficult to delimit the spheres of elision and hiatus in a verse which admits of the licences described under B and C. Bearing in mind the direction of the evolution of the verse, we should probably recognize in each case whichever of the two makes for the normal syllabic metre of alternate stressed and light syllable, or, in other words, whichever avoids the occurrence of B and C. Elision is certain in the following lines where otherwise three light syllables would come together: I. In Súdðene he wás ibórn, 138; He sétte him a knéwélyng, 781; His bólle of a gálun, 1123; þe kíng alíste of his stéde, 47; A'þulf sède on hire íre, 309; Hóm, háue of me réwþe, 409; Sò he schóldē in to pláce, 718; Cutbérð heo laddē in to hálle, 779; Sóre wèpinge & 3erne, 1085; Rým'nhild sède at þe fúrste, 1191; He wíp'de þat bláke of his swére, 1203: IV. Gúnne after hēm wel swíþe hl3e, 880; and þartò mi treuþe iþe plíste, 672; Rýmenhild he mákedē his quēne, 1519. Doubtful is, Ne míste he no lèng biléue, 742.

**F. Hiatus.** The disyllabic past tense of weak verbs often maintains its *e*, as sende, 265, 933, nolde, 320, 3ede, 381, 1485, sette, 401, tolde, 467, sède, 469.

1125, 1363, nolde, 527, 1292, hadde, 622, ferde, 649, mişte, 1035, founde, 1301, grette, 1352, wolde, 1414, schrudde, 1464, dude, 1515. Other verbal forms with unelided *e* are ihòte, 1045, haue, 449, make, 792, sende, 1332, bringe, 1334; the last three somewhat doubtful. Adjectives plural are sume, 54, alle, 221, glade, 1527: adverbs, faire, 1028, 1186, sore, 1220: nouns singular, oblique, spuse, 995, deþe, 883, while, 1354, sée, 1396, harpe, 1461; nominative, wille, 518, and possibly sunne, 12, 1436. Romance nouns are ioie (Muchę ioiè hi mák'de þere), 1353, 1361, feste, 1433. The pronoun hure (=her) occurs once, 1165, and the conjunction wanne at 913. Elision rules in all other possible cases.

G. **Syncopation.** This occurs mostly in the trisyllabic past tenses of weak verbs where the light *e* before inflectional *d* is lost in scansion, so luu'de, 24, &c., answár'de, 42, háu'de, 48, séru'de, 75, 77, mák'de, 84, 1234, áx'de, 599, 1479, húr'de, 752, scáp'de, 886, wón'de, 917, mák'den, 1210, lou'den, 1522. So, too, ouércòm'þ, 815, wén'st, 1133. Elision of the final *e* saves the preceding one, as Fórþ he clüpedę A'þelbrús, 225; liuedę, 74, wákedę, 444, &c. The proper name Rým'nhild is disyllabic at 287, 523, 727, 740, 919, 921, 984, 991, 1083, 1099, 1105, 1275, 1413, 1479, so Fýk'nhild, 687. **Slurring.** A partial syncopation, where the vowel is nearly lost, occurs often in conjunction with *r*, as, sómęres, 29, togádere, 52, óþere, 238, &c., sóreþe, 261, 1104, amóreþe, 645, 837, *r. w. sorþe*, to móreþe, 817, squieres, 360, forlóren, 479, ibóren, 510, maisteres, 621, ánkere, 1014, wátęre, 1019, látęre, 1020, bęggeres, 1120, 1128 (but bęggere, 1133); also in eüęene, 94, fózęles, 129, Crístenemèn, 182, swétęlicheþ, 384, héuęene, 414, 1529, Stéuęene, 665, swéuęene, 666, eņemis, 952, maidęnes, 72, 1162, óþęne, 249, 1340: but heüęene, 1524.

H. **Crasis.** Examples of the fusion of *to* with its infinitive are, tþ abíde, 854 (comp. tábide, 1446), tþ agríse, 867. Apparently the article is subject to it, We schülle þę húndes téche, 1367.

The following lines illustrate these peculiarities in various combinations: I. Bringę hem þrę to díþe, 58; Butę hí here ląþe asóke, 65; Hirę sórþe nè hirę þíne, 261; Súme hí wère luþere, 498; Of álle þat wère alíue, 619; þat hòrn ne lúu'de noþt líte, 932; To hòrn cóme inóþe, 1005; He sétte him wèl lóþe, 1079; Heo fulde hirę hòrn wiþ wýn, 1153; Biþute his twèlf férin, 1242; He dúde hem álle to káre, 1244; Hi dúde adùn þrówe, 1490. II. He hádde a sóne þat het hòrn, 8; Falrer nis nón þanę he wás, 13; Lúu'de mèn hòrn child, 247; Dúde him ðn mi lókýng, 342; Bitwèþe a þrál ànd a kíng, 424; Wákedę of hire swóþning, 444; & þénke wþon þi lémman, 576; To dáy áfter mi dúbbing, 629; Rým'nhild, háue wel góðne dáy, 727; þò fond heð þe knáuę adrént, 977. III. Aslázne bęþ minę héirs, 897. IV. & mákedę hém álle kníztes, 520; þer nis non bétére anònder súnne, 567; & þóste on Rímeníldę [þe zínge], 614; Bęggere þat wère sò kéne, 1128; He sęde, ihc háuę aþenes my wille, 1315; Chíldre, he sęde, hu hábbe 3e fáre, 1355.

**Accentuation.** Of the proper names with more than one syllable A'þelbrús, Aílbrus, Alfríd, Haríld, Iríse, Módi, Réynes, Sárazíns, Wésternesse, Wéstene are invariable. Rímenhild and Fíkenhild have two accents or are syncopated, Rim'nhild, Fik'nhild, with one. The others vary greatly, as A'þulf, 25, 27, 284, 755, 931, A'þulf, 577, Aþulf, 285, &c.; Aýlmar, 685, 703, Aylmár, 506, Aýlmar, 219, 494, Aýlmaré, 1243; Arnóldin, 1443, 1493, A'rnoldín, 1498; Bérlld, 763, &c. Bérlld, 762, Beríld, 821; Cutbérđ, 767, 779, 820, Cútberđ, 827, &c., Cútberdès, 797; Góðhild, 7, &c., Góðhild, 1360; Múrrý, 4, 69, Múrri, 31, 1335; Réyníld, 1516, Réynild, 903; Súddene, 138, 1278, Suddenne, 143, &c., Súddenne, 175, 866, 986; Þúrston, 981, þurstón, 819; Yrlónde, 1513, Y'rlónde, 1002. Sufficient guidance as to other words has already been given.

## THE STORY

THE adventures of Horn also form the subject of an Anglo-French romance, *Horn et Rimenhild* (HIR), extant in three MSS., all imperfect. Of these the best and most considerable is Ff. 6. 17 of the University Library, Cambridge; the next, Douce 132 of the Bodleian, Oxford; the most imperfect is Harley 527, British Museum, London. They are all the work of French scribes towards the end of the thirteenth century. A full description of them by Dr. Brede, with a discussion of their relation to one another, will be found in vol. iv. of *Ausgaben und Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Romanischen Philologie*. The poem was first edited by Francisque Michel in the Bannatyne Club book already referred to on page xv: his text is pieced together out of the MSS. without due regard to the superiority of C. All three MSS. have been printed by Brede and Stengel under the title *Das Anglo-Normannische Lied vom wackern Ritter Horn*, as vol. viii. of *Ausgaben und Abhandlungen*, preparatory to a critical edition<sup>1</sup>.

The poem extends to 5,250 alexandrines rhymed in tirades. The author calls himself *Mestre Thomas*; he begins by an allusion to a previous work in which his audience has heard how Aaluf, father of Horn, came by his end, and he winds up with the announcement that the deeds of Hadermod, Horn's son, will be treated by his son, Gillimot. By some scholars, including the latest editors of the poem, he has been identified with the Thomas mentioned at l. 862 of the fragmentary *Tristan* in octosyllabic couplets printed by Michel, *Tristan*, i. ii. p. 41. But it has been shown by Dr. W. Söderhjelm (*Sur l'identité du Thomas, auteur de Tristan, et du Thomas, auteur de Horn, Romania*, xv. pp. 575-596) that the poetical temperament and

<sup>1</sup> Other literature on the subject is, Gröber, *Grundriss der Romanischen Philologie*, ii. Band, i. Abteilung, pp. 573, 574, 776; *Histoire Littéraire de la France*, tome xxii. pp. 551-568; Brede, *Ueber die Handschriften der Chanson de Horn*, Diss. Marburg, 1882; Mettlich, *Bemerkungen zu dem anglo-normannischen Lied vom wackern Ritter Horn*, Münster, 1890 (reviewed in *Eng. Studien*, xvi. pp. 306-308); Nauss, M., *Der Stil des anglonormannischen Horn*, Halle, 1885; Rudolph, G., *Der Gebrauch der Tempora und Modi im anglonormannischen Horn*, Braunschweig, 1885.

the conception of character displayed in the two poems is so widely different as to make a common authorship highly improbable. There is an elaborate analysis of HR in Wissmann's *Untersuchungen* pp. 66-94, and another in Michel's edition, pp. xiii-xxxv.

Yet another treatment of the story is extant in Horn Childe and Maiden Rimmild (HC) of the Auchinleck MS., Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, of which a description will be found in *Eng. Studien*, vii. pp. 178-191. This poem was printed first by Ritson in the *Metrical Romances*, iii. pp. 282-320, then by Michel in *Horn et Rimenhild*, pp. 341-389, and by Dr. J. Caro in *Eng. Studien*, xii. pp. 351-366, with a valuable Introduction on the relationship of the different versions of the story, the dialect, metre and style of HC. It will also be found in the appendix to this book, printed so as to represent the MS. closely in every detail except punctuation. According to Caro, HC is a copy made by a Southern scribe in the first quarter of the fourteenth century from an original written in the Northern area near the East-Midland border. Lastly, there are eight fragmentary versions of a ballad founded on the story, which are printed with introduction under the title of *Hind Horn in Child, The English and Scottish Popular Ballads*, Part i. pp. 187-208.

The relationship of these versions has been much discussed. Wissmann held that KH in a modified form akin to L was the source of HR, that HC sprang from HR or its source, and that the ballads derived from HC. This view was successfully combated by Stimming (see p. xv, footnote), who suggests that the story, much older than any of the extant versions, has been subjected to extensive popular variation in different localities, and that all the four forms have sprung from distinct and divergent redactions. Child agrees with him in thinking there is no evidence of filiation. Dr. Caro concludes, as the result of an exhaustive analysis of the agreements and divergences of the versions, that KH is derived direct from popular tradition, and, assuming three redactions equally springing from tradition, that HC comes from redactions I and II, while HR springs from I and III combined with KH.

Some light may be thrown on the problem by noting (*a*) the names of the personages common to any two of the versions, and (*b*) their treatment of the leading moments of the story. The following table selects the names which are significant in their differences:—



C	KH O	L	HR	HC
Murry	Morye	Allof	Aaluf, Aalof	Haþeolf
Godhild	Godild	Godild	Samburc	
Haþulf	Ayol	Aþulf	Haðerof	Haþerof
Fikenild	Fokenild	Fykenild	Wikel	Wigard & Wikel
Almair	Aylmer	Eylmer	Hunlaf	Houlac
Ailbrus, Aþelbrus	Aylbrous	Aþelbrus	Herlant	Herlaund, Arlaund
Rymenild	Rimenild, Reymild	Rymenyld	Rigmenil, Rigmel, Rimel	Rimneld
Cutberd	Cubert	Godmod	Gudmod	Godebounde
Reynild	Hermenyl	Ermenild	Lemburc	Acula
Harild	Ayld	Aþyld	Guffer	
Berild	Byrild	Beryld	Egfer	
þurston	þurston	þurston	Gudereche	Finlak
Modi	Mody	Mody	Modin	Moging, Moioum

From this comparison it may be inferred that (1) no one of the versions is a slavish adaptation of any other. (2) HC lies nearer HR than does KH. (3) The scribe of L or his immediate predecessor was acquainted with HR and adopted the names of Allof and Godmod from it (comp. L 1345 where Mury is kept and the context suitably altered). (4) KH is probably not derived from HR, since English romances regularly keep the names of their French originals.

The evidence under (b) has been so carefully collected and marshalled by Dr. Caro as to make it unprofitable to traverse the same ground. It may suffice to state the result, that, when the broad outline of the story and the incidents common to all the versions have been isolated, there remains a very significant series of parallels in incident and treatment common to KH and HR, but not in HC, and another set common to HR and HC, but not in KH. At the same time HC never agrees with KH against HR, for the play on Horn's name, C 207-210, HC 385, 386, instanced by Caro, is only a chance and distant resemblance. Each of the versions contains important moments not found in the others. The results again point to the absence of any direct dependence between the versions and to the closer relationship between HR and HC.

More convincing, if more subjective, than these mechanical tests is the impression produced by the general handling of the story in each version. KH is essentially English, a plain impersonal tale, picturing a simple state of society and full of primitive touches centuries older than its language, written in a metre which is a natural development of old English prosody. It cannot possibly have been derived from

HR. HC, though more artificial in metre, is at times even more popular in tone than KH, and differs fundamentally in its setting from both KH and HR. It has borrowed from Sir Tristrem, and possibly from Amis and Amiloun. HR is quite modern by the side of the others: courtly, feudal, theological, it reflects the feeling of the thirteenth century and bears the strong impress of its author's personality. It is in the highest degree improbable that its author by weaving together incidents derived now from KH, now from HC, should produce anything so totally different in feeling and style from both.

The following scheme may satisfactorily account for the phenomena. The story is based on events which actually occurred in the south-west of England during the English conquest. It is represented in direct line, though transferred to another period and much enlarged by subsequent accretions, by the Southern version, KH. It was carried to the North somewhere about the time when the Norsemen of the Continent combined with their allies from Ireland to harry the north country, and was strongly modified to suit the local circumstances. HC is the direct representative of this Northern version, while the ballads are a branch of the same stem. HR is founded on a lost redaction made by a man who was acquainted with both streams of tradition and combined them. The peculiar talent of Master Thomas has completely transformed the simple tale of adventure, embellishing it with the details and investing it with the atmosphere of a French romance of chivalry.

If this view of the relations of the versions be correct, it follows that we must rely on KH in any attempt to trace the genesis of the legend. This poem, as we have it, is a story of the Danish raids on the south coast of England. It is, in the main, Teutonic in spirit and details: the names of the persons and places are mostly Teutonic or assimilated to Teutonic forms. Two later accretions may be separated from it. The second rescue of the bride by the hero and his friends in minstrel disguise is genuinely old English, possibly British. It has been duplicated in the first rescue, the central incident of which, the motive of recognition by a ring, is probably not older than the crusades (Ward, *Catalogue*, i. p. 448). Further, as Mr. Ward also suggests, Rimenhild is a duplication of the Irish princess Reynild, who in HC and HR falls in love with Horn, but in KH has receded into the background in favour of an English princess. Accordingly Rimenhild and Aylmar and his court on the banks of the Dorsetshire Stour are

English additions to the original story, and the real Westernessee is Ireland. Then all the localities and surroundings are Celtic. Murry, with whom may be compared Merof, duke of Cornwall in Guy of Warwick, l. 8563 and note, is king of Suddene, the country of the Southern Damnonii, that is, of Cornwall. It is noteworthy in this connexion that in the *Gesta Herwardi*, to which the episode of the bride's deliverance has been bodily transferred, the lady is the daughter of Allef, a Cornish prince (*Gaimar, Rolls Series, i. pp. 344-353*). The banished Horn finds shelter at the court of an Irish king, with Irish troops and accompanied by an Irish page he recovers his father's kingdom. His rival is a Breton prince, Modi, king of Rennes. These indications point to the conclusion that the story is originally a British tradition, arising out of some temporary success in which the Cornish, aided by the Irish, checked the westward progress of the English invader. It was annexed by some English poet, and recast to suit the similar position of his countrymen resisting the attacks of the Danes. Finally, it emerged at a much later date in the shape of the extant versions under the impulse of the rising spirit of the English people recovering from the Norman Conquest, which found its peculiar literary expression in a whole cycle of outlaw and exile stories in verse and prose, such as the *Gesta Herwardi*, *Fulk Fitz-Warine*, *Wistasse le Moine*, the *Robin Hood* ballads.

The last transformation which the story underwent is of special interest as countenancing the theory of similar adaptation at an earlier stage. A French writer of the first half of the fifteenth century, finding material to his hand in HR, rewrote it, fitting it with new characters, and so produced, in glorification of the family of Tour Landry and of his contemporary Ponthus de la Tour Landry in particular, the prose romance of *Ponthus et Sidoine*. This work enjoyed a great popularity; it was copied into the splendid MS. Royal 15. E. vi. of the British Museum, which was a present to Margaret of Anjou in 1445 A. D. from the first Earl of Shrewsbury, and was frequently issued by the early French printers. There is an English translation of it, made about the middle of the fifteenth century, in MS. Digby 185 of the Bodleian Library: it has been edited in the Publications of the Modern Language Association of America for 1897 by Dr. F. J. Mather, with an introduction containing valuable bibliographical information. Another early translation was printed by Wynkyn de Worde in 1511 A. D.

The literary interest of King Horn may be characterized in few

words. It is probably the earliest of the English romances, but as a specimen of the purely narrative sort it has great merit. In swift succession of brief and incisive speeches it tells a simple story effectively without distraction of elaborate description or reflective comment. But the characters are very simply conceived, the female element is slight, and lovemaking is quite subordinate to fighting. Although picturesque and even poetic situations, such as Horn's farewell to his boat, are not wanting, the language is bald and unimaginative. A certain epic simplicity and energetic directness of expression, to which the short verse lends itself, are the main merits of its style.

To the authorities of the Clarendon Press I feel under a special obligation for the patient consideration they have shown me during the slow progress of this book. While it was in preparation two distinguished scholars, who displayed a kindly interest in my work, were taken away in the plenitude of their powers and activity. Every student of English is under the deepest debt to Eugen Kölbing and Julius Zupitza, and I for my part cannot refrain from expressing the desire to associate the present work with their memory in grateful recognition of what they have taught me and of much personal kindness.

THE HULME SCHOOL,  
Manchester, August 1, 1901.

#### ERRATA.

- P. 109, l. 6. *Read* More he.  
 P. 129, l. 28. *For* O *read* L, *for* L *read* O.  
 P. 154, l. 39. *Read* Remensis archiepiscopi.  
 P. 170, l. 19. *Read* ll. 1367, 8.  
 P. 174, l. 11. *Read* vprist.

KING HORN

---

TEXTS.

MS. Harleian, 2253.  
British Museum, London.

Her bygynneþ þe gefte of  
Kyng Horn

Alle heo ben blyþe [f. 83 r]  
þat to my song ylyþe  
a song ychulle ou finge  
of Allof þe gode kynges  
kyng he wes by weste 4  
þe whiles hit yleste  
ant godylt his gode quene  
no feyrore myhte bene 8  
ant huere sone hihte horn  
feyrore child ne myhte be born  
for reyn ne myhte by ryne  
ne sonne myhte shyne 12  
feyrore child þen he was  
bryht so euer eny glas  
so whit so eny lylve flour  
so rose red wes his colour 16  
He wes feyr & eke bold  
ant of fyftene wynter old  
Nis non his yliche [f. 83 v]  
in none kinges ryche 20

tueye feren he hadde  
þat he wyþ him ladde  
alle richemenne fones  
& alle fuyþe feyre gomes 24  
wyþ him forte pleye  
meft he louede tueye  
þat on wes hoten Athulf chyld  
& þat oþer ffykenyld 28

MS. Laud, Misc. 108.  
Bodleian Library, Oxford.

Alle ben he blyþe [f. 219 v<sup>1</sup>]  
þat to me wilez liþe  
A song ich wille you finge  
of morye þe kinge 4  
King he was bi westen  
Wel þat hife dayes lesten  
And godild hife gode quene  
Feyrer non micte bene 8  
Here sone hauede to name horn  
Feyrer child ne micte ben born  
Ne reyn ne micte upon reyne  
Ne no forme by schine 12  
Fayrer child þarne he waf  
Bricf so euere any glas  
Whit so any lili flour  
So rose red was hyf colour 16  
He waf fayr and eke bold [f. 219 v<sup>2</sup>]  
And of fiftene winter hold  
Was nomaz him yliche  
Bi none kinges riche 20

Xij. feren he hadde  
þat he mid him ladde  
And alle rich kinges fones  
And alle fwiþe fayre gomes 24  
Mid hym forto pleye  
But meft he louede tueye  
þat on was hoten ayol child  
And þat oþer fokenild 28

MS. Gg. 4. 27. 2.  
University Library, Cambridge.

· Horn ·

[f. 6 r<sup>1</sup>]

**A**lle beon he bliþe  
þat to my fong lyþe :  
A fang ihc ſchal 3ou finge  
Of Murry þe kinge. 4  
King he was biweſte  
So longe fo hit laſte.  
Godhild het his quen,  
Faire ne miþte non ben. 8  
He hadde a ſone þat het horn,  
Fairer ne miſte non beo born.  
Ne no rein vpon birine,  
Ne fuþne vpon biſchine : 12  
Fairer nis non þane he was,  
He was briþt fo þe glas,  
He was whit fo þe flur,  
Roſe red was his colour. 16

In none kinge riche  
Nas non his iliche.  
Twelf feren he hadde  
þat *he* alle wiþ him ladde ; 20  
Alle riche maþnes ſones  
& alle hi were faire gomes,  
Wiþ him for to pleie,  
& meſt he luuede tweie ; 24  
**P**at on him het hapulf child,  
& þat oþer ffikenild :

## L

Athulf wes þe beste  
 ant fykenyld þe werste  
 Hyt was vpon a someres day  
 also ich ou telle may 32  
 Allof þe gode kyng  
 rod vpon ys pleyzyng  
 bi þe see side  
 þer he was woned to ryde 36  
 wiþ him ne ryde bote tuo  
 al to fewe hue were þo  
 he fond by þe stronde  
 aryued on is londe 40  
 shipes fyftene  
 of sarazynes kene  
 he askede whet hue sohten  
 oþer on is lond brohten 44  
 a payen hit yherde  
 & fone him onsuereðe  
 þy lond folk we wollep slon  
 þat euer crist leueþ on 48  
 & þe we wollep ryht anon  
 shalt þou neuere henne gon  
 þe kyng lyhte of his stede  
 for þo he heuede nede 52  
 ant his gode feren tuo  
 mid y wis huem wes ful wo

swerd hy gonne gripe  
 & to gedere smyte 56  
 hy smyten vnder shelde  
 þat hy somme yfelde  
 C þe kyng hade to fewe  
 azeyn so monie schrewe 60  
 so fele myhten eþe  
 bringe þre to deþe  
 þe payns come to londe  
 & nomen hit an honde 64  
 þe folk hy gonne quelle  
 & farazyns to felle  
 þer ne myhte libbe  
 þe fremede ne þe sibbe 68  
 bote he is lawe forfoke  
 & to huere toke

## O

Ayol was þe beste  
 And fokenild þe werste  
 H it was in one someres day  
 Also ich nou tellen may 32  
 Þat morye þe gode kinge  
 Rod on his pleyhinge  
 Bi þe se fyde  
 Þer he was woned to ryde 36  
 With him rideþ bote tvo  
 Al to fewe ware þo  
 He fond bi þe stronde  
 Ariued on his londe 40  
 Schipes -xv-  
 Of farazines kene  
 He asfede wat he fowte  
 Oþer to londe broucte 44  
 A peynym it yherde  
 And fone answerede  
 Þi lond folc we wilen slon  
 And al þat god leuet on 48  
 And þe we solen fone anon  
 Sald þou neuere henne gon  
 Þe king licte adoun of his stede  
 For þo he hauede nede 52  
 And hise gode knictes -ii-  
 But ywis hem was ful wo

Swertes þe gonne gripe  
 And to gydere smyte 56  
 He fouteþ an onder felde  
 Some of hem he felde  
 He weren al to fewe  
 Ayen so fele srewes 60  
 Sone micten alle þe  
 Bringen þre deye [f. 220 r<sup>1</sup>]  
 Þe paynimes comen to londe  
 And nomen hyt al to honde 64  
 Cherches he gonnen felle  
 And folc he gonne quelle  
 Þer ne michte libbe  
 Þe fremde ne þe sibbe 68  
 Bote he here ley forfoken  
 And to here token



## C

Apulf was þe beste  
 & fikenylde þe werste. 20  
 Hit was vpon a someres day,  
 Also ihc 3ou telle may,  
 Murri þe gode king  
 Rod on his pleing 32  
 Bi þe se fide,  
 Afe he was woned ride :

He fozd bi þe stronde  
 ariued on his londe 36  
 Schipes fiftene  
 wiþ sarazins kene.  
 He axede what ifozte  
 Oþer to londe brozte. 40

**A** Payn hit ofherde  
 & hym wel fone answaredé :  
 'þi lond folk we schulle flon  
 And alle þat Crist luueþ vpon 44  
 And þe felue riht anon,  
 Ne schaltu todai henne gon.'  
 Þe kyng alizte of his stede,  
 For þo he hauede nede, 48  
 & his gode kniztes two ;

Al to fewe he hadde þo.  
 Swerd hi gurne gripe  
 & togadere smite ; 52

Hy smyten vnder schelde  
 þat fume hit yfelde.  
 Þe king hadde al to fewe  
 Tozenes so vele schrewe ; 56

Bringe hem þre to diþe.  
 ¶ Þe pains come to londe  
 & neme hit in here honde : 60

þat folc hi gurne quelle  
 & churchen for to felle.  
 Þer ne mošte libbe  
 Þe fremde ne þe sibbe, 64  
 Bute hi here laze afoke  
 & to here toke.

[f. 6 r<sup>2</sup>]

## L

of alle wymmanne  
 werft wes godyld þanne 72  
 for Allof hy wepeþ fore  
 & for horn 3et more  
 Godild hade fo muche fore  
 þat hadde myhte hue na more 76  
 hue wente out of halle  
 from hire maidnes alle  
 vnder a roche of stone  
 þer hue wonede al one 80  
 þer hue feruede gode  
 a3eyn þe payenes forbode  
 þer hue feruede *crift*  
 þat þe payenes hit nuft 84  
 ant euer hue bad for horn child  
 þat *crift* him wrþe myld  
 Horn wes in payenes hond  
 mid is feren of þe lond 88  
 muche wes þe feyrhade  
 þat ihesu *crift* him made  
 payenes him wolde flo  
 & fumme him wolde flo 92  
 3yf hornos feyrneffe nere  
 yflawe þis children were  
 þo spec on Admyrold  
 of wordes he wes fwyþe bold 96  
 horn þou art fwyþe kene  
 bryht of hewe & fhene  
 þou art fayr & eke strong  
 & eke eueneliche long 100  
  
 3ef þou to lyue mote go  
 ant þyne feren al fo  
 þat ymay byfalle  
 þat 3e fhule flen vs alle 104  
 þare fore þou shalt to freme go [f. 84r]  
 þou ant þy feren al fo  
 to shipe 3e fhule founde  
 & finke to þe grounde 108  
 þe see þe shal adrenche  
 ne thal hit vs of þenche

## O

Of alle wimenne  
 Verft was godyld *orne* 72  
 For mo3y he wep fore  
 And for horn wel more  
 Godild hauede fo michel fore  
 Michte no wimman hadde more 76  
 Þe vente hout of halle  
 Fram hire maydenes alle  
 In to a roche of stone  
 Þar he wonede allone 80  
 Þer he feruede god  
 Ayenes þe houndes forbod  
 Þer he feruede *crifte*  
 Þat paynimes ne wiste 84  
 And eue3e bed for horn child  
 Þat ihesu *crift* him were mild  
 Horn was in peynims honde  
 Mid his feren of þe londe 88  
 Miche was his fayrhede  
 So ihesu him hauede made  
 Þo hundes wolde slon  
 And some him wolde flon 92  
 3if hornes fayrede nere  
 Þe child yflawe ware  
**U**an bi fpek him amyraud  
 Of wordes he was fwiþe baud  
 Horn þou art fwiþe scene 97  
 And follyche fwiþe kene  
 Þou art fayr and eke strong  
 Þou art eueneliche long 100  
 Þou fcauld more waxe  
 In þif fif yere þe nexte  
 3if þu to liue Mictest go  
 An þine feren al fo 104  
 Þat michte fo bi falle  
 Þou fuldef flen uf alle  
 Þe for þou fcauld to ftron go [f. 220r<sup>2</sup>]  
 And þine feren also 108  
 To schip ye schulen ftonde  
 An finken to þe grunde  
 Þe fe þe fal adrinke  
 Ne fal hit uf of þinke 112

## C

Of alle wymmanne  
 Wurft was godhild þanne ; 68  
 For Murri heo weop fore  
 & for horn 3ute more.

He wenten vt of halle  
 Fram hire Maidenef alle ; 72  
 Vnder a roche of stone,  
 Þer heo liuede alone,  
 Þer heo seruede gode  
 A3enes þe paynes forbode ; 76  
 Þer he seruede crifte  
 Þat no payn hit ne wiste :  
 Eure heo bad for horn child  
 Þat Jesu crift him beo myld. 80  
 Horn was in paynes honde  
 Wiþ his feren of þe londe.  
 Muchel was his fairhede,  
 for ihesu crift him makede 84  
 Payns him wolde slen  
 Oþer al quic flen,  
 3ef his fairneffe nere,  
 Þe children alle afla3e were. 88  
 Þanne spak on Admirad,  
 Of wordes he was bald,  
 ‘Horn, þu art wel kene,  
 & þat is wel ifene ; 92  
 Þu art gret & strong,  
 fair & euene long ;  
 Þu schalt waxe more  
 Bi fulle feue 3ere : 96  
 3ef þu mote to liue go  
 & þine feren also,  
 3ef hit so bi falle  
 3e scholde flen vs alle : 100  
 Þaruore þu most to stere,  
 Þu & þine ifere ;  
 To schupe schulle 3e funde  
 & sinke to þe grunde, 104  
 Þe se 3ou schal adrenche,  
 Ne schal hit us no3t ofpinche ;

[f. 6 v<sup>1</sup>]

## L

for þef þou were alyue  
 wiþ suerd oþer wiþ knyue 112  
 we shulden alle deþe  
 þy fader deþ to beye  
 þe children ede to þe stonde  
 wryngynde huere honde 116  
 ant in to shipes borde  
 at þe furste worde  
 ofte hade horn be wo  
 ah neuer wors þen him wes þo 120

¶ þe see bygon to flowen  
 & horn faste to rowen  
 ant þat ship wel fuyþe drof  
 & horn wes adred þer of 124  
 hue wenden mid y wisse  
 of huere lyue to misse  
 al þe day & al þe nyht  
 o þat sprong þe day lyht 128  
 flotterede horn by þe stonde  
 er he feye eny londe  
 feren quop horn þe 3ynge  
 ytelle ou tydyng 132  
 Ich here foules singe  
 & se þe gras fpringe  
 blyþe be 3e alyue  
 vr ship is come to ryue 136  
 of shipe hy gonne founde  
 & sette fot to grounde  
 by þe see fyde  
 here ship bi gon to ryde 140  
 þenne spec him child horn  
 in sudenne he was yborn  
 nou ship by þe flode  
 haue dayes gode 144  
 by þe see brynke  
 no water þe adrynke  
 softe mote þou sterye  
 þat water þe ne derye 148

## O

For yf þou come to liue  
 With fuerdes or with cniue  
 We sholde alle deye  
 Þi faderes det abeye 116  
 Þe childre yede to stonde  
 Wringende here honde

Ofte hauede horn child be wo  
 Bute neuere werfe þan þo 120  
 Horn yede in to þe shipes bord  
 Sone at þe firste word  
 And alle hife feren  
 Þat ware him lef and dere 124  
 Þe se bigan to flowen.  
 And horn faste to rowen  
 And here schip swiþe drof  
 Þe children adred þer of 128  
 Þei wenden alle wel ywif  
 Of here lif haued ymif  
 Al þe day and al þe nict  
 Til him sprong þe day lyt 132  
 Til horn bi þe stonde  
 Seth men gon alonde  
 Feren he feyde singe  
 Y telle þou a tiding 136  
 Ych here foules singe  
 And so þe gras him fpringe  
 Blyþe be we oliue  
 Houre schip hys come ryue 140  
 Of schip þe gon fonde  
 An sette fot on grunde  
 Bi þe se fide  
 Here schip bigan to glide 144  
 Þanne spek þe child horn  
 In sodenne he was yborn  
 Go nou schip by flode  
 And haue dawes gode 148

Softe mote þou stirie  
 No water þe derie

## C

For if þu were aliue,  
 Wiþ swerd oþer wiþ kniue, 108  
 We scholden alle deie  
 & þi fader deþ abeie.'

**P**e children hi broȝte to ſtronde  
 Wringinde here honde 112  
 In to ſchupes borde  
 At þe furſte worde.  
 Ofte hadde horn beo wo  
 At neure wurs þan him was þo. 116

þe se bigan to flowe  
 & horn child to rowe ; ·  
 þe se þat ſchup ſo faſſte drof  
 þe children dradde þerof. 120  
 Hi wenden to wiſſe  
 of here lif to miſſe,

Al þe day & al þe niȝt,  
 Til hit ſprang dai liȝt 124

¶ Til Horn ſaȝ on þe ſtronde  
 Men gon in þe londe.  
 'Feren' quaþ he 'ȝouge,  
 Ihc telle ȝou tiþinge, 128

[f. 6 v<sup>2</sup>]

Ihc here foȝeles ſinge  
 & þat gras him ſpringe.  
 Bliþe beo we on lyue,  
 Vre ſchup is on ryue.' 132

Of ſchup hi ȝuȝne funde  
 & fetten fout to grunde,  
 Bi þe ſe ſide  
 hi leten þat ſchup ride. 136

**P**anne ſpak him child horn,  
 In ſuddene he was iborn,  
 'Schup, bi þe ſe flode  
 Daies haue þu gode : 140  
 Bi þe ſe brinke  
 No water þe nadrinke.

## L

3ef þou comest to fudenne  
 gret hem þat me kenne  
 gret wel þe gode  
 quene godild mi moder 152  
 ant fey þene heþene kyng  
 ihesu *criztes* wytherlyng  
 þat ich hol & fere  
 in londe aryuede here 156  
 ant say þat he shal fonde  
 þen deþ of myne honde  
 ¶ þe ship bigon to fleoten  
 & horn child to weopen 160  
 by dales & by dounes  
 þe children eoden to tounes  
  
 metten hue Eylmer þe kyng  
*crift* him 3eue god tymyng 164  
 kyng of westneffe  
*crift* him myhte bleffe  
 he spec to horn child  
 wordes fuyþe myld 168  
 whenne be 3e gomen  
 þat bueþ her a londe ycomen  
 alle þrettene  
 of bodye fuyþe kene 172  
 by god þat me made  
 fo feyr a felaurade  
 ne seh yneuer stonde  
 in westneffe londe 176  
 say me whet 3e feche  
 horn spec huere speche  
 ¶ Horn spac for huem alle  
 for fo hit moſte byfalle 180  
 he wes þe wyfeſte  
 & of wytte þe beſte  
 we bueþ of fudenne  
 ycome of gode kenne 184  
 of *criftene* blode  
 of cunne ſwyþe gode  
 paynes þer connen aryue  
 and *criftine* brohten of lyue 188

## O

Wazne þou comest to fodenne  
 Gret wel al mi kinne [f. 220 v<sup>1</sup>] 152  
 And grete wel þe gode  
 Quen godild my moder  
 And fey þat heþene king  
 Ihesu *criztes* wiperling 156  
 þat ichc lef and dere  
 On londe am riued here  
 And sei þat he shal fonge  
 Þe deth of mine honde 160  
 Þe ſchip bigan to flete  
 And horn child forto wepe  
  
 Þe children yede to towne  
 Bi dales and bi downe 164  
 Metten he with aylmer king  
 M God him yeue god timing  
 King of westneffe  
 God him yeue bliſſe 168  
 For he ſpek to horn child  
 Wordes wel ſwiþe mild  
 Wenne be ye fayre grome  
 þat here to londe ben ycome 172  
 Alle ·xiiij·  
 Of bodi ſwiþe ſchene  
 Bi ihesu þat me made  
 So fayre on ereþ clade 176  
 Ne fay neuere stonde  
 In al westneffe londe  
 Sey me wat ye feche  
 Horn ſpak here ſpeche 180  
 Horn ſpak for hem alle  
 So hit moſte by falle  
 For þat he was fayreſt  
 And of witte wiſeſt 184  
 We ben of fodenne  
 Ycomen of godemenne  
 Of *criftene* blode  
 And of ſwiþe gode 188  
 Paynims þer were riue  
 And broucten men of liue

L. 166. *crifþ*] *est* MS.  
 O. 154. *godild*] *sgodild* MS.

L. 181. *þe* corrected out of *þy* MS.  
 O. 181. *Horn*] *Hor* MS.

## C

3ef þu cume to Suddenne,  
 Gret þu wel of myne kenne, 144  
 Gret þu wel my moder,  
 Godhild quen þe gode;  
 & feie þe paene kyng,  
 Jefucristes wiþering, 148  
 Þat ihc am hol & fer  
 On þis lond ariued her;  
 And feie þat hei schal fonde  
 Þe dent of myne honde.' 152

Þe children 3ede to Tune  
 Bi dales & bi dune.  
 Hy metten wiþ almair king,  
 Crist 3euen him his blessing, 156  
 King of Westernesse,  
 Crist 3iue him Muchel blisse.  
 He him spak to horn child  
 Wordes þat were Mild : 160  
 'Whannes beo 3e, faire gumes,  
 Þat her to londe beoþ icume,  
 Alle þrottene  
 Of bodie swiþe kene? 164  
 Bigod þat me makede,  
 A swihc fair verade  
 Ne sau3 ihc in none stunde  
 Bi westene londe : 168  
 Seie me wat 3e feche.'  
 Horn spak here speche,  
 He spak for hem alle,  
 vor so hit moste biualle ; 172  
 He was þe faireste  
 & of wit þe beste.  
 ¶ 'We beoþ of Suddenne,  
 Icome of gode kenne, 176  
 Of Cristene blode  
 & kynges fuþe gode.  
 Payns þer gumne ariue  
 & duden hem of lyue : 180

[f. 7 r<sup>1</sup>]O. 188. *swiþe*] *swiþe* MS.O. 189. *riue*] *riued* MS.C. 149. erasure of one letter, apparently *k*, before *am* MS.

## L

slowen & to drowe  
*criflinemen* ynowe  
 fo *crift* me mote rede  
 ous hy duden lede 192  
 In to a galeyē [f. 84 v]  
 wiþ þe see to pleye  
 day is gon & oþer  
 wiþ oute seyl & roþer 196  
 vre ſhip flet forþ ylome  
 & her to londe hit ys ycome  
 Nou þou myht vs slen & bynde  
 oure honde vs bihynde 200  
 ah ʒef hit is þi wille  
 help vs þat we ne spille  
 ¶ þo spac þe gode kyng  
 he nes neuer nyþyng 204  
 sey child whet is þy name  
 ſhal þe tide bote game  
 þe child him onfuerede  
 fo fone he hit yherde 208  
 Horn ycham yhote  
 ycome out of þis bote  
 from þe see fide  
 kyng wel þe bitide 212  
 horn child quop þe kyng  
 wel brouc þou þy nome ʒyng  
 horn him goþ so ſtille  
 bi dales & by hulles 216  
  
 horn haþ loude founē  
 þurh out vch a tounē  
 fo ſhal þi nome ſprynge  
 from kyngē to kyngē 220  
 ant þi feirneſſe  
 aboute weſtneſſe  
  
 horn þou art fo fuete  
 ne ſhal y þe forlete 224  
 Hom rod Aylmer þe kyng  
 & horn wiþ him his fundlyng

## O

He flowe and to drowe  
*Criflene* men hy nowē 192  
 So god me mote rede  
 Vs he deden lede  
 In to falyley  
 Wit þe fe to pleye 196  
 Day igo and oþer [f. 220 v<sup>2</sup>]  
 Wit uteſ feyl and roþer  
 And hure ſchip fuemne gan  
 And he to londe it wan 200  
 Nou men uf binde  
 Oure hondeſ uf bi hindeſ  
 And yf it be þi wille  
 Help uf þat we ne spille 204  
 Þo biſpac aylmer king  
 Was he neuere nyþyng  
 Sey me child wat if þi name  
 Ne ſchal þe tide bote game 208  
 Þat child him anſwerede  
 Sone fo *he* hit herde  
 Horn hich am hote  
 Ycome out of þe bote 212  
 Fram þe fe fyde  
 King wel þe bi tyde  
 Horn child qwad þe king  
 wel brouke þou þi namyng  
 Horn him goth ſnille 217  
 Bi dales an bi hulle  
 And þoruuth eche tounē  
 Horn him ſhilleþ founē 220  
  
 So ſhal þi name ſpringe  
 Fram kinge to kinge  
 And þi fayrneſſe  
 Þoruout weſtneſſe 224  
 And ſtregþe of þine honde  
 Þoruouth euerich londe  
 Horn þu art fo fwete  
 No ſchal yþe for lete 228  
 Hom rod him aylmer king  
 And wit horn þe fweting

L. 197. *ſhip*] *þ* over an erasure MS.

O. 198. *roþer*] *r* above the line MS.

O. 204. *Help*] *Helps* MS.



## C

Hi sloȝen & todroȝe	
Criſtenemen inoȝe.	
So criſt me mote rede	
Vs he dude lede	184
In to a galeic,	
wiþ þe fe to pleie,	
Dai hit is igon & oþer :	
Wiþute ſail & roþer	188
Vre ſchip bigan to ſwymme	
To þis londes brymme.	
Nu þu miȝt vs ſlen & binde,	
Ore honde bihynde,	192
Bute ȝef hit beo þi wille,	
Helpe þat we ne ſpille.'	
¶ Þanne ſpak þe gode kyng.	
Iwis he nas no Niþing :	196
'Seie me, child, what is þi name,	
Ne ſchaltu haue bute game.'	
Þe child him anſwerde	
Sone fo he hit herde :	200
'Horn ihc am ihote,	
Icomen vt of þe bote	
Fram þe fe ſide :	
Kyng, wel mote þe tide.'	204
Þanne hym ſpak þe gode kyng,	
'Wel bruc þu þin euening,	
Horn þu go wel ſchulle	
Bi dales & bi hulle ;	208
Horn þu lude fune	
Bi dales & bi dune,	
So ſchal þi name ſpringe	
Fram kyng to kyng,	212
& þi fairneſſe	
Abute Weſterneſſe,	
[f. 7 r <sup>2</sup> ] Þe ſtrengþe of þine honde	
In to Eurech londe :	216
Horn, þu art fo swete	
Ne may ihc þe forlete.'	
Hom rod Aylmar þe kyng	
& horn mid him his fundyng	220

## L

& alle his yfere  
 þat him were so duere 228  
 þe kyng com in to halle  
 among his knyhtes alle  
 forþ he clepeþ Aþelbrus  
 his stiward & him feide þus 232  
 stiward tac þou here  
 my fundling forto lere  
 of þine mestere  
 of wode & of ryuere 236  
  
 ant toggen oþe harpe  
 wiþ is nayles sharpe  
  
 ant tech him alle þe listes  
 þat þou euer wyfetest 240  
 byfore me to keruen  
 & of my coupe to feruen  
  
 ant his feren deuyfe  
 wiþ ous oþer feruife 244  
 horn child þou vnderfond  
 tech him of harpe & of song  
**C** Athelbrus gon leren  
 horn & hyfe feren 248  
 horn mid herte lahte  
 al þat mon him tahte  
 wiþ inne court & wiþ oute  
 & oueral aboute 252  
 louede men horn child  
 & moft him louede rymenyld  
 þe kynges oune dohter  
 for he wes in hire þohte 256  
 hue louede *him* in hire mod  
 for he wes feir & eke god  
  
 & þah hue ne dorfte at bord  
 mid *him* speke ner a word 260  
 ne in þe halle  
 among þe knyhtes alle

## O

And alle hyfe feren  
 þat weren lef and dere 232  
 þe king com in to halle  
 Among hife knictesf alle  
 He bad clepen aybrous  
 þe heye stiward of hif hous 236  
 Stiward haue þou here  
 Horn chil forto lere  
 Of þine mestere  
 Of wode and of felde 240  
 To riden wel wit shelde  
 Tech him of þe harpe [f. 221 r']  
 Wit his nayles sharpe  
 Biforn me forto harpen 244  
  
 And of þe cuppe feruen  
 And of alle þe listes  
 þat þou on erþe viftes  
 Hif feren deuife 248  
 Of oþer feruife  
**H** orn child þou vnder fonge  
 Tech him of harpe and fonge  
 And aylbrous gan leren 252  
 Horn and hife feren  
 Horn in *herte* lauchte  
 Al þat men him tauchte  
 Wit *hizne* þe curt and wit oute  
 And alle veie aboute 257  
 Men loued~~n~~ alle horn child  
 And meft him louede rimenild  
 þe kinge owne douter 260  
 He was *euer* in þoute  
  
 So hye louede horn child  
 þat hye wex al wild  
 Hye ne michte on borde 264  
 Wit horn speken no worde  
 Noþer in þe halle  
 Among þe *knictes*f alle

## C

- & alle his ifere  
 Þat were him so dere.  
 ¶ Þe kyng com in to halle  
 Among his kniȝtes alle : 224  
 Forþ he clupede aþelbrus,  
 Þat was ſtiward of his hus :  
 ‘Stiward, tak nu here  
 Mi fundlyng for to lere 228  
 Of þine meſſere,  
 of wude & of riuere ;
- & tech him to harpe  
 Wiþ his nayles ſcharpe, 232
- Biuore me to kerue  
 & of þe cupe ferue ;  
 Þu tech him of alle þe liſte  
 Þat þu eue of wiſte, 236  
 In his feiren þou wiſe  
 In to opere ſeruiſe :  
 Horn þu vnderuonge  
 & tech him of harpe & ſonge.’ 240
- ¶ Ailbrus gan lere  
 Horn & his yfere :  
 Horn in herte laȝte  
 Al þat he him taȝte. 244  
 In þe curt & vte  
 & elles al abute  
 Luuede men horn child,  
 & meſt him louede Rymenhild, 248  
 Þe kynges oȝene doſter,  
 He was meſt in þoȝte :
- Heo louede ſo horn child  
 Þat neȝ heo gan wexe wild : 252  
 For heo ne miȝte at borde  
 Wiþ him ſpeke no worde,  
 Ne noȝt in þe halle  
 Among þe kniȝtes alle, 256

## L

hyre forewe ant hire pyne  
 nolde neuer fyne 264  
 bi daye ne by nyhte  
 for hue speke ne myhte

wiþ horn þat wes fo feir & fre  
 þo hue ne myhte wiþ him be 268  
 In herte hue hade care & wo  
 & þus hue biþohte hire þo  
 Hue fende hyre fonde  
 Athelbrus to honde 272  
 þat he come hire to [f. 85 r]  
 & also shulde horn do  
 in to hire boure  
 for hue bigon to loure 276  
 & þe fonde sayde  
 þat seek wes þe mayde  
 & bed him come suyþe  
 for hue nis nout blyþe 280  
 [ þe stiward wes in huerte wo  
 for he nuste whet he shulde do  
 what rymenild byfohte  
 gret wonder him þohte 284  
 aboute horn þe zinge  
 to boure forte bringe  
 he þohte on is mode  
 hit nes for none gode 288  
 he tokæ wiþ him an oþer  
 aþulf hornes broþer  
 Athulf quof he ryht anon  
 þou shalt wiþ me to boure gon 292  
 to speke wiþ rymenild stille  
 to wyte hyre wille  
 þou art hornes yliche  
 þou shalt hire by suyke 296  
 fore me adrede  
 þat hue wole horn mys rede

## O

Ne nower in no stede 268  
 For folc þer waf fo meche  
 Hire forwe and hire pyne  
 Nolde he neuere fine  
 Bi day ne bi nictē 272  
 Wit him speke ne mictē

In herte hye haue kare and wo  
 Þuf he hire bi þoucte þo  
 He fende hire fonde 276  
 Aylbrous to honde  
 And be he schold hire comen to  
 And also scholde horn do  
 In to hire boure 280  
 For hye gan to loure  
 And yfoude feyde  
 Wel riche was þe mede  
 And bed him comen swiþe 284  
 For hye naf naut bliþ  
 Þe stiward was in herte wo  
 He ne wiste wat he mictē do [f. 21r<sup>2</sup>]  
 Wat reymnyld wroute 288  
 Mikel wonder him þoute  
 Abote horn þe zenge  
 To boure forto bringe  
 He þoucte on his mode 292  
 Hit naf for none gode  
 He tok wit him anoþer  
 Þat was hornes wed broþer  
 Ayol he feyde ryt anon 296  
 Þou shalt wit me to boure gon  
 To speke wit reymyld stille  
 And witen al hire wille  
 In hornes yliche 300  
 Þou schalt hire bi swike  
 Wel fore y me of drede  
 Þat hye wile horn mis rede

L. 273, 4. over an erasure MS.

L. 277. *sayde* over an erasure MS.

L. 295. *yliche*] *y* corr. out of *i*.

## C

[f. 7 v']

Ne nowhar in non oþere stede :  
Of folk heo hadde drede :

Bi daie ne bi niȝte  
Wiþ him ſpeke ne miȝte ; 260  
Hire foreȝe ne hire pine  
Ne miȝte neure fine :

In heorte heo hadde wo,  
& þus hire biþoȝte þo, 264  
Heo fende hire fonde  
Aþelbrus to honde

þat he come hire to,  
& alfo ſcholde horn do 268

Al in to bure,  
ffor heo gaȝ to lure ;  
& þe fonde feide 272

þat ſik lai þat maide,  
& bad him come ſwiþe,  
For heo nas noþing bliþe,  
þe ſtuard was in herte wo, 276  
For he nuſte what to do ;

Wat Rymenhild hure þoȝte  
Gret wunder him þuȝte,  
Abute horn þe ȝonge 280  
To bure for to bringe ;

He þoȝte vpon his mode  
Hit nas for none gode.

He tok him anoþer,  
Athulf, hornes broþer. 284

¶ 'Aþulf,' he fede, 'riȝt anon  
þu ſchalt wiþ me to bure gon,  
To ſpeke wiþ Rymenhild ſtille  
& witen hure wille. 288

In hornes ilike  
þu ſchalt hure biſwike :  
Sore ihc me ofdrede  
He wolde horn miſfrede.' 292

O. 269. *For*] *For* for MS.

O. 278. After *be*, erasure of one or two letters, perhaps *bed*.

O. 303. *hye*] *y* corr. out of *o*.

## L

Athelbrus & Athulf bo  
 to hire boure beþ ygo 300  
 vpon Athulf childe  
 rymenild con waxe wilde  
 hue wende horn it were  
 þat hue hade þere 304  
 Hue feten adoun stille  
 ant feyden hure wille  
 In hire armes tueye  
 Athulf he con leye 308  
 horn quop heo wel longe  
 y haue loued þe fstronge  
 þou shalt þy treuþe plyhte  
 in myn hond wiþ ryhte 312  
 me to spoufe welde  
 & ich þe louerd to helde  
 so stille fo hit were  
 athulf feyde in hire éere 316  
 ne tel þou no more speche  
 may y þe by feche  
 þi tale gyn þou lynne  
 for horn nis nout her ynne 320  
 ne be we nout yliche  
 for horn is fayr & ryche  
 fayrore by one ribbe  
 þen ani mon þat libbe 324  
 þah horn were vnder molde  
 & oþer elle wher he sholde  
 hennes a þoufent milen  
 ynulle him bigilen 328  
 rymenild hire bywente  
 ant athelbrus þus heo shende  
 Athelbrus þou foule þef  
 ne worþest þou me neuer lef 332  
 went out of my boure  
 shame þe mote by shoure  
 ant euel hap to vnderfonge  
 & euele rode on to honge 336  
 Ne speke y nout wiþ horne  
 nis he nout fo vnorne

## O

Aylbrous and ayol him myde 304  
 Boþe he to boure zede  
 Opon ayol childe  
 Reymyld was naut wilde  
 Hye wende horn hit were 308  
 Þat hye hadde þere  
 Hye fette him on bedde  
 With ayol he gan wedde  
 In hire armes tweye 312  
 Ayol he gan leye  
 Horn hye feyde fo longe  
 Ich habbe y loued þe fstronge  
 Þou schalt me treuþe plyzte 316  
 In mine honde wel ryhcte  
 Me to spoufe welde  
 And ich þe louerd to helde  
 And feyde in hire here 320  
 So stille fo it were  
 Ne tel þou more speche  
 Sum man þe wile bi keche  
 Þi tale bi gyn to lynne 324  
 For horn nis nouth her inne  
 Horn his fayr and riche  
 Be we naut yliche  
 Fayror honder ribbe 328  
 Þan ony man þat libbe  
 Þei horn were honder molde  
 Oþer elles qwere e wolde  
 Hanne ouer a þoufond mile [f.221 v<sup>1</sup>]  
 Ne schulde ich him bigile 333  
 Reymyld hire bi wende  
 Þe stiward fone he schende  
 Aylbrous þu foule þef 336  
 Ne worstu me neuere lef  
 Wend out of mi boure  
 Wyt michel mefaenture  
 Heuele ded mote þou fonge 340  
 And on heuele rode onhonge  
 Spak ich nou with horn  
 His he nowt me biforn

## C

- Aþelbrus gan Aþulf lede  
 & in to bure wiþ him ȝede.  
 Anon vpon Aþulf child  
 Rymenhild gan wexe wild: 296  
 He wende þat horn hit were  
 þat heo hauede þere.  
 [f. 7 v<sup>2</sup>] Heo fette him on bedde;  
 Wiþ Aþulf child he wedde. 300
- On hire armes tweie  
 Aþulf heo gan leie.  
 'Horn,' *quaþ* heo, 'wel longe  
 Ihc habbe þe luued *stronge*. 304  
 Þu schalt þi trowþe plizte  
 On myn hond her riȝte  
 Me to spufe holde,  
 & ihc þe lord to wolde.' 308
- ¶ Aþulf fede on hire ire  
 So stille so hit were:
- 'Þi tale nu þu lynne,  
 For horn nis noȝt her *inne*. 312  
 Ne beo we noȝt iliche:  
 Horn is fairer & riche,
- Fairer bi one ribbe  
 Þane eni Man þat libbe: 316  
 Þez horn were vnder Molde  
 Oþer elles wher he wolde  
 Oþer henne a þufend Mile,  
 Ihc nolde him ne þe bigile.' 320
- ¶ Rymenhild hire biwente  
 & Aþelbrus fule heo schente.  
 'Heznes þu go, þu fule þeof,  
 Ne wurstu me neure more leof; 324  
 Went vt of my bur  
 Wiþ muchel mefauentur.  
 Schame mote þu fonge  
 & on hiȝe rode anhonge. 328  
 Ne fpek ihc noȝt wiþ horn  
 Nis he noȝt fo vnorn;

L	O
<p> <span style="font-size: 1.2em;">C</span> þo Athelbrus aftounde            fel akneu to grounde 340            ha leuedy myn owe            me lyþe a lutel þrowe            ant list were fore ych wonde            to bringen horn to honde 344            for horn is fayr &amp; riche            nis non his ylyche            Aylmer þe gode kyng            dude him me in lokyng 348            3if horn þe were aboute            fore ich myhte doute            Wiþ him þou woldest pleye            bituene ou seluen tweye 352            þenne shulde wiþ outen oþe            þe kyng vs make wroþe            Ah for3ef me þi teone [f. 85 v]            my leuedy ant my quene 356            Horn y shal þe fecche            wham so hit yrecche            rymenild 3ef heo couþe            con lyþe wiþ hyre mouþe 360            heo loh &amp; made hire blyþe            for wel wes hire olyue            go þou quof heo fone            &amp; fend him after none 364            a skuyeres wyfe            when þe king aryfe              he shal myd me bileue            þat hit be ner eue 368            haue ich of <i>him</i> mi wille            ne recchi whet men telle  <span style="font-size: 1.2em;">C</span> Athelbrus goþ wiþ alle            horn he fond in halle 372         </p>	<p>           He his fayror of liue 344            Wend out <i>he</i>ne bilyue            Þo aylbrous a stounde            On kneuf fel to grunde            A leuedy min howe 348            Lyþe a litel þrowe              To bringe þe horn to honde            Horn hys fayr and riche            His no man hyf liche 352            And aylmer þe gode king            Dede him in Mi loking            3yf horn þe were aboute            Wel fore ich me doute 356            Þat ye schulden pleye            Bitwen hou one tweye            Þan scholde wit outen oþe            Þe king hus maken wroþe 360            For 3yf me þi tene            My leuedi and my quene            And horn ich wolle feche            Wam so hit <i>euere</i> reche 364            Reymyld 3yf hye cowþe            Gan leyhe wyt hire mouþe            Hye lowe and makede blyþe            Wel was hire swiþe 368            Go hye feyde fone            And bring him <i>after</i> none            In a <i>squieres</i> wife            Wan þe king aryfe 372              He wende forþ to horne            Ne wolde fche him werne            He schal mid me bi leue            Til hyt be ner heue [f. 221 v"] 376            Had ich of hym my wille            Ne reche y wat men telle            Aylbrous fram boure wende            Horn <i>in</i> halle he fonde 380         </p>

L. 360. *hyre*] *hy* corrected out of *ly* MS.

O. After 373. *He wende forþ* MS.



## C

- Horn is fairer þane beo he :  
 Wiþ muchel schame mote þu deie.' 332
- ¶ Aþelbrus in a stunde  
 Fel anon to grunde :  
 'Lefdi Min oþe,  
 Liþe me a litel þroþe. 336  
 [f. 8 r<sup>1</sup>] Lult whi ihc wonde  
 Bringe þe horn to honde.  
 For horn is fair & riche,  
 Nis no whar his iliche: 340  
 Aylmar þe gode kyng  
 Dude him on mi lokyng ;  
 ʒef horn were her abute,  
 Sore y me dute 344  
 Wiþ him ʒe wolden pleie  
 Bitwex ʒou felue tweie :  
 Þanne scholde wiþuten oþe  
 Þe kyng maken vs wroþe. 348  
 Rymenhild, forʒef me þi tene,  
 Lefdi, my quene,  
 & horn ihc schal þe fecche,  
 Wham so hit recche.' 352
- ¶ Rymenhild ʒef he cuþe  
 Gan lynne wiþ hire Muþe :  
 Heo makede hire wel bliþe ;  
 Wel was hire þat siþe : 356  
 'Go nu,' *quap* heo, 'fone  
 & fend him *after* none,
- Whane þe kyng arife,  
 On a squieres wife, 360  
 To wude for to pleie :  
 Nis non þat him biwreie.
- He schal wiþ me bileue  
 Til hit beo nir eue, 364  
 To hauen of him mi wille,  
*After* ne recchecche what me telle.'
- ¶ Aylbrus wende hire fro,  
 Horn in halle fond he þo 368

L	O
bifore þe kyng obenche wyn forte ſhenche	Bi forn þe king abenche Red win to ſchenche And after mete ſtale
Horn quof he þou hende to boure gyn þou wende 376 to ſpeke wiþ rymenild þe 3ynge dohter oure kyng wordes fuyþe bolde þin horte gyn þou holde 380 Horn be þou me trewe ſhal þe nout arewe	Boþe win and ale 384 Horn he feyde fo hende To boure þo moſt wende After mete ſtille With reymild to dwelle 388 Wordes fwiþe bolde In herte gon þu holde Horn be me wel trewe Ne ſchal it þe nouth rewe 392
he eode forþ to ryhte to rymenild þe bryhte 384 aknewes he him fette & ſuetliche hire grette of is fayre syhte al þat bour gan lyhte 388 he ſpac faire is ſpeche ne durþ non him teche wel þou fitte & foſte rymenild kinges dohter 392 ant þy maydnes here þat fitteþ þyne yfere Kynges ſtyward oure fende me to boure 396	Horn him wende forþricte To reymild þe brychte Hon kneus he him fette And rymild fayre grette 396 Of þat fayre wihte Al þe halle gan licte He ſpak fayre ſpeche Ne þar him no ma teche 400 Wel þou fitte and foſte Reymild kinges douter With þine maydnes fyxe þat fittet þe nexte 404 þe kinges ſtiward and houre Sente me to boure With þe hy ſpeke ſchulde Sey me wat þou wolde 408 Sey and ich ſchal here Wat þi wille were Reymild up gan ſtozde And tok him biþe honde 412 Sette he him on palle Wyn hye dide fulle Makede fayre chere And tok him by þe fwere 416 Oftē hye him kiſte So wel hire luſte Wel come horn hye feyde So fayr fo god þe makede 420
forte y here leuedy myn whet be wille þyn rymenild vp gon ſtonde & tok him by þe honde 400	
heo made feyre chere & tok him bi þe fuere ofte heo him cuſte so wel hyre luſte 404 Welcome horn þus fayde rymenild þat mayde	

## C

Bifore þe kyng on benche  
Wyn for to fchenche.

- [f. 8 r<sup>2</sup>]
- ‘Horn,’ *quaþ* he, ‘fo hende,  
To bure nu þu wende 372  
Aft~~er~~ mete stille  
Wiþ Rymenhild to duelle :  
Wordes fuþe bolde  
In herte þu hem holde : 376  
Horn, beo me wel trewe,  
Ne ſchal hit þe neure rewe.’  
Horn in herte leide  
Al þat he him feide : 380  
He ȝeode in wel riȝte  
To Rymenhild þe briȝte,  
On knes he him fette  
& sweteliche hure grette. 384  
Of his feire fiȝte  
Al þe bur gan liȝte.  
He ſpac faire ſpeche,  
Ne dorte him noman teche : 388  
‘Wel þu fitte & foſte,  
Rymenhild þe briȝte,  
Wiþ þine Maiden~~e~~s sixe  
Þat þe fitteþ nixte. 392  
Kinges ſtuard vre  
Sende me in to bure  
Wiþ þe ſpeke ihc ſcholde ;  
Seie me what þu woldeſt, 396  
Seie & ihc ſchal here  
What þi wille were.’  
¶ Rymenhild vp gan ſtonde  
& tok him bi þe honde : 400  
Heo fette him on pelle  
Of wyn to drinke his fulle :  
Heo makede him faire chere  
& tok him abute þe ſwere. 404  
Ofte heo him cuſte  
So wel fo hire luſte.

## L

an euen & amorewe  
for þe ich hadde forewe 408  
þat y haue no reste  
ne slepe me ne lyfte

horn þou shalt wel fwyþe  
mi longe ferewe lyþe 412  
þou shalt wyþ oute strīue  
hadde me to wyue

horn haue of me reuþe  
& plyht me þi treuþe 416

¶ horn þo him byþohte  
whet he speken ohte  
crist quof horn þe wisse  
& ʒeue þe heuene blisse 420  
of þine hofebonde  
who he be a londe

ich am ybore þral  
þy fader fundlyng wiþ al 424  
of kunde me ne felde

þe to spoufe welde  
hit nere no fair wedding 428  
bituene a þral & þe kyng  
þo gon rymenild mis lyken

& fore bigon to syken  
armes bigon vnbowe 432  
& doun heo fel yfwowe

Horn hire vp hente  
& in is armes trente  
he gon hire to cufse 436  
& feyre forte wisse

rymenild quof he duere  
help me þat ych were  
ydobbed to be knyhte [f. 86 r]  
fuede bi al þi myhte 440  
to mi louerd þe kyng  
þat he me ʒeue dobyng

## O

An heue and amorwe [f. 222 r<sup>1</sup>]  
For þe ich hadde forwe  
Haue ich none reste  
Slepe me ne lifte 424

Lefte me þis forwe  
Lyue hy nawt to morwe  
Horn þou schalt wel swiþe  
My longe forwe liþe 428

þou schalt wit uten strīue  
Habben me to wiue  
Horn haue on me rewþe  
And plyct þou me þi trewþe 432

Horn child him bi þoute  
Wat he speke myzte  
God qwad horn þe wisse  
And ʒyue þe ioeye and blisse 436

Of þine hofebonde  
Whare he be in londe  
Ich am hy bore to lowe  
Such a wyf to owe 440

Ich am bore þralle  
And fundlinge am bi falle  
Ich am nawt of kende  
þe to spoufe welde 444

Hit were no fayr wedding  
Bituene a þral and þe king  
Reymyld gan to myf lyke  
And fore forto fyke 448

Armes hye nam boþe  
And doune he fel yfwowe  
Horn hire ofte wende  
And in hys armes trende 452

Lenman quat he dere  
þin herte gyn þou to stere  
And help þou me to knicte  
Oppe þine myzte 456  
To my louerd þe kinge  
þat he me ʒyue dobyng

L. 430. *to syken* struck out before *bigon*.

O. 422. *hadde*] *halbe* MS.

O. 436 *þe*] *þ* MS. Before *blisse* *þi* MS.

## C

- 'Horn,' heo fede, 'wiþute strif  
 þu schalt haue me to þi wif; 408  
 Horn, haue of me rewþe  
 & plift me þi trewþe.'
- ¶ Horn þo him biþoþte  
 What he ſpeke miþte. 412  
 [f. 8 v<sup>1</sup>] 'Crist,' *quap* he, 'þe wiſſe  
 & ȝiue þe heuene bliſſe  
 Of þine huſebonde  
 Wher he beo *in* londe. 416  
 Ihc am ibore to lowe  
 Such *wimman* to knowe.  
 Ihc am icome of þralle  
 & fundling bifalle. 420  
 Ne feolle hit þe of cunde  
 To ſpuſe beo me bunde :  
 Hit nere no fair wedding  
 Bitwexe a þral & a king.' 424
- ¶ Þo gan Rymenhild miſ lyke  
 & fore gan to fike :  
 Armes heo gan buþe,  
 Adun he feol iswoþe. 428
- ¶ Horn in herte was ful wo,  
 & tok hire on his armes two :  
 He gan hire for to keſſe  
 Wel ofte mid ywiſſe. 432  
 'Lemman,' he fede, 'dere,  
 Þin herte nu þu ſtere.  
 Help me to kniþte  
 Bi al þine miþte, 436  
 To my lord þe king,  
 Þat he me ȝiue dubbing.

O. 448. *And*] *d* above line. O. 451. *Hor* MS. O. 455. *help*. *hef* MS.  
 C. 420. *fundling*] *d* above line MS.

## L

þenne is my þralhede  
 Al wend in to knythede 444  
 y þhal waxe more  
 & do rymenild þi lore  
 Ðo rymenild þe ȝynge  
 aros of hire fwowenyng 448  
 Nou horn to soþe  
 yleue þe by þyn oþe

þou shalt be makend knyht  
 er þen þis fourteniht 452  
 ber þou her þes coppe  
 & þes ringes þer vppe  
 to Athelbrus þe styward  
 & say him he holde foreward 456  
 sey ich him bifeche  
 wiþ loueliche speche  
 þat he for þe falle  
 to þe kynges fet in halle 460

þat he wiþ is worde  
 þe knyhty wiþ fworde  
 wiþ feluer & wiþ golde  
 hit worþ him wel ȝolde 464  
 nou *crift* him lene spede  
 þin erndyng do bede  
 Horn toke is leue  
 for hit wes neh eue 468  
 Athelbrus he sohte  
 & tok him þat he brohte  
 ant tolde him þare  
 hou he hede yfare 472  
 he feide him is nede  
 & him bihet is mede  
 Athelbrus so blyþe  
 eode in to halle swyþe 476

## O

And þanne hys my þralhede  
 Yterned in knyht hede 460  
 And þenne hy fchal wite more  
 And don after þi lore  
 Ðo reymyl þe ȝenge  
 Com of hire swohinge 464

And feyde horn wel richte  
 Ðou art so fayr and brycte [f. 222 r<sup>2</sup>]

Ðou schalt worþe to knyhte  
 Hyt comez sone nyzte 468  
 Nym þou here þis coppe  
 And þis ryng þer oppe  
 And beryt houre styward  
 And bid helde foreward 472

Bid hym for þe falle  
 To kinges fot in halle

þat he dubbe þe to knicte  
 Wyt hys fwerde so bricte 476  
 Wyt filuer and wit golde  
 Hyt worþ him wel hyzolde  
**H**orn god lene þe wel spede  
 Ði herdne forto bede 480  
 Horn tok hys leue  
 For it was ney eue  
 Aylbrous he fowte  
 And tok him þat he browte 484  
 He taledo to him þere  
 Hou he hauede hy fare  
 He telde him of his nede  
 And bihet him his mede 488  
 Aylbrous wel bliþe  
 To halle he ȝede wel swiþe  
 And fette him on kneuling  
 And grette wel þe king 492

L. 447. *ȝynge* and l. 448, except *nyngge*, written over an erasure.

L. 472. *yfare*] *f* over erasure MS.

## C

- Þanne is mi þralhod  
 Iwent in to kniȝthod, 440  
 & iſchal wexe more  
 & do, lemman, þi lore.  
 ¶ Rymenhild, þat swete þing  
 Wakede of hire swoȝning: 444
- ‘Horn,’ quaþ heo, ‘vel fone  
 Þat ſchal beon idone:  
 Þu ſhalt beo dubbed kniȝt  
 Are come ſeue niȝt. 448  
 Haue her þis cuppe  
 & þis Ryng þer vppe  
 To Aylbruf & ſtuard,  
 & ſe he holde foreward: 452  
 Seie ihc him biſeche  
 Wiþ loueliche ſpeche  
 Þat he adun falle  
 Bifore þe king in halle, 456  
 & bidde þe king ariȝte  
 Dubbe þe to kniȝte.
- Wiþ ſeluer & wiþ golde  
 Hit wurþ him wel iȝolde. 460  
 Criſt him lene ſpede  
 Þin erende to bede.  
 ¶ Horn tok his leue,  
 For hit was neȝ eue. 464  
 Aþelbrus he ſoȝte  
 & ȝaf him þat he broȝte,  
 & tolde him ful ȝare  
 Hu he hadde ifare, 468  
 & ſede him his nede,  
 & bihet him his mede.  
 ¶ Aþelbrus alfo ſwiȝe  
 Wente to halle bliue: 472

[f. 8 v<sup>2</sup>]O. 469. *Nym*] *y* corr. out of *e*.O. 485. *þere*] the first *e* corr. out of *o* MS.

L		O	
ant feide kyng nou leste		Syre he feyde wiltu luste	
o tale mid þe beste		Ane tale wit þe beste	
þou shalt bere coroune		þou schalt bere corune	
to marewe in þis tounne	480	In þis hulke tounne	496
to marewe is þi feste		To morwe worþe þi festef	
þe bihoueþ gefte		Me by houed geftes	
Ich þe rede mid al my myht		Ich þe wolde rede ate lef	
þat þou make horn knyht	484	þat þou horn knict makedest	500
þin armes do him welde		þi armes to him welde	
god knyht he shal þe zelde		God knict he schal bez helde	
þe kyng feide wel sone		þe king feyde sone	
hit is wel to done	488	þat hys wel to done	504
<b>H</b> orn me wel quemep		Horn me wole ben queme	
knyht him wel byfemep		To be knict him by feme	
<b>H</b> e shal haue mi dobbing		He schal habbe my dubbing	
& be myn oper derlyng	492	And be my nowne derling	508
& hife feren tuelue		And his feren ·xij	
he shal dobbe him felue		Ich schal dobbe My felue	
alle y shal hem knyhte		Alle ich hem schal knicte [f. 222 v <sup>1</sup> ]	
byfore me to fyhte	496	Bi for me to fyte	512
al þat þe lyhte day sprong		Amorwe her þe dey spronge	
aylmere þohte long		<b>A</b> ylmer king þoute wel longe	
þe day bigon to springe		þe day by gan to springe	
horn com byfore þe kyng	500	Horn cam bi forn þe kinge	516
wiþ his tuelf fere			
alle þer ywere			
horn knyht made he			
		Wit fwerde horn he girde	
wiþ ful gret folempnite	504		
		Rit honder hys herte	
fette him on a stede		He fette him on stede	
red fo eny gledi		Red fo any gledi	520
		And fette on his fotef	
fmot him a lute wiht		Boþe spores and botes	
& bed him buen a god knyht	508	And smot alitel with	
Athulf vel a kne þer		And bed him ben god knict	524
& þonkede kyng Aylmer		Ayol fel on knes þere	
		By forn þe king aylmere	
		And feyde king fo kene	
		Graunte me my bene	528

O. 517. *girde*] *d* corr. out of *t* MS.O. 517, 518. In the margin opposite *ore est horn adobbe*.



## C

- 'Kyng,' he fede, 'þu leste  
 A tale mid þe beste;  
 Þu schalt bere *crune*  
 Tomoreþe in þis tune; 476  
 Tomoreþe is þi feste:  
 Þer bihoueþ geste.  
 Hit nere noȝt for loren  
 For to kniȝti child horn, 480  
 Þine armes for to welde,  
 God kniȝt he schal ȝelde.'  
 ¶ Þe king fede fone,  
 'Þat is wel idone. 484  
 Horn me wel iquemeþ,  
 God kniȝt him bifemeþ.  
 He schal haue mi dubbing  
 & afterward mi derling. 488  
 & alle his feren twelf  
 He schal kniȝten him self:  
 Alle he schal hem kniȝte  
 Bifore me þis niȝte.' 492  
 Til þe liȝt of day sprang  
 Ailmar him þuȝte lang.  
 Þe day bigan to springe,  
 Horn com biuore þe kinge 496  
 Mid his twelf yfere:  
 Sume hi were luþere.  
 Horn he dubbede to kniȝte  
 Wiþ swerd & spures briȝte. 500

He fette him on a ftede whit:

Þer nas no kniȝt hym ilik.

- He smot him a litel wiȝt  
 & bed him beon a god kniȝt. 504  
 ¶ Aþulf fel aknes þar  
 Biuore þe king Aylmar.  
 'King,' he fede, 'fo kene,  
 Grante me a bene: 508

O. 528. Before *my þ* MS.

C. 492. *þis*] *s* above the line MS. C. 506. *Biuore*] *re* above the line MS.

## L

¶ Nou is knyht fire horn  
 þat in sudenne wes yborn 512  
 Lord he is of londe  
 & of vs þat by him stonde  
 þin armes he haueþ & þy sheld  
 forte fyhte in þe feld 516  
 Let him vs alle knyhte  
 fo hit is his ryhte  
 Aylmer feide ful ywis  
 nou do þat þi wille ys 520  
 Horn adoun con lyhte  
 & made hem alle to knyhte  
 for muchel wes þe geste [f. 86 v]  
 & more wes þe feste 524  
 þat rymenild nes nout þere  
 hire þohte feue 3ere  
 efter horn hue fende  
 horn in to boure wende 528  
 He nolde gon is one  
 Athulf wes hys ymone

¶ rymenild welcomeþ fire horn  
 & aþulf knyht him biforn 532  
 knyht nou is tyme  
 forto fitte byme  
 do nou þat we spake  
 to þi wyf þou me take 536

Nou þou haft wille þyne  
 vnbynd me of þis pyne  
 rymenild nou be stille 540  
 ichulle don al þy wille  
 ah her hit fo bitide  
 mid spere ichulle ryde  
 ant my knythod proue  
 er þen ich þe wowe 544

## O

Þou haft knicted fire horn  
 þat in fodenne waf hy born  
 Louerd he hys in londe  
 Of vs þat bi him stonde 532  
 Mid spere and wit scelde  
 To fyten in þe felde  
 Let him of alle knicte  
 So hyt hys hife richte 536  
 Þo feyde þe king wel fone wis  
 Do horn af hys wil hys  
 Horn a down gan lycte  
 And makede hem to knicte 540  
 Comen were þe gestes  
 Amorwe was þe feste  
 Reymyld was nowt þere  
 Hire þoute feue yere 544  
 After horn hye fende  
 Horn to boure wende 1

He nam his felawe in hyf honde  
 And fonde Reymyld in boure stonde

Welcome art þou fire horn 549  
 And ayol chil þe bi forn  
 Knict nou it hif tyme  
 þat þo fitte by me 552

Yf þou be trewe of dedef  
 Do þat þou aire feydef  
 Do nou þat we speke  
 To wif þou schalt me take [f. 222 v<sup>2</sup>]

Reymyld qwat horn be stille 557  
 Hy schal don al þi wille  
 Hat first hyt mote by tyde  
 Mid spere þat ich ride 560  
 Mi knicthede for to proue  
 Herft here ich þe wowe

L. 522. *knyhte*] *k* over an erasure MS.  
 O. 546. *Horn*] *Hor* MS.

## C

Nu is kniȝt fire horn  
 Þat in fuddeȝne was iboren :  
 Lord he is of londe  
 Ouer us þat bi him stonde : 512  
 Þin armes he haþ & scheld  
 To fiȝte wiþ vpon þe feld :  
 Let him vs alle kniȝte  
 For þat is vre riȝte. 516

¶ Aylmar fede fone ywis :  
 'Do nu þat þi wille is.'  
 Horn adun liȝte  
 & makede hem alle kniȝtes. 520  
 Murie was þe feste  
 Al of faire gestes :  
 Ac Rymenhild nas noȝt þer  
 & þat hire þuȝte feue ȝer. 524  
 After horn heo fente,  
 & he to bure wente.  
 Nolde he noȝt go one,  
 Aþulf was his mone. 528

Rymenhild on flore stod,  
 Hornes come hire þuȝte god,  
 And fede, 'we/come, fire horn,  
 & Aþulf kniȝt þe biforn. 532

[f. 9 r']

Kniȝt, nu is þi time  
 For to fitte bi me :  
 Do nu þat þu er of fpake,  
 To þi wif þume take. 536  
 Ef þu art trewe of dedes,  
 Do nu afe þu fedes.

Nu þu haft wille þine,  
 Vn bind me of my pine. 540

¶ 'Rymenhild,' quaþ he, 'beo stille ;  
 Ihc wulle don al þi wille.  
 Also hit mot bitide,  
 Mid spere ifchal furst ride, 544  
 & mi kniȝthod proue,  
 Ar ihc þe ginne to woȝe.

C. 509. *kniȝt*] *kniȝ* MS.C. 520. *hē alle* above the line MS.C. 510. *was*] *s* above the line MS.C. 531. *welcome*] *wefcome* MS.

## L

we bueþ nou knyhtes 3onge  
 alle to day yspronge  
 ant of þe mestere  
 hit is þe manere 548  
 wiþ sum oþer knyhte  
 for his lemmon to fyþte  
 er ne he eny wyf take  
 oþer wyþ wymmon forewart make  
 to day so crist me blesse 553  
 y shal do prueffe  
 for þi loue mid shelde  
 amiddewart þe felde 556  
 3ef ich come to lyue  
 ychul þe take to wyue  
 knyht y may yleue þe  
 why ant þou trewe be 560  
 ¶ haue her þis goldring  
 hit is ful god to þi dobbing  
 ygraued is on þe rynge  
 rymenild þy luef þe 3ynge 564  
 nis non betere vnder sonne  
 þat enymon of conne

ffor mi loue þou hit were  
 & on þy fynger þou hit bere 568  
 þe ston haueþ fuche grace  
 ne shalt þou in none place  
 deþ vnderfonge  
 ne buen yslaye wiþ wronge 572  
 3ef þou lokest þeran  
 & þenchest o þi lemman  
 ant fire athulf þi broþer  
 he shal han en oþer 576  
 Horn crist y þe byteche  
 myd mourninde speche  
 crist þe 3eue god endyng  
 & found a3eyn þe brynge 580  
 þe knyht hire gan to cusse  
 & rymenild him to blesse

## O

We beþ knictes yonge  
 Alto day by spronge 564  
 Of þe mestere  
 Hyt hys þe manere  
 Wyt som oþer knicte  
 For hys leman to fycte 568  
 Her ich eny wif take  
 Þer fore ne haue ich þe forsake  
 To day so god me blisse  
 Ich sal do pruefce 572  
 For þe lef wyt schelde  
 In midewart þe felde  
 And hy come to liue  
 Ich take þe wiue 576  
 Knict quat reymyl þe trewe  
 Yich wene ich may þe leue  
 Haue nou here þis gold ring  
 He his god to þi dobbing 580

Ne hys non swilk vnder sonne  
 Þat man may offe konne  
 Hy graue hys on þe Ringe  
 Rymyl þi lef þe yenge 584

þe ston him hys of swiche grace  
 Þat þou ne schal in none place  
 Of none doute fayle  
 Þer þou bigynnes batayle 588

And fire ayol þi broþer  
 He sal haue a noþer  
 Horn god hy þe bi teche  
 Wit morninde speche 592  
 God þe 3yeue god endyng  
 An hol þe a3en bringe  
 Þe knict hyre gan to kusse  
 And reymyl him blisse 596

L. 580. *þe*] *þere* MS.

O. 571. *blisse*] *bilisse* MS.

O. 579. *þis*] *s* above line MS.

## C

- We beþ kniȝtes *ȝonge*,  
 Of odai al iſprunge, 548  
 & of vre meſtere  
 So is þe manere  
 Wiþ fume oþere kniȝte  
 Wel for his lemman fiȝte, 552  
 Or he eni wif take :  
 For þi me ſtondeþ þe more rape.  
 Today, fo criſt me bleſſe,  
 Ihc wulle do prueſſe 556  
 For þi luue in þe felde  
 Mid ſpere & mid ſchelde :  
 If ihc come to lyue  
 Ihc ſchal þe take to wyue.' 560
- ¶ 'Kniȝt,' quaþ heo, 'trewē,  
 Ihc wene ihc mai þe leue :  
 Tak nu her þis goldring,  
 God him is þe dubbing; 564  
 Þer is vpon þe ringe  
 Igraue Rymenhild þe ȝonge.  
 Þer nis non betere anonder fuzne  
 Þat eni man of telle curne; 568
- For my luue þu hit were  
 & on þi finger þu him bere :  
 Þe ſtones beþ of fuche grace  
 Þat þu ne ſchalt in none place 572  
 Of none dantes beon ofdrad,  
 Ne on bataille beon amad,  
 Ef þu loke þeran  
 & þenke vpon þi lemman.' 576
- ¶ And ſire Aþulf, þi broþer,  
 He ſchal haue anoþer.  
 Horn, ihc þe biſeche,  
 Wiþ loueliche ſpeche, 580  
 Criſt ȝeue god erndinge  
 Þe aȝen to ¶ bringe.'
- [f. 9 r<sup>2</sup>] ¶ Þe kniȝt hire ȝan keſſe,  
 & heo him to bleſſe : 584

O. 590. Before *ſal iſ* MS.O. 591. Before *teche taþe* MS.

## L

leue at hyre he nom  
 & in to halle he com 584  
 knyhtes eode to table  
 & horn eode to stable  
 þer he toc his gode fole  
 blac fo euer eny cole 588  
 wiþ armes he him fredde  
 ant is fole he fedde

þe fole bigon to springe  
 & horn murie to fynge 592  
**H**orn rod one whyle  
 wel more þen amyle  
 he feh a shyp at grounde  
 wiþ heþene hounde 596

**H**e askede wet hue hadden  
 oþer to londe ladden  
 an hound him gan biholde 600  
 & spek wordes bolde  
 þis land we wolleþ wyne  
 & fle þat þer bueþ inne  
**H**orn gan is swerd gripe  
 ant on is arm hit wype 604  
 þe farazyn he hitte so

þat is hed fel to ys to  
 þo gonne þe houndes gone  
 azeynes Horn ys one 608  
**H**e lokede on is rynge [f. 87 r]  
 ant þohte o rymenyld þe zynge  
 he sloh þer of þe beste 612  
 an hundred at þe leste  
 ne mihte nō mon telle  
 alle þat he gon quelle  
 of þat þer were oryue  
 he lafte lut o lyue 616

## O

Leue at hire he nom  
 And in to halle com  
 Þe knictes zuede to table  
 And horn in to stable 600  
 He tok forþ his gode fole [f. 223 r']  
 So blac fo eny cole 588

In armes he him schredde  
 And hys fole he fedde 604  
 Hyf fole schok hys brenye  
 Þat al þe court gan denye  
 Hys fole gan forþ springe  
 And horn merie to fynge 608  
 He rod one wile  
 Wel more þan a mile  
 He fey a schip rowe  
 Mid water alby flowe 612  
 Of out londisse manne  
 Of sarazine kenne

Hem askede qwat he hadde  
 Oþer to londe ladde 616  
 A geant him gan by holde  
 And spek wordes bolde  
 Þis lond we wile winne  
 And fien al þat þer ben hinne 620  
 Horn gan hys swerd gripe  
 And on his arm hyt wipe  
 Þe farazin fo he smot  
 Þat al hys blod was hot 624  
 At þe furste dunte

Hys heued of gan wente  
 Þo gonnen þo hundes gon 628  
 Azenes horn alon  
 He lokede on hyf gode ringe  
 And þoute on reymild þe yenge  
 He slow þer on hafte  
 An hundred at þe leste 632

Of þat þer were aryue  
 Fewe he leuede on liue

L. 605. *farazyn*] *farazy* followed by hole in MS. and mark of contraction.  
 O. 607. *springe* MS.

## C

Leue at hire he nam,  
 & *in* to halle cam.  
 Þe kniȝtes ȝeden to table,  
 & hornē ȝede to stable. 588  
 Þar he tok his gode fole  
 Also blak fo eny cole ;

Þe fole fchok þe brunie  
 Þat al þe curt gan denie, 592  
 Þe fole bigan to fpringe,  
 & horn murie to finge.  
 Horn rod in a while  
 More þan a myle. 596  
 He fond o fchup ftonde  
 Wiþ heþene honde :

He axede what hi foȝte  
 Oþer to londe broȝte. 600  
 ¶ An hund him gan bihelde,  
 Þat fpac wordes belde :  
 ‘ Þis lond we wulleȝ wynne  
 & fle þat þer is inne.’ 604  
 Horn gan his fwerd gripe,  
 & on his arme wype ;  
 Þe sarazins he fmatte  
 Þat his blod hatte ; 608  
 At eureche dunte  
 Þe heued of wente,  
 Þo gunne þe huzdes gone  
 Abute horn al one : 612  
 He lokede on þe ringe,  
 & þoȝte on rimenilde.  
 He floȝ þer on hafte  
 On hundred bi þe lafte 616  
 Ne miȝte noman telle  
 Þat folc þat he gan quelle :  
 Of alle þat were alieue  
 Ne miȝte þer non þriue. 620

O. 608. After *horn* *i* MS.  
 O. 614. *sarazine*] *saravine* MS.

O. 612. *water*] *wat* MS.  
 O. 633. *per*] *pe* MS.

## L

**H**orn tok þe maister heued  
 þat he *him* hade byreued  
 ant fette on is fuerde  
 abouen oþen orde 620  
 he ferde hom to halle  
 among þe knyhtes alle  
 kyng quop he wel þou fitte  
 & þine knyhtes mitte 624  
 to day ich rod omy pleyyng  
 after my dobbyng  
 yfond a ship rowen  
 in þe found byflowen 628  
 Mid vnlonðifthe menne  
 of saraynes kenne  
  
 to deþe forte pyne  
 þe & alle þyne 632  
 hy gonne me afayly  
 fwerd me nolde fayly  
 y fmot hem alle to grounde  
 in a lutel flounde 636  
  
 þe heued ich þe brynge  
 of þe maister kyng  
 nou haue ich þe 3olde  
 þat þou me knyhten woldest 640  
 þe day bigon to *springe*  
 þe kyng rod on hontyng  
 to þe wode wyde  
  
 ant ffykenyld bi is fyde 644  
 þat fals wes ant vntrewe  
 whose him wel yknewe  
**H**orn ne þohte nout him on  
 ant to boure wes ygon 648  
  
 he fond rymenild fittynde  
 & wel fore wepynde  
  
 so whyt fo þe sonne  
 mid terres al byronne 652  
**H**orn feide luef þyn ore  
 why wepest þou fo fore

## O

Þe meyster kingef heued  
 He haddit him by reued 636  
 He fettit on hys fwerde  
 Anoven on þe horde  
 Til he com to halle  
 Among þe knictes alle 640  
 He feyde king wel mote þou fitte  
 An þine knictes mitte  
 Þer y rod on my pleying  
 Sone hafter my dobbing 644  
 Y fay a fchip rowe  
 Mid *watere* al by flowe [f. 223 r<sup>2</sup>]  
 Of none londifche menne  
 Bote sarazines kenne 648  
  
 To deye for to pyne  
 Þe and alle þine  
 He *gonnen* me a faylen  
 My fwerd me ne wolde fayle 652  
 Ich broute *hem* alto grunde  
 In one lite flounde  
  
 Þe heued ich þe bringe  
 Of þe meyster kinge 656  
 Nou ich haue þe yolde  
 Þat þu me knictes wolde  
**P**e day bi gan to *springe*  
 þe king rod on huntingge 660  
 To wode he gan wende  
 For to lachen þe heynde  
 Wyt hym rod fokenild  
 Þat alþe werste moder child 664  
  
 And horn wente in to boure  
 To fen auenture  
 He fond Reymild fittende  
 Sore wepende 668  
  
 Whit fo eny fonne  
 Wit teres albi ronne  
 He feyde *lemman* þin ore  
 Wy wepes þou fo fore 672



## C

- Horn tok þe maisteres heued,  
 Þat he hadde him bireued,  
 & fette hit on his swerde  
 Anouen at þan orde. 624  
 He verde hom in to halle  
 Among þe kniȝtes alle.  
 'Kyng,' he fede, 'wel þu fitte  
 & alle þine kniȝtes mitte ; 628  
 To day, after mi dubbing,  
 So irod on mi pleing,  
 Ifond o schup Rowe  
 Þo hit gan to flowe, 632
- Al wiþ sarazines kyn,  
 & none londiffe Men,  
 To dai for to pine  
 Þe & alle þine. 636  
 Hi gonne me affaille,  
 Mi swerd me nolde faille,  
 Ismot hem alle to grunde
- Oþer ȝaf hem diþes wunde. 640  
 Þat heued i þe bringe  
 Of þe maister kinȝe.  
 Nu is þi wile iȝolde,  
 King, þat þu me kniȝti woldest.' 644  
**A** Moreȝe þo þe day gan ſprȝnge  
 þe king him rod an huȝtinge ;
- At hom lefte ffikenhild,  
 Þat was þe wurſte moder child. 648
- Heo ferde in to bure  
 To ſen auenture :  
 Heo faȝ Rymenild fitte,
- Alfo he were of witte : 652  
 Heo fat on þe funne  
 Wiþ tieres al biruȝne,  
 Horn fede, 'lef, þinore,  
 Wi wepeſtu fo fore ?' 656

[f. 9 v<sup>1</sup>]

## L

hue feide ich nout ne wepe  
 ah yshal er yslepe 656  
 me þohte omy metyng  
 þat ich rod ofysshing  
 to see my net ycaste  
 ant wel fer hit laste 660  
 a gret fyssh ate þe ferste  
 my net made berste  
 þat fyssh me so bycahte  
 þat y nout ne lahte 664  
 ywene yshal forleose  
 þe fyssh þat ywolde cheose  
 ¶ crist & feinte steuene  
 quop horn areche þy sweuene 668  
 no shal y þe byfwyke  
 ne do þat þe mis lyke  
 ich take þe myn owe  
 to holde & eke to knowe 672  
 for eueruch oþer wyhte  
 þerto my troupe yplyhte  
 wel muche was þe reuþe  
 þat wes at þilke treuþe 676  
 rymentild wep wel ylle  
 ant horn let terres stille  
 Lemmon quop he dere  
 þou shalt more y here  
 þy sweuen shal wende  
 summon vs wole shende  
 þat fyssh þat brac þy net  
 ywis it is sumwet 684  
 þat wol vs do sum tene  
 ywys hit worþ yfene  
 ¶ Aylmer rod by stoure  
 ant horn wes yne boure 688  
 ffykenyld hade enuye  
 & feyde þeose folye  
 Aylmer ich þe werne  
 horn þe wole forberne 692  
 Ich herde wher he feyde  
 ant his fuerd he leyde  
 to brynge þe of lyue  
 ant take rymenyld to wyue 696

## O

Hye feyde ich nawt ne wepe  
 Bote ich schal her ich slepe  
 Me þoute in my metyng  
 þat ich rod on fischinge 676  
 To se my net ich keste  
 Ne Mict ich nowt lache  
 A gret fyf ate furste  
 Mi net he makede berste 680  
 Þe fyf me fo by laucte  
 þat ich nawt ne kaucte  
 Ich wene ich schal forlese  
 Þe fyf þat ich wolde chese 684  
 God and feynte steuene  
 Quad horn terne þi sweuene  
 Ne shal ich neuere fwike  
 Ne do þat þe mis like 688  
 Ich nime þe to my nowe  
 To habben and to howe  
 For euerich wyzte [f. 223 v<sup>1</sup>]  
 þarto my treuwþe ich plicte 692  
 Miche was þat rewþe  
 þat was at here treuwþe  
 Reymyld wep wel stille  
 And horn let teres spille 696  
 He feyde lemman dere  
 þou schalt more here  
 þy sweuene ich schal schende  
 þe fis þat brac þi feyne 700  
 Hy wis hyt was som bleine  
 þat schal us do som tene  
 Hy wis hyt worþ hy fene  
 þe king rod bi his toure 704  
 And horn waf in þe boure  
 Fykenyld hadde envie  
 An feyde hife folye  
 Aylmere king ich wole warne 708  
 Horn chil þe wile berne  
 Ich herde qware he feyde  
 And hys fwerd leyde  
 To bringe þe of liue 712  
 And take rimenyld to wiue

## C

Heo fede 'nozt ine wepe,  
Bute afe ilay allepe

To þe fe my net icaſte,  
& hit nolde nozt ilaſte; 660  
A gret fiſſ at þe furſte  
Minet he gan to berſte.

Ihc wene þat ihc ſchal leoſe  
þe fiſſ þat ihc wolde cheoſe.' 664

¶ 'Criſt,' *quaþ* horn, ' & ſeint ſteuene  
Turne þine ſweuene.  
Ne ſchal iþe biſwike,  
Ne do þat þe miſlike. 668

Iſchal me make þinowe  
To holden & to knowe  
For eureche oþere wiȝte,  
& þarto mi treuþe iþe pliȝte.' 672

Muchel was þe ruþe  
þat was at þare truþe :  
For Rymenhild weop ille,  
& horn let þe tires ſtille. 676

[f. 9 v<sup>2</sup>]

'Lemman,' *quaþ* he, 'dere  
þu ſchalt more ihere ;  
þi ſweuen ſchal wende,  
Oþer ſum Man ſchal vs ſchende. 680

þe fiſſ þat brak þe lyne  
Ywis he doþ us pine,  
þat ſchal don vs tene,  
& wurþ wel ſone ifene.' 684

¶ Aylmar rod bi ſture,  
& horn lai *in* bure.  
Fykenhild hadde enuye  
& fede þes ſolye : 688

'Aylmar, ihc þe warne,  
Horn þe wule berne ;  
Ihc herde whar he fede,  
& his ſwerd forþ leide, 692  
To bringe þe of lyue,  
& take Rymenhild to wyue.

## L

**H**e lyht nou in boure [f. 87 v]  
 vnder couertoure  
 by rymenyld þy dohter  
 ant fo he doþ wel ofte 700  
  
 do him out of londe  
 er he do more shonde  
**U**ylmer gan hom turne  
 wel mody & wel sturne 704  
  
 he fond horn vnder arme  
 in rymenyldes barme  
 go out quop aylmer þe kyng  
 Horn þou foule fundlyng 708  
 forþ out of boures flore  
 for rymenild þin hore  
  
 wend out of londe fone  
 her naft þou nout to done 712  
 wel fone bote þou flette  
 myd fuert yshal þe fette  
**H**orn eode to stable  
 wel modi for þat fable 716  
 he fette sadel on stede  
 wiþ armes he gon him shrede  
 his brunie he con lace  
 so he schulde in to place 720  
 his fuerd he gon fonge  
 ne stod he nout to longe  
 to is fuerd he gon teon  
 ne durste non wel him feon 724  
  
**H**e feide lemmon derlyng  
 nou þou haueft þy fweuenyng  
 þe fyfth þat þyn net rende  
 from þe me he fende 728

## O

Nou he hys in boure  
 Al honder couerture  
 By reymyld þi douter 716  
 And fo he hys wel ofte  
 Ich rede þat þu wende  
**Þ**er þou myct him schende  
 Do him out of þi londe 720  
 Her *he* do more schonde  
 Aylmer king hym gan torne  
 Vel mody and wel Mourne  
 To boure he gan 3erne 724  
 Durft hym noman werne  
 He fond horn wit arme  
 In rimenyldes barme  
 Heune out quad aylmer king 728  
 Heune þou foule wending  
 Out of boure flore  
 Fram reymyld þi hore  
 Sone bote þe flette 732  
 Wit fwerd hy wole þe hette  
 Hout of londe fone  
 Here haueft þou nowt to done  
  
 Horn cam *in* to stable [f. 223 v<sup>2</sup>]  
 Wel modi for þe fable 737  
 He fette fadel on stede  
 With armes he hym gan schrede  
 Hyf brenye he gan lace 740  
 So he scholde *in* to place  
  
**Þ**o hyt þer to gan ten  
 Ne durft him noman fen  
 Swerd he gan fonge 744  
 Ne stod he nowt to longe  
 And 3yede forþ richte  
 To reymyld þe bricte  
 He seyde leman *dereling* 748  
 Now haueftu þi meting  
**Þ**e fyf þi net to rente  
 Fram þe he me fente

## C

- He liþ in bure  
 Vnder couerture 696  
 By Rymenhild þi doȝter,  
 & fo he doþ wel ofte;  
 And þider þu go al riȝt,  
 Þer þu him finde miȝt; 700  
 Þu do him vt of londe,  
 Oþer he doþ þe ſchonde.  
 ¶ Aylmar aȝen gan turne  
 Wel Modi & wel Murne. 704
- He fond horn in arme.  
 On Rymenhilde barme  
 ‘Awei vt,’ he fede, ‘fule þeof!  
 Ne wurſtu me neuremore leof. 708  
 Wend vt of my bure  
 Wiþ muchel meſſauntere.  
 Wel ſone bute þu fitte,  
 Wiþ ſwerde ihc þe anhitte. 712  
 Wend vt of my londe  
 Oþer þu ſchalt haue ſchonde.’
- ¶ Horn fadelede his ſtede  
 & his armes he gan ſprede; 716  
 His brunie he gan lace  
 So he ſcholde in to place;  
 His ſwerd he gan fonge,  
 Nabod he noȝt to longe. 720
- He ȝede forþ bliue  
 To Rymenhild his wyue.  
 He fede, ‘Lemman derling,  
 Nu haueſtu þi sweuening. 724  
 Þe fiſſ þat þi net rente,  
 Fram þe he me fente.

## L

þe kyng wiþ me gynneþ *striue*  
 a wey he wole me dryue  
 þare fore haue nou godneday  
 nou y mot founde & fare away 732  
 In to vncouþe londe  
 wel more forte fonde  
 yshal wonie þere  
 fulle feue 3ere 736  
 at þe feue3eres ende  
 3yf y ne come ne fende  
 tac þou hofebonde  
 forme þat þou no wonde 740  
 In armes þou me fonge  
 ant cus me swyþe longe  
 hy cuften hem aftounde  
 & rymenyld fel to grounde 744  
**H**orn toc his leue  
 he myhte nout byleue  
 He toc Aþulf is fere  
 aboute þe fwere 748  
 ant feide knyht fo trewe  
 kep wel my loue newe  
 þou neuer ne forfoke  
 rymenild to kepe ant loke 752  
 his stede he bigan ftryde  
 ant forþ he con hym ryde  
 Aþulf wep wiþ ey3en  
 ant alle þat hit yfey3en 756  
 Horn forþ him ferde  
 a god ship he him herde  
 þat him schulde paffe  
 out of westneffe 760  
  
 þe wynd bigon to ftonde  
 ant drof hem vp olonde  
 to londe þat hy fletten  
 fot out of ship hy fetten 764  
 he fond bi þe weye  
 kynges fones tueye  
 þat on wes hoten Aþyld  
 ant þat oþer beryld 768

## O

Þe king gynneþ wiht me *striue* 752  
 Away he wole me driue  
 Reymyld haue god day  
 For nov ich founde away  
 In to onekuþ londe 756  
 Wel more forto fonde  
 Ich schal wony þere  
 Fulle feve 3ere 760  
 Ate -vii 3eres hende  
 Bot 3yf hy come oþer fende  
 Tac þou hofebonde  
 For me þat þou wonde  
 I armef þou me fonge 764  
 An kuffe swiþe longe  
 He kusten one stunde  
 And reymyld fel to gruzde  
 Horn tok his leue 768  
 For hyt was ney heue  
 He nam ayol trewe fere  
 Al aboute þe fwere  
 And feyt knict fo trewe 772  
 Kep Mi leue wiue  
 So þou me neuere forfoke  
 Reymyl kep and loke  
**H**orn gan stede by ftride 776  
 And forþ he gan ride  
 Ayol wep wit heye  
 And alle þat hym feye  
 Horn chil forþ hym ferde 780  
 A god schip he him herde [f. 224 r<sup>l</sup>]  
 þat hym scholde wiffe  
 Out of westniffe  
  
 Þe whyzt him gan ftonde 784  
 And drof tyl hirelonde  
 To londe he gan flette  
 And out of schip him fette  
 He mette by þe weye 788  
 Kingges fones tweye  
 þat on was hoten ayld  
 And þat oþer byrild

## C

- [f. 10 r<sup>1</sup>] Rymenhild, haue wel godne day,  
 No leng abiden ine may. 728  
 In to vncuþe londe,  
 Wel more for to fonde;  
 Ifchal wune þere  
 Fulle feue 3ere. 732  
 At feue 3eres ende,  
 3ef ine come ne fende,  
 Tak þe hufebonde,  
 ffor me þu ne worde; 736  
 In armes þu me fonge  
 & kes me wel longe.  
 He cuſte him wel a ſtuude  
 & Rymenhild feol to grunde. 740  
 Horn tok his leue,  
 ne mi3te he no leng bileue;  
 He tok Apulf his fere  
 Al abute þe fwere, 744  
 & fede, 'kni3t fo trewe,  
 Kep wel mi luue newe.  
 Þu neure me ne forfoke;  
 Rymenhild þu kep and loke 748  
 His ſtede he gan biſtride  
 & forþ he gan ride:
- To þe hauene he ferde,  
 & a god ſchup he hurede, 752  
 Þat him ſcholde londe  
 In weſtene londe.  
 ¶ Apulf weop wiþ i3e  
 & al þat him iſi3e. 756
- To lond he him fette  
 & fot on ſtirop fette.  
 He fond bi þe weie  
 Kynges fones tweie: 760  
 Þat on him het harild,  
 & þat oþer berild.

C. 739. After *wel* an erasure of *longe*? MS.C. 741. *Horn*] *n* above line MS.C. 742. *bilene*] *leue* above line MS.C. 760. *Kynges*] *s* above the line MS.

## L

beryld hym con preye  
 þat he schulde feye  
  
 what he wolde þere  
 ant what ys nome were 772  
 ¶ Godmod he feiþ ich hote  
 ycomen out of þis bote  
 wel fer from by weste  
 to feche myne beste 776  
 beryld con ner him ryde  
 ant toc him bi þe bridel  
 wel be þou knyht yfounde  
 wiþ me þou lef astounde 780  
 al fo ich mote sterue  
 þe kyng þou shalt ferue  
 ne feh y neuer alyue  
 fo feir knyht her aryue 784  
 godmod he ladde to halle  
 ant he adoun gan falle  
 Ant sette him a knelyng [f. 88 r]  
 ant grette þene gode kyng 788  
 þo faide beryld wel fone  
 kyng wiþ him þou aft done  
 þilond tac him to werie  
 ne þhal þe nomon derye 792  
 for he is þe feyreste man  
 þat euer in þis londe cam  
 ¶ þo feide þe kyng wel dere  
 welcome be þou here 796  
 go beryld wel fwyþe  
 & make hym wel blyþe  
 ant when þou fareft to wowen  
 tac him þine glouen 800  
 þer þou haft munt to wyue  
 a wey he þhal þe dryue  
 for godmodes feyrhede  
 shalt þou no wer spede 804  
 hit wes at *criftemaffe*  
 nouþer more no laffe  
 þe kyng made feste  
 of his knyhtes beste 808

## O

Byrild him gan preye 792  
 þat he scholde feye  
 Wat hys name were  
 And qwat he wolde þere  
  
 Cuberd he feyde ich hote 796  
 Comen fram þe bote  
 Fer fram bi weste  
 To chesen mine beste  
 Byryld him gan ryde 800  
 And tok hym by þe bridel  
 Wel be þou knicht here founde  
 Whyt me bileueft a frounde  
 So ich ne mote sterue 804  
 þe kyng þou schal ferue  
 Ne fey ich neuere on lyue  
 So fayr knyt aryue  
 Cubert he ledde to halle 808  
 And a doun gan falle  
 He fette hym on knewlyng  
 And grette wel þe gode king  
 þo feyde byrild wel fone 812  
 Whit hym þou hauez to done  
 Tak hym þi lond to werye  
 Ne schal hym noman derye  
 He hys þe fayreste man 816  
 þat euere in þif londe cam  
 þo feyde þe king fo dere  
 Wel come be he here  
 Go nov byryld fwyþe 820  
 An mak him glad and blyþe  
 Wan þou fareft awowen  
 Tak hym þine glouen  
 þer þou haueft Mynt to wyue 824  
 Awey he schal þe dryue  
  
 Hyt was at *criftemeffe* [f. 224 r<sup>2</sup>]  
 Naper more ne leffe  
 þe king hym makede a feste 828  
 Wyt hyfe knyctes beste

L. 772. *s* in *ys* over an erasure MS.O. 813. *þou* omit. MS.L. 806. *no* might be read *ne* MS.[*hauez*] *z* above line MS.



## C

Berild gan him preie  
 Þat he scholde him feie, 764  
 What his name were  
 & what he wolde pere.

‘Cutberd,’ he fede, ‘ihc hote,  
 Icomen vt of þe bote, 768  
 Wel feor fram biwefte  
 To feche mine beste.’

Berild gan him nier ride  
 & tok him bi þe bridel; 772  
 ‘Wel beo þu kniȝt ifounde!

[f. 10 r<sup>2</sup>]

Wiþ me þu lef aſtunde:  
 Alfo mote i ſterue,  
 Þe king þu ſchalt ſerue; 776  
 Ne faȝ i neure my lyue  
 So fair kniȝt aryue.’

Cutberd heo ladde in to halle,  
 & he a kne gan falle: 780  
 He fette him a knewelyng  
 & grette wel þe gode kyng.

Þanne fede Berild fone:  
 ‘Sire king, of him þu haſt to done, 784  
 Bitak him þi lond to werie,  
 Ne ſchal hit noman derie;

For he is þe faireſte man  
 Þat eurezut on þi londe cam.’ 788

¶ Þanne fede þe king ſo dere:  
 ‘Welcome beo þu here.  
 Go nu, Berild, swiþe,  
 & make him ful bliþe; 792

And whan þu farſt to woȝe,  
 Tak him þine gloue;  
 Imenz þu haueſt to wyue,  
 Awai he ſchal þe dryue; 796

For Cutberdes fairhede,  
 Ne ſchal þe neure wel ſpede.’

**H** It was at Criſteſmaſſe,  
 Neiþer more ne laſſe; 800

C. 786. *ſchal*] *ſchat* MS.C. 793. *farſt*] *t* above the line MS.

## L

þer com in at none  
 a geaunt fuyþe sone  
 y armed of paynyme  
 ant feide þise ryme 812  
 fite kyng bi kyng  
 ant herkne my tidynge  
 her bueþ paynes aryue  
 wel more þen fyue 816  
 her beþ vpon honde  
 kyng in þine londe  
 on þer of wol fyhte  
 to 3eynes þre knyhtes 820  
 3ef oure þre sleh ure on  
 we shulen of ore londe gon  
 3ef vre on sleh oure þre  
 al þis lond shal vre be 824

to morewe shal be þe fyhtynge

at þe sonne vpspringe

¶ þo feyde þe kyng þurston 828  
 godmod shal be þat on  
 beryld shal be þat oþer  
 þe þridde Aþyld is broþer  
 for hue bueþ strongeste  
 ant in armes þe beste 832  
 ah wat shal vs to rede  
 y wene we bueþ dede  
 Godmod fet at borde  
 ant feide þeose wordes 836  
 fire kyng nis no ryhte  
 on wiþ þre fyhte  
 a3eynes one hounde  
 þre cristene to founde 840  
 ah kyng yshal alone  
 wiþ oute more ymone  
 wiþ my fuerd ful eþe  
 bringen hem alle to deþe 844  
 þe kyng aros amorewe  
 he hade muche forewe

## O

þer com ate none  
 A geaunt fwiþe sone  
 Armed of paynime 832  
 And feyde in hys rime  
 Syte knytes by þe king  
 And lusteþ to my tydyng  
 Here beþ paynyme a ryued 836  
 Wel mo þanne fyue  
 By þe se stonde  
 Kyng on þine lozde  
 One þer of wille ich fy3te 840  
 A3en þi þre knyctef

3yf þat houre felle þyne þre

Al þis lond schal vre be

3yf þyne þre fellen houre 844

Al þys lond þanne be 3yure

To morwe schal be þe fy3tyng

At þe so3ne op ryfing

þo feyde þe king þurston 848

Cubert he schal be þat on

Ayld chyld þat oþer

þe þrydde byryld hyfe broþer

Hye þre beþ þe strengeste 852

And in armes þe beste

At wat schal do to rede

Ich wene we ben alle dede

Cubert set on borde 856

And feyde þis worde

Syre king hyt nis no ry3cte

On wiþ þre to fy3cte

Ac wille ich alone 860

With outen mannes mone

Mid my fwerd wel heþe

Bringen hem alle to deþe

þe kyng ros a morwe 864

And hadde meche forwe

L. 821. *ure*] *oure* MS. All this line and the first four words of 822 written over an erasure.

O. 832. *armed* might be read *ariued*.

## C

Þer cam in at none  
 A Geaunt suþe fone,  
 Iarmed fram paynyme,  
 And feide þes ryme : 804  
 ‘ Site stille, sire kyng,  
 & herkne þis tyþyng :  
 Her buþ pæns ariued  
 Wel mo þane siue : 808  
 Her beoþ on þe fonde,  
 King, vpon þi londe,  
 On of hem wile fihte  
 Aæn þre knihte : 812  
 3ef oþer þre slen vre,  
 Al þis lond beo 3oure :  
 3ef vre on ouercomeþ 3our þreo,  
 Al þis lond schal vre beo. 816

Tomore3e be þe fihte,  
 Whane þe list of daye springe.’

¶ Þanne fede þe kyng þurston :  
 ‘ Cutberd schal beo þat on,  
 Berild schal beo þat oþer,  
 Þe þridde Alrid his broþer.  
 For hi beoþ þe strengeste  
 & of armes þe beste. 824  
 Bute what schal vs to rede?  
 Ihc wene we beþ alle dede.’  
 ¶ Cutberd sat at borde  
 & fede þes wordes : 828  
 ‘ Sire king, hit nis no rihte  
 On wiþ þre to fihte,  
 Aæn one hunde  
 Þre cristen men to fonde. 832  
 Sire, ischal al one  
 Wiþute more ymone  
 Wiþ mi swerd wel eþe  
 Bringe hem þre to deþe.’ 836  
 ¶ Þe kyng aros amore3e  
 þat hadde muchel for3e.

[f. 10 v<sup>1</sup>]

O. 858. After *Syre kyre* MS.      *nis* omit. MS.  
 C. 828. *þes*] *s* above line MS.      C. 830. *þre*] *þe* MS.

## L

godmod ros of bedde  
 wiþ armes he him shredde 848  
 his brunye he on caste  
 & knutte hit wel faste  
 ant com him to þe kyng  
 at his vp ryfyng  
 kyng quoþ he com to felde 852  
 me forte byhelde  
 hou we shule flyten  
 ant to gedere smiten 856  
 riht at þrime tide  
 hy gonnen out to ryde  
 hy founden in a grene  
 a geaunt fwyþe kene 860  
 his feren him bifide  
 þat day forto abyde

Godmod hem gon afaylen  
 nolde he nout faylen 864  
 He 3ef dundes ynowe [f. 88 v]  
 þe payen fel yfowwe  
 ys feren gonnen hem wiþ drawe  
 for huere maister wes neh flawe 868  
 he feide knyht þou reste  
 a whyle 3ef þe leste  
 y ne heuede ner of monnes hond  
 fo harde dundes in non lond 872  
 bote of þe kyng Murry  
 þat wes fwiþe sturdy  
 he wes of hornes kenne  
 y floh him in fudenne 876

Godmod him gon agryfe  
 ant his blod aryfe  
 byforen him he seh stonde  
 þat drof him out of londe 880  
 ant fader his aquelde  
 he smot him vnder shelde  
 he lokede on is ryng  
 ant þohte o rymenild þe 3ynge 884  
 mid god fuerd at þe furste  
 he smot him þourh þe huerte

## O

Cubert rof of bedde  
 Wyt armef he hym schredde  
 Hys brenye on ðe caste 868  
 Lacede hyt wel faste  
 He cam bi forn þe gode king  
 At hyfe op ryfyng [f. 224 v<sup>1</sup>]  
 He feyde king com to felde 872  
 Me for to byhelde  
 Hou we scholen fy3te  
 And to gydere hus dy3cte  
 Ry3t at þrime tyde 876  
 He gonne hem out ryde  
 He founden in a grene  
 A geaunt fwyþe kene  
 Armed with fwerd by fide 880  
 Þe day for to abyde

Cubert him gan afayle  
 Wolde he nawt fayle  
 He keyte dundes ynowe 884  
 Þe geant fel hy fwowe  
 Hys feren gonnen hem wyt drawe  
 Þo here mayster wa flawe  
 He feyden knyct þo reste 888  
 A wile 3yf þe luste  
 We neuere ne hente  
 Of man so harde dunte  
 Bute of þe king Mory 892  
 Þat was so fwyþe stordy  
 He was of hornes kinne  
 We slowe hym in fodenne  
 Cuberd gan a gryfe 896  
 And hys blod a ryfe  
 By for hym he fey stonde  
 Þat drof hym out of londe  
 And hyf fader aquelde 900  
 He smot hym honder schelde  
 He lokede on hys gode ringe  
 And þoute on reymild þe 3onge  
 Myd gode dunt ate furste 904  
 He smot hym to þe herte

O. 868. *he*] *ke* MS.O. 870. *He*] *Ke* MS.O. 888. After *reste þe* MS.O. 891. After *man nef honde* MS.

## C

- & Cutberd ros of bedde  
 Wiþ armes he him schredde; 840  
 Horn his brunie gan on caste,  
 & lacede hit wel faste,  
 & cam to þe kinge  
 At his vp risinge. 844  
 'King,' he fede; 'cum to felde'  
 For to bihelde  
 Hu we siȝte schulle,  
 & togare go wulle.' 848  
 Riȝt at prime tide  
 Hi gunnen vt ride,  
 And funden on a grene  
 A geaunt suþe kene, 852  
 His feren him biſide  
 Hore deþ to abide.  
 ¶ Þe ilke bataille  
 Cutberd gan affaille: 856  
  
 He ȝaf dentes inoȝe,  
 Þe kniȝtes felle iſwoȝe.  
 His dent he gan wiþdraȝe,  
 For hi were neȝ aflaȝe: 860  
 & fede, 'kniȝtes, nu ȝe reſte'  
 One while ef ȝou leſte.'  
 Hi fede hi neure nadde  
 Of kniȝte dentes ſo harde; 864  
  
 He was of hornes kumne,  
 Iborn in Suddenne.  
 ¶ Horn him gan to agrife,  
 & his blod arife. 868  
 Biuo him faȝ he ſtonde  
 Þat driuen him of londe,  
 & þat his fader floȝ;  
 To him his ſwerd he droȝ, 872  
 He lokede on his rynge  
 & þoȝte on Rymenhilde,  
  
 He ſmot him þureȝ þe herte,

O. 902. After *hys ȝo* MS.C. 845. *felde*] *fel* MS.C. 858. *iſwoȝe*] *e* above line MS.

## L

þe payns bigonne to fleon  
 ant to huere shype teon 888  
 to ship hue wolden erne  
 godmod hem con werne

þe kynges fones tweyne  
 þe paienf flowe beyne 892  
 þo wes Godmod fwyþe wo  
 ant þe payens he smot fo  
 þat in a lutel stounde  
 þe paiens hy felle to grounde 896  
 godmod ant is men  
 slowe þe payenes eueruchen  
 his fader deþ & ys lond  
 awrek godmod wiþ his hond 900

þe kyng wiþ reuþful chere  
 lette leggen is fonef on bere  
 ant bringen hom to halle  
 muche forewe hue maden alle 904

## O

þe hondes gonne at erne  
 In to þe fchypes sterne  
 To fchip he wolden 3erne 908  
 And cubert hem gan werne

And feyde kyng fo þou haue reſte  
 Clep nou forþ ofe þi beſte  
 And fle we þyfe hounden 912  
 Here we hezne founden  
 þe houndes hye of laucte  
 An ſtrokes hye þere kaute  
 Faſte a3en hye ſtode [f. 224 v<sup>2</sup>] 916  
 A3en duntef gode  
 Help nawht here wonder  
 Cubert hem broute al honder  
 He ſchedde of here blode 920  
 And makede hem al wode

To deþe he hem browte  
 Hyf fader deþ he bowten

Of al þe kingef rowe 924  
 þer naf Bute fewe flawe  
 Bote hys fones tweye  
 By fore he fey deye  
 þe king bi gan to grete 928  
 And teres for to lete  
 Men leyden hem on bere  
 And ledde hem wel þere

L. 887. *fleon*] *l* corrected out of *e* MS.

L. 893. *Godmod*] *G* corrected out of *h* MS. *wo* over an erasure.

O. 915. *strokes*] *r* above the line MS.

## C

Þat fore him gan to smerte;  
 Þe paens þat er were so sturne,  
 Hi gurne awei vrne. 876

[f. 10 v<sup>2</sup>] Horn & his compaynye  
 Gurne after hem wel fwiþe hiþe, 880

& floþen alle þe hundes  
 Er hi here schipes funde.

To deþe he hem alle broþte,  
 His fader deþ wel dere hi boþte: 884

Of alle þe kynges kniþtes  
 Ne scapede þer no wiþte,  
 Bute his fones tweie 888

Bifore him he faþ deie.  
 Þe king bigan to grete  
 & teres for to lete:  
 Me leiden hem in bare  
 & burden hem ful þare. 892

O. 920. After *here ho* MS.

O. 925. After *nafnon hy* MS. *Bute*] *te* above line MS.

C. 886. *per*] *er* MS.

C. 892. *te*] *3* MS.

## L

in a chirche of lym & flon  
me buriede hem wiþ ryche won  
**C** þe kyng lette forþ calle  
hife knyhtes alle 908

ant feide godmod 3ef þou nere  
alle ded we were  
þou art boþe god & feyr  
her ymake þe myn heyr 912

for my fones buef yflawe  
ant ybroht of lyf dawe  
dohter ich hadde one  
nys non fo feyr of blod ant bone 916  
**E**rmenild þat feyre may  
bryht so eny fomeres day  
hire wolle ich 3eue þe  
ant her kyng shalt þou be 920

he feyde more ichul þe ferue  
kyng er þen þou sterue

when y þy dohter 3erne  
heo ne shal me noþyng werne 924  
**C** godmod wonede þere  
fulle six 3ere  
ant þe feueþe 3er bygon

## O

In to holy kyrke 932  
So maꝝ scholde werke

**P**e king cam hom to halle  
Among þe kniyctes alle 936  
Do cubert he feyde  
Af ich þe wolle rede

Dede beþ myn heyres  
And þou þe boneyres  
And of grete strengþe 940  
Swete and fayr of lengþe

Mi reaume þou schalt helde  
And to spufe welde  
Hermenyl my douter 944  
þat fyt in boure softe  
He feyde king wit wronge  
Scholde ich hire honder fonge  
þing þat þou me bede 948  
And þy reaume lede

At more ich wile þe ferue  
And fro forwe þe berwe  
þy forwe hyt schal wende 952  
Her þis feue 3eref hende  
And wanne he beþ wente  
Kyng 3yf þou me my rente  
Wan ich þi douter herne 956  
Ne schalt þou hire me werne

**H**orn child wonede þere  
Fulle fixe yere  
þe feuenþe þat cam þe nexte 960  
After þe fexte [f. 225 r']

L. 917, 918. On the inner margin MS.

O. 955. *3yf*] *3yf* MS.O. 961. After *sexte yeres hendre* MS.



## C

• þe king com in to halle  
 Among his kniȝtes alle.  
 'Horn,' he fede, 'ifeie þe,  
 Do as ifchal rede þe. 896

Aflazen beþ mine heirs,  
 & þu art kniȝt of muchel pris,  
 & of grette ſtrængþe,  
 & fair o bodie lengþe. 900

Mi Rengne þu ſchalt welde,  
 & to ſpuſe helde  
 Reynild mi doȝter,  
 Þat ſitteþ on þe lofte.' 901

• 'O fire king, wiþ wronge  
 Scholte ihc hit vnderfonge,  
 Þi doȝter þat ȝe me bede,  
 Ower rengne for to lede. 908

Wel more ihc ſchal þe ferue,  
 Sire kyng, or þu ſterue;  
 Þi ſorwe ſchal wende 912

Or feue ȝeres ende;  
 Wanne hit is wente,  
 Sire king, ȝef me mi rente:  
 Whanne i þi doȝter ȝerne 916

Ne ſchaltu me hire werne.'  
 Cutberd wonede þere  
 Fulle feue ȝere,

C. 894. *kniȝtes*] *s* above the line MS. C. 908. *for* above the line MS.

C. 916. *wurne* with *e* written above *u* MS.

L	O
to rymnyld fonde ne fende he non	To Reymyld he ne wende Ne to hyre fende
rymenyld wes in westneffe 929	Reymyld was in westneffe 964
wip muchel foreweneffe	Myd michel forweneffe
a kyng þer wes aryue	A kyng þer was aryuede
ant wolde hyre han to wyue 932	þat wolde hyre hadde to wyue
at one were þe kynges	At fone ware þe kynges 968
of þat weddyng	Of hyre weddinges
þe dayes were so sherte	þe dawes weren schorte
ant rymenild ne derste 936	And reymyld ne dorste
latten on none wyfe	Lette in none wise 972
a wryt hue dude deuyfe	A writ he dede deuife
Aþulf hit dude wryte	Ayol hyt dide write
þat horn ne louede nout lyte 940	þat horn ne louede nawt lite
hue fende hire fonde	
in to eueruche londe	And to eueryche londe 976
	For horn hym was fo longe
to fechen horn knyhte	After horn þe knycte
wher fo er me myhte 944	For þat he ne Myzte
Horn þer of nout herde	Horn þer of ne þoute 980
til o day þat he ferde	Tyl on a day þat he ferde
to wode forte shete	To wode for to feche
a page he gan mete 948	A page he gan mete
Horn feide leue fere	He feyde leue fere 984
whet deft þou nou here	Wat fekest þou here
Sire in lutel spelle [f. 89 r]	Knyt feyr of felle
y may þe fone telle 952	Qwat þe page y wole þe telle
Ich feche from westneffe	Ich feke fram westneffe 988
horn knyht of estneffe	Horn knyht of estneffe
ffor rymenild þat feyre may	For þe mayde reymyld
foreweþ for him nyht & day 956	þat for hym ney waxeþ wild
A kyng hire shal wedde	A kyng hire schal wedde 992
a sonneday to bedde	A soneday to bedde
Kyng Mody of reynis	Kyng mody of reny
þat is hornes enimis 960	þat was hornes enemy
ich hadde walked wyde	Ich haue walked wide 996
by þe see side	By þe se fyde
ne mihte ich him neuer cleche	Ich neuere myzt of reche
wip nones kunnes speche 964	Whit no londisse speche

L. 944. *Wher*] *Whe* MS.L. 949. After *Horn* two letters erased MS.

## C

- Þat to Rymenild he ne fente  
 Ne him self ne wente. 920  
 Rymenild was in Westerneffe  
 Wiþ wel muchel forineffe.  
 ¶ A king þer gan ariue  
 Þat wolde hire haue to wyue: 924  
 Aton he was wiþ þe king  
 Of þat ilke wedding.  
 Þe daies were schorte,  
 Þat Rimenhild ne dorste 928  
 Leten in none wife;  
 A writ he dude deuise,  
 Apulf hit dude write  
 Þat horn ne luuede nozt lite. 932  
 Heo fende hire sonde  
 To euerече londe,  
  
 To feche horn þe kniþt  
 Þer me him funde miþte. 936  
 Horn nozt þer of ne herde,  
 Til o dai þat he ferde  
 [f. 11 r<sup>1</sup>] To wude for to schete;  
 A knaue he gan imete. 940  
 Horn feden, 'leue fere,  
 Wat fecheftu here?'  
 'Kniþt, if beo þi wille  
 Imai þe sone telle. 944  
 I feche fram biwette  
 Horn of Westerneffe,  
 For a Maiden Rymenhild  
 Þat for him gan wexe wild. 948  
 A king hire wile wedde  
 & bringe to his bedde,  
 King Modi of Reynes,  
 On of hornes enemis. 952  
 Ihc habbe walke wide  
 Bi þe fe fide;

C. 950. *his*] s above the line MS.C. 952. *hornes enemis*] s, s both above the line MS.

## L

ne may ich of him here  
in londe fer no nere

wey la wey þe while  
him may hente gyle

968

¶ Horn hit herde wiþ earen  
ant spec wiþ wete tearen  
so wel grom þe bitide  
horn stond by þi syde  
972  
aʒeyn to rymenild turne  
& fey þat hue ne murne  
yshal be þer bitime  
a fonneday er *prime*  
976  
þe page wes wel blyþe  
& shipede wel fuyþe  
þe see him gon adrynke  
þat rymenil may of þinke  
980  
þe *see* him con ded þrowe  
vnder hire chambre wowe

rymenild lokede wide  
by þe see syde  
984  
ʒef heo feʒe horn come  
oper tidynge of eny gome  
þo fond hue hire fonde

adronque by þe stronde  
þat shulde horn brynge  
hire hondes gon hue wrynge

988

¶ Horn com to þurston þe kyng  
ant tolde him þes tidynge  
992  
ant þo he was biknowe  
þat rymenild wes ys owe  
ant of his gode kenne  
þe kyng of sudenne  
996  
ant hou he sloh afelde  
him þat is fader aquelde

## O

Nis he nower founde 1000  
A weylawey þe stounde

Reymyld worþ by gile  
Weylawey þe wile

Horn hyt herde with eren 1004  
And wep with bloody teren

So wel þe grom by tide [f. 225 r<sup>2</sup>]  
972  
Horn stant by þy fyde

Aʒen to reymyld turne 1008  
And fey þat he ne morne

Ich schal ben þer by tyime  
A foneday by *prime*

976

þe page was blyþe 1012  
And schepede wel fwyþe

þe fe hym gan to drenche  
980  
Reymyld hyt Myʒt of þinche

þe fe hym gan op þrowe 1016  
Honder hire boures wowe

Reymyld gan dore vn pynne  
Of boure þat he was ynne  
And lokede forþ riʒcte 1020

After horn þe knyte

þo fond hye hire fonde

Drenched by þe stronde  
þat scholde horn bringe 1024

Hyre fingres hye gan wringe  
Horn cam to þurston þe kinge

And telde hym hys tydinge  
So he was by cnowe 1028

þat reymyld waf hif owe

## C

Nis he nowar ifunde :  
 Walawai þe funde ! 956  
 Wailaway þe while !  
 Nu wurþ Rymenild bigiled.'

Horn iherde wiþ his ires,  
 & spak wiþ bidere tires : 960  
 'Knaue, wel þe bitide,  
 Horn stondeþ þe bifide ;  
 Azen to hure þu turne  
 & feie þat heo ne murne, 964  
 For ifchal beo þer bitime,  
 A soneday bi pryme.'  
 Þe knaue was wel bliþe  
 & hizede azen bliue. 968

Þe se bigan to þroze  
 Vnder hire woze.  
 Þe knaue þere gan adrinke :  
 Rymenhild hit mihte ofþinke. 972  
 Rymenhild vndude þe dure pin  
 Of þe hus þer heo was in,  
 To loke wiþ hire ize

If heo ozt of horn ifize. 976

Þo fond heo þe knaue adrent  
 Þat he hadde for horn ifent,

& þat scholde horn bringe.  
 Hire fingres he gan wringe. 980  
 ¶ Horn cam to þurston þe kyng.  
 & tolde him þis tiþing.  
 Þo he was iknowe  
 Þat Rimenhild was hif oze, 984  
 Of his gode kenne,  
 Þe king of Suddenne,  
 & hu he floz in felde  
 Þat his fader quelde. 988

C. 967. *bliþe* e above the line MS.C. 976. *of* above line MS.C. 968. *azen* above line MS.C. 981. *purston*] r above line MS.

## L

ant feide Kyng fo wyfe  
 ʒeld me my feruice 1000  
 rymenild help me to wynne  
 swyþe þat þou ne blynnē  
 ant yshal do to houfe  
 þy dohter wel to spoufe 1004  
 for hue shal to spoufe haue  
 Aþulf my gode felawe  
 he is knyht mid þe beste  
 & on of þe treweste 1008  
 þe kyng feide so stille  
 horn do al þi wille  
 he fende þo by fonde  
 ʒend al is londe 1012  
 after knyhtes to fyhte  
 þat were men so lyhte  
 to him come ynowe  
 þat in to shipe drowe 1016

¶ Horn dude *him* in þe weye  
 in a gret galeyē

þe wynd bi gon to blowe  
 in a lutel þrowe 1020  
 þe see bi gan wiþ ship to gon  
 to westneffe hem brohte anon  
 hue *strizen* seyl of maste  
 ant ancre gonnen caste 1024  
 matynes were yronge  
 & þe maffe yfonge

of rymenild þe ʒynge  
 & of Mody þe kyngē 1028  
 ant horn wes in watere  
 ne mihte he come no latere  
 he let is ship stonde  
 ant com *him* vp to londe 1032  
 his folk he made abyde  
 vnder a wode fyde

¶ Horn eode forþ al one [f. 89 v]  
 so he sprong of þe stone 1036

## O

He feyde kyng fo wife  
 ʒeld me my feruife  
 Reymyld me help to winne 1032  
 þat þou ith nowt ne lynne  
 And hy schal to houfe  
 Þy douter do wel spufe  
 He schal to spoufe haue 1036  
 Ayol My trewe felawe  
 He hys knyht wyt þe beste  
 And on of þe treweste  
 Þo feyde þe kyng fo stille 1040  
 Horn do þine wille  
**H**orn fente hyf fonde  
 In to eueryche londe  
 After men to fyʒte 1044  
 Hyrische men fo wyʒte  
 To hym were come hy nowe  
 þat in to schipe drowe  
 Horn tok hyf *preye* 1048  
 And dude *him* in hys weye

Here scyp gan forþ feyle  
 þe wynd hym nolde fayle [f. 225 v<sup>1</sup>]

He striken feyl of maste 1052  
 And anker he gonne kaste  
 þe soneday was hy *spronge*  
 And þe messe hy fonge

Of reymylde þe ʒonge 1056  
 And of mody þe kingē  
 And horn was *in watere*  
 Myʒt he come no *latere*  
 He let scyp stonde 1060  
 And ʒede hym op to londe  
 Hys folc he dide abyde  
 Honder þe wode fyde  
 He wende forþ alone 1064  
 So he were *spronge* of stone

L. 1001 *help* over an erasure MS. O. 1049. *hi in* added in the margin MS.  
 O. 1050. *forþ* r inserted under line MS.

## C

- & feide: 'king þe wife,  
 ʒeld me mi *seruife*,  
 Rymenhild help me winne,  
 Þat þu noʒt ne linne: 992  
 & ischal do to spufe  
 Þi doʒter wel to hufe;  
 Heo sechal to spufe haue  
 Apulf mi gode felaze, 996  
 God kniʒt mid þe beste  
 & þe traweste.'  
 Þe king fede fo stille:  
 'Horn, haue nu þi wille.' 1000  
 [f. 11 r<sup>o</sup>] He dude writes *feude*  
 In to yrlonde  
 After kniʒtes liʒte,  
 Iriffe men to fiʒte. 1004  
 To horn come inoʒe,  
 Þat to schupe droʒe.
- Horn dude him in þe weie  
 On a god Galeie. 1008
- Þe *wind* him gan to blowe  
 In alitel þroʒe.  
 Þe se bigan to posse  
 Riʒt in to Westerneffe. 1012  
 Hi *strike* feil & maste  
 & Ankere gunne caste.  
 Or eny day was sprunge  
 Oþer belle irunge 1016  
 Þe word bigan to springe  
 Of Rymenhilde weddinge.
- Horn was in þe watere,  
 Ne miʒte he come no latere. 1020  
 He let his schup stonde,  
 & ʒede to londe.  
 His folk he dude abide  
 Vnder wude side: 1024  
 Horn him ʒede alone,  
 Also he sprunge of stone.

O. 1054. *sprunge*] *sp* with erasure of two letters following MS.  
 C. 992. *ne* above line MS. C. 1009. *wind* omit. MS. C. 1025. *Horn* *He* MS.

## L

en palmere he y mette  
 & wiþ wordes hyne grette  
 palmere þou shalt me telle  
 he feyde of þine spelle 1040  
 so brouke þou þi croune  
 why comest þou from toune  
 ant he seide on is tale  
 y come from a brudale 1044  
 from brudale wylde  
 of maide remenyld

ne mihte hue nout dreze  
 þat hue ne wep wiþ eze 1048  
 hue seide þat hue nolde  
 be spoufed wiþ golde  
 hue hade hofebonde  
 þah he were out of londe 1052

ich wes in þe halle  
 wiþ inne þe castel walle

a wey ygon glide  
 þe dole ynolde abyde 1056  
 þer worþ a dole reuly  
 þe brude wepeþ bitterly

quop horn fo crist me rede  
 we wolleþ chaunge wede 1060  
 tac þou robe myne  
 ant ze sclauelyn þyne

To day yshal þer drynke  
 þat summe hit shal of þynke 1064  
 sclauelyn he gon doun legge  
 & horn hit dude on rugge  
 ant toc hornes cloþes  
 þat nout him were loþe 1068

horn toc bordoun & scrippe  
 ant gan to wrynge is lippe

## O

A palmere he mette  
 Wyt worde he hym grette  
 Palmere þou schalt me telle 1068  
 He feyde on þine spelle  
 So brouke þou þi croune  
 Wi comest þou fram toune  
 Þe palmere feyde on hys tale 1072  
 Hy com fram on bridale  
 Ich com fram brode hylde  
 Of Mayden reymylde  
 Fram honder chyrche wowe 1076  
 Þe gan louerd owe  
 Ne miyze hye hyt dreye  
 Þat hye wep wyt eye  
 He feyde þat hye nolde 1080  
 Be spoufed Myd golde  
 Hye hadde hofebonde  
 Þey he nere nawt in londe  
 Mody Myd strence þyre hadde  
 And in to toure ladde 1085  
 In to a stronge halle  
 Whit inne kastel walle  
 Þer ich was attegate 1088  
 Moſte ich nawt in rake

Away ich gan glyde  
 Þe deþ ich nolde abyde  
 Þer worþ a rewlich dole 1092  
 Þer þe bryd wepeþ fore

Palmere qwad horn fo god me rede  
 Ich and þou willen chaungen wede

Tac þou me þi fclauyne [f. 225 v<sup>2</sup>]  
 And haue þou cloþes myne 1097  
 To day ich schal þer drynke  
 Som man hyt schal of þinke  
 Þe fclavyn he gan doun legge 1100  
 And horn hyt dide on rigge  
 Þe palmere tok hyf cloþes  
 Þat ne weren hym nowt loþe 1103

**H**orn toc burdoun and scrippe  
 And gan wringe hyf lippe



## C

A palmere he þar mette,  
 & faire hine grette : 1028  
 'Palmere, þu schalt me telle  
 Al of þine spelle.'

He fede vpon his tale :  
 'I come fram o brudale ; 1032  
 Ihc was at o wedding  
 Of a Maide Rymenzhild :

Ne miȝte heo adriȝe  
 Þat heo ne weop wiþ iȝe : 1036  
 Heo fede þat heo nolde  
 Ben iſpufed wiþ golde,  
 Heo hadde on hufebonde  
 Þeȝ he were vt of londde. 1040

& in ſtong halle,  
 Biþinne caſtel walle,  
 Þer iwas atte ȝate,  
 Nolde hi me in late. 1044  
 Modi ihote hadde  
 To bure þat me hire ladde.  
 Awai iȝan glide,  
 Þat deol inolde abide. 1048

Þe bride wepeþ fore,  
 & þat is muche deole.'  
 ¶ Quap horn : 'so crȝft me rede,  
 We ſchulle chauȝgi wede : 1052  
 Haue her cloþes myne,  
 & tak me þi ſclauyne.

Today iſchal þer drinke  
 Þat ſome hit ſchulle ofþinke.' 1056  
 His ſclauyn he dude dun legge,  
 & tok hit on his rigge :  
 He tok horn his cloþes,  
 Þat nere him noȝt loþe. 1060  
 Horn tok burdon & ſcrippe,  
 & wroȝg his lippe.

L		O	
he made foule chere & bicollede is fwere	1072	He makede a foul chere And kewede hys fwere	
he com to þe ȝateward þat him onfuerede froward horn bed vn do wel softe moni tyme ant ofte	1076	He cam to þe gateward þat hym answered hard He bed ondo wel softe Fele fyþe and ofte	1108
ne myhte he ywynne forto come þer ynne		Myȝte he nowt wyne For to come þer inne Horn gan to þe yate turne And þe wyket op ſpurne	1112
horn þe wyket puſte þat hit open fluſte	1080		
þe porter ſhulde abugge he þrew him a doun þe brugge þat þre ribbes crakede horn to halle rakede	1084	þe porter hyt ſcholde abygge He pugde hym ofer þe brigge þat hys ribbes goznen krake And horn gan in to halle rake	1116
ant fette him doun wel lowe in þe beggeres rowe he lokede aboute myd is collede snoute	1088	He fette hym wel lowe In beggeres rowe He loked al aboute Mid hys kelwe ſnowte	1120
þer feh he rymenild fitte afe hue were out of wytte wepinde fore		He fey Reymyld fyttre Al fo hy were of witte Wyt droupnynde chere þat was hys lemman dere	1124
ah he seh nower þore Aþulf is gode felawe þat trewe wes in vch plawe	1092	He lokede in eche halke Sey he nowere ſtalke Ayol hys trewe felawe þat trewe was and ful of lawe	1128
¶ aþulf wes o tour ful heh to loke fer & eke neh after hornes comynge ȝef water him wolde brynge	1096	Ayol was op in toure Aboute for to poure After hornes cominge ȝyf water hym wolde bringe	1132
þe see he seh flowe ah horn nower rowe he feyde on is fonge horn þou art to longe	1100	þe fe he fey flowe And horn nower rowe He feyde in hyf fonge Horn þou art to longe	1136
Rymenild þou me bitoke þat ich hire ſhulde loke	1104	Reymyld þou me by toke þat ich hyre ſcholde loke [f. 226 r <sup>1</sup> ]	1140

## C

	He makede <i>him</i> a ful chere & al bicolmede his swere.	1064
	He makede <i>him</i> vn bicomelich, Hes he nas neuremore ilich.	
	¶ He <i>com</i> to þe gateward þat <i>him</i> answerede hard.	1068
	Horn bad vndo softe Mani tyme & ofte ; Ne miȝte he awynne þat he come þerinne.	1072
[f. 11 v']	Horn gan to þe ȝate turne & þat wiket vnspurne ;	
	þe boye hit scholde abugge, Horn þreu him ouer þe brigge,	1076
	þat his ribbes him to brake, & fuþþe com in atte gate. He fette him wel loȝe In beggeres rowe ;	1080
	He lokede him abute, Wiþ his colmie snute. He feȝ Rymenhild sitte Afe heo were of witte	1084
	Sore wepinge & ȝerne :	
	Ne miȝte hure noman wurne. He lokede in eche halke, Ne feȝ he nowhar walke	1088
	Aþulf his felawe, þat he cuþe knowe. Aþulf was <i>in</i> þe ture Abute for to pure	1092
	After his comynge, ȝef schup <i>him</i> wolde bringe. He feȝ þe se flowe & horn nowar rowe.	1096
	He fede vpon his songe : 'Horn, nu þu ert wel longe. Rymenhild þu me toke þat ischolde loke.	1100

## L

Ich haue yloked euere  
 & þou ne comest neuere  
  
 Rymenild ros of benche  
 þe béér al forte shenche . 1108  
 after mete in sale  
 boþe wyn & ale  
 an horn hue ber an honde  
 for þat wes lawe of londe 1112  
 hue dronc of þe béére  
 to knyht & fkyere  
  
 horn fet at grounde  
 him þohte he wes ybounde 1116  
 he feide quene so hende  
 to me hydeward þou wende  
 þou shenh vs wiþ þe vurste [ f. 90 r ]  
 þe beggares bueþ afurste 1120  
 hyre horn hue leyde a doune  
 ant fulde him of þe broune  
 a bolle of a galoun  
 hue wende he were a gloutoun 1124  
 hue feide tac þe coppe  
 ant drync þis ber al vppe  
 ne seh y neuere y wene  
 beggare so kene 1128  
 horn toc hit hife yfere  
 & feide quene so dere  
 no béér nullich ibite  
 bote of coppe white 1132  
 þou wenest ich be a beggere  
 ywis icham a fyfþere  
 wel fer come by weste  
 to feche mine beste 1136  
 Min net lyht her wel hende  
 wiþ inne a wel feyr pende  
 Ich haue leye þere  
 nou is þis þe feueþe 3ere 1140

## O

Ich haue hire yloked euere  
 And þou ne comest neuere  
  
 Reymyld rof of benche 1144  
 Þe knyhtes for to schenche  
  
 An horn hye ber on honde  
 As hyt was lawe of londe  
 Hye drank of þe bere 1148  
 To knyht and to fquier

And horn fet on þe grunde  
 Hym þoute he was bounde  
 He feyde quen so hende 1152  
 To meward gyn þou wende  
 Schenk hus Myd þe furste  
 Þe beggeres beþ of þerste  
 Þe horn hye leyde a doune 1156  
 And fulde hem of þe broune  
 A bolle of one galoun  
 Hye wende hye were a gloutoun  
 Nym þou þe coppe 1160  
 And drinkyt al oppe  
 Sey ich neuere ich wene  
 Beggere so bold and kene  
 Horn tok þe coppe hyf fere 1164  
 And feyde quen so dere  
 No drynk nel ich bite  
 Bote of one coppe wite  
 Þou wenst ich þe a beggere 1168  
 For gode ich am a fyfþere  
 Hy come fram by weste  
 To fyzen an þi feste  
 My net hys ney honde 1172  
 In a wel fayr ponde  
 Hyt hat hy be here  
 Al þis feue 3ere

L. 1107. *benche*] *b* over an erasure MS.O. 1159. *were* corr. out of *iaere* MS.

## C

Ihc hadde ikept hure eure :  
 Com nu oþer neure.  
 Ine may no leng hure kepe,  
 For foreȝe nu y wepe.' 1104

¶ Rymenhild Ros of benche  
 Wyn for to ſchenche,  
 After mete in ſale,  
 boþe wyn & ale. 1108  
 On horn he bar anhonde,  
 So laȝe was in londe.

Kniȝtes & ſquier  
 Alle dronken of þe ber. 1112  
 Bute horn alone  
 Nadde þerof no mone.

Horn fat vpon þe grunde,  
 Him þuȝte he was ibunde. 1116  
 He ſede : 'quen ſo hende,  
 Tomeward þu wende ;  
 Þu ȝef vs wiþ þe furſte,  
 Þe beggeres beoþ ofþurſte.' 1120

¶ Hure horn heo leide adun  
 & fulde him of a brun  
 His bolle of a galun,  
 For heo wende he were a glotoun. 1124  
 He ſeide : 'haue þis cuppe  
 & þis þing þer vppe.  
 Ne ſaȝ ihc neure, fo ihc wene,  
 Beggere þat were ſo kene.' 1128

[f. 11 v<sup>2</sup>]

Horn tok hit his ifere,  
 & ſede : 'quen ſo dere,  
 Wyn nelle ihc Muche ne lite  
 Bute of cuppe white. 1132

Þu weneſt ibeo a beggere,  
 & ihc am a fiſſere,  
 Wel feor icome bi eſte  
 For fiſſen at þi feſte : 1136

Mi net liþ her bi honde,  
 Bi a wel fair ſtronde,  
 Hit haþ ileie þere  
 Fulle ſeue ȝere. 1140

C. 1112. *dronken*] o above line MS.C. 1116. *he* above line MS.

## L

- Icham icome to loke  
 ʒef eny fyssh hit toke  
 ʒef eny fyssh is þer inne  
 þer of þou shalt wyne 1144  
 ffor icham come to fyssh  
 drynke nully of dyssh  
 drynke to horn of horne  
 wel fer ich haue y orne 1148  
 Rymenild him gan bihelde  
 hire herte fel to kelde  
 ne kneu hue noht is fysshing  
 ne him felue noþyng 1152  
 ah wonder hyre gan þynke  
 why for horn he bed drynke  
 hue fulde þe horn of wyne  
 ant dronke to þat pelryne 1156  
 hue feide drync þi felle  
 & feþpen þou me telle  
 ʒef þou horn euer feʒe  
 vnder wode leʒe 1160  
 Horn dronc of horn aftounde  
 ant þreu is ryng to grounde  
 ant feide quene þou þench  
 what y þreu in þe drench 1164  
 þe quene eode to boure  
 mid hire maidnes foure  
 hue fond þat hue wolde  
 þe ryng ygraue of golde 1168  
 þat horn of hyre hedde  
 fol fore hyre adredde  
 þat horn ded were  
 for his ryng was þere 1172  
 þo fende hue a damoisele  
 after þilke palmere  
 palmere quop hue fo trewe  
 þe ryng þat þou yn þrewe 1176  
 þou fey wer þou hit nome  
 ant hyder hou þou come  
 he feyde by feint gyle  
 ich eode mony a myle 1180

## O

- Hyc am hy come to loke 1176  
 ʒif any he toke  
 ʒyf any fyʒf hys þerynne  
 Þer of þou winne  
 Ich am hy come to fyʒffe 1180  
 Drink to me of þy disse  
 Drynk to horn of horn  
 For ich habbe hy ʒouren  
 Reymyld hym gan by holde 1184  
 And hyre herte to kolde  
 Neyʒ he nowt hys fysshing [f. 226r<sup>2</sup>]  
 Ne hym felue no þyng  
 Wonder hyre gan þynke 1188  
 Wy he hyre bed drynke  
 He fulde horn þe wyn  
 And dronk to þe pylegrim  
 Palmere þou drinke þy fulle 1192  
 And fyþe þou schalt telle  
 ʒyf þou horn awt feye  
 Honder wode leye  
 Horn drank of horn a stounde  
 and þrew hys ryng to þe  
 grounde 1197  
 He feyde quen nou feche  
 Qwat hys in þy drenche  
 Reymild ʒede to boure 1200  
 Wyt hyre maydenef foure  
 He fond þat he wolde  
 A ryng hy grauen of golde  
 þat horn of hyre hadde 1204  
 Wel fore hyre of dradde  
 þat horn child ded were  
 For þe ryng was þere  
 þo fende hye a damysele 1208  
 Adoun after þe palmere  
 Palmere hye feyde fo trewe  
 þe ryng þou here þrewe  
 Sey war þou ith nome 1212  
 And hyder wi þou come  
 He feyde by feynt gyle  
 Ich aue hy go mani amyle

L. 1142. After *fyssh* an erasure of two words, probably *y toke*, MS.

L. 1146. *nke null* over an erasure MS.

L. 1147, 1156. *drynke*, *dronke* both with contraction for *es* MS.

## C

Ihc am icome to loke  
Ef eni fiff hit toke.

Ihc am icome to fiffe:  
Drink to me of diffe, 1144  
Drink to horn of horne:  
Feor ihc am i orne.  
Rymezhild *him* gan bihelde,  
Hire heorte bigan to chelde. 1148  
Ne kneu heo noȝt his fifsing,  
Ne horn hym felue noþing:  
Ac wuuder hire gan þinke  
Whi he bad to horn drinke. 1152  
Heo fulde hire horn wiþ wyn  
& dronk to þe pilegrym.  
Heo fede: 'drink þi fulle,  
& fuppe þu me telle 1156  
If þu eure ifiȝe  
'Horn vnder wude liȝe.'  
Horn dronk of horn a stunde  
& þreu þe ring to grunde. 1160

Þe quen ȝede to bure  
Wiþ hire maidenen foure.  
Þo fond heo what heo wolde,  
A ring igrauen of golde 1164  
Þat horn of hure hadde;  
Sore hure dradde  
Þat horn ifterue were,  
For þe Ring was þere. 1168  
Þo fente heo a damefele  
After þe palmere;  
'Palmere,' quap heo, 'trewe,  
Þe ring þat þu þrewe, 1172  
Þu feie whar þu hit nome,  
& whi þu hider come.'  
He fede: 'bi feint gile,  
Ihc habbe go mani Mile, 1176

O. 1197. *hys*] *s* above line MS. *þe*] *e* above line MS.  
C. 1143. *icome* above line MS. C. 1167. *ifterue*] *ifst.ue* MS.

## L

wel fer zent by weste  
 to feche myne beste  
 Mi mete forte bydde  
 for so me þo bitidde 1184  
 ich fond horn knyht stonde  
 to shipeward at stronde  
 he feide he wolde geffe  
 to aryue at westneffe 1188  
 þe ship nom in to flode  
 wiþ me & horn þe gode  
 Horn by gan be fek & deþe  
 & for his loue me preþe 1192  
 to gon wiþ þe ryng  
 to rymenild þe zynge  
 wel ofte he hyne kefte  
 crift zeue is foule reffe 1196  
 Rymenild feide at þe firfte  
 herte nou to berfte  
 horn worþ þe no more  
 þat haueþ þe pyned fore 1200  
 Hue fel adoun a bedde [f. 90 v]  
 ant after knyues gredde  
 to slein mide hire kyng loþe  
 & hire felue boþe 1204  
 wiþ inne þilke nyhte  
 come zef horn ne myhte  
 to herte knyf hue fette  
 horn in is armes hire kepte 1208  
 his shurte lappe he gan take  
 & wypede a wey þe foule blake  
 þat wes opon his fuere  
 ant feide luef so dere 1212  
 ne conft þou me yknowe  
 ne am ich horn þyn owe  
  
 Ich horn of westneffe  
 in armes þou me keffe 1216  
 yclupten & kyfte  
 so longe fo hem lyfte

## O

Wel fer her by weste 1216  
 To feche my beste  
 My mete for to bidde  
 So hyt me by tidde  
 Þat fond ich horn child stonde  
 To fcyppeward on stronde 1221  
 He feyde he wolde agefce  
 To ryuen in westneffe  
 Þat fcyp hym zede to flode 1224  
 Myd me and horn þe gode  
 Horn was fech and ded  
 And for his loue me bed  
 To fchipe with me þe ring 1228  
 To Reymyld quene þe zeng  
 Ofte he me kufte  
 God zyue hys foule reffe [f. 226 v<sup>1</sup>]  
 Reymyld feyde ate ferfte 1232  
 Herte nou to berfte  
 Horn ne worþ me na more  
 For wam hy pyne fore  
 Hye fel adoun on þe bed 1236  
 Þer hye hauede knyues leyd  
 To flen hire louerd loþe  
 And hyre felue boþe  
 In þat hulke *nyzte* 1240  
 Bote horn come myzte  
 Knyf to hyre herte hye fette  
 And horn hire gan lette  
 Hyf fchirt lappe he gan take 1244  
 And wiped away þat blake  
 Þat was on hys swere  
 And feyde quene fo dere  
 Canft þou me nawt knowe 1248  
 Ne am ich al þyn owe  
  
 Ich am horn of estneffe  
 In þyn armes þou me kuffe  
 Hye clepten and hye kufte 1252  
 Þe wile þat hem lufte

L. 1184. After *so þ* struck out MS.L. 1208. After *armes* erasure of one word MS.O. 1240. *nyzte* omit. MS.



## C

Wel feor bi 3onde weste,  
To feche my beste.

Ifond horn child ftonde  
To schupeward in londe. 1180

He fede he wolde ageffe  
To ariue in westerneffe.

Þe schip nam to þe flode  
Wiþ me & horn þe gode; 1184

[f. 12 r<sup>1</sup>]

Horn was sik & deide,  
& faire he me preide:

“Go wiþ þe ringe  
To Rymenhild þe 3onge.” 1188

Ofte he hit custe;  
God 3eue his faule reste.’

¶ Rymenhild fede at þe fufte :  
‘Herte nu þu berste, 1192

For horn nastu namore

Þat þe haþ pined þe so fore.’

Heo feol on hire bedde,  
Þer heo knif hudde, 1196

To fle wiþ king loþe

& hure felue boþe,

In þat vlke niþte,  
If horn come ne niþte. 1200

To herte knif heo fette,

Ac horn anon hire kepte.

He wipede þat blake of his swere

& fede: ‘quen so swete & dere, 1204

Ihc am horn þinoze,

Ne canstu me nozt knowe?

Ihc am horn of westerneffe,

In armes þu me custe.’ 1208

Hi custe hem mid ywisse,

& makeden Muche blisse.

C. 1184. After *Wiþ* an erasure of two letters MS.

C. 1192. *nu þu* above line MS.

C. 1200. *ne* above line MS.

## L

Ryemenild quop he ich wende  
 doun to þe wodefende 1220  
 for þer bueþ myne knyhte  
 worpi men & lyhte  
 armed vnder cloþe  
 hue shule make wroþe 1224  
 þe kyng & hife gestes  
 þat bueþ at þise festes  
 to day ychulle huem cacche  
 nou ichulle huem vacche 1228

**H**orn sprong out of halle  
 ys brunie he let falle  
 ryemenild eode of boure  
 apulf hue fond loure 1232  
 apulf be wel blyþe  
 & to horn go fwyþe  
 he is vnder wode bowe  
 wiþ felawes ynowe 1236  
 Apulf gon *forth* springe  
 for þat ilke tydyngge  
 efter horn he ernde  
 him þohte is herte bernde 1240

he oftok him ywisse  
 ant custe him wiþ blyffe  
**H**orn tok is preye  
 ant dude him in þe weye 1244  
 hue comen in wel sone  
 þe 3ates weren vndone  
 y armed suiþe þicke  
 from fote to þe nycke 1248  
 alle þat þer euere weren  
 wiþ oute is *trawe* feren  
 ant þe kyng aylmare  
 ywis he hade muche care 1252  
 monie þat þer fete  
 hure lyf hy gonne lete

## O

Reymyldqwad hornich moſte wezde  
 To þe wodef hende  
 After mine knyztet 1256  
 Hyrifche men fo wyzte  
 Armed honder cloþe  
 He ſcholen makeꝝ wroþe  
 Þe kyng and hyfe geſtes 1260  
 Þat fyttten atte feſte  
 To day we ſchole hem keche  
 Ryzt nou ich wolle hem teche

**H**orn sprong out of halle 1264  
 þe ſclavyn he let falle  
 And Reymyld wente to toure  
 And fond Ayol lure  
 Ayol be wel blyþe 1268  
 And go to horn fwyþe  
 He hys honder wode bowe  
 And Myd hym felawe ynowe  
 Ayol forþ gan ſpringe 1272  
 Wel glad for þat tydyngge  
 Faſte after horn he rende  
 Hym þoute hys *herte* brende

Of tok he horn hy wys [f. 226 v<sup>2</sup>]  
 And kuſte hym wit blys 1277

He com a3en wel sone  
 Þe gates weren ondone

Hye þat ate feſte heten 1280  
 Here lyue he *gonnen* þer leten  
 And þe kyng mody  
 Hym he made blody  
 And þe king aylmere 1284  
 Þo hauede myche fere

## C

- ¶ 'Rymenzhild,' he fede, 'ywende  
 Adun to þe wudes ende; 1212  
 Þer beþ myne kniȝtes  
 Redi to fiȝte,  
 Iarmed vnder cloþe;  
 Hi schulle make wroþe 1216  
 Þe king & his gefte,  
 Þat come to þe feſte:  
 Today iſchal hem teche  
 & fore hem areche.' 1220
- ¶ Horn ſprong vt of halle  
 & let his ſclauin falle.  
 Þe quen ȝede to bure  
 & fond aþulf in ture. 1224  
 'Aþulf,' heo fede, 'be bliþe,  
 And to horn þu go wel ſwiþe.  
 He is vnder wude boȝe,  
 & wiþ him kniȝtes Inoȝe.' 1228
- ¶ Aþulf bigan to ſpringe  
 For þe tiþinge.  
 After horn he arnde anon
- Alfo þat hors miȝte gon: 1232  
 He him ouertok ywis,  
 Hi makede fuiþe Muchel blis.  
 Horn tok his preie  
 & dude him in þe weie. 1236  
 He com in wel ſone,  
 Þe ȝates were vndone,  
 Iarmed ful þikke  
 Fram fote to þe nekke. 1240
- [f. 12 r<sup>2</sup>] Alle þat were þerin,  
 Biþute his twelf ferin  
 & þe king Aylmare,  
 He dude hem alle to kare. 1244  
 Þat at þe feſte were,  
 Here lif hi lete þere.

## L

Horn vnderftondyng ne hede  
of ffykeles falffede 1256  
hue fuoren alle ant feyde  
þat hure non him wreyede  
ant fuore oþes holde  
þat huere non ne sholde 1260  
Horn neuer bytreye  
þah he on deþe leye  
þer hy ronge þe belle  
þat wedlak to fulfulle 1264

hue wenden hom wiþ eyfe  
to þe kynges paleyfe  
þer wes þe brudale fuete  
for richemen þer ete 1268  
telle ne mihte no tonge  
þe gle þat þer was fonge

¶ Horn fet in chayere  
& bed hem alle yhere 1272  
he feyde kyng of londe  
mi tale þou vnderftonde

Ich wes ybore in sudenne  
kyng wes mi fader of kenne 1276  
þou me to knyhte houe  
of knythod hadde y proue

þou dryue me out of þi lond

& feydeft ich wes traytour strong  
þou wendeft þat ich wrohte 1281  
þat y ner ne þohte  
by rymentild forte lygge  
ywys ich hit wiþ fugge 1284  
Ne shal ich hit ner agynne [f. 91 r]  
er ich fudenne wynne  
þou kep hyre me aftounde  
þe while þat ich founde 1288

## O

Horn no wonder ne makede  
Of fykenildef falffede  
He fworen alle and feyde 1288  
þat here non hym by wreyde  
And ofte he fworen hopef holde  
þat þere non ne ſcholde  
No ware horn by wreyen 1292  
þou he to deþe leyen  
He rongen þe bellen  
þe wedding for to fullen  
Of horn þat was fo hende 1296  
And of reymyld þe þonge  
Horn ledde hyre hom wit heyfe  
To hyre fader paleyfe  
þer was brydale fwete 1300  
Riche men þer hete  
Tellen ne Myzte no tonge  
þe joye þat þer was fonge

Horn fet on hys cheyere 1304  
And bed he ſcholden aile  
He feyde kyng fo longe [here  
My tale þou honder ftoude

Hy was born in fodenne 1308  
Kyng waf My fader of kunne  
þo me to knyzte þou zoue  
My knyzt hede ich haue proued  
To þe of me men feyde 1312  
War for þi herte treyde  
þou makedeft me to rewe  
þo þou bede me fleme

þou wendef þat ich wroute 1316  
þat hy neuere ne þoute  
Wyt Reymyld for ligge  
Iwys ich hyt wyt figge  
Ich ne ſchal neuere a gynne 1320  
Er ich fodenne wynne [f. 227 r']  
Kep hire me a ftoude  
þe wille ich heznes founde

## C

- Horn ne dude no wu<sup>u</sup>nder  
Of f<sup>ri</sup>kenhildes false tunge. 1248
- Hi sworn o<sup>pe</sup>s holde  
Þat neure ne scholde  
Horn neure bitraie,  
Þez he at dipe laie. 1252  
Hi Runge þe belle  
Þe wedlak for to felle.
- Horn him zede with his  
To þe kinges palais. 1256  
Þer was brid & ale fuede,  
For riche men þer ete.  
Telle ne mi<sup>z</sup>te tunge  
Þat gle þat þer was funge. 1260
- ¶ Horn fat on chaere  
& bad hem alle ihere.  
'King,' he fede, 'þu luste  
A tale mid þe beste. 1264  
Ine feie hit for no blame,  
Horn is mi name.
- Þume to kni<sup>z</sup>te houe,  
& kni<sup>z</sup>thod haue proued. 1268  
To þe king men feide  
Þat iþe bitraide :
- Þu makedeft me fleme  
& þi lond to reme : 1272
- Þu wendeft þat iwro<sup>z</sup>te  
Þat y neure ne þo<sup>z</sup>te,  
Bi Rymenhild for to ligge,  
& þat i wiþ fegge. 1276  
Ne schal ihc hit biginne,  
Til i suddene winne,  
Þu kep hure a stunde,  
Þe while þat ifunde 1280

## L

In to myn heritage  
wiþ þis yriffhe page

þat lond ichulle þorhreche  
& do mi fader wreche 1292  
ychul be kyng of toune  
& lerne kynges rounne  
þenne shal rymenild þe 3ynge  
ligge by horn þe kyng 1296

¶ Horn gan to shipe drawe  
wiþ hyfe yriffhe felawe

Aþulf wiþ him his broþer  
he nolde habbe non oþer 1300  
þe ship by gan to croude  
þe wynd bleu wel loude  
wyþ inne dawes fyue

þe ship bigan aryue 1304  
vnder fudennes fide  
huere ship by gon to ryde  
aboute þe midnyhte  
horn eode wel rihte 1308

he nom aþulf by honde  
& ede vp to londe  
hue fonden vnder shelde  
a knyht liggynde on felde 1312  
oþe shelde wes ydrawe  
a *croyz* of ihesu *criftes* lawe  
þe knyht him lay on slape  
in armes wel yfhape 1316

¶ Horn him gan ytake  
& seide knyht awake  
þou fei me whet þou kepeft  
& here whi þou slepeft 1320  
me þuncheþ by crois lifte  
þat þou leueft on *crifte*  
bote þou hit wolle shewe  
my fuerd shal þe to hewe 1324  
þe gode knyht vp aros  
of hornes wordes him agros

## O

In to myn heritage 1324  
Mid myn hiryfþe page

þat lond ich schal of reche  
And do my fader wreche  
Ich schal *be* kyng of tune 1328  
And wite of kynges owne  
þenne schal Reymyld þe 3onge  
Lyggen by horn þe kyng  
Horn gan to schipe ryde 1332

And hys knyhtef bi fide

Here schip gan to croude  
þe wynd hym bleu wel loude

Honder fodenne fyde 1336  
Here schip bigan to glide  
Abowte myd nihte  
Horn hym yede wel ryhte  
Nam ayol on hys honde 1340

And yeden op hon londe  
Hye founde honder schelde  
A knyht liggen in felde  
Op þe scheld was drawe 1344  
A crowch of ihesu *criftes* lawe  
þe knyht hy lay on slepe  
In armes wel y mete

Horn hym gan take 1348  
And feyde knyht awake

Me þynkeþ by þe crowchef lyfte  
þat þou leueft on *crifte*  
Bote þou hyt raþe schewe 1352  
Wyt Mi fuerd ich schal þe hewe  
þe gode knyht op a rof  
Of hornes wordes hym agrof

O. 1328. *be*] *ke* MS. O. 1329. Before *owne* erasure of one letter, apparently *t* or *f* MS. O. 1332. *Horn*] *Hor* MS. O. 1337. *schip*] *f* above line MS.  
O. 1347. Substituted for *Horn hym gā n* MS.

## C

In to min heritage

& to mi baronage.

Þat lond ischal ofreche

& do mi fader wreche.

1284

Ifchal beo *king* of tune

& bere *kinges* crune,

Þanne schal Rymenzhilde

Ligge bi þe *kinge*.' 1288

¶ Horn gan to schupe draze

Wiþ his yriffe felazes,

Aþulf wiþ *him* his brother,

Nolde he nou oper.

1292

Þat schup bigan to crude,

Þe wind *him* bleu lude.

Bipinne daies fwe

Þat schup gan ariue.

1296

Abute middelnizte

Horn *him* zede wel rizte.

He tok aþulf bi honde

& vp he zede to londe.

1300

Hi founde vnder schelde

A knizt hende in felde.

Þe knizt *him* aslepe lay

Al bifide þe way.

1304

Horn *him* gan to take

& fede: 'knizt, awake.

Seie what þu kepest,

& whi þu her slepest;

1308

Me þinkþ bipine crois lizte

Þat þu longest to vre drizte.

Bute þu wule me schewe,

Ifchal þe to hewe:'

1312

Þe gode knizt vp aros,

Of þe wordes *him* gros.

O. 1350. *þe*] *þ* corr. out of *c* MS.

C. 1291. *hi*] above line MS.

O. 1354. *knizt*] *n* above line MS.

C. 1302. *knizt*] *t* above line MS.

C. 1314. *wordes*] *s* above line MS.

## L

he feide ich feruy ille  
 paynes to ȝeynes mi wille 1328  
 Ich was *criften*e fumwhile  
 ycome in to þis yle  
 sarazyns loþe & blake  
 me made ihesu forfake 1332

to loke þis paffage  
 for horn þat is of age  
 þat woneþ her by wefte 1336  
 god knyht mid þe beste  
 hue flowe mid huere honde  
 þe kyng of þiffe londe  
 ant wiþ *him* mony honder  
 þer fore me þuncheþ wonder 1340  
 þat he ne comeþ to fyhte  
 god ȝeue *him* þe myhte  
 þat wynd *him* hider dryue  
 to don hem alle of lyue 1344  
 ant flowen kyng mury  
 hornes cunefmon hardy  
 horn of londe hue fenten  
 tuelf children wiþ *him* wenten 1348  
 wiþ *hem* wes aþulf þe gode  
 mi child myn oune fode

ȝef horn is hol ant founde  
 aþulf tit no wounde 1352  
 he louede horn wiþ mihte  
 & he *him* wiþ ryhte  
 ȝef y myhte fe hem tueye  
 þenne ne rohti forte deye 1356  
**L** knyht be þenne blyþe  
 meft of alle fyþe  
 Aþulf & horn is fere .  
 boþe we beþ here 1360  
 Þe knyht to horn gan skippe  
 & in his armes clippe

## O

He feyde hy ferue ylle 1356  
 Paynynms aȝen My wille  
 Ich was *criften*e fom wyle  
 And þo were come in to þif yle  
 Sarazyns lodlike and blake 1360  
 And dide me god forfake  
 Bi god on wam y leue  
 Þo he makede*n* me reue  
 To loke þis paffage 1364  
 For horn þat hys of age [f. 227 r<sup>2</sup>]  
 He woneþ alby wefte  
 God knyht myd þe beste  
 He flow Mid hyf honde 1368  
 Þe kyng of þife londe  
 And wyt hym men an hundred  
 Þer fore me þinkeþ wonder  
 Þat he *ne* comeþ fiȝycte 1372  
 God yeue hym þe miȝyte  
 Þat wynde hym driue  
 To bringen hem of liue  
 He flowen þe kyng mory 1376  
 Hornes fader fo flordy  
 Horn to water he fente  
 xij. children Myd hym wezte  
 Þer mong was ayol þe gode 1380  
 Myn owe child myn owe fode  
 He louede horn wel derne  
 And horn hym alfo ȝerne  
 ȝyf horn hys hol and founde 1384  
 Ayol ne tyt no wounde

Bote ich nou fe hem tweye  
 Iwys ich wolle deye  
 Knyt be swiþe blyþe 1388  
 Meft of alle fyþe  
 Ayol and horn yfere  
 Boþe he ben here  
 Þe knyht to hem gan steppe 1392  
 And in armes cleppe

L. 1357. After *knyht* an erasure of about two letters MS.  
 O. 1372. *ne* omit. MS.



## C

- He fede : 'ihc haue azenes my wile  
 Payns ful yile. 1316
- Ihc was *cristene* a while ;  
 þo icom to þis ille  
 Sarazins blake  
 þat dude me forfake. 1320
- On *crist* ihc wolde bileue,  
 On *him* hi madeð ¶ me reue,  
 To kepe þis passage  
 Fram horn þat is of age, 1324
- þat wunieþ biefe,  
 Kniȝt wiþ þe beste :  
 Hi sloȝe wiþ here honde  
 þe king of þis londe, 1328
- & wiþ him fele hundred,  
 & þerof is wunder  
 þat he ne comeþ to fiȝte.  
 God fende *him* þe riȝte, • 1332
- & wind *him* hider driue,  
 To bringe *hem* of liue.  
 Hi sloȝen kyng Murry,  
 Hornes fader king hendy, 1336
- Horn hi vt of londe fente ;  
 Tuelf felazes wiþ him wente,  
 Among hem apulf þe gode,  
 Min ozene child, my leue fode : 1340
- Ef horn child is hol & fund,  
 & Apulf biþute wund,  
 He luueþ *him* so dere,  
 & is *him* so stere, 1344
- Miȝte ifeow *hem* tueie,  
 For ioie ifcholde deie.'  
 ¶ 'Kniȝt beo þanne bliþe  
 Meft of alle fiþe ; 1348
- Horn & Apulf his fere  
 Boþe hi ben here.'  
 To horn he gan gon  
 & grette *him* anon. 1352

C. 1316. *ful ylle* over an erasure of about seven letters longer MS. C. 1318.  
*icom*] *com* above line MS. C. 1339. *hem apulf* correction in darker ink over  
 erasure MS. C. 1348. *of* above line MS.

## L

Muche ioie hue maden yfere  
þo hue to gedere y come were 1364

He faide wiþ steuene þare [f. 91 v]  
zungemen hou hadde 3e 3ore yfare

wolle 3e þis lond wynne  
& wonie þer ynne 1368  
he feide fuete horn child  
3et lyueþ þy moder godyld  
of ioie hue ne miste  
o lyue 3ef hue þe wifte 1372  
horn feide on is ryme  
ybleffed be þe time  
Icham icome in to fudenne  
wiþ fele yriffhemenne 1376  
we shule þe houndes kecche  
& to þe de3e vecche

ant so we shulen hem teche  
to speken oure speche 1380

¶ Horn gon is horn blowe  
is folk hit con yknowe  
hue comen out of hurne  
to horn fwyþe 3urne 1384

hue smiten & hue fyhten  
þe niht & eke þe ohtoun  
þe farazyns hue flowe  
ant fumme quike to drowe 1388  
mid speres ord hue stonge  
þe olde & eke þe 3onge

¶ horn lette fone wurche  
boþe chapel & chyrche 1392

## O

þe Joie þat he made

Myzte no man rede  
He feyde wit steuene 3are 1396  
Children hou abbe 3e fare

Wolle 3e þis lond winne  
And wonye þer inne  
He feyde leue horn child 1400  
3et liueþ þy moder godild

Horn feyde on hys rime  
Hy bleffed be þe tyme  
Ich am ycome to fodenne 1404  
Wyt Myn hyryfce me3ne

þis lond we schollen winne  
And fle al þat þere ben inne  
And fo we scholen hem teche 1408  
To speken oure speche

Horn gan hys horn blowe [f. 227 v<sup>1</sup>]  
þat hyf folc it gan knowe  
He comen out of fcyþ sterne 1412  
To horn ward wel 3erne

He smyten and he fouten  
þe nyzt and eke þe ou3ten

Myd speres hord he stonge 1416  
þe held and eke þe 3onge  
þat lond he þoru fowten  
To deþe he hus brouten  
Sarazines kende 1420  
þe leuede on þe fende  
Horn let sone werchen  
Chapeles and cherchen

L. 1381. *is*] *s* corr. out of *d* MS.

O. 1394. *Joie*] *i* above line MS.

O. 1397. *abbe*] *albe* MS.

L. 1390. Before *þe olde de* MS.

O. 1396. *wit* above line MS.

O. 1405. Before *menne ne* MS.

## C

Muche ioie hi makede þere  
 Þe while hi togadere were.

‘Childre,’ he fede, ‘hu habbe 3e fare?  
 Þat ihc 3ou fe3 hit is ful 3are. 1356  
 Wulle 3e þis lond winne  
 & fle þat þeris inne?’  
 He fede: ‘leue horn child,  
 3ut lyueþ þi moder Godhild: 1360  
 Of ioie heo miste  
 If heo þe aliue wiste.’  
 ¶ Horn fede on his rime:  
 ‘Iblessed beo þe time, 1364  
 Icom to Suddenne  
 Wiþ mine irisse me3ne:

We schulle þe hundes teche  
 To speken vre speche. 1368  
 Alle we hem schulle fle  
 & al quic hem fle.’  
 Horn gan his horn to blowe,  
 His folk hit gan iknowe, 1372  
 Hi comen vt of stere,

Fram hornes banere:  
 Hi slo3en & fu3ten,  
 Þe ni3t & þe v3ten: 1376

Þe sarazins cunde  
 ne lefde þer non in þende.  
 Horn let wurchen  
 chapeles & chirche. 1380

O. 1406. Before *we m* MS.  
 C. 1364. *beo* above line MS.  
 C. 1368. *vre* above line MS.

O. 1410. *horn* above line MS.  
 C. 1367. *hundes*] *s* above line MS.  
 C. 1374. *hornes*] *s* above line MS.

## L

he made belle ryng  
 ant prestes maffe synge  
 he sohte is moder halle  
 in þe roche walle 1396  
 he custe hire ant grette  
 ant in to þe castel fette  
 Croune he gan werie  
 ant make feste merye 1400  
 Murie he þer wrohte  
 ah Rymenild hit abohte  
 C þe whiles horn wes oute  
 fikenild ferde aboute 1404  
  
 þe betere forte spede  
 þe riche he 3ef mede  
 boþe 3onge ant olde  
 wiþ him forte holde 1408  
 ston he dude lade  
 ant lym þerto he made  
  
 Castel he made fette  
 wiþ water by flette 1412  
 þat þer yn come ne myhte  
 bote foul wiþ flyhte  
 bote when þe see wiþ drowe  
 þer mihte come ynowe 1416  
 þus fykenild gon by wende  
 Rymenild forte shende  
 to wyue he gan hire 3erne  
 þe kyng ne durft him werne 1420  
 ant habbeþ fet þe day  
 ffykenild to wedde þe may  
 wo was rymenild of mode  
 terres hue wepte of blode 1424  
 þilke nyht horn fuete  
 con wel harde mete  
 of rymenild his make  
 þat in to shipe wes take 1428

## O

Bellen he dide ryngen 1424  
 And prestes messe fyngen  
 He fowte hys moder oueralle  
 Wit izne eueriche walle  
 He custen and hye cleten 1428  
 And in to halle wenten  
 Croune he gornen werie  
 And makede festef merye  
 Murye he þere wroute 1432  
 Reymyld hyt aboute  
 Wile þat horn waf oute  
 Fikenyld ferde aboute  
 To wiue he gan hire 3erne 1436  
 Þe kyng ne dorft him werne  
 Muche was hys prede  
  
 Þe ryche he 3af mede  
 3onge and eke þe helde 1440  
 Þat Mid hym fcholde helde  
 Ston he dede lede  
 And lym þer to he made  
  
 A kastel he dude feste 1444  
 Wit water alby fette  
 Mizt no man hon on legge  
 By paþe ne by brigge  
 Bote wan þe se wit drowe 1448  
 Þer Mizte come ynowe  
 Þis fykenild gan to wende  
 Reynyld for to wende

L. 1418. Over an erasure MS.  
 O. 1437. *him*] *hīre* MS.

O. 1427. Repeated with *wyt* instead of *wit* MS.  
 O. 1443. *lym*] *hym* MS.

## C

He let belles ringe,  
 & Maffes let *ſinge*.  
 He com to his *Moder* halle  
 In a roche walle. 1384

[f. 12v<sup>2</sup>] Corn he let ferie  
 & makede feſte merie.  
*Murie* lif he wroʒte :  
*Rymenhild* hit dere boʒte. 1388

¶ *ffikenhild* was prut on herte,  
 & þat him dude ſmerte.

*ʒonge* he ʒaf & elde  
 Mid *him* for to helde. 1392  
 Ston he dude lede

*Þer* he hopede ſpede.  
*Strong* caſtel he let fette,  
 Mid ſéé *him* biſette. 1396

*Þer* ne miʒte liʒte  
 Bute foʒel wiʒ ſliʒte.  
 Bute whanne þe ſe wiʒ droʒe  
 Miʒte come men ynoʒe. 1400

*ffikenhild* gan wende  
*Rymenhild* to ſchende.  
 To woʒe he gan hure ʒerne,  
 Þe kyng ne dorſte him werne. 1404

*Rymenhild* was ful of mode,  
 He wep teres of blode.  
 Þat niʒt horn gan ſwetè,  
 & heuie forto mete. 1408  
 Of *Rymenhild* his make,  
 Into ſchupe was itake :

O. 1448. *ſe* omit. MS.  
 O. 1450. *wende* | *wèdde* MS.

O. 1449. *þer Múche come* MS.  
 O. 1451. *for* over an erasure, *for* in margin MS.

## L

þe ſhip gon ouerblenche  
 is lemmon ſhulde adrenche  
 ¶ Rymenild mid hire honde  
 fwymme wolde to londe 1432  
 ffykenild aʒeyn hire pylte  
 mid his fuerdes hylte  
 Horn awak in is bed  
 of his lemmon he wes adred 1436

Apwif he feide felawe  
 to ſhipe nou we drawe  
 ffykenild me haþ gon vnder  
 ant do rymenild ſum wonder 1440  
 Crift for his wondes fyue

to nyht þider vs dryue  
 ¶ Horn gon to ſhipe ride [f. 92 r]  
 his knyhtes bi his fide 1444  
 þe ſhip bigon to ſtufe  
 wiþ wynd god of cure

ant fykenild her þe day ſpringe  
 ferde to þe kynge 1448  
 After rymenild þe brhyte  
 ant ſpoufede hyre by nyhte  
 he ladde hire by derke  
 in to is newe werke 1452  
 þe feſte hue bigonne  
 er þen aryfe þe fonne

## O

þe day by gan to wexe 1452  
 þat hem was by twexe  
 Fekenylde her þe day gan ſpringe [f.  
 Ferde to aylmer þe kynge  
 After reynylde þe bryzte 1456  
 And ſpoufede hire by niȝte  
 He ledde hyre hom in derke  
 To his newe werke  
 þe feſtes he by gozne 1460  
 Here aryfe þe fonne  
 þat nyȝt gan horn fwete  
 And harde forto mete  
 Of Reymylde hys make 1464  
 þat in to ſchype waf take  
 þat ſchip ſcholde on hire blenche  
 Hys leman ſcholde adrenche  
 Reymylde wit hire honde 1468  
 Wolde fuewme to londe  
 Fykenylde hire ȝen pulte  
 Wit his ſwerd hylte  
 Ayol qwat horn trewe felawe 1472  
 Into ſchip gozne we drawe  
 Fykenylde haueþ gon onder  
 And don Reymylde ſom wonder

## C

Þe schup bigan to blenche,  
 His lemmān scholde adrenche. 1412  
 Rymenbild wiþ hire honde  
 Wolde vp to londe.  
 ffikenhild azen hire pelte  
 Wiþ his fwerdes hilde. 1416  
 ¶ Horn him wok of flape

So aman þat hadde rape.  
 'Aþulf,' he fede, 'fclaze,  
 To schupe we mote draze; 1420  
 ffikenhild me haþ idon vnder  
 & Rymenbild to do wunder.  
 Crist for his wundes fue  
 To niht me þuder driue.' 1424  
 Horn gan to schupe Ride,  
 His fereþ him bifide.

ffikenhild or þe dai gan springe  
 Al riht he ferde to þe kinge, 1428  
 After Rymenbild þe brihte,  
 To wedden hire binihte.  
 [f. 13 r<sup>1</sup>] He ladde hure bi þe derke  
 In to his nywe werke; 1432  
 Þe feste hi biguþne  
 Er þat ros þe fuþne;

L	O
	God for hys wordef fue 1476 To nyzt uf þyder driue Horn gan to Scype Ride And his knyztel by fide Here fchip bigan to terne 1480 By þe wateres ſterne
Hornes ſhip atſtod in ſtoure vnder fykenildes boure 1456	Hys ſchip ſtod in ſtore Honder fikenildef boure
Nuſte Horn alyue wher he wes aryue þene caſtel hue ne knewe for he was ſo newe 1460 þe fee bigon to wiþ drawe þo feh horn his felawe	Ne wiſte horn on liue 1484 Whare he waſ a Ryue þe keſtel he ne knewe For he waſ ſo newe þe fond by gan to drye 1488
þe feyre knyht arnoldyn þat wes apulſes cofyn 1464 þat þer fet in þat tyde kyng horn to abide he feide kyng horn kyngelſone hider þou art welcome 1468 to day haþ ſire ffykenild yweddeþ þi wiſ rymenild white þe nou þis while	And hyt hym made weye He fond ſtonde arnoldyn þat was ayolles cofyn þat was þere in tyde 1492 Horn for to abyde He feyde horn kyngel ſone Wel be þou here to londe come Nou hat wedded fikenyld 1496 þy nowe lemman Reymyld
he haueþ do þe gyle 1472 þis tour he dude make al for rymenildes fake ne may þer comen ynne no mon wiþ no gynne 1476	Nele ich þe nowt lye He haueþ þe gyled tweye [f. 228r <sup>1</sup> ] þis caſtel he dude make 1500 For Reymyldef fake
¶ Horn nou criſt þe wiſſe rymenild þat þou ne miſſe Horn coupe alle þe liſtes þat eni mon of wiſſe 1480 harpe he gon ſhewe ant toc him to felawe	þer may no man on legge By paþe ne by brigge Horn nou criſt þe wiſſe 1504 Of Reymyld þat þou ne miſſe Horn herkenede alþe lyſte þat any man of wiſſe To herpe he gan drawe 1508 And wyzt hyf tweye felawe



## C

Er þane horn hit wiste,  
 Tofore þe fuzne vpriste, 1436  
 His schup stod vnder ture  
 At Rymenhilde bure.  
 Rymenhild litel weneþ heo  
 Ðat horn þazne aliuē beo. 1440

Þe castel þei ne knewe,  
 For he was so nywe.

Horn fond sittinde Arnoldin  
 Ðat was Apulfes cofin 1444  
 Ðat þer was in þat tide  
 horn for tabide.  
 'Horn kniȝt,' he fede, 'kinges fone,  
 Wel beo þu to londe icome : 1448  
 Today haþ ywedde fikenhild  
 Þi swete lemman Rymenhild.

Ne schal iþe lie,  
 He haþ giled þe twie. 1452  
 Þis tur he let make  
 Al for þine fake,  
 Ne mai þer come izne  
 Noman wiþ · none · giinne. 1456

Horn, nu crist þe wisse  
 Of Rymenhild þat þu ne misse?  
 ¶ Horn cuþe al þe liste 1460  
 Ðat eni man of wiste.  
 Harpe he gan schewe  
 & tok felazes fewe,

O. 1479. *knyȝtef*] ȝ corrected out of *e* MS.C. 1456. *none* above line MS.

## L

knyhtes of þe beste  
 þat he euer hede of weste 1484  
 ouen o þe sherte  
 hue gurdan huem wiþ suerde  
 hue eoden on þe grauele  
 toward þe castele 1488  
 hue gonne murie finge  
 & makeden huere gleyng  
 þat fykenild mihte y here  
 he axede who hit were 1492  
 men feide hit were harperis  
 iogelers ant fypelers  
 hem me dude in lete  
 at halle dore hue fete 1496  
 horn fette him abenche  
 is harpe he gan clenche  
 he made rymenild a lay  
 ant hue feide weylaway 1500  
 Rymenild fel yfwowe  
 þo nes þer non þat lowe  
 hit smot horn to herte  
 sore con him smerte 1504  
 he lokede on is ryng  
 ant o rymenild þe 3yng  
 he eode vp to borde  
 mid his gode fuorde 1508  
 ffykenildes croune  
 he fel þer adoune  
 ant alle is men arowe  
 he dude adoun þrowe 1512  
 ant made arnoldyn kyng þere  
 after kyng Aylmere  
 to be kyng of Westneffe  
 for his mildeneffe 1516  
 þe kyng ant is baronage  
 3euen him truage

## O

Knyztes fwyþe felle  
 And schurde hem in pelle  
 Wyt fwerdes he hem gyrte 1512  
 Anouen here schirte  
 He wenden on þe grauel  
 Toward þe castel  
 He gonne murye finge 1516  
 And makede here glewinge  
 þat fykenild myzt yhere  
 He askede wat hye were  
 Men feyde hyt harperes 1520  
 Jogelours and fipeleres  
 He dude hem in lete  
 At halle dore he fete  
 Horn fet on þe benche 1524  
 Hyf harpe he gan clenche  
 He makede Reymyld a lay  
 And reynyld makede weylawey  
 Reynyld fel y fwowe 1528  
 þo was þer non þat lowe  
 Hyt 3ede to hornes herte  
 Sore hym gan fmerte  
 Hey lokede on hys gode Ryng 1532  
 And Reymyld þe 3onge  
 Hey 3ede op to borde  
 Mid hys gode fwerde  
 Fykenyldes crowne 1536  
 He leyde þere adowne  
 And alle hys men arewe  
 He dide adoun þrewe  
 þo he weren alle yslawe 1540  
 Fykenyld he dide to drawe  
 He makede arnoldyn kyng þere  
 After þe kyng aylmere  
 þe knytes and þe barnage [f. 228 r<sup>2</sup>]  
 Dude hym alle truage 1545

O. 1519. *askede*] *arked* MS.  
 C. 1476. *clenche* above line MS.

O. 1545. *truage*] *utrage* MS.  
 C. 1481. *to* above line in darker ink MS.

## C

Of kniȝtes fuipe snelle  
 þat schrudde hem at wille. 1464

Hi ȝeden bi þe grauel  
 Toward þe castel:  
 Hi gunne murie finge  
 & makede here gleowinge. 1468

¶ Rymenhild hit gan ihere  
 & axede what hi were.  
 Hi fede: 'hi weren harpurs,  
 & fume were gigours.' 1472

[f. 13 r<sup>2</sup>]

He dude horn in late  
 Riȝt at halle gate;  
 He fette him on þe benche  
 His harpe for to clenche. 1476

He makede Rymenhilde lay,  
 & heo makede walaway.  
 Rymenhild feol yfwoȝe,  
 Ne was þer non þat louȝe. 1480

Hit smot to hornes herte  
 So bitere þat hit smerte.  
 He lokede on þe ringe  
 & þoȝte on Rymenhilde. 1484

He ȝede vp to borde  
 Wiȝ gode fuerdes orde.  
 fikenhildes crune  
 þer ifulde adune, 1488

& Al his men a rowe  
 Hi dude adun þrowe.  
 Whanne hi weren aflaze,  
 Fikenhild hi dude todraȝe. 1492

Horn makede Arnoldin þare  
 King after king Aylmare,  
 Of al westernesse  
 For his meoknesse. 1496

þe king & his homage  
 ȝeuen Arnoldin trowage.

C. 1484. *on* in darker ink over an erasure MS.

C. 1486. *fuerdes*] *s* above line MS.

C. 1492. *dude* above line MS.

## L

Horn toc rymenild by honde  
 ant ladde hire to ftronde 1520  
 ant toc wiþ him Aþelbrus  
 þe gode stiward of hire fader hous  
 þe see bigan to flowen [f. 92 v]  
 ant hy faste to rowen 1524  
 hue aryueden vnder reme  
 in a wel feyr streme  
 kyng Mody wes kyng in þat lond  
 þat horn sloh wiþ is hond 1528  
 Aþelbrus he made þer kyng  
 for his gode techyng

for fire hornes lore  
 he wes mad kyng þore 1532

Horn eode to ryue  
 þe wynd him con wel dryue  
 he aryuede in yrlonde  
 þer horn wo coupe er fonde 1536  
 he made þer Aþulf chyld  
 wedde mayden ermenyld  
 ant horn com to fudenne  
 to is oune kenne 1540  
 Rymenild he made þer is quene  
 fo hit myhte bene

In trewe loue hue lyueden ay  
 ant wel hue loueden godes lay 1544  
 Nou hue beoþ boþe dede  
 crist to heouene vs lede AmeN.

## O

Horn tok rymyld by þe hond  
 And ledde hire by þe fe ftrond  
 He tok hym fyre aylbrous 1548  
 Stiward of þe kynges hous

He riuede in a reaume  
 In a wel fayr streume  
 Þer kyng mody was fyre 1552  
 Þat horn slow wyt yre  
 Aybrous he makede þer kyng  
 For hys gode tydyng.

For fyre hornes lore 1556  
 He was kyng þore

Horn ariuede in hyrelonde  
 Þer he hadde woned fo longe  
 Þer he dude ayol childe 1560  
 Wedden mayden hermenylde  
 Horn wente to fodenne  
 To hyf owe kunne  
 Reynyld he makede quene 1564  
 So ith Miyzte wel bene  
 Alle folc hyt knewe  
 Þat he hem louede trewe

Nou ben he alle dede 1568  
 God hem to heuene lede

-Am-e-n-

## C

- ¶ Horn tok Rymenhild bi þe honde  
 & ladde hure to þe stronde, 1500  
 & ladde wiþ him Aþelbrus,  
 Þe gode stuard of his hus.  
 Þe fe bigan to flowe  
 & horn gan to Rowe. 1504  
 Hi gunne for ariue
- Þer king modi was fire.
- Aþelbrus he makede þer king  
 For his gode teching; 1508  
 He ʒaf alle þe kniʒtes ore  
 For horn kniʒtes lore.
- Horn gan for to ride,  
 Þe wind him bleu wel wide. 1512  
 He ariuede in yrlonde.  
 Þer he wo fondede,  
 Þer he dude Aþulf child  
 Wedden maide Reynild. 1516  
 Horn com to suddenne  
 Among al his kenne.  
 Rymenhild he makede his quene,  
 So hit miʒte wel beon. 1520  
 Al folk hem miʒte rewe  
 Þat loueden hem fo trewe.
- Nu ben hi boþe dede;  
 Crist to heuene hem lede! 1524  
 Her endeþ þe tale of horn,  
 Þat fair was & ·noʒt· vnorn;  
 Make we vs glade Eure among,  
 For þus him endeþ hornes song. 1528  
 Jefus þat is of heuene king  
 ʒeue vs alle his fuete bleffing! Amen.

## EX-PLI-CIT.

---

C. 1512. *wel* above line MS.  
 C. 1526. *was] s* above line MS. *noʒt* above line MS.



## NOTES



[Numbers without title or letter refer to the version of the Cambridge MS., those preceded by L or O to the London or Oxford versions. IIC stands for Horn Child; IIR for the French Roman de Horn.]

Line 1. *Alle beon he blipe*. Good wishes for the attentive hearer are frequent in the romances, but there is nothing quite parallel to this. Comp. 'Alle þat holdeþ now stille hure steuene | Cryst graunte hem þe blisse of heuene,' *Arthur & Merlin*, 304 673, 4; 'Now alle that hereth this talkyng | God geve hem alle good endyng,' *Richard*, 33, 4; 'And alle lystynes to my talkyng | God grant hem hys dere blesyng | And hevene to her mede,' *E. E. Miscellanies* (Warton Club), 1 4-6; 'And gyve hym good lyve and long | That woll attend to my song,' *id.* 46 14, 5; 'Allemygthy god in Trynytee | þat boughte mane on þe Rode so dere | Lene þame grace wele for to thee | þat lystenys me with mylde chere,' *Archiv*, lxxiv. 327/1-4; 'Jesu, þat was with spere ystonng | And for vs hard and sore yswonng, | Gladly both old and yonng | With wytte honest | That wyllēd a whyle ster her tonng | And herkeny gest,' *Octavian*, 2, 1-6; 'heuene blisse beo heore mede . þat lustneþ me to þe endyng,' *Gregorius*, *Archiv*, lv. 422/2; 'Jhesu Cryst, our sayvour, | And hys modyr, that swete flowr, | Helpe hem at her nede | That harkeneth of a conquerour,' *Lybeaus*, 1-4; *Ywain*, 1-4. Often the courtesy of the audience is appealed to: 'For goddes loue in trinyte | Al þat ben hend herkeniþ to me,' *Amis*, 1, 2; 'Lystnes, lordyngys þat ben hende,' *Athelston*, 7 (with Zupitza's note). But the most frequent form is, 'Herken & 3c may here,' IIC. 2. For the phrase of the text used in another connexion, comp. 'Alle blipe mote þei be | þat folyes bleþeliche wole fle,' *Horst*, *S. A. L.* 204/1, 2.

ll. 3, 4. Similarly, 'I shall you telle of a kyng | A dowghty man with owte lesyng,' *Ipomydon*, 3, 4; 'Off foure weddyd breþeryn I wole 3ow tel,' *Athelston*, 10; 'al of a storie ichulle ou rede . þat is soþ wiþ oute lesyng,' *Gregorius*, 3; *Isumbras*, 7, 8.

l. 5. *biweste* in the language of the romances is often merely formal; comp. 'Of Perce y am feor by west,' *Alisaunder*, 3924; 'His horn abowte his halse he caste | And went in to the weste,' *Ipomadon*, 591, 2 (with Kolbing's note), 6582; 'thow & I will, or wee goe, | deale stroakes betweene vs tow | A litle here by west,' *Libius*, 428 346-8; 'Sa wyde quhare wourscip walkis be west,' *Golagros, Anglia*, ii. 419, 419; 'Als did a gude man here bi west | That his son in the se kest,' *S. Sages*, 3479, 80; 881, 2; 'A forlang her be weste,' *Lybeaus*, 306; 'and ever they ryden west | In that wyld forest,' *id.* 544, 5; 'Wight men of þe west . neghed þam nerr,' *Minot*, x. 15; *E. E. Poems*, 118/1, 2.

l. 6. **So longe so hit laste**, a favourite formula with *Laȝamon*. Comp. ' & þus he laedde his lif? þe while þe hit ilaeste,' 7015, 6; ' þe while þat heom ilaste? þat lif on heore breoste,' 27656, 7; and for similar uses of *laesten*, ll. 594, 5; 6277, 8. But it is common elsewhere, comp. ' Cadwal was al aboute · þe wule it wolde ylaste,' Robert of Gloucester, 4932; ' And bothe trebute and taxe whilles my tyme lastes,' Morte Arthure, 2611; ' whil mi lif leste may,' Bôddeker, 150/30; ' þe while þat hit lest,' id. 251/203; 134/232.

l. 10. Comp. ' Feiroke child miht non be bore,' K. of Tars V. 739; ' Was non so fayr under god | Non þat eueer moder bere,' Havelok, 972, 4. Variants are, ' A feyrer child myght no man see,' Ipomydon, 32; ' Fairer no myghte on grounde go,' Alisaunder, 2348; ' The fayrest that on fot myght go,' S. Sages, 14. Horn's beauty is often mentioned, see ll. 83, 87, 173, 313, 385, 778, 787, 797, 1526, &c.

ll. 11, 12. The rain might not rain, the sun might not shine, on a fairer. Comp. ' nis nan feiroke wifmon? þa whit sunne scineð on,' *Laȝamon*, 31086, 7; ' þat wes þe for-cuðeste mon? þet sunne here scean on,' id. 28772, 3; ' þa sunne gon to scine? þe rein bigon to rine,' id. 31889, 90; 19745; 28303. In **C** the object of the verbs is supplied from *fairer* of l. 10; as the prefix *bi* makes them transitive, the addition of *upon* repeating and defining the prepositional relation already expressed by that prefix is very noteworthy. *Upon* is here adverbial, meaning *from above*; similar constructions with *above* and *about* are more evident, as, ' Hi let hem make a strong scip: & above it al bicaste | Wiþ bole huden,' St. Brendan, Archiv, lii. 20/95, 6; ' þa al islit wes þe þong, | abuten he bilaede? muche del of londe,' *Laȝamon*, 14221, 3, 4. In **O** the construction is quite normal; *upon* *reynne* and *by schine* express the transitive force by fixed preposition or prefix and both govern *child* of l. 13. In **L** the *by* of *byrine* belongs to *shyne* also, and the construction is the same as in **O**.

l. 14. **bryȝt so þe glas**. Not a common phrase, but compare, ' Dame Edith bright as glas,' Langtoft, p. 95; ' On the tayle an hed ther wase | That byrnyd Bryght as anny glase,' Torrent, 552, 3; ' He schone as bryȝt as ane glace,' Guy, 132. Similarly, ' His wingges schon so þe glas,' Beues A. 2675; ' Seþþe cler as þe glas,' Horst., S. A. L. 204/42. A common expansion of the phrase is seen in ' Tyll her that is off ble as bryht | As sonne that shyneþ þrow glasse,' Ipomadon, 5021, 2; Richard, 76; ' Brytter than euer schon sunne in glas,' Songs and Carols (Warton Club), 52/8. Other comparisons with *bright* are: ' bryht so eny someres day,' L 918: ' That was bryht as someres day,' Emare, 192, 438; ' briht so sonne on Rouwel bon,' Gregorius, 634; ' Mayde meregrete: so bryȝt so eny leme,' Archiv, lxxix. 415/197; ' briht so blosme on brere,' Gregorius, 24; ' bryȝt so blosme on bouh,' id. 524; ' briht so blom,' id. 102; ' bright so day,' id. 145.

ll. 15, 16. **He was whit so þe flur, Rose red was his colour**. Comp. ' Heo beoð so read so rose, so whit so þe lillie,' O. E. Homilies, i. 193/53; ' Als lely like was hir coloure | Hir rode rede als rose floure,' Rowland and Otuell, 619, 20; ' In þe world was none here pere | Al so whyt so lyllye flour | Red as rose off here colour,' Athelston, 69-71; ' Shee was as white as lilly in may | Or snow that falls on winters day; | the blossome nor the bryar, nor noe Kind of flower | it hath noe hue vnto her color; | and the red Rose when it is new | to her rednesse hath noe hue,' Lambewell, 148/125-30; ' Rode ronne hit ys | As the rose in the ris | Wyth lyllye in lere,' Degrevant, 518-20; ' Whyte as snow ys hur colour | Hur rud radder þen þe rose flour,' Erl of Tolous, 199, 200; ' Sche was whyte os blos-some on flowre | Mery and comely of colowre,' Tryamour, 628, 9. All these



passages praise the beauty of women; I have not found anything quite like it used of a hero of romance. 'White as lily flower,' L O 15, is about the commonest comparison in the romances; for the variation in C 15 comp. 'whyte as flowre,' Eglamour, 139; 'whyt so flour,' Richard, 138; 'white so flowre,' S. Sages, 2956; 'whyte as flour,' Octavian, 3 40; 'whyte as flowre,' Florence, 194, 1343; 'white as any floure,' Knight of Curtesy, 97; 'whyt as flour,' Launfal, 261; 'whyte as flour on hylle,' Emare, 729; 'whyt as the flowyr in med,' Torrent, 457; 'whyte sche was as felde flowre,' Guy, 55. Other comparisons are: 'Whit so eny sonne,' O 669; 'white so mylk,' Ywain, 819, &c.; 'white so milkes rem,' Arthur, 1455; 'wyte ase melkys fom,' Ferumbras, 3956; 'whittore þen þe moren mylk,' Böddeker, 158, 77; 'whyte as some,' Emare, 497; 'whyegh as the seys flame,' Degrevant, 546; 'whyte os swan,' Eglamour, 1293; 'whit so feper of swan,' K. of Tars, 12; 'whyte as whallys boon,' Eglamour, 801; 'whit as glas,' R. of Brunne, 74 2081; 'whyt as snow on downe,' Launfal, 241, 2; 'So faire þhe was & brist of mod | Ase snow vpon þe rede blod,' Beues A. 521, 2; 'white as lake,' Gray Steill, 723; 'wyghtte as chalk,' Partonope fragment, 7/183; 'white so blomse on tre,' Gregorlegende, 166; 'paperwhyte,' Chaucer, iii 125 1198. Comp. further with l. 16, 'For my rud was raddur then rose of the ron,' Anturs of Arther, 7 2; 'Wyth rode rede as rose on ryse,' Lybeaus, 1244; 'her rud was red as rose in raine,' Eger, 361 217; 'her rudd redder then the rose . that on the rise hangeth,' Death and Liffe, 59 66; 'Rose red was hur rode . full riall of schape,' Alisaunder fragment, 182/178; 'With rode red so blomse on brere,' K. of Tars, 14; Le Morte Arthur, 8/179; Böddeker, 156/35, 6.

L O 17, 18. In the Romances the fifteenth year is the conventional dividing line between youth and manhood, and has more frequent mention than any other. For a collection of examples, see Fischer's note on l. 10 of How the wyse man taught hys sone. Comp. for the present combination, 'And when sche was xv 3erys olde | Sche was feyre woman & bold,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 236 67, 8; 'He was a feyr chyld and a bold | Twenty wyntur he was oold,' Erl of Tolous, 712, 3; 'Faire child he was & bolde | He was boutte seue winter olde | Whan his fader was ded,' Beues A. 52-4; 'Be jat he was seue winter old | He was a fair child and a bold | And of swete chere,' Reinbroun, 4 3-6; Guy, 8419, 20. Variations are, 'And whan þe child was seoue 3er old | He was fair and of speche bold,' Bellum Trojanum, 249, 50; 'Amoraunt wex strong & bold | Of fiftene winter was he old,' Amis, 1828, 9; 'When he was seuyen winter alde | Of speche and bourding was he balde,' Seuyen Sages, 23, 4; 'He had a son was wise and balde | Of fully fiften winters alde,' id. 3495, 6; 'Be tyme he wase xviii yer old | of deddes of armys he wase bold,' Torrent, 19, 20. Here the phrase is a mere tag inserted at random by a scribe to the detriment of the story. As Mr. Ward puts it, 'this reading represents the usurpers as feeling pity for the rightful heir, and giving him a chance of escape when he is actually old enough to bear arms,' Catalogue, i. p. 456. In HR. Horn and his companions are knighted at fifteen (O 19 423) or sixteen (C), in HC when 'ful fiftene' (l. 426). It is the usual age for that ceremony in the *chansons de geste*. 'Dans nos chroniques, comme dans ces chansons de geste qui reflètent si exactement la vie chevaleresque, nous trouvons à cet égard des textes difficilement récusables. Ces textes nous prouvent qu'on pouvait être fait chevalier à douze, à treize, à quatorze, à quinze, à dix-sept, à dix-neuf ans. Si j'avais à établir une moyenne, c'est à quinze ans que je me tiendrais. Quinze ans: l'âge de la majorité chez les Germains,' Gautier, La Chevalerie, p. 242. And the heroes of the English and French romances are

usually ready for their career at or before that age. Comp. 'þo þai were fiften winter old | He dubbed boþe þo bernes bold | To kniþtes in þat tide,' Amis, 163-5; 'Crowned after Kyng Harry | Thus was Rychard sykerly | That was in his xvth yere | He was a man of grete powere,' Richard, 241-4; 'When he was at xv yere of age | His wit waxed somewhat sage | He felt him light and somdele strong | To know the world he thought long,' Generides, 799-802; Octavian, 22/656-8; Eglamour, 1210, 1; Gowther, 139-41; 'Oure king was wight himself to welde | & of fourtene ȝeres of elde | When he was tane wiþ þam to fyght,' Ywain, 3025-7; 'He was bote tweol ycir old | His dedis weore strong and bold,' Alisaunder, 790, 1; 'Diloc a treis anz furent grant | Quinze ans auet li iouenur,' Gaimar, 4620, 1; 'Quant Bruns de la Montaigne ot age de .xv. ans | Et li temps fu venus qu'il fu damoissiaus grans,' B. de la Montaigne, 2784, 5; 'Dame A. au gent cors honoré | Son effant voit grant et gros et formé | Li .xv. an furent acompli et passé,' Raoul de Cambrai, 374 6. So in Scandinavian legend, 'Quindecim annos natus [Scioldus] inusitato corporis incremento perfectissimum humani roboris specimen prefebat,' Saxo Grammaticus, 11/34, 5 (quoted with other similar passages by Wissmann, Studien, p. 353). There are instances of the conferring of knighthood as early as the fifteenth year in England. At that age Geoffrey of Anjou and twenty-five companions were knighted by Henry the First, and David of Scotland by Henry the Second (Chroniques d'Anjou, i. pp. 233, 4; 341). And William of Malmesbury, de Gestis Regum, ii. p. 459, actually says of Robert, son of William the Conqueror, in his twelfth year, 'spectatae jam virtutis habebatur adolescens quando pater Angliam venit.' For feyr & eke bold, see 94.

ll. 17, 18. Comp. 289 and 'The kyng of Merkyneriche | Nes ther non ys yliche,' Chronicle of E. 373, 4; 'Nas þar no king his iliche,' Lazamon, 25378; 'Ones it was a marchaunde riche | No whar nas non his liche,' A Peniworth of Witte, 3, 4 (Eng. Studien, vii. p. 113), where *iliche* is constructed as a substantive. Usually it is an adjective with adverb or adverbial dative, as in, 'Nis þer non þer to iliche | Ne be fele parti so riche,' Beues A. 2047, 8; 'Noon I se is founde þe liche | here in al my kynryche,' Cursor T. 4615, 6; 'Nis no wummon iboren þet ðe beo iliche,' O. E. Homilies, i. 191/23; 'In þe world was non hym liche,' Athelston, 57 (with a note on l. 33 illustrating the use of *pere*, *mache*, and *cuening* as variants of *iliche*).

ll. 19, 20. Comp. 'viii knaue childer he souzt, | To Horn his sone he hem bitauzt | Alle were þai frely born,' HC. 19-21; 'Od lui .xv. ualez ki erent de sun lin | Ni ot ne fust fiz de bon palain | Cune seignur serueint tuit horn le meschin,' HR. 1/9-11. But in l. 1131 of the Oxford MS. they are twelve. Horn describes them as 'ces enfanz | Ki od mei furent mis par lur apartenanz | Trestud pur mei seruir pur fere mes cumanz | Fiz de riches baruns e de cuntes asquanz,' 13/289-92. An incident recorded by Albricus Trium Fontium under date 1227 A. D. shows us a prince similarly attended. 'In Hungaria magister Robertus Vesprimiensis . . . factus fuerat archiepiscopus Strigoniensis (Gran). Eo igitur cruce signato et in procinctu itineris constituto, occurrit illi filius principis de Comania et ait: "Domne, baptiza me cum 12 istis et pater meus ad te veniet ultra sylvas in tali loco cum 2000 viris qui omnes desiderant de manu tua baptizari," p. 920. References to the custom in English romances are indirect, as Alisaunder, 818, 9; Amis, 115, 6. Quite exceptionally King Ermones sends his son Ipomydon to a knight for his education, Ipomydon, 33-52. In French romance Alexander has three hundred attendant comrades, 'Environ lui aloient tel ccc bacerel | Ni ot I ne soit fuis a demaine u a per | U a prince de tiere que li rois dut amer,' Li Romans d'Alexandre, 10/2; 'Trestos les filz as chevaliers | De son pais avoit od lui,' Durmars li Galois, 124, 5

references from Rust, *Die Erziehung des Ritters*, p. 10). Comp. also Gautier, *La Chevalerie*, pp. 185-8; and Schultz, *Das Höfische Leben*, i. p. 170, for M. H. G. texts bearing on the custom. Resort to the court of a king or suzerain as a school of chivalry about the twelfth year was usual throughout the Middle Ages wherever the feudal system prevailed. For the custom in very early times among the Kelts, see d'Arbois de Jubainville, *Cours de Littérature Celtique*, vii. pp. 113-6. Celtic law placed the pupil on the footing of a son, *id.* p. 187. Comp. further, 'Interea cum progressior aetas ipsos (Edwin and Cadwallo) in adolescentiam promovisset, miserunt eos parentes ad Salomonem regem Armoricanorum Britonum, ut in domo eius documenta militiae caeterarumque curialium consuetudinem addicerent,' Geoffrey of Monmouth, 163 '22-6: 'Offris qui fu ses (Penda) ainsés fis | A la cort Cadualan noris,' Wace, *Brut*, 15069, 70. For Spain, Ducange under *Domicellus* quotes from Rodericus Toletanus, de rebus Hispaniae, 'Mos erat tunc temporis apud Gothos ut domicelli et domicellae, magnatum filii, in regali curia nutrirentur,' iii. 19 (Schott, *Hispania illustrata*, ii. p. 63); 'Nunius vero pater eius [Gundisalvi] fere ab omnibus Castellae militibus domicellos filios petiit nutriendos quos curialitate, affabilitate & bonis moribus sic instruxit, ut patres adolescentium de profectu filiorum profiterentur se tali nutritio obligatos, & ipsi adolescentes sic erant Gundisalvi Nunii dilectione coniuncti, ut cum quasi dominum sociarent, nec possent ab eius consortio vel ad modicum separari,' v. 2 (Schott, ii. p. 83). For evidence of the custom in Normandy before the Conquest, comp. the following passage from Ordericus Vitalis, 'Rodbertus de Grantemaisnillo . . . postquam annos adolescentiae attigit, spretis litterarum otis ad armorum laborem cucurrit et Willermi ducis armiger v. annis exitit. Deinde ab eodem duce decenter est armis adornatus et miles effectus pluribus exeniis nobiliter honoratus,' ii. 40. For England the following, all referring to Henry the Second, may be cited, 'David autem . . . expetiit curiam Henrici regis Anglorum. Qui, dum intestina clades Scotos vexaret, et bellica rabie in sua viscera impacabiliter armaret, curiae sororii sui inseparabilis inhaesit, et inter domesticos educatus pueros, crevit, regisque sapientis et potentis familiarem amicitiam promeruit,' Ordericus Vitalis, iii. 401, 2; 'Eodem tempore Ludovicus juvenis permissu patris sui cum paucis sed sapientibus viris in Angliam transfretavit et regi Henrico spectabilis tiro serviturus ad curiam eius accessit,' *id.* iv. p. 195; 'Fouke le jeouene fust norry ou les iij fitz Henré le roy,' Fulk Fitz-Warine, p. 62; 'quar le prince Llewelyn of N. Wales) e sire Fouke e ces freres furent norrys ensemble en la court le roy Henré,' *id.* p. 96. The earliest evidence is afforded by two passages in the de rebus gestis Aelfredi attributed to Asser, 'filios quoque eorum qui in regali familia nutriebantur, non minus propriis diligens, omnibus bonis moribus instituere, et litteris imbuere solus die noctuque inter cetera non desinebat' [rex Aelfredus], M. H. B. p. 486; 'Aethelward omnibus junior ludis literariae disciplinae . . . cum omnibus pene totius regionis nobilibus infantibus, et etiam multis ignobilibus sub diligenti magistrorum cura traditus est,' *id.* p. 485. At Athelstan's court three future kings are said to have been educated. That the practice lasted far into the fifteenth century (1474 A. D.) is shown by the Ordinances for the government of Prince Edward, son of Edward the Fourth, which contain rules for 'the soynes of nobles, lords and gentlemen, beinge in houshoulde with our sayde sonne,' Household Books, p. 29\*.

l. 20. Alle should be omitted, it has been carried out of l. 21. The insertion of *he* is due to Mätzner; the subject is indispensable in a relative clause. For other cases of its omission, see 260 and the note on 1268. Parallels to the phrase

are, 'He ches hym twolue yuere · myd him vor to lede | Summe hi weren wyse · and duden al bi his rede,' O. E. Misc., 38/42, 3; 'þre men were slawe þat he þer hadde | þat he wip him out ladde,' Beues A. 253, 4. Lumby makes *þat* the subject and explains *ladde* = lead their lives, but *leden* in this sense requires as its complement *lif* or *liflode*.

l. 21. For *riche*, see glossary. Comp. 'They were ryche menys sonnes | All they were feyre gromes,' Guy, 2017, 8; '& wip him tventi god gomis | Kniȝtes and riche baroun sonis,' Guy A. 707, 8; Laȝamon, 28932, 3. The variant in O 23 finds a parallel in 'Od lui out oscis trentre treis | Gentilz homes, tuz fiz a reis,' Gaimar, i. 1327, 8.

l. 23. Comp. 'Wip him to play & lere to ride,' HC, 22, and see note on 32.

l. 25. *him*, see note on 137.

ll. 29, 30. For this formula of transition comp. 799, and, 'Hyt was on a somers day | As y the sothe telle may,' Guy, 2319, 20; 'At Whytsontyde felle a daye | As y yow telle may,' id. 143, 4; 'So it by felle appone a day | Now the sothe als I salle say | Mi lorde went hym to play,' Perceval, 2141-3; 'It felle so appone a daye | The knyghte went to the wode hym to playe,' Isumbras, 37, 8, 629; 'So it bifel vpon a dai | Als he went vpon his plai,' S. Sages, 2355, 6; 'So þat it byuel In a day: as our lordes wille was,' S. Brendan, 5; 'Erly in a someristide | y sawe in london as y wente,' Political, R., and L. Poems, 1/1, 2; and for l. 30, 'As ich ou telle may,' K. of Tars V. 897; 'as ich ow telle may,' Gregorius, 666, 700.

l. 32. Comp. 23, 630, 646, and, 'William & Harald went þam forto play | Tales togider þei tald, ilk on a gode palfray,' Langtoft, p. 68; 'The kinge gan on huntynge Ride | In to the foreste hym to playe,' Le Morte Arthur, 729, 30; 444, 5; 516, 7; 'Yesterday yn the mornynge | Y wente on my playnge,' Lybeaus, 664, 5; 'He come one his playnge,' Perceval, 1850; 'as y me wende omy pleyȝyng,' Böddeker, 213/12; 'Aloon I wente in my playing,' Rom. of the Rose, 105; Emare, 77, 8; 181, 3. *To play* almost regularly means to ride out by wood or water, like *esbanoyer* in the French romances. Two passages in Emare closely resemble the present. 'Every day wolde he go | And take with hym a sqwyer or two | And play hym by the see; | On a tyme he toke the eyr | With two knyghtes gode and fayr; | The wedur was lythe of le. | A boot he fond by the brym,' 343-9, and 688-95. Lumby states that the usual phrase is *on pleing* without the possessive adjective. But the adjective is, as a rule, present, just as the verb is generally reflexive; comp. note on Orfeo, 64.

l. 36. See 809, 10. For *on* comp. 'Now ar thay Aryued on the stronde,' Le Morte Arthur, 2476. Other constructions with *arive* are shown in, 'hue aryueden vnder reme,' L 1525; 'He riuede in a reaume,' O 1550, 8; 'At þe ry[v]e vppon þe seestrond,' Arthour, 279/D 82; 'þat such folc was ariued · as me sede vp his londe,' Robert of Gloucester, 362; 'þai aryued vp at Sandwyche,' R. of Brunne, 42; 'And God of heyn of his grete grace | Made him to riue vp in a place,' S. Sages, 3549, 50; 'Hauen to aryue þey hym wyþsette,' R. of Brunne, 2921; 'Hi gunne for ariue | þer king modi was sire,' 1505, 6. See also note on 59.

l. 37. Fifteen was a favourite round number with the romance writers; see the passages collected in the note on Tristrem, 817. It generally implies an ample or even profuse supply.

l. 38. See O 614, 623; 633, 1319 note, 1377, 598 note. Through the influence of the Crusades, Saracen became a general name for heathen of any sort. It was specially used of the Danes, comp. 'Vp him com a chaunce hard | Of Danmark Sarrazins,' Arthour, 2066, 7; 'Saracens þat were þer ȝut · bileued in engelonde |

In lincolne & in Ieycestre . & in derby ich vnderstonde | In stafford & in notingham . he hom drof al to noȝte | & cristine men aboute . in hor studes broȝte,' R. of Gloucester, 5592-5. But it was also applied to Saxons, comp. R. of Gloucester, 4522, 4692; 'Be Saxounis als ye war ouer thrawin | Be tua borne chifanis of your awin, | And Germancis in cumpany, | All borne Sarazenis vtterlie, | At come with Horsus and Ingest,' Early Pop. Poetry of Scotland, ed. Hazlitt, i. 316/77-81. Besides the word is used quite vaguely for foreigner, alien; the Philistines are Saracens in *Cursor Mundi*, 7589; the Emperor Trajan is a Saracen. *Piers Plowman*, B. xi. 151; in *Evangelium Nicodemi*, 205, 6 (*Archiv* liii. p. 395) Pilate addressing the Jews says, 'My wife, yhe wate wele, es no Iew, | Scho es a sarizene.'

L O 37, 8. These lines are displaced in C 49, 50. For the expression in L 38, comp. 55 and 'But þe Bretons were al to fo,' R. of Brunne, 15358; 'þai were to mani & we to fewe,' *Guy A.* 423/53/7; 'And that es fully to fewe to feghte with theme alle,' *Morte Arthure*, 2742; 'þer weore feondes to feole,' *Laȝamon*, 1286.

ll. 39. 40. Comp. 599, 600. The following passage describing the first appearance of the Danes in England forms a good parallel. 'Regnante Byrthrico rege piissimo super partes Anglorum occidentales . . . advecta est subito Danorum ardua non nimia classis, dromones numero tres; ipsa et advectio erat prima. Audito etiam, exactor regis, jam morans in oppido quod Dorceastre nuncupatur, equo insilivit, cum paucis praecurrat ad portum, putans eos magis negotiatores esse quam hostes et praecipiens eos imperio, ad regiam villam pelli iussit: a quibus ibidem occiditur ipse et qui cum eo erant,' *Ethelwerdi Chronicorum*, lib. iii. (*M. H. B.* p. 509). The formula of inquiry is fairly common, comp. 'He esste hom wanen hi were . & wo him þider broȝte | & vor wat encheson hii come . & wat þing hii soȝte,' R. of Gloucester, 2407, 8; 'þen seyde þe kyng, "of whenne be 3e? | What haue 3e sought to þis contre?"' R. of Brunne, 7315, 6; 'whonene 3e beð icumene: & whet 3e her sohten,' *Laȝamon*, 4615, 6; 6193, 4; *Guy*, 2716-9; 'Gurgint enquist quel gent estoient | U aloient et que querroient,' *Wace*, 3327, 8, 806-8; 'Quer ge voil saveir tot de plein | Dunt il vienent & ou il vunt | E lor affaire e quel il sunt,' *Guillaume le Maréchal*, 6714-6.

ll. 43, 4. See 603, 4 note.

l. 47. The alighting of the king and his companions to fight on foot is a primitive touch and in keeping with the English custom before the Conquest. What little evidence there is in *King Horn* of fighting on horseback wears the look of a later addition. The sword is practically the only weapon used; the spear is mentioned at 544 and in the corresponding lines of the other MSS., while its use is alluded to once at L 1389 and O 1416. Comp. 'doun on fote þe moste gan light | on fote þei renged þam to fight,' R. of Brunne, 3507, 8; 'Of ȝoure hors alȝteþ? and vp ȝoure feet stondeþ,' *Laȝamon*, 5862, 3; 'Weoten heo of Rome? alle ridinde. | þa odere (the Britons) a foten,' id. 5906-8; 25731, 2; 'Li miax de lor gent et li plus | Descendirent des chevaux jus,' *Wace*, 3175, 6. In the later romances it is etiquette to dismount and continue the fight on foot, if the enemy has been thrown by the shock of the charge, comp. 'Adoun fell that sory syre. | Lybeaus adoun lyght, | Afote for to fyght,' *Lybeaus*, 1902-4.

l. 48. Comp. 'So þat he neȝzed his stede | For to him he hadde nede,' *Guy A.* 5755, 6; 'And drogh him to his felourede, | For than he saw he had nede,' *Generides*. 4511, 2; 'Gadred folk togider, als men þat had nede,' *Langtoft*, p. 21.

l. 51. See 605 note.

l. 53. The variant of O 57 gives an easy meaning, they fought under cover of their

shields. But in the other versions, as in **L** 882, **O** 901, it is not clear whether the smiter's or the smitten's shield is meant. Either view may be supported by parallel passages. Comp. 'And Surnagour wold haue smette | Vndyr the Shelde Partanope | Of that Stroke foule fayled he,' Partonope, 2031-3; 'Arthour smot o3ainward | Vnder Riones scheld a dint hard,' Arthour, 261/9361, 2; 168/5978, 9; 'He bar hym thorwgh and undyr the scheeld,' Richard, 5730; '& smot him so aboute þe scheld | þat helme & heued fley3e in the feld,' K. of Tars A. 1191, 2; Arthour, 142/5035, 6; '& smat hine buuen þan scelde,' La3amon, 26563, and contrast with 'Partanope that day vndyr his Sheelde | Twenty hethen hat slayn in the feelde,' Partonope, 1151, 2; 'Wele dare they fyght vndyr Sheeld,' id. 5811; 'Vnder shelde he gan hym were,' Alisaunder, 5836; 'þat wele couþe juste in feld | Wijþ stef launce vnder scheld,' Arthour, 89/3095, 6; 'Mony a mon fel vndir shelde,' Cursor T. 7661; K. of Tars V. 196, 7; Arthour, 112/3924.

l. 54. So that some felt it. Comp. 'He smot Corineus harde inou · þat he it stronge velde,' R. of Gloucester, 394. **O** 58 means, He felled some of them, with an awkward change of subject from the preceding line. In **L** 58 *hy* is in apposition to *somme* (comp. 498), and the line means, That some of them felt.

l. 55. See note on **L** 38.

l. 58. Comp. 836, 883, **O** 1419 and 'He was to deþe nei3 ybrou3t,' Roberd of Cisyle, 201 with Nuek's note. In **O** 62 for *deye* Horstmann reads *depe*; *bringen deye* might mean, cause to die, but the absence of *to* is a difficulty. See **O** 649.

l. 59. come to londe. The same preposition as at 162, **O** 172, 1022, 1448, **O** 1495. Comp. also 'King alre kennest: þat euere com to londe,' La3amon **O**. 19061. Other constructions with *comen* and similar verbs of motion are, 'a londe,' **L** 170; 'on londe,' 36, 788; 'in londe,' **L** 794, **O** 817; 'vpon londe,' **O** 1341; 'vp to londe,' **L** 1032, **L** 1310, **O** 1061, 1300. See 36 note.

l. 60. in here honde, into their possession. Comp. 81. In this phrase the texts of La3amon show the same variation as here between *in*, *to* and *on*, the younger MS. generally having *in*, the older *on* and *to*. Comp. 'And faren 3end al Brutlond: & nimen hit to (in O.) þire heonde,' C. 3806, 7; 'His moder nam to hire hond: al þisne kinedom,' O. 6337, 8, 3789; 'þe aldre seide þat al þis lond: he wolde halden on (in O.) is a3ere hond,' 3940, 1; 'þreo & þritti kinelond: ich halde a (in O.) mire a3ere hond,' 27312, 3. Other variants are seen in 'þo were fel kinges in lond | þat Costauance wan vnder his hond,' Arthour, 7/153, 4; 'þat he ne dede al engelond | Sone sayse intil his hond,' Havelok, 250, 1. As these examples show, a possessive adjective or noun in the genitive is necessary in this phrase when possession is to be expressed: the corresponding readings in **L** & **O** mean, They took it in hand, proceeded to deal with the country. See also 338 note.

ll. 61, 2. See 181, 2, 1379, 80. Comp. 'Sone swa heo a lond comen: þat folc heo (the Saxons) aslo3en | . . . heo velledden þa castles: þat lond heo awaesten | þa chirechen heo for barnden,' La3amon, 20955, 6, 69-71; 'Chirchen he velde al adoun · þer ne moste non stonde,' R. of Gloucester, 1812; 'Hii ne sparede prest ne chirche · þat hii ne bro3te to grounde,' id. 4640, 5988; Havelok, 2583, 4; 'Mult volunters i firent mal | Musters destruistrent e maisons | Chapeles e religions,' Gaimar, 3130-2 (speaking of the Danes), 2165, 6; 'Mettent a flambe e a charbun | Plus tost eglise ke maisun,' Life of Edward the Confessor, 31/227, 8. The northern heathen behaved with peculiar barbarity to Christian clergy and buildings. The following entry is of a type frequent in the earlier chronicles: 'Verum Majus Monasterium, quod non longe a Turonis erat, funditus eversum

centum viginti monachos, bis binos minus, ibidem gladio percusserunt, praeter abbatem et viginti quatuor alios qui cavernis terrae latitantes evaserunt,' *Chroniques d'Anjou*, i. p. 49. For *for to* in l. 62 see 1272 note.

l. 64. 'Neither strangers nor kinsmen' is used vaguely here for, no manner of men. It is a common phrase, see Mätzner, *Wörterbuch*, ii. pp. 205, 6. In a similar place *Lazamon* has 'no durste jaer bilaeuen : na pæ uatte no þe laene,' 19444, 5, 27221, 2.

ll. 65, 6. This formula with rhymes *forsake, take* is a favourite one. Comp. 'and somme god forsoket and to hejensipe toke,' *Lazamon* O. 12113, 4; 'for crist seolue he forsoket and to þan wursen he tohe,' id. 29187, 8; 'That, and they welen oure servise forsake | And onliche to Jesu thanne hem take,' *Arthur*, 374 59, 60; 'As þau; þe world heo hedde forsake | And to God hire al bitake,' *Horst.*, S. A. L. 50 571, 2; 'Vnto my law who sum sall take | His werldly gudes him bus forsake,' *Horst.*, A. L., *n. f.* 27, 191, 2; 43, 47, 8, and many other places. *here*, theirs, i. e. their law, faith.

ll. 69, 70. So, 'ffor Troell she weped sore | And for Ectour moche more,' *Seege of Troye*, 1541, 2 (*Archiv*, lxxii, p. 48). The additional lines **LO** 75, 6 look as though they were originally meant to be substituted for this uncommon expression.

l. 73. **roche of stone**. See 1383, 4 and comp. 'þe kyng let make . a deop holet | In a Roche of ston . and him þer set,' *Horst.*, A. L. 223, 591, 2; 'þou schuldest han ben hermyte or frere . in Roch of ston bi waters brinke,' *Gregorius*, 591; 'Bring me to þat roche of ston,' *Gregorlegende*, 919 and *passim*; 'That safe and sownde broght hur ryght | Vn to the roche of stone,' *Bone Florence*, 1918, 9; 'in a castel of roche of ston,' *Arthur*, 70, 2435 (where the editor reads '& ston'); 'He opened the rock of stone, and the waters flowed out,' *Psalms*, P. B. version, cv. 40; *Ferumbas*, 1332; *Torrent*, 2553; *Orpheo*, 345; *Guy*, 3725, 9100; *Cursor T.* 9915. A curious use is seen in 'I lyue as ankre in stone,' *Alexius*, 39 420; 'Bot as an anker in a stone | He lyved evere trew,' *Degrevant*, 63, 4. Godhild retired to a cave, or perhaps, if any special force is to be given to the *vnder* of 73 and **L** 79, to some subterranean chamber like that found at Royston last century. Jocelin in his *Vita Patricii* describes a like time. 'Tempus autem tenebrarum Hibernici illud autumant quo prius Gurmundus, ac postea Turgesius, Noruagienses principes pagani in Hibernia debellata regnabant. In illis enim diebus Sancti in cavernis et speluncis, quasi carbones cineribus cooperti, latitabant a facie impiorum qui eos tota die quasi oues occisionis mortificabant,' *Colgan, Trias Thaumaturga*, p. 104.

l. 78. Comp. 'To the see he wende : toward Rome : that no man hit nuste,' *Beket*, 667.

**O** 82. **houndes**, see 598.

l. 80. **him beo myld**, might be gracious to him. Comp. 'Forster, so Crist þe be milde, | Wiltow lete cristen þis heþen childe,' *Beues A.* 3733, 4; 'Now Crist of hevene be ous milde,' *Seuyn Sages*, 1046; 'godd þe wurðe milde,' *Lazamon*, 30809.

l. 81. **in paynes hond**, see 60 note.

l. 84. **L** shows the best reading here. Comp. **O** 420 and 'Gorge ot bele et bien agensie | Que Dix meïmes l'ot taillie,' *Jehan et Blonde*, 321, 2; 'De si grant sen esteit ke deu li out done | Par le pais esteit par icoe renome | Pur sun sen ki iert grant . e pur sa grant beaute,' *HR.* 16/394-6; 'Mes Horn le(s) passa tuz de tutes beautez | Si cum le uoleit Deus ki maint en trinitez,' id. 2/36, 7; "Ma dame,"

said Ellious, "he is no man—he is an aungell. I sawe neuer so fair an erthely creatur. Gode made hym with his aun hondes," Pontus, 15/18–20. The expression seems without a parallel in the English romances.

l. 85, 6. See 1369, 70. The phrase is formal. Comp. 'heo sculleð beon islažene? and summe quic iulažene,' *Lazamon*, 27376, 7; 'And afterward quyk the flen | And al thy folk with sweord slen,' *Alisaunder*, 1734, 5; 'and Caric of slaen? and alle his cnihtes flen,' *Lazamon*, 29048, 9.

l. 89. *Admirad*. Mätzner supplied *l*, necessary for the rhyme. In O 95 the word is apparently taken for a proper name. For *him*, see 137 note.

l. 90. *Of wordes bald*, a very uncommon combination, but comp. 375, 602; 'þe king was hoten aþelwold, | Of word, of wepne he was bold,' *Havelok*, 106, 7. Similarly *Minot* has, 'of wordes stout,' i. 28. The same idea of boastfulness is expressed in 601, 2; 'An hund him gan bihelde | þat spac wordes belde'; & he spac wordes swiþe beld,' *Arthour*, 37/1216. The same construction of *bold* is seen in 'and of witte was waxe al bold,' *Horst.*, S. A. L. 63/114; 'Sleize men and egleche: and of redes wise and bolde,' id. 148/1.

l. 91, 2. For *kene*, comp. 'Mani erl, baroun & kniþt | Hardy & kene forto fiþt,' *Arthour*, 14/405, 6; 'Vortimer þe þunge king; wes swiðe kene þurh alle þing,' *Lazamon*, 14650, 1: for the whole phrase, 'The Troyens were suythe kene | Ant that wes ther wel asene,' *Chronicle of England*, 43, 4; 'For ine the trowe death was kene | And that God made wel ysene,' *Shoreham*, p. 163: for l. 92, a very common *cheville*, 'And þat was þere well seen,' *Bone Florence*, 1080; 'That was ther ful wel seen,' *Richard*, 5357; 'He hathe vs sayd and þat is sene,' *Ipomedon*, 200/7033; 'God hath ben wroth wid the world, and that is wel isene,' *Wright*, *Pol. Songs*, 340/379; 'Cristes help him was ney | & þat was wel ysene,' *Alexius*, 25/56, 7; *Cursor T.* 12093; *Minot*, viii. 79 note. For a variation of the phrase, see 684.

l. 92, 3. *Euene*, quite equal to the average, with the meaning here of, tall, 'fair o bodie lengþe,' l. 900. Of William the Conqueror, R. of Gloucester says, 'Suiþe þikke mon he was . & of grete strengþe | Gret wombede & ballede . & bote of euene lengþe,' 7730, 1, barely of average height, to the writer's mind, a defect, as shown by his description of Robert Curthose (*curta ocrea*), 'þikke mon he was inou . bote he nas noþt wel long | . . . Oþer lak nadde he non . bote he nas noþt wel long | He was quointe of conseil . & speke & of bodi strong,' id. 8526, 34, 5. The heroes of the romances are mostly tall, 'Cniht he wes swiðe strong? Kene and custi, muchel and long,' *Lazamon*, 6365, 6; 'Hou he was boþe michel and long,' *HC*. 290; 'Hw he was fayr, hw he was long, | Hw he was with, hw he was strong,' *Havelok*, 1063, 4; 'In al þis werd ne haues he per; | Non so fayr, ne non so long, | Ne non so mikel, ne non so strong,' id. 2241–3; 'Hys body, he þoght, was feyre and longe | And wele ymade to be stronge,' *Guy*, 7725, 6; 'A fairer child neuer i ne siþ | Neiþer a lingþe ne on brade,' *Beues A.* 536, 7; *Böddeker*, 253/253, 4. *Richard the First*, physically an ideal knight, is thus described by the author of the *Itinerarium*, 'Erat quidem statura procerus, elegantis formae, inter rufum et flavum medie temperata caesarie, membris flexibilibus et directis, brachia productiora quibus ad gladium educendum nulla habiliora vel ad ferendum efficaciora; nihilominus tibiarum longa divisio, totiusque corporis dispositione congrua,' p. 144.

l. 98. *bryht of hewe & shene*, an unusual expression, comp. 'And of hys stewarde bryht of hewe | That was bothe gode and trewe,' *Guy*, 21, 2; 'Goode he was and bryþt of hewe,' id. 121; 'A douþtter he had, briþth & shene,' *Alexius*,



26/154; 'And þat maide, þat was so sheene,' Beues S. 579; 'Wymmen lueþ so feyr on hewe,' Böddeker, 167/37.

l. 94. Combinations with *fair* are numerous, so, 'feyr & eke bold,' L 17; 'fayr & eke strong,' L 99; 'feir & eke god,' L 258, L 911; 'feir & fre,' L 267; 'fair & riche,' 339, 314; 'fayr and briycte,' O 466.

l. 97. *to liue go*, escape death, continue to live, not, 'go away alive' (Morris). *Go* in this phrase has no sense of motion; *liue* is governed by *to*. Comp. 'Wheþer our to liue go | He hæp anou3 of þis,' Tristrem, 1022, 3; 'And leten a þef to lyue gon,' Vernon MS. i. 308/254. In, 'Yif y late him liues go | He michte me wirchen michel wo,' Havelok, 509, 10, the construction is different. Other verbs used in the same way are seen in, 'For yf þou come to liue,' O 113; 'If ihe come to lyue,' 559; 'And þouste, 3ef þey come to lyue, | To vyl deþ þey schold him dryue,' Arthour, 288/271, 2 (where another MS. has 'weren a lyue'); '3if auentour bitide euer more, | He com to liue and were a man,' Gregorlegende, 21/129, 30; '3if aventure felle more · he com to lyue and wox a Mon,' Gregorius, 201; '3it may God such grace sende | . . . þat he may to lyue wende,' id. 257, 8; 'To lyue God him wolde bringe,' id. 269; 'To lyue non ne 3ode, but on was marinere,' Langtoft-p. 106; 'He wist if he to lif my3t stonde | he shulde be kyng of his londe,' Cursor T. 7691, 2; 'ðat he ros fro dede ðo | vs to lif holden,' Bestiary, 2/45. 6. With the passage generally comp. Beues A. 25/549-52.

l. 101. *stere*, occurs again at 1373, 'Hi comen vt of stere,' where O has 'out of scyp sterne.' Mätzner explains it as 'helm, rudder,' put for 'ship.' He does not support his view by other instances, and, so far as I know, the use is quite isolated. The word must be a noun, comp. 'Then fonde she wryten all the dede | How she moste ynto the see,' Emare, 624; possibly it is meant for *stoure*, see L 1455; Morris's explanation of *to stere*, 'to use the helm,' is untenable; auxiliary verbs are often enough followed by infinitives with *to*, as in 'We muste nede oon of the two | Othur to defende vs or to dethe go,' Guy, 1925, 6 (and note), but rarely, if ever, immediately. In O 107 *stron* is for *strond*.

O 109. *stonnde*. Comp. 597 note and 1179.

l. 104. *grunde*, bottom of the sea. See Minot, x. 4 for note on *secgronde*, and comp. for the special use here, 'þer sunken to þan grunde? fif & twenti hundred,' Layamon, 2127, 4; 'Egyceienes fellen to ðe grund,' Genesis and Exodus, 3278; 'Ne sonk hit no þing to gronde,' Gregorius, 261; 'Whan Beuys was at the wellys gronde,' Beues M. 2499. Hampole (?) translates *mirabilia eius in profundo* by, 'his woundirs in the grund,' Psalter, p. 383.

ll. 105, 6. The sea will be the cause of your death, not we, and so we shall have nothing to repent of. *For* in l. 107 does not introduce a reason for the statement in l. 106, but rather depends on a suppressed principal clause such as, 'we must send you adrift': ll. 107-110 are simply a variation on 95-100. The action of the pagans in giving Horn and his companions, whose vengeance they fear, a chance for their lives may seem a fantastic feature of the story. But it is in accord with, or rather it is a peculiar development of, a widespread primitive feeling. The great elemental power, water, especially in ocean or running stream, acts with perfect justice where man's judgement may be mistaken, and the responsibility of decision is accordingly put upon it. The emperor Julian tells us that the Kelt of the Rhine, if doubtful of the fidelity of his wife, placed the new-born child on his buckler in the river, and the Rhine, 'absolutely free from injustice towards Kelts,' rendered an infallible judgement as the shield sank or swam (d'Arbois de Jubainville, *Études sur le Droit celtique*, pp. 26 ff.). On the

same principle it is better to send a person suspected or accused of an atrocious crime to sea in an ill-found craft or among the perils of the wild forest than to inflict the death penalty on one possibly innocent. The action of the pagans is really a modification of this way of thinking. The children are sackless and too young to bear arms, their murder would be a crime with a sure nemesis. They will not have much chance of escape; if they are drowned, it will be the sea's doing.

Instances of exposure in a boat occur in the romances elsewhere. Emare is thus sent to sea twice, ll. 265-79, 637-84, and Crystabelle with her son in Eglamour, 802-25. The sorrows of Desonelle (Torrent of Portyngale, 1813-42) are imitated from those of Crystabelle. Custance in Chaucer's *Man of Lawe's Tale* has the same hard fate as Emare (ll. 439-45, 865-9). S. Gregory was, when an infant, enclosed in a tun and sent adrift in a boat with the consolation that 'Al þat God wil haue, don þan schal be,' *Gregorlegende*, 262. Sending away into the forest alone or with a single attendant occurs in *Bone Florence*, 1693-1700; in *Octavian*, 10/263-290; in *Tryamour*, 211-49, with the significant lines, 'Ye schalle hur nother brenne nor sloo | For dowte of synne,' 212, 3. And in history, rather legend perhaps, there are some interesting records, 'fuere qui fratrem regis [Ethelstani] Edwinum insidiarum insimularent; scelus horrendum et foedum quod sedulitatem fraternam sinistra interpretatione turbarent. Edwinus per se et per internuntios fidem germani implorans et licet sacramento delationem infirmans, in exilium actus est. Tantum quorundam mussitatio apud animum in multas curas distentum valuit, ut ephebum etiam externis miserandum, oblitus consanguineae necessitudinis, expelleret; inaudito sane crudelitatis modo, ut solus cum armigero navem conscendere juberetur, remige et remigio vacuum, praeterea vetustate quassam. Diu laboravit fortuna ut insontem terrae restitueret. Sed cum tandem in medio mari furorem ventorum vela non sustinerent, ille, ut adolescens delicatus et vitae in talibus pertaesus, voluntario in aquas praecipitio mortem conscivit. Armiger, saniori consilio passus animam producere, modo adversos fluctus eludendo, modo pedibus subremigando, domini corpus ad terram detulit angusto scilicet a Dorobenia in Witsant mari,' *Malmesbury, de gestis Regum Anglorum*, i. p. 156 (the story is also found in *Johannis Iperii Chronicon S. Bertini*, printed in *Martene, Thesaurus*, iii. p. 547). The story of the punishment inflicted on Berno is best told in *Matthew Paris*. 'Tunc rex Eadmundus, diligenti de morte Lothebroci facta inquisitione, Bernum venatorem de opere nefando convicit, et jussit a militibus de curia sua adjudicari ac legis peritis, quid de homicida foret agendum; at omnes in hoc pariter consenserunt, ut venator in illa navicula, in qua saepe dictus Lothebrocus in Angliam applicuit, poneretur et in medio maris solus sine instrumento navali dimissus, probetur si illum Deus velit a periculo liberare. Itaque venator, juxta quod sententiatum fuerat, in profunditatem maris dismissus, post dies paucos in Daciam est projectus,' *Chronica Majora*, ed. Luard, i. p. 395. (Comp. *Chronicon Johannis Brompton*, apud *Twysden*, p. 804.) The circumstances under which *Cynethrith*, afterwards wife of *Offa*, came to England are thus stated by an anonymous writer: 'Diebus itaque sub eisdem Regnante in Francia Karolo Rege magno ac victoriosissimo, quaedam puella facie venusta, sed mente nimis inhonesta, ipsi Regi consanguinea, pro quodam quod patrauerat crimine flagitiosissimo, addicta est judicialiter morti ignominiosae, verum ob Regiae dignitatis reverentiam, igni vel ferro tradenda non judicatur, sed in navicula armamentis carente apposita, victu tenui, ventis & mari eorumque ambiguis casibus exponitur condemnata. Quae diu variis procellis exagitata, tandem fortuna trahente, litori Britonum est appulsa, & cum in terra subjecta potestati Regis Offae memorata cimba applicuisset, conspectui

Regis protinus praesentatur,' Vita Offae Secundi, in Wats' ed. of Matthew Paris, 1640, p. 12. Even a criminal manifestly condemned by heaven has a chance of escape given him. 'Alter vero Rainerus nomine, praecipuus ecclesiarum effractor atque incensor, cum uxore sua transfretans, iniquitatum suarum pondere, in medio mari, navim qua vehebatur fecit immobilem. Quod cum maximo nautis et aliis qui simul vehebantur esset stupori, antiquo exemplo jacta est sors, et cecidit sors super Rainerum. Et ne forte hoc casu accidisse videretur, iterum et tertio sorte jacta et fideli inventa, iudicium Dei declaratum est. Itaque ne universi cum ipso et propter ipsum perirent, expositus est in scapha cum uxore et pecunia male acquisita. Navis illico expedita est et cursu solito ferebatur. Scapha vero pondere peccatoris subsedit, fluctibusque absorpta est,' Chronicles of Stephen, i. p. 46. (See also Langtoft, p. 124.) And finally William of Malmesbury tells a legend of a boy castaway who came, like Horn, to great honour in the land to which the waves carried him. 'Iste (Seeaf) ut ferunt, in quendam insulan Germaniae Scandzam, de qua Jordanes, historiographus Gothorum, loquitur appulsus, navi sine remige, puerulus, posito ad caput frumenti manipulo, dormiens, ideoque Seeaf nuncupatus, ab hominibus regionis illius pro miraculo exceptus, et sedulo nutritus: adulta aetate regnavit in oppido quod tunc Slaswic, nunc vero Haitheli appellatur,' de Gestis Regum, i. p. 121 (comp. Ethelwerd, M. H. B. p. 512).

O 113. come to liue, see 97 note.

l. 108. This phrase is formal, comp. 'We ne mazen þe fond from us driue? ne mid sworde ne mid kniue,' O. E. Homilies, i. 69 252, 3; 'Wyth swerd and wyth knyef | That y shall faythly fyeght,' Degrevant, 540, 1; Gray Steill, 487. Variants are seen in, 'Al men maden her acord | Wiþ axes, speres, kniif & sword,' Arthour, 12/335, 6; 'Wiþ swerd, knyf, staf or ston | Lei on faste and þat anon,' E. Studien, viii. 266/376, 7; 'Wiþ sweord and long knyf | þus þey raften him his lyf,' Bellum Trojanum, 1687, 8; 'Wiþ swoerd, spere and wiþ knyf,' id. 1717; '& bringeþ here of lyue: wit swerd oþer wit spere,' Seint Margarete, Archiv, lxxix. 418/328.

l. 112. See 980.

l. 113. In to is noteworthy; *to, on* or *upon* being the usual prepositions. *Within* also occurs. comp. 'Ar I be brougt wiþinne schippes bord,' E. Studien, x. 252/815; 'To Bretayne the braddere within chippe burdez,' Morte Arthure, 1699.

l. 114. This phrase is apparently without parallel. Wissmann explains *wordes* as 'command.' But by the light of similar expressions this appears to mean, 'Without further talk about the matter, forthwith.' Comp. 'So at last into a galey | Thes vii sages were put away, | And bad here lodesman at a word | Shuld cast hem ouer the ship bord,' Generides, 361-4; 'the Bishopp bade the King "god night" at a word,' Percy Folio MS., i. 510/39; 'When þe sewer comys vnto þe borde, | Alle þe mete he sayes at on bare worde,' Babees Book, 324/763, 4; 321/656; 'To cure thy woundes and make hem clene | . . . Thou shalt be holpen at wordis fewe,' R. of the Rose, 2127, 9; 'The Sarezynes seygh wel her wending | And comen afyr fast flyngyng | At schorte wordes, a gret joute,' Richard, 2791-3; 'Achilles dight him at wordis shorte,' Seege of Troy, 1603; 'Alisaunder dyed at worddis short,' id. 1724. Similarly at *þe furste*. 661, L 885, O 904, means straightway, forthwith. In, 'A Cardinal þer spac a mong · schortliche he seide at wordes þreo,' Gregorius, 618, *wordes* has its ordinary meaning.

ll. 115, 6. The construction is, Woe often had been to Horn; Horn being dative, as *him* in l. 116 shows. So, 'Oft Cleodalis was wo | Ac neuer wers þan him was þo,' Arthour, 175/6211, 2; 'Wawain was oft wele & wo | Ac neuer wers

þan him was þo,' id. 236/8467, 8; 'wel ofte him wes wa? neuer wurse þene þa,' Laȝamon, 8677, 8. But the dative pronoun is not always expressed, 'wel oft wes Leir wa? and neuere wurs þanne þa,' Laȝamon, 3452, 3, and the noun was naturally taken for a nominative, as in 'The dewke Oton was full woo | That syr Gye was passyd soo,' Guy, 1251, 2, where *woo* is treated as an adjective. Then the pronoun also appears in the nominative, comp. 'Ofte was that knyghte bothe wele and woo, | Bot never ȝit als he was thoo,' Isumbras, 380, 1, and the analogous, 'Ofte was Saladyn wel and woo, | But nevyr soo glad as he was thoo,' Richard, 6521, 2. *Age* (Guy, 3474 note), *sorrow* and *tene* (Ipomadon, 2223 note) are all similarly constructed as apparent adjectives. A variant is seen in, 'And often was he in wele and wo | But never so well as he was tho,' Squyr of L. D., 113, 4. The dative construction with an adjective occurs, 'Never him nas wers for noþing,' Orfeo, 96.

○ 124. *lef and dere*, occurs again at ○ 157, ○ 232. Comp. also, 'Leofe faeder dure, Laȝamon, 2971; 'þe ere me lefe & dere,' Langtoft, p. 197; 44.

ll. 117, 8. Comp. 631, 2; 1095, 6; 1503, 4, and, 'þe se bigan to posse,' 1011. *Flouen* is illustrated by, 'þe se bigan to flouen: and þe wawes for to arise,' Horst., S. A. L. 156/350: the sense is much the same as in 'þe se bigan to þroȝe,' 969, with which comp. 'þe schippemen þo gun fast rowen | & þe wawes oȝain to þrowen,' Horst., S. A. L. 166/281, 2. Horn's boat was without sail or rudder (l. 188); the parallel stories usually deprive the castaways of oars also.

l. 122. For *missen* constructed with *of*, comp. 1361; 1458; Minot, ix. 13 and note.

ll. 123, 4. Comp. 'aeuere heo uerden alle niht? þat hit wes daei-liht,' Laȝamon, 19200, 1, and for l. 124, comp. 493; 818; 'Til hit sprang þe dayes lyght,' R. of Brunne, 3414; 'Til hit sprong þe dai liȝt,' Beues A. 2824; 'Wel heo wardith heom bothe that nyght | Til heom sprong the day lyght,' Alisaunder, 909, 10; 'Wanne þe day hym sprunge,' Ferumbras, 3532. 'Al þat þe lyhte day sprong,' L 497, is peculiar, but comp. 'Whan þat þe liȝte day was spronge,' Beues A. 3780; 'Be than spronge the light day,' id. M. 4182; 'And anon it waxed lyght day,' Ponthus, 112/3, 4. For *þat*=until, comp. L 368, L 497; 'þe king leouede longe? þat hit com touward his ende,' Laȝamon, 6072, 3; 'he ferde uord rihtes? mid þreom wise enihtes | þat he com to Rome,' id. 11516-8 and the first quotation of this note. The formal subject *it* is very common in this phrase, comp. further, 'or it dawen the day,' Roland, 389; 'as it dawed liȝt day,' W. of Palerne, 2218.

ll. 129, 30. For this formula, comp. 'To here fowles merely synge | And see feyre flowres sprynge,' Guy, 4263, 4, with Zupitza's note. In ○ 138 *so* is a scribe's mistake for *se* or *seo*. Mätzner inserts *se* before *þat* in C 130, and Wissmann says it is indispensable. If *se* is inserted, *þat* should be left out: *seon* in our texts is not followed by an object clause introduced by *that*. Possibly the line as it stands is right; *þat* is occasionally used to represent, in the second of two co-ordinate sentences, the verb of the first, and it may here be used in place of *se* implied in the *here* of l. 129. Somewhat similar is, 'And softly to hir right thus seyde he: | Mercy! And that þe nat discovere me,' Chaucer, iv. 446/1941, 2. A bold elliptical use of *that* is seen in places like, 'ledeþ hem by-fore iubyter: sacrefyse to do; | & but he don sacrefise: wit stauis þat þe hym bete,' Archiv, lxxxii. 344/54, 5.

l. 131. *on lyue*, in life, alive, as a living man. Comp. L 362; 'þa wes he swa bliðe? swa he nes naeuer aer an liue,' Laȝamon, 12840, 1; 'for þe ic am swa bliðe? swa naes i naeuer aer on liue,' id. 2243, 4; 'wel wes him on liue,' id. 1378, 1254; 'wa wes him on liue,' id. 3406; 'With alle þe wo on lyue | To þe wod he went

away.' Gawayne & G. K. 1717, 8; 'for þey nyste alyue: what þey mysten don,' Archiv, lxxxii. 344/82; 397/168.

l. 137. *him*. This peculiar use of the pronoun, mostly in the third person, and with intransitive verbs, which has the effect of reinforcing the subject and sometimes of giving a faint colouring of a middle voice, is common in all three texts. The verbs which admit of this pronoun in KH. are *adrede*, L 297; *of drede*, 291, O 302; *agrise*, 867, 1314, L 877, 1326, O 1355: (*beon*), *is*, O 585; *was*, O 977: *blowe*, 1294, 1512, O 1335: *come*, L 851, 1032: *duten*, 344, O 356: *enden*, 1528: *eode*, 1025, 1255, 1298, O 1061, 1224, 1339: *go*, L 215; O 217: *hoten*, 25, 761: *ligge*, 1303, L 1315, O 1346: *ride*, 646, O 229: *schillen*, O 220: *speken*, 137, 159, L 141; *bispeken*, O 95: *springe*, 130, O 132, 138: *þenchen*, 277, 494 (?): *waken*, 1417. The essential feature of this construction is that the dative pronoun repeats and emphasizes the subject which it very regularly precedes or follows immediately like an enclitic. Contrast with the above examples cases of the reflexive proper as 'Rymenhild hire biwente,' 321; 'Aylmer king hym gan torne,' O 722; 'Horn dude him in þe weie,' C 1007. Nor should it be confused with the 'ethic dative' as seen in 'He tok him anoþer | Athulf, homes brother,' C 283, 4; 'þe king hym makede a feste,' O 828. See also 486, 1081. The subject is repeated by a pronoun in the nominative case at 877, 8, 1427, 8; 1439, 40; O 270, 1. In the line 'þat his ribbes him to brake,' 1077, *him* repeats and strengthens *his*. For a repeated accusative, see 375, 6.

l. 140. A pleasant lot be thine: the plural *daies* gives a different sense from that of the ordinary formula of parting, 'have good day' (727 note), but at the same time suggests it. In HR. the boat, which was old, was shattered on the beach, 5/113, 4.

l. 144. *of* is probably a scribe's mistake for *ofte*, comp. 'grete wele Martha wel ofte . & my broþer Lazarus | and grete wel ofte . þe bissshop Maximus,' Archiv, lxxviii. 71 487, 8; 'Grete wel ofte thy fadur dere,' Guy, 7240. It might be taken as the sign of a partitive genitive, as in O 911 and 234; 'He schal beo mon of holy churche | Of grete wondres þer inne worche.' Horst., S. A. L., 42/61, 2; 'Of smale houndes had she, that she fedde,' Chaucer, iv. 5/145; 'Now he haþ of hys felows lorne,' Guy, 1846, 1961.

l. 149. *hol & fer*, a phrase that frequently recurs. To the examples in Mätzner under *fore* add, 'Als he hadde be hol & fere,' R. of Brunne, 9650; 'For make þe boþe hol & fere,' Beues A. 717; 'Sir ya, he es bath hail and fere, | Ya, hail and sound wit outen were,' Cursor, 3829, 30; 'Or evir this wicht at heart be haill and feir,' Dunbar Laing), i. 33/51 (a late example). Variants are 'hol and sund,' 1341; 'hol and schir,' Genesis & E. 1835; 'hal and haeil,' Laȝamon, 12528; 'hole & quyke,' R. of Brunne, 9665; 'hole and lyght,' Beues O. 2503; 'hooll and quarte,' Guy Caius), 1713. For the variant in O 157, due to the scribe's carelessness, see O 124.

ll. 151, 2. Of the three versions C has the common expression. Comp. 'ffor thow salle dye this day thurghe dynt of my handez,' Morte Arthure, 1073; 'Many dowghty es dede be dynt of his hondes,' id. 3024; 'Or do þem deye wiþ dint of hond,' R. of Brunne, 1606; 'There was no mane of hethene londe | That myghte a dynt stonde of his honde,' Octavian, 127/975, 6; 'þat he ne dynnez hym to deþe with dynt of his honde,' Gawayne and G. K. 2105; Troy Book, 92 note. *dint* very often alliterates with *deþ*, comp. 'Of dynt ne deþ had he no doute,' R. of Brunne, 12844, 8542; 'Wiþ deþes dint & lines lere,' Arthour, 225/8046, 247/8844; and this association may account for the uncommon variation in O, with which

I can parallel only, 'þe deþ þei scholde afonge,' K. of Tars V. 990. The meaning is, Tell him that he shall receive death from my hand. The construction in **L** is the same; for the def. article with *deþ*, see N. E. D. iii. p. 73.

**O** 162. For *forto* after *to* see 1272 note.

**L** 153. **Þede to Tune** means merely, went their way. Comp. 'þa aestre wes aþonge: and Aueril eode of tune' (= departed), *Laȝamon*, 24195, 6; 'and men gunnen spilien? þat wes Maei at tune' (May had returned), *id.* 24199, 200; 'þa aestre wes aþonge: and sumer com to londe,' *id.* 24241, 2, where the younger MS. has 'com to tounē.' It is a common tag.

**L** 154. See 208 note.

**L** 164. **tymyng**, event, generally prosperous. Comp. 'Almigfin louerd, hegest kinge, | þu giue me seli timinge,' *Genesis & E.* 30, 31; 1244; 'israel | hadde heghere hond and timed wel,' *id.* 3392. The simple verb is used in the sense of, prosper, 'for lune of Josep migte he timen,' *id.* 2361.

**L** 160. **mild**, like 'wel softe,' **L** 1075. Comp. 'þo bispac Merlin childe | To þe iustise wordes milde,' *Arthour*, 32/1039, 40; 'He spak to him with wordes milde,' *S. Sages*, 3576; 'The good wif answerede þan | Word full mylde,' *Octavian*, 14/419, 20; 'He vnswered wordes were vnmylde,' *Cursor T.* 1095.

**L** 162. See 59 note.

**L** 166. **verade**, **L** 174 **felaurade**. The same variation occurs in K. of Tars, 'þat was a feir ferred,' *A.* 1014, 'þis was a feir felawrede,' *V.* 930, also at *A.* 1149 and *V.* 1066. For the variant in **O** 176 comp. 416 note.

**L** 167. **in none stunde**. See 333 note. **L** and **O** have kept the better reading here: comp. 597.

**ll** 171-4. Comp. 'E horn li ad tuit dit · ki ert meiz senez | Plus hardi de parler · e li mielz doctrinez,' *HR.* 2/32, 3; 'Cil ki parla pur tuz · ad le uisage cler,' *id.* 6/179; 'Hangist qui grand et aisé fu | Por tos ensamble a respondu,' *Wace*, *Brut*, 6887, 8.

**ll** 176-8. Sprung from good family, from Christian people and from right good kings. *Wissmann*, less probably, takes 177, 8 as apposition to 176. In **O** 23, they are all rich kings' sons. **O** 188 means, And of very good blood; *cunne*, **L** 186, is a feeble repetition of *kenne*, 184; the scribe need not have stuck at the kingly origin of the company. Comp. 'hire fadere & hire modere boþ · comen of ryche kunne, | of kynges blode & quene also · of men of ryche wyne,' *Archiv*, lxxviii. 52/23, 4; *Horst.*, *S. A. L.* 148/23, 4; 'þe maiden was briȝt and schene | And comen of kinges kinne,' *HC.* 368, 9; and for **L** 176, 'Mark gan Tristrem calle | Was comen of riche kinne,' *Tristrem*, 566, 7; *Guy*, 84; 'Icomen a weoren of kunne gret,' *Gregorius*, 23. See also 419, 985.

**L** 180. Comp. 1334, **L** 1344, **O** 1375 and '& þai were of dawē ydon,' *Arthour*, 173/6153; 'and idon of lif-dāȝen,' *Laȝamon*, 21652, 9981; 'Thus he brittenyde the bere, and broghte hyme olyfe,' *Morte Arthure*, 802 (under *Alive* in N. E. D.). *oliue* = dead, occurs in, 'Til þai wende al same | þe maiden were oliue,' *Horst.*, *A. L. n. f.* 229/128.

**L** 181. **todroþe**, see 1492 note.

**L** 183. Comp. 1051 and the very similar, 'Crist þe wisse,' 413, 1457; 'Lord, mi liif, me bihold | In world þou wisse me | at wille,' *Tristrem*, 392-4; also 'Jesus Crist, heuen king, | þe loke, Sir Ban, þe king,' *Arthour*, 100/3509, 10. The same variation in the sacred names occurs almost everywhere in **O**.

**O** 195. **salyley**, is a sleepy scribe's confusion of *salte see* with *galeye*. Comp. 'Huy schypeden in þe salte se,' *Horst.*, *S. A. L.* 152/178.

l. 186. Comp. ' & into þe see him caste? & bede pleye þere,' Ferumbras, 2464; ' And in a shippe al sterelless, god woot, | They han hir set, and bidde hir lerne sayle | Out of Surrye agaynward to Itayle,' Chaucer, iv. 142/439-41; Minot, v. 57, 8.

l. 187. It is now two days ago. For *ofer* comp. ' a þene oðerne daei? he com to Denemarke,' Lazamon, 6118, 9.

l. 188. *roper* is noteworthy, but compare, ' Sche had neyður maste ne rothir,' Eglamour L. 883. The ordinary expression in such cases is seen from, ' In an eld schippe to don hem þore | Wiþouten seil, wiþouten ore,' Horst., S. A. L. 164/103, 4, but also, ' Huy weren in a schip ipult : withouten ster and ore,' id. 152/174; ' Now the lady dwelled thore | Wythowte anker or ore,' Emare, 275, 6; Tristrem, 677; ' They sayled forthe wythowten ore,' Guy, 491.

○ 200. *he* is almost certainly a slip for *her*, here.

l. 191. *and*. We might expect *or* as in, ' For yif ich hauede þer ben funden, | Hauede [he] ben slayn or harde bunden,' Havelok, 1427, 8; ' & cheseþ wheyþer þe wollip him a sle : oþer him binde,' Archiv, lxxxii. 376/388. With ll. 191, 2 comp. ' and loke that ye them bynde | All ther handys þem behynde,' Guy, 5441, 2; ' The king him lette bynde | His honden him byhynde,' Chronicle of Eng., 873, 4; ' Y wol him nyme and faste bynde | His honden his rug byhynde,' Alisaunder, 2013, 4; ' But let a serjeant him binde | His handes soone him behind,' Richard, 2431, 2; ' Jesu þolede for to binde | At vadren hise honden him bihinde,' E. Studien, ix. 45, 199, 200; Guy A. 5704; E. E. Poems, 63/156. From these places it would seem that *vs* is necessary before *bihynde* in **C**.

l. 193. A common tag, often with little force. Comp. 943 and ' And 3yf hyt be þy wylle | Helpe me, lady, þat y ne spylle,' R. of Brunne, Handlyng Synne, 735, 6; ' Syr, yeff hit be youre wille | Thenkes that ye han done ylle,' Degrevant, 185, 6 and *passim*; ' He seid, " Sir, if youre wil be, | Wil ye doo noon harme to me?" ' Generides, 6709, 10; 8389, 90; R. of Brunne, 3673; K. of Tars A. 249; Awntyrs of A., 404; Vernon MS. 330/43.

l. 197. See 765 note.

l. 198. You shall have nothing but pleasure. Nothing that is unpleasant will befall you. Comp. ' For here schall ye haue no game,' Bone Florence, 266; ' They þat wer er þan agaste | Tho hadde game,' Octavian, 20/605, 6; ' There was sorowe and no game,' Beues M. 770. See also Minot, iv. 57 note, for the verb *to game*. With the form of the expression, comp. ' Who hauez seid þe ouwt bote god?' E. Studien, viii. 450/143; ' when their ffreinds ought ayled but good,' Percy F. MS. ii. 527/14; ' Tyrrie schall eyle noþyng but gode,' Guy, 6184.

l. 200. Comp. 483, 517.

l. 206. Bear your name appropriately, i. e. let your fame be spread wide as is the sound of a horn. See N. E. D. under *brook*, i. p. 1129, for sixteenth and seventeenth century examples (this place is not quoted). Read *þi neuening*: the scribe has divided the words wrongly, misled possibly by *evening*, an equal, a match. *nome 3yng* in **L** 214 is a corruption of the uncommon *nemnung*, naming.

ll. 207-10. While the reading of **C** presents no real difficulty, that of **L** and **O** gives the better sense, i. e. even as the horn is widely heard, so shall your fame spread wide. Possibly the poet had in mind the sound of the horn spreading from hill to dale, from town to town, as the people turned out to join the hue and cry after some criminal, ' clamorem super illum statim levare debet cum cornu, vel cum ore, si cornu non habeat,' Ducange, under *Iluesium*. In **L** 215, *stille*

is impossible, *smille* in O 217 gives a fair sense, but C has undoubtedly the good reading.

l. 208. An uncommon combination, but comp. 'Weoren þa hulles and þa daeles : iwriseþ mid þan daeden,' *Lazamon*, 5191, 2. The formula in 210 is the usual one : comp. 154 and 'Hom heo wendith by doune and dale,' *Alisaunder*, 1767, 5901 ; 'So as I come let me fle, | By downs and by dal s,' E. E. *Miscellanies*, p. 3 ; 'By dounes & dales, by wodes aywher,' *R. of Brunne*, 8578 ; *Langtoft*, 91/21, 2.

l. 211. Expressions of the type, 'þe word of hire sprong ful wyde,' *K. of Tars V.* 19, are exceedingly common in the romances ; see 1017. Outside them it occurs in, 'Of hym the wurde ful wyde sprong,' *R. of Brunne*, *Hand. Sinne*, 5447 ; 'welle wide sprong þas eorles word,' *Lazamon*, 26242 ; 'Thi word shal wide springe,' *Rel. Ant. i.* p. 243 ; 'þe worde of ihesus sprong ful wyde,' *Cursor T.* 14000. For *name*, comp. 'Hys name ys spronge wyde,' *Lybeaus*, 264 ; 'His name it sprong wel wide,' *Tristrem*, 22 ; *Böddeker*, 140/12. Other subjects to *springen* are 'fame,' *Octavian*, 3/44 ; 'tidinge,' *R. of Gloucester*, 2847 ; 'los,' id. 3749 ; 'pyte,' *Richard*, 1313 ; 'thyng,' *E. of Tolous*, 186. The following show verbs other than *springen* : 'þe word of him walkes ful wide,' *Minot*, viii. 29 and note ; 'þe word of him ful wide it ran,' *Guy A.* 384/1/7 ; 'þen went his name full wyde,' *Gowther*, 192 and note ; 'Gret word sal gang of þi vassage,' *Iwain*, 2915 ; 'In all the worlde on every syde | The worde shulde be borne,' *Emare*, 257, 8 ; 'Grete worde of hym aroos,' *Tryamour*, 135 ; 'great words of them there rose,' *Triamore*, 129 ; 'þe word o ihesu was risen brade,' *Cursor C.* 14000. For a similar use in French, comp. 'E Hug. de Hamelincort | Dunt la renomée uncor cort,' *Guill. le Maréchal*, 7199, 200.

l. 215. Comp. 'And wyth strenckyþ of owre hondys | Defende owre goodys and owre londys,' *Guy*, 3267, 8 ; 87.

l. 218. Comp. 'He nolde ous nauþt for lete,' *Shoreham*, p. 21 ; 'He bigon to loue him so | þat myste he no while him for go,' *Cursor T.* 3123, 4 ; 'Hir fader þe kyng loued | o childre so | þat he wild for no þing þe sight of þam forgo,' *Langtoft*, p. 108.

O 230. *him* must be inserted after *wit*.

l. 223. See 893, 4 note.

l. 226. Similarly in HR., Horn and a companion are entrusted to the care of the Seneschal Herland. But the other boys are given each to a baron to be brought up. 'Mi barun naturel · si fetes mun cummant | Chascun de uus aurat a garder un enfant,' 15/347, 8. The choice of the steward of the king's household as preceptor is not paralleled elsewhere in English romance ; his part is usually that of the villain, comp. 'Now speke I wyll of þo stuarde als | Few ar trew, but fele ar fals,' *Babees Book*, 316/521, 2 : his position as the economist of the household would not make him popular with minstrels. Comp., however, 'Seneschaz, co a dit li rois, | Molt estes sages et cortois, | Gardes mon fil et enseignies | Je vuel que ses maistres soies,' *Durmars*, 6/177-80 ; 'Dit li rois Cloovis : "Senechaul, ça venez. | Je vos commant ici Floovant à garder,"' *Floovant*, 2/48, 9. In the court of Edward the Fourth there is a special official for the duty : his office is stated as follows in the *Liber Niger domus Regis* : 'Maistryr of Henxmen, to shew the schooles of urbanitie and nourture of Englonde, to lerne them to ryde clenely and surely ; to draw them also to justes ; to lerne them were theyre harneys ; to have all curtesy in wordes, dedes and degrees, dilygently to kepe them in rules of goynges and sittings, after they be of honour (? according to their rank). Moreover to teche them sondry languages, and othyr lerninges vertuous, to harping, to pype, sing, daunce ; and with other honest and temperate behaviour



and patience,' Collection of Ordinances, p. 45. Passages dealing with education in detail are naturally rare in the romances, the business of which is adventures; the following are the chief: 'Fiftene ȝere he gan him fede, | Sir Rohand, þe trewe; | He taugt him ich a lede | Of ich maner of glewe | And cuerich play in prede (playing þede, MS. | Old lawes and newe; | On hunting oft he ȝede. | To swiche a lawe he drewe | Al þus; | Morehe coupe of veneri, | þan coupe Merianous,' (Manerious, MS.), Tristrem, 287-97; 'Alisaundre wexeth child of mayn, | Maistres he hadde a dosayn: | Some him taughte for to gon; | That othir his clothis doth him on; | Theo thridde him taughte to play at bal; | Theo feorthe afatement in halle; | The fyve him taught to skyrme and ride, | And to demayne an horsis bridel; | The seveten maister taught his pars | And the wit of the seoven ars: | Aristotel was on therof | . . . Now con Alisaundre of skyrmyng, | And of stedes disrayng, | And of sweordis turnyng, | Apon stede, apon justyng, | And sailyng, of defendyng, | In grene wode of huntyng, | And of reveryng and of haukyng, | Of batail, and of al thyng,' Alisaunder, 656-66, 70-79: 'Tholomew, a clerke he toke, | That taught the child vpon þe boke | Bothe to synge and to rede, | And after he taught hym other dede, | Aftirward to serve in halle | Bothe to grete and to smalle, | Before the kyng mete to kerve, | Hye and low feyre to serve, | Bothe of howndis & haukis game; | Aftir he taught hym all & same | In se, in feld and eke in ryuere, | In wodde to chase the wild dere | And in the feld to ryde a stede, | That all men had joy of his dede,' Ipomydon, 53-66. See also IIC. 37-48, 272-6 and the passage IIR. 16, 375-86 giving the results of the Seneschal's teaching. An interesting place outside the romances is, 'And hou he was to þe Emperoure | ysent, to be Man of valoure | And lernen chiuallrie, | Of huntynge & of Ryuere | Of chesse pleieyng & of tablere,' Alexius, 65, 985-9. A typical passage for French romance is, 'Quant l'anfes ot .xv. anz et compliz et passez, | Premiers aprist à letres tant qu'il en sot assez, | Puis aprist il as tables et à eschas à joier; | Il n'a ome an cest monde qui l'en péust mater. | Bien sot .i. cheval poindre et bien esperoner, | Et d'escu et de lance sot moult bien béorder,' Parise la Duchesse, 29, 964-9. Noteworthy is the absence of book-learning from Horn's curriculum: perhaps that part of his training had been completed in his earlier years, comp. 'in qua [Aelfredi] schola, utriusque linguae libri, Latinae scilicet et Saxonicae assidue legebantur: scriptioni quoque vacabant, ita, ut antequam aptas humanis artibus vires haberent, venatoriae scilicet et caeteris artibus quae nobilibus conveniunt, in liberalibus artibus studiosi et ingeniosi viderentur,' Asser, M. H. B., p. 485. Anyhow, it ranked in a knight's estimation far below courtly manners, physical strength and skill in the use of horse and arms. Contrast the passage, Li Romans de Dolopathos, 1339-1479, detailing the education of a king's son as a clerk. Schultz, Das Hötische Leben, i. pp. 155-180, and Gautier, La Chevalerie, pp. 130-204, treat the subject at length.

1. 229. **mestere**. should mean, his craft as steward, but it is probably his knowledge in general, his *liste* (l. 235). Comp. 'This child ye take to youre keping, | And help him wel in all thing; | Of youre craft ye him teche, | To be curtes of dede and speche,' Generides, 895-8.

1. 230. **wude** . . . **riuere**, hunting and hawking. Comp. 'Syjen was Merian, fayr in chere, | He couje of wode & of ryuere,' R. of Brunne, 4005 6; 'He coupe of chas & of ryuere,' id. 3135; 'Brennes cuðe on hundes? Brennes cuðe an hauekes,' Lazamon, 4895, 6; 'Et mult sot de chiens et d'oisiax; | Mult sot de rivièrre et de bois,' Wace, Brut, 3740, 1. For the variation in O 240, see N. E. D. under *field*, iv. p. 192; and with O 241 comp. 544.

l. 232. Comp. 1476. Allusions to the use of the nails in playing the harp are rare in M.E. literature. An undoubted one is, 'For though the beste harpour upon lyve | Wolde on the beste souned Ioly harpe | That ever was, with alle his fingres fyve, | Touche ay o streng, or ay o werbul harpe, | Were his nayles poynted never so sharpe, | It shulde maken every wight to dulle, | To here his glee, and of his strokes fulle,' Chaucer, ii. 221/1030-6. In Sir Orfeo, 37, 8, 'Hymself loved for to harpe | And layde þereon his wittes scharpe,' *wittes* looks like a substitution for *nayles*. The O. E. *hearpnaegel* was a plectrum or quill. Perhaps this use of the nails was specially British; it is, at any rate, well established for the Welsh, Scotch and Irish. Vincentio Galileo, in his Dissertation on Ancient and Modern Music, A.D. 1582, after stating that the harp was brought from Ireland to Italy, continues, 'The harps which these people use are considerably larger than ours, and have generally the strings of brass and a few of steel for the highest notes, as in the clavichord. The musicians who perform on it keep the nails of their fingers long, forming them with care in the shape of the quills which strike the strings of the spinnet' (quoted from Bunting, in Myvyrian Archæology of Wales, p. 1240). O'Curry, On the Manners and Customs of the Ancient Irish, iii p. 365, speaks of the timpan, 'a kind of fiddle, played with the bow, but with two additional deeper strings struck with the thumb or thumb-nail.' Bunting, speaking of the harpers who met at Belfast in 1792, mentions that Hempson (Denis a Hampsy) was the only one 'who literally played the harp with long crooked nails, as described by the old writers. In playing he caught the string between the flesh and the nail; not like the other harpers of his day, who pulled it by the fleshy part of the finger alone,' Ancient Music of Ireland, 1840, p. 73. Buchanan tells us that the natives of the Western Isles '*musica maxime delectantur: sed sui generis fidibus: quarum alijs chorde sunt aeneæ alijs e neruis factæ quas vel vnguibus praelongis, vel plectris pulsant*,' *Rerum Scotticarum Historia*, ed. 1582, liber primus, f. 9 r.

ll. 233, 4. Attendance at the table was an important part of the duties of a squire. The carving was done on the table opposite the person for whom the meat was intended. In the French romances the carver is sometimes represented as kneeling at his task. See also the Babees Book, 325/778, 9. The cupbearer presented the cup on one knee. Comp. 'And carf biforn his fader at the table,' Chaucer, iv. 4/100; 441/1773; 'For he was wonte there to serue | Before the Erle hys mete to carve,' Guy, 209, 10; 'þe child he made ech day: byfore him ben In halle,' Archiv, lxxxii. 369/25; 'His name is Tristrem trewe | Bifor him scheres þe mes, | þe king,' Tristrem, 601-3 and note; 'Durmars va un cotel saisir | Si va devant le roi trainchier,' Durmars li Galois, 812, 3; 'Et s'est des ore mais bien tans | Qu'ele ait o li un escuier | Qui sache devant li trenchier,' Jehan et Blonde, 194-6: and for l. 234, 'Take the kuppe of golde, sone, | And serve hym of the wyne,' Emare, 857, 8; 'Sir Cayous the curtaise that of the cowpe seruede,' Morte Arthure, 209; 'Of hys cowpe he seruyd hym on a day,' Guy, 119; 'Of þe cuppe ye shall serue me,' Ipomydon, 295; 'Horn me seruira vi de ma cupe portant,' HR. 20/463, 471-4; 'et devant tous servy de la coupe,' Fulk Fitz-Warine, p. 111. Note that the construction with *of* is invariable in this phrase.

l. 237. In is a scribe's error due to the initial *in* of the following line: read *and*.

L 245. With **understood**, receive, comp. 'I wille ye haue hym to vndyrstand | And to teche hym in all manere,' Ipomydon, 46, 47; 'Hauelok he gladlike understod,' Havelok, 1760.

l. 243. in herte lazte, seized, grasped in his mind; a phrase without any

parallel known to me; but compare the similar, 'dometric het his fadir: þat him to goodnesse tauzte | calston wel him ondirstood: þat he in herte causte,' Archiv, lxxxii. 328 5, 6; 'ffor so kene was his wit: þat al he haueþ I cauzt | þat eny mayster in boke: þerin him haueþ I-tauzt,' id. 337. 19, 20; 349, 49; 'Et li enfes tout retenoit; | Ja .iii. foiz oir ne queüst | Chose ke ces mestres deüst; | A une foiz bien le savoit,' Dolopathos, 1384-7. See also 376 note.

ll. 245, 6. An uncommon expression, but comp. 'þei shul haue ioye within & oute | And on vche side aboute,' Cursor T. 23609, 10; 'Boþe in house & wipoute | And ouer al þe londe aboute,' id. 5933, 4; 'Y went in þys courte abowte | Bothe wythynne and wythowte,' Guy, 5933, 4; Perceval, 1997, 8. Similar phrases are seen in 'Pays and grace with þe beo: and Ioye þe mote on falle | In bour and in halle: in field and in toun also, | In castel nopur in bour: ne worþe þe neuere wo. | In watur and in londe: and in alle stude | God þe fram harme schilde,' Early S. English Legendary, 474/413-7. O 257 apparently means, and in every direction around.

l. 247 ff. Comp. for the general sense, 'Beues was þer 3er and oþer, | þe king him louede also his broþer, | And þe maide, þat was so sli3: | So dede eueri man þat him si3,' Beues, 27 577-80; Guy, 125, 6; Emare, 739-41; Amis, 197, 8.

l. 249. *doster*, for *dohter*: so *miste* for *mi3te*, l. 10, *plist* for *plih3t*, l. 410. This orthographic peculiarity occurs frequently in MSS. of the thirteenth century. Thus La3amon, MS. Otho, has *driste*=*drihte*, 4 see vol. iii. p. 437 for further examples; Floris and Blancheflur, in the same Cambridge MS. as KII, *rist*=*ri3t*, 663. The Five Joys (Reliq. Antiq., i. pp. 48, 9) employs *st* everywhere: the Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. of the Proverbs of Alfred (Reliq. Antiq., i. p. 170) contains many instances of its use. As the same word is often, in the same MS., spelt now with *st* now with *ht*, *3t* (comp. *mi3te*, 8), the peculiar spelling does not represent a difference of pronunciation. Lumby's opinion (pref. p. ix) that the interchange is 'a conclusive proof of a similarity in sound between the two letters,' is untenable. Ellis (E. E. Pronunciation, pp. 464, 5) cites one small piece of evidence which, at first sight, seems to tell in its favour. A 'very suspicious couplet of a poem full of bad spelling' gives *ny3t* apparently rhyming with *try3t* (Fr. *triste*). He refuses to found a theory on a single instance of such small authority, and takes the combination for an assonance. The interchange of *st* with *ht* and *3t* is a purely graphic variation, well explained by F. Holthausen in Archiv, lxxxviii. p. 371. In French *s* before *t* began to degenerate from its original sound by the twelfth century. It passed to total loss in that position through an intermediate *ç* sound, very like the sound of English *h*, *3*, *gh*, before *t*. (Comp. the statement in Orthographia Gallica, ed. Stürzinger, p. 8, 'Et quant *s* est joynt [a la *t*] ele avera le soun de *h* come *est*, *plest* serront sonez *çght*, *pleght*.) But the symbol *st* continued to be used for the altered sound, and a scribe accustomed to write French would naturally employ it to express the same sound in English. It is just possible that the writer of the couplet mentioned above pronounced *try3t* as *try3ght* by analogy: the retention of the *s* in this word is due to learned influence. For another view, see Förster, Zur Geschichte der Engl. Gaumenlaute, Anglia, vii. Anzeiger, pp. 66, 68 ff., and Sarrazin, Engl. Studien, xxii. p. 331. The variations *cnih3t*, *cnih3t*; *mihte*, *mi3te* are on a quite different footing; they represent real differences of pronunciation, see Ellis, p. 477.

l. 250. The meaning of L 256 is plain; it gives the ordinary phrase. Comp. 'So michel sche was in h3s þou3t, | þat neye he was to deþ y brou3t,' Guy A. 245, 6; 'Sho is mikel in mi þouth,' Havelok, 122; 'She was so moche yn þys

þoghte | Had he here, he rouȝhte of noghete,' *Handlyng Synne*, 209, 10: variations are seen in, 'Hauelok was bifore ubbe browth, | þat hauede for him ful mikel þouth,' *Havelok*, 2052, 3; 'But on his squyer was all his thought,' *Squyr of L. D.* 338; *Amis*, 243; 'So moche on hym sche thoght,' *Octavian*, 128/1086; '& faire so his figure . is festened in mi þout,' *W. of Palerne*, 24/447. *Wissmann* follows *Mätzner* in referring *he* of **O** 261 and **C** 250 to *Rimenhild*. That seems the right view of the former place, and *Wissmann's* illustration, 'for my leof icham in grete þohte,' *Böddeker*, 179/7, is a pertinent parallel. But **C** 250 may very well mean, he was more in her mind than any other. The passage has been imitated in *Amis*, 472-80, 'On sir Amis, þat gentil kniȝt | Ywis hir loue was al aliȝt | þat no man miȝt it kiȝe: | Wher þat sche seiȝe him ride or go | Hir þouȝt hir hert brac atvo | þat hye no spac nouȝt wiȝ þat bliȝe; | For hye no miȝt niȝt no day | Speke wiȝ him, þat fair may, | Sche wepe wel mani a siȝe.'

l. 252. *Comp.* 296 note.

ll. 255, 6. See 893, 4 note.

l. 257. *oþere* is to be omitted. In **O** 269 the scribe has replaced some unfamiliar word, like *vnride*, enormous, by *so meche*. With l. 258 *comp.* 'sche was day and nyght in grete thoght how sche myght fynd an way, with hir worschipp, to speke with hym,—for drede myche of speche of menn,' *Ponthus*, 13/7-9.

l. 260. For omission of subject, see 1268 note.

l. 261. *soreȝe . . . pine*. Same combination in, 'Ofte heo haefde seorwe & pine,' *Laȝamon*, 2515; 'And every wurde wyȝ sorow and pyne,' *Handlyng Synne*, 4476; 'And ofte in sorwe and pine ligge,' *Havelok*, 1374. Similar phrases are, 'Withe sorwe and eke withe sore,' *Shoreham*, p. 1; 'sorwen & kare,' *Laȝamon*, 6017; 'sorow & site,' *Langtoft*, p. 5; 'michel sorwe and michel tene,' *Havelok*, 729; 'þer was sorwe & deol ynou,' *R. of Gloucester B.* 2357; in all these the pairs of words are synonyms.

l. 265. See 933. For l. 266, see note on 338.

**O** 278. The beginning of this line is probably due to **O** 284. *be* is, of course, a slip of the scribe for *bed*.

**O** 282. *ysoude* is apparently meant for the name of the messenger. The divergence from the other versions in **O** 283 is noteworthy; the meaning is that his reward for coming would be great. *Comp.* 'sauēie sil uient lui ert guere-dunee,' *HR.* 23/501.

l. 274. *noping*, not at all. For this adverbial use, *comp.* 1150, and 'þat no biȝ he for þan watre? naȝȝing idracched,' *Laȝamon*, 22048, 9; 'Mit thicke boȝe nothing blete,' *Owl and Nightingale*, 616. 'Bliȝe þurh alle þing,' *Laȝamon*, 14943, has the contrary meaning. For l. 275 see 115 note.

ll. 277-80. The construction of these lines is by no means clear. *Mätzner* takes *abute* as a preposition governing the infinitive *for to bringe*, with the sense, 'with reference to bringing young Horn to the bower,' and makes the phrase depend on *þoȝte* of l. 277 or of l. 281. But this construction of the prepositional infinitive as a noun with preposition is, so far as I know, without parallel; later imitations of French in books translated from that language are not to the point. Perhaps the meaning is, It seemed to him a great marvel what R. felt (desired, **L**; aimed at, **O** with regard to young Horn to cause her to bring him to bower. A good sense would be obtained by a slight rearrangement, *Abute for to bringe | To bure Hoin þe ȝiȝe: abute* would then mean, in her planning, designing. *Comp.* 'Satan is ȝeorne abuten uorto ridlen þe ut of mine corne,' *Ancren Riwe*, p. 234; 'Euer thu were abuten | us bo for to spille,' *Religious Songs*, p. 74; and see *Minot*,

i. 30. note, for further illustrations of this use. For þoʒte . . . puʒte see 494 note.

l. 281. **vpon his mode**, in his mind. *Uʒon* is noteworthy, comp. 1097 for a similar use. For the usual prepositions comp. 'ðanne ðogte eue on hire mod,' Genesis and Ex. 333; 'he þouʒte þus in his mode | þat I him sle hit is not gode,' Cursor T. 7631, 2; 'Au thoʒte ʒorne on hire mode,' Owl and Nightingale, 661; 'Than sall yow fele in youre moode | Where such Japes may do yow goode,' Partonope of Blois, 5575, 6; Legends of the Rood, 117 319, 20; Ipomadon, 8023; 'þa com hit to mode? Ebrauc þon gode,' Laʒamon, 2654, 5. With 282 comp. 'him þouʒt it nas for non gode.' St. Patrick's Purgatory, E. Stud., i. p. 104.

l. 284. **broþer**. O 295. **wedbroþer**. Comp. 'send after mine sune Octa | & æfter enne oðer? Ebissa, his wel-brøðer,' Laʒamon, 14467-9; 'þey swoor hem weddyd breþeryn for euer mare, | In trewþe trewely dede hem bynde,' Athelston, 23, 4, with note on l. 10. Athulf is his 'sworn' brother, his pledged brother. 'his fere,' 743, 1349, 'felawe,' 996. The relation between them is like that of Amis and Amiloun ('tant s'entreamerent durement | Ke freres se firent par serment,' Amis e Amiloun, 17, 8), of Guy and Tyrry (Guy of Warwick, 4698 ff.), of Roland and Oliver, of Garnier de Nanteuil and Berengier (Aye d'Avignon, 24), of Boves and Gui ('juran si companhia, lhi bauzo sus el mento | Can si foron juratz amdoy li companho,' Daurel et Beton, ll. 28, 9), and of many others. For historical instances of these associations, see Du Cange, Dissertations sur l'histoire de S. Lons, no. xxi.

l. 287. **speke . . . stille**. Comp. 310; 999, 1000, and 'The Erle spake to Gye styлле | Gye, he seyde, take all þy wylle,' Guy, 453, 4; 'whan ayþer herl oþeres wille | And speken þerof to gedre stille,' Alexius, 26/157, 8; 'þis ʒong mon answerid: wit speche wel stille | Wit þe I wille be leue: & be at þy wille,' Horst., A. L. 134 761, 2; 'Oft heo stilleliche spækeð? and spilið mid runen,' Laʒamon, 14101, 2, 3515, 27236, 7; 'Wiþ þe porter þai speke stille,' Reinbroun, 9 1; 'Jhesu crist seyde þo: wit wordus swyþe stille,' Archiv, lxxxii. 313-67; 'The kyng answerd with wordes still,' Seege of Troye, Archiv, lxxii. 21/369. The word in this connexion wavers between, privately or secretly, and, quietly or gently.

ll. 291, 2. Comp. 'saere we adredeð? þat heo him misraeden,' Laʒamon, 13129, 30.

l. 293. Comp. 'Haderof apela · sil ad od lui mene. | A la chambre Rigmel · main amain sunt ale,' HR. 34/795, 6.

l. 295, 6. See 252, 300, and 948. **L** avoids the expression everywhere but here. Comp. 'his monk was waxen to wyld,' Horst., S. A. L. 38 221: but *wild* is regularly accompanied by a qualifying phrase, as in, 'In hir hert she waxed wild | And than she thought she wold assay | To gete his loue if she may,' Generides, 1072-4; 'Whon þe ʒonge in hote blood | Bigonne to waxe wyld of mod,' Horst., S. A. L. 5 86, 7; 'and waxeþ forþ wiþ wyld blood,' id. 79/1031; 'Man or woman þat haþ a chyld | þat wyþ vnþewys wexyþ wyld,' Handlyng Synne, 4851, 2; 'The emperwore was wyld of redd,' Bone Florence, 35. Comp. also, 'Opon þat mayden he wax al mad,' R. of Brunne, 7604. If O 307 be not a scribe's mistake, it may be intended to mean, It was not Athulf that R. loved.

l. 299. **on bedde**. The bed quite regularly served as a seat. See Wright, Homes of Other Days, pp. 272, 3, and comp. 'In at þe dore sho him led | & did him sit opon hir bed,' Ywain, 749, 50; 'To her chamber she hym lad | And sett Beues on her bed,' Beues M. 858, 9; Torrent, 1361, 2; Eglamour, 674; HC.

370, 1; 'El le prist par la main · cuntre lui se dresca | Iuste lui sur sun lit · a seeir le roua,' HR. 22/533, 4. See also 401 note.

ll. 303-8. Comp. 407-10; Beues A. 1089-1104; Amis, 571-88.

ll. 305, 6. Comp. ' & þu wulle me an hond plihten,' Lazamon, 13071; and for other prepositions, "' Sir," he seyð, " bi treuþe mine | þat ich haue pligt in hond þine," Guy A. 4687, 8; ' & swor bi his honden,' Lazamon, 13165; ' plihten mid honden,' id. 6572: at l. 2251, where MS. C. has ' & he heo hæfde i hond faest,' O. gives, ' and he hire hæfde treouþe i-þliht.' *her rihte*, on the spot, immediately, like ' þenne sayde þe kyng anon ryst,' Athelston, 555; ' wel rihte,' 381, 1298; ' al riht,' 699; ' arihte,' 457; at 1332 one is tempted to read, *her rihte*, for, *þe rihte*.

ll. 307, 8. **LO** have the usual phrase *to spouse welde*; comp. **L** 426, **O** 444; ' Ganhardine treuþe pligt | Bregwain to wive weld,' Tristrem, 3134, 5. But **C** 308 presents no real difficulty, And I plight ny troth to possess thee as my lord. Comp. 901, 2. For the prepositional infinitive *to wolde* preceded by the simple *'holde*, see 1272 note.

l. 310. As quietly (or secretly) as might be. For *so . . . so*, comp. 406, **O** 420, **O** 602; for the shade of meaning expressed by the subj. *were*, 398, **L** 1492; another use is seen in 297.

ll. 313, 4. The same rhymes are seen in ' was he no fend ilyche | But as a mon feir and riche,' Vernon MS. i. 330/29, 30, and at 339, 40. *fairer* is an error for *fair*, due to l. 315.

ll. 315, 6. A phrase apparently without parallel. Mätzner thinks the place corrupt, and, following **O**, suggests, *Fairer hundred siþe*. It is however quite right in **LC**: it means that Horn's beauty exceeds that of any other man as woman's beauty generally exceeds that of man. Comp. ' Mulier praefertur viro, scilicet: *Materia*: Quia Adam factus de limo terrae, Eva de costa Ade,' MS. Gg. 1. 1, Univ. Libr. Camb., quoted in Romania, vi. p. 501., xv. p. 321; ' Now is here a skile whi to asken weore whi þat wymmen ben feirote þen men bi kuynde; herto wol I onswere: for wommon was maad in paradis of Adames ribbe, and mon was maad of eorþe & of foul fen; þerfore is wommones fel cleror þen monnes,' Horst., S. A. L. pp. 221, 2. The scribe of **O**, not understanding the allusion, has altered the phrase after the analogy of such expressions as ' goodly under gore,' ' under wede,' &c.

l. 317. *vnder Molde*. Comp. ' He had leuyr then all hys golde | That he had been vndur þe molde,' Bone Florence, 1945, 6; ' & doluen depe vnder mold · mani day seþþe,' W. of Palerne, 4210; Early Popular Poetry, i. 138/86; ' Als sone als he was laid in molde,' Ywain, 2749; ' O lazar ded laid under lam,' Cursor C. 193. See 1249-52.

l. 319. Comp. ' Never more his life wile | Thau he were an hondred mile | Biþende Rome,' Dame Siriz, Mätzner, A. S. i. 107/103-5.

ll. 323-6. Repeated with slight variations at 707-10. For *þeof*, scoundrel, comp. ' þat wike treitour, þat fule þef,' Beues A. 480; ' A ðefis kinde, agenes lage,' Genesis and E., 538; ' Goth henne swiþe, fule þeues,' Havelok, 1780; Robert of Gloucester, 6339. The variant in **L** 334, *by shoure*, in abundance, is a rare expression, but comp. ' Fulle broþely & brim he kept vp a trencheour | & kast it at Statin, did him a schamfulle schoure | His nese & his ine he carfe at mis-auentoure,' Langtoft, p. 166; ' Full swith redy seruis · fand þai þare a schowre,' Minot, ix. 43, and note.

**O** 340. Comp. **O** 159, 60. **L** 335, 6 is awkward but defensible; *to vnderfonge* and *to honge* being subjects to *mote*, l. 334, just as *shame* is. **O** 342 is cor-

rupt: indeed all three MSS. just about this place present difficulties such as might arise from lame attempts to mend an imperfect or illegible original. O 344 is probably for 'He is fayrest o liue,' comp. 'þe fairest þing that is oliue,' Havelok, 2865; though *of liue*, alive, need not be altered, since we find even *of liues*, 'If hise breðere of liues ben,' Genesis and E. 2834. C 331, 2 may have originally run. Horn is fairer þane he | Euele mote þu þe. Þe was suggested by Wissmann.

l. 333. in a stunde, in a (little) while. Comp. 'So þat he was al to ranced . peceeme in a stounde,' R. of Gloucester, 524. But the phrase with this meaning has almost always *litel*, as O 654, L 636, L 895; 'So þat in a lute stounde . gode cornes hom grewe,' R. of Gloucester, 493; 'þat þei wore on a litel stunde | Grethet, als men mithe telle a pund,' Havelok, 2614, 5; 'Sone wiþ inne a lite stounde,' Beues, 60 1258; HC. 187, 211. Laȝamon has both 'bi on lutel stunde,' and 'bi an stunde,' 11969, 28160. L and O have the better reading *a stounde*, for a (little) while; see 774, 1159, 1279, and comp. 'An stounde he gan abide . & is kniȝtes rede,' R. of Gloucester, 7422; 'þat makeþ þat þe fondement . ne stont none stounde,' id. 2769. 'In none stunde,' 167, if correct, must mean, at no time, but the place is corrupt, and the scribe was probably thinking of the phrase 'in none stude.' 'In sely stounde,' in happy hour, occurs, The Pearl, 658; 'a (= on) lute stunde,' Owl and Nightingale, 800.

l. 338. to honde, comp. 265, 6. The expression means, into the hands or presence of the person put in the dative case. Comp. 'þan com þaa thre men him to hand,' Cursor C. 19893. 'To be vpon hand,' L 817, is said of something which has to be dealt with, comp. 'An elde a wif he tok an honde,' Beues A. 25; 'He wyll me brynge warre on honde,' Guy, 944, 1407, 8; 'þo was ther great merveile on honde,' Gower, i. p. 151; 'Fader, what harm es þe on hand,' Legends of the Rood, 62 '13. An example which shows both uses is, 'Jewes heden thi sone an honde | Judas soldim hem to honde,' Mätzner, Sprachproben, i. 52/28, 9. 'On hys honde,' O 1340; 'in hys honde,' O 547, mean, along with him, in his company: comp. 'Take þi wif now in þi hand,' Cursor C. 947, 2364; 'To brynge Gye in my hande | Yf that he were lyueande,' Guy, 9025, 6; 'The God of Love, Iolyf and light, | Ladde on his honde a lady bright,' Rom. of the Rose, 1003, 4; 1129.

l. 340. his iliche. See l. 18, note, and comp. for the rhymes, 'That castle was strong and ryche | In the world was non it lyche,' Richard, 5899, 900.

l. 347. wiþuten oþe, assuredly, beyond doubt: perhaps the commonest of the many M.E. formulae used to strengthen a statement. Comp. "'3ea," quap Richard, "withouten oþ: y knowe him wel to wisse," Ferumbras, 120; 'And wiþ þe pore monnes cloþus | He cloþud him self, wiþ outen oþus,' Horst., A. L. 225/749, 50; Richard, 4259, 60; 'wiþuten oþes ysworne,' Alexius, 46/573; 'wyth outyn othe to swere,' Ipomadon, 7964; 'wythowte othyng,' Guy, 6787. Other words used in the same way as *oþe*, mostly in rhyme, are *asoyne*, Eng. Studien, xiii. 150/6050, *ensoine*, Beues A. 2569; *awe*, Cursor T. 19427; *bide*, Cursor, 5609; *blame*, Horst., S. A. L. 138/1117; *host*, Eng. Stud., ix. 46/235; *care*, Guy, 8138; *conquest*, Langtoft, p. 110; *crave*, Archiv, lxxix. 439/418; *crede*, Shoreham, p. 145; *crye*, id. p. 142; *defaute*, Guy, 4006; *dene*, Songs and Carols, p. 26; *destaunce*, Horst., S. A. L. 128 347; *distresse*, Babees Book, 312/424; *diswere*, id. 313/436; *dowte*, Guy, 3996; *drede*, id. 3739, *dredys*, id. 11102; *dwelle*, Horst., S. A. L. 134 542; *fabull*, Guy, 3254; *fame*, id. 108; *sayle*, id. 593; *saylys*, Babees Book, 16/17; *seyne*, Guy, 3273; *seyning*, Generydes, 378; *gabbe*, Guy A. 4184; *gyle*, Babees Book, 312 432; *hete*, Gregorius, 303; *hon*, Cursor C. 19141; *hope*, Cursor T. 2097; ? *hommes*, Archiv, lxxiv. 333/443; *lakke*, Babees Book, 15 '86; *les*, Horst.,

S. A. L. 136/1000; *lesyng*, id. 136/995; *let*, Richard, 404; *lye*, Horst., S. A. L. 129/384; *mys*, id. 135/885; *naye*, Archiv, lxxiv. 328/50; *rage*, Horst., S. A. L. 73/675; *skorne* (*shorne*), Babees Book, 316/525; *strif*, 407; Generides, 7649, Minot, iii. 4, note; *suike*, Cursor C. 2097; *thougt*, Babees Book, 325/789; *trayne*, Trentalle S. Gregorii, 37/117; *wene*, Perceval, 2230; *were*, Cursor F. 20043; *wrake*, Gregorlegende, 182; *wrast*, Babees Book, 300/26.

l. 348. See 1216, 7, and comp. '3e us habbeð ofte imaked wrað,' Lazamon, 12481; '3ef þe wantit met and cloþe | Hou þou nout to mac þe wrothe,' Anglia, iv. 184/15; 'Bot for I wil nought mak 3ow wrath, | Yowre cumandment I sal fulfill,' Ywain, 136, 7; 'bot if god him helpe: wel wroþ men þenkeþ him dyste,' Archiv, lxxxii. 370/46; Ferumbras, 1033. In all these places the context requires for *wroth* rather a passive sense of grieved, vexed, distressed, than the active wrathful, and the analogy of *anger* and *angry*, which originally meant, distress and distressed, is in favour of it. The same passive sense is required for *wode* in O 921. For the ordinary use of the words, comp. 'Suan þe duc of denemarch · þo he hurde of þis cas | Mad him wroth and wod ynou,' R. of Gloucester, 5978, 9.

ll. 353, 4. *lynne*. C has, I think, preserved the original reading; comp. 'þi tale nu þu lynne,' 311. The word is used absolutely of being silent in the Surtees Psalter, xxxi. 3, 'For ·I· blan, mine banes elded ai' (= 'quoniam tacui, inveteraverunt ossa mea,' of the Vulgate). 3ef he cupe, if she knew how, as she well could, though little more than a *cheville*, goes better with *lynne* than with the variants. For the phrase, comp. 'Spell yeit i wald spek, if I cuth, | War ani mirthes in mi muth,' Cursor C. 23945, 6; 'Knowe it, 3iue 3e can,' Tristrem, 725; 'Jhesu as best · þat bar þe belle | Wold wite · riht a non | 3if he couþe · o þing telle,' Horst., A. L. 213/109-11. A similar phrase is seen in 'I wald nought spare for to speke · wist I to sped,' Minot, x. 1.

L 362. See note on 131. For the corresponding line in C, see 115 note, and add, 'For wel is him alnye: þat haþ wele after wo,' Archiv, lxxxii. 372/178.

l. 360. This line should come before 359: the other texts have the right order. Wissmann quotes Richard, 909-12, 'And aftyr soper, in the evenyng, | To my chaumbyr thou hym bryng, | In the atyr of a squyer: | Myselff thenne schal kepe hym ther'; and (Studien, p. 356) suggests that Horn does not bear the title of squire since he is to come to Rimenhild in the guise of one. The passage quoted is not a parallel: Richard of England, a knight, is a prisoner of the king of Almayn, and is brought to the chamber of the king's daughter in a squire's dress because it would not attract attention. Our passage means, Send Horn the squire after he has served at the king's mid-day dinner, ostensibly on an errand for you such as squires are often entrusted with; no one will see anything strange or suspicious in his coming. For *wise* comp. 'Gij him dijt in a queyntise, | & com to Paui in squier wise,' Guy A. 6103, 4; 'An almes monnes wisen,' Lazamon, 19641; 'And made. on a sarsynes wyse, | To Jubiter, sacrificise,' Alisaunder, 1561, 2; 'Quant Brun de la Montaigne ot le pié en l'estrier, | Il monta sus la selle a loy d'un escuier,' Brun de la M. 3313, 4. *aryse*, rise from table, 'Demain uus amerrai · coe quavez demaunde | Apres coe que mis sires · li reis auera mange,' HR. 28/651, 2. ll. 361, 2 are a rather pointless addition; the king's hunting is done in the morning, ll. 645, 6.

O 373, 4. These lines must be rejected, as interrupting Rimenhild's speech; they are probably an anticipation of 379, 80. For *þat*, L 368, see 124 note; for the phrase, 463, 4 note.

ll. 365, 6. L has the best reading here: *reccheche* is a lapse for *recche ihc*.



ll. 369, 70. See 234, 1105, 6. Comp. '& heo gon scenchen? on þas kinges benche,' *Laʒamon*, 14962, 3; 'þer he sæt mid his scenche: an his kine-benche,' id. 9602, 3; 'swilche hit were of wine scenche,' id. 3529; '3e þat weried riche schrud | and sitteð on oure benche | þah me kneoli ou bi uore | and mid win schenche,' O. E. Miscellany, 168, 3-6; 'He made ther under a grene bench | And drank ther under mani a sscench,' S. Sages, 561, 2; 'No sire ne be þe day so long. þe wule hii sitteþ abenche. | & som of þe niȝt nimeþ þer to. þe drinke vor to sseneche,' R. of Gloucester, 2525, 6; 'He was up take of gentil men | And y set on hygh benche, | Wyn and pyment gan they schenche,' *Alisaunder*, 7579-81. O 383. 4 fits ill here; it is in its right place at 1107, 8, where the right reading *in sale* occurs for *stale*; an error due to association with the expression *stale ale*, i.e. old ale: comp. Wright-Wülker, *Vocabularies*, 659, 12, *seruicia deficata*, A<sup>o</sup> stale ale; 'And notemuge to putte in ale, | Whether it be moyste (= fresh) or stale,' Chaucer, iv. 191/1953, 4.

l. 371. **hende.** Comp. 'Horn hende in halle,' HC. 381.

l. 373. **after mete.** The phrase gave rise to a noun *after-mete* (not in N.E.D.) like afternoon (of which it is a synonym), after-dinner, after-supper: comp. 'And gedered to gedre alle þe grete | Of þat citée on an aftur mete,' Horst., S. A. L. 17, 549, 50.

l. 376. **In herte . . holde**, apparently means, suppress, give no utterance to. Comp. 'In hert stille helde his modir ay | Al þat she herde him do or say,' *Cursor T.* 12641, 2 = 'Et mater eius conservabat omnia verba haec in corde suo,' *Lucae* ii. 51. So also, 'Gye hyt on hys harte layde | And wolde hym not þerof vpbrayde,' *Guy*. 3221, 2, where the Auchinleck version has, 'Ac no semblaunt þerof he no made, | No no þing to him seyde,' 3389, 90. **in herte leide**, l. 379, seems however to mean merely, took note of, took to heart. For another shade of meaning, comp. 'For þai er swa wilde, when þai haf quert, þat na drede þai can hald in hert,' *Hampole*, *Pricke of Conscience*, 10, 326, 7; 'Abram helde þis worde in þoȝt,' *Cursor F.* 2575. For the *cheville*, 'In herte is noȝte for to layne,' *Perceval*, 143, see *Kölbing's* note on *Tristrem*, 166. R. of Brunne has, 'Men in hert it kast, þat were of gode avis, | It myght not long last suilk werre & partis,' p. 225, with the sense, reflected on it, concluded. For *Wordes supe bolde*, see 90 note. Horn is to speak humbly of himself, as he does, ll. 419-24. In L 380 *þin* is a scribe's mistake for *in*, due to such a phrase as in 434, O 454.

ll. 377, 8. Comp. 'And ich founde þe þus trewe, | þou no schust it never rewe,' *Orfeo*, 568, 9; 'no scal hit eou reouwe nauere,' *Laʒamon*, 32149.

l. 382. **brizte.** Comp. 14, 390, O 747, L 918, 1429. The phrases which characterize *Rimenhild* are few and commonplace: 'þe 3ynge,' L 447; 'þat swete þing,' 443; 'þat feyre may,' L 955. The French version is more detailed and varied, comp. 'Rigmel . . . od le uis colure | Nout taunt bele pur ueir . en la crestiente | Fille esteit dan hunlaf . al bon rei corune | Rigmel fille iert te rei . danzele de grant pris | Gent auait mut le cors . e culore le uis | Nout nule taunt uaillant . en seisaunte pais,' HR. 16/405-10.

ll. 383, 4. See 779, 80 note.

ll. 385, 6. 'De la belte de horn tute la chambre respent | Tut quident ke co fust angelin auenement,' HR. 47, 1053, 4. Comp. what is said of *Olympias*, 'Of theo bryghtnes of hire face. | Al aboute schon thes place,' *Alisaunder*, 281, 2; of an angel, 'for al þe cwarterne, of his cume | leitede o leie,' S. *Katherine*, 671, 2; 'Sche was so fayr and so bryst, | The chambur of her schon lyȝt,' *Trentalle* S. *Gregorii*, 48/169, 70; *Emare*, 439, 40. Sometimes the hair gleams, 'cuius

eciam insignem candore cesariem tantus come decor asperserat, ut argenteo crine nitere putaretur,' Saxo Grammaticus, 228/9-11. Fairies are similarly resplendent, 'si que nos quidames que ce fust une fee, et que tos cis bos en esclarci,' Aucassin, 26/32, 3. A bright light, 'so it were a blase of fir' (l. 1255), issues from the mouth of the sleeping Havelok, a token of future greatness.

l. 387. *spac . . speche*. Comp. 170, 1368. *faire*. Other epithets are *loueliche*, 454, 580, and *mourninde*, L 578.

l. 388. *dorte*. Mätzner after Lumby's suggestion corrects this into *dorste*, which does not give a good sense. It is more probably for *porte*, past of *þurfen*; forms with *d* instead of *þ* are occasionally met with in *þarf*; comp. 'Ne dar he seche non oþer leche | þat mai riht of þis water cleche,' Vernon MS. i. 373/733. For *þorte*, needed, comp. 'Ne þorte he nevre ful iwis | Wilne more of paradis,' Floris, 186/663, 4; 'Ne thorte us have friþt ne fer that God ne wolde his blisse us sent,' Debate between Body and Soul, Mapes, p. 338 (from MS. Laud, 108). *par*. O 400, is a regular form = *þarf*: *durþ*, L 390, seems a mistake for *þurte* or *durte*. The meaning is, No man needed (needs) to teach him.

l. 389. A form of address for which I can bring no parallel; see l. 627. For *sitte softe*, comp. O 945; 'Vpo lofte | þe deuel may sitte softe,' Böödeker, 107/26, 7; 'And if þou be in place where good ale is on lofte, | Wheþer þat þou serue þerof, or þat þou sitte softe,' Babees Book, 39/74, 5; 'and sette hym softe þat he noht syle,' York Plays, 144/196; 'þer he laei softe,' Laȝamon, 4004; 'Harde miþte he ligge adoun: and harde sitte also,' Beket, 1481. The rhyme may be restored in 390 by reading, Rymenhild on lofte; comp. 904.

L 394. *þyne yfere*. The text gives a fair sense, who sit [as] your companions; but it is possibly a scribe's error for *in yfere*, in company.

l. 393. *vre*. For the possessive adjective placed after its noun, comp. 539 and 'for to worsschipen louerd oure,' E. Studien, viii. 452/393; 'þou chast ous, lord, wiþ wordes þine,' id. ix. 49/21. The Surtees Psalter abounds with examples. See also Mätzner, E. Grammatik, iii<sup>2</sup>. p. 589. For the postponed numeral, see 37, 49, 391, 489, 760; adjective, 38, 561, 746, 1171, 1257, 1319; pronoun, L 163, O 165, 328, 9; preposition, 267, 532, 853, 1426. All these, except the pronouns, are in rhyme.

l. 398. For *were*, see 310, and comp. 'Whar-of hit were, noþing he nuste,' Vernon MS. i. 9/301.

l. 401. *pelle*, the rich cloth covering the bed, comp. 'þat leuedi þer sche lay in bed, | þat richeliche was bi-schred | Wiþ gold & purpel palle,' K. of Tars A. 781-3, V. 358; 'on hedde . . . þat comelich was isprad wiþ palle,' Gregorius, 523; 'wes þat kinewurðe bed: al mid palle ouer braed,' Laȝamon, 19044, 5; 'Sil assist sur sun lit . dunt la coilte est chiere | Dun paile alixandrin . bon en fu li oueriere,' HR. 36/814, 5, 48/1098, 9. See also 299 note.

l. 402. See 1155 note.

l. 403. *C* has a superfluous *him* here and at 1063. For illustrations of the phrase, see Zupitza's note to Athelston, 120, where references are also given to collections of the adjectives which go with *chere*.

l. 404. Comp. 743, 4; 'The kyng toke him aboute the neke and kyssed hym,' Ponthus, 22/24. There is clearly a *lacuna* after l. 406 in *C*, for ll. 407, 8 are much too abrupt for the beginning of Rimenhild's speech. It is noteworthy that the last three words of O 419 are the same as the first three of C 407: probably the copyist of *C* began l. 407 wrongly, and then, rather than make a correction, tacked on his false beginning to the next line that would go with it, and spoiled the metre of l. 408 in adapting it.

O 420. See 84 note.

O 421. 'Evening and morning,' that is, at all times. Comp. 'And serue þe sire, at þi wille, | Erli and late, loud and stille, | A morwe and eke an eue,' K. of Tars V. 460-2; 'þou leuest not riht a-fyn | On Astrot ne on Jouyn, | On morwe ne on eue,' id. 553-5; 'ffor oure deþ ne may be so leþer: an euen & ek amorwe,' Archiv. lxxxii. 345 '99; 'amorwe & ek an eue,' id. 347 '71; Chaucer, iii. 62/2106; 'Nou her-on thenche, man, day and nyȝt, | An even and a morwe,' Shoreham, p. 32; 'Four & tuenti wynter lasted þis sorow, | If he had pes at euen, he had non at morow,' Langtoft, p. 40.

O 425. If this sorrow continue for me. With O 427, 8 comp. 'A king þai mosten haue swiþe. | Al her sorwe for to liþe,' Arthour, 10/241, 2, and for the same rhyme, 'The saut com so thikke and swithe, | That no weryng ne myghte heom lithe,' Alisaunder, 2797, 8.

l. 407. *wipute strif*. See 347 note.

l. 410. For *plis*t, see 249 note; for the phrase, comp. 305 note, 672, 674.

ll. 411, 2. This is a favourite formula with *Lazamon*; 'Dunwale him bi-þohte: wat he done mihte,' 4176, 7; 1036, 7; 'Tennancius hine bi-ðoðte: hu he faren mihte,' id. 9000, 1; 'þer-vore he hine bi-þouhte · hw he don myhte,' O. E. Miscellany, 56/683.

l. 413. See 183 note.

l. 416. *Wher . . . in londe*, wherever in the world; 'in londe fer no nere,' L 966. comes near it in meaning. Comp. 'He wil ye take an husbond | Where so ye wil in ony lond,' *Generides*, 8387, 8; 'To longe y lyue in londe,' *Ferumbras*, 2793; 'Hȝe blithe myȝten hy be | That folwede Cryst in londe,' Shoreham, p. 19; 'And be thou siker that mannes lyf | Is riȝt a kniȝthod ine londe,' id. p. 13. Generally it is little more than a *cheville*, as in 'He was ful wise, y say, | þat first ȝaue ȝift in land,' *Tristrem*, 626, 7; in *Lazamon* and elsewhere *on duȝede, on folke, on worle* are used in the same indefinite way, as *Madden* points out, vol. iii. p. 437. Similar is 'So fayre on ereþ clade,' O 176; 'of body so gentille was non in erth wrouht,' Langtoft, p. 30.

l. 418. See 670 note.

l. 419. *icome of pralle*, see 176 note. Horn's statement that he is the son of a thrall is dictated by caution and the desire not to compromise his master Athelbrus, who has told him to be careful and true to him (375-80). He keeps up the fiction by speaking of his *þralhod*, 439; in other circumstances he declares, 'kyng wes mi fader of kenne,' L 1276, and he has already told the king Aylmar that he and his companions are come of a good stock and even of king's blood (176-8). *Wissmann's* remark that Horn, as a stranger cast on the coast, was in strict law the king's property, seems to me to have no bearing on this place. No doubt he is the king's chattel, but he does not say so. He excuses himself as low-born and owing all he is to the king. In the French version he is more exact: 'Pouere sui orphanin · nai de terre plein gant | Ici vinc par wrec · cum chaitif esgarant | Vostre perre mad fait · nurrir par sun comant | Cil len rende les grez · ki le mund fud formant | Ia ne li mesferai · taunt cum serai parlant | Nafiert a uostre oes · home de pouere semblant | Vus auerez un haut rei · si iert plus auenant,' HR. 48/1112-8.

ll. 421, 2. Nor would it become (*befit*) thee in respect of rank to be bound to me as a wife. For this use of *fallen* = *convenire*, comp. 'Swete sire quaþ Seyn Juliane: it ne ualleþ noȝt to me | Bote þou were mon of more power: to be ispoused to þe,' *Juliana*, 81/9, 10; 'For it falles to a mihty king, | That messenger

word of him bring,' Metrical Homilies, p. 11; 'at þe first | ei kiste, as frendes felle to be,' Langtoft, p. 86; 'And graunte me soche beryng, | So fallith for a kyng,' Alisaunder, 4624, 5. The use of the past subjunctive here is noteworthy. The reading of **L** gives practically the same meaning, it would not become me in respect of rank to possess you as wife. In M.E. *fallen* (O.E. *feallan*) and *fellen* (O.E. *fiellan*) become confused, so that in *felde* here we have a form derived from the latter used in the sense of the former, just as in **L** 1510 *fel* occurs where we might expect *felde*. Wissmann read *selde* (the MS. has *felde*), and took it as the M.E. representative of O.E. *gesælan* with the meaning, besit. But the O.E. verb only means, to happen. See Zupitza in *Anzeiger für deutsches Alterthum*, ix. p. 186. Morris renders of *cunde*, of kind, naturally, properly, a meaning difficult to parallel; it often means, by natural disposition, by inborn quality, as, 'every wight, but he be fool of kinde,' Chaucer, ii. 200/370. It is equally common in the sense, by race, stock, family, comp. 'of swiche kinde ar we kome · bi crist, as 3e arn,' W. of Palerne, 3136; **O** 443; and that gives a good meaning here. For to spouse *welde*, comp. **L** 313, **O** 318, **O** 943.

ll. 425, 6. Comp. 'For that word the King was wroth: that gan him evere mislike | Seint Thomas wep in his hurte: and sore gan to sike,' Beket, 535, 6. The expression in 426 is common: 'þe king gon siche sare,' Lazamon, 12772; 'þo bigan godrich to sike,' Havelok, 291; 'Whan that Arcite had songe, he gan to syke,' Chaucer, iv. 45/1540. With the passage generally, comp. 'þis godemon þo he hurde þis: sikyngge made Inowe | & bigan to wepe in grete þo3te: & vel adoun iswowe. | Bitwene is armes s. brendan: þis holi mon up nom | & custe him & cride on him: vorte is wit a3en him com,' St. Brendan, Archiv, liii. 17/9-12; and with 430, 1, 'Kyng Richard gan hym in armes take | And kyste hym ful fele sythe,' Richard, 1604, 5; 'The maydyn 3ede to Gye thoo | And toke hym in hur armes two,' Guy, 323, 4.

ll. 427, 8. *bu3e*, bend, crook, may be right; it can hardly mean, let hang down, as Mätzner explains it. *unbowe*, **L** 431, would mean, relax. **O** 449 is corrupt, and not easily accounted for, though *bope* lurks under *bope*. With 428 comp. 740, 858, 1479; 'mid þære wræððe he wes isweued: þat he feol iswowed,' Lazamon, 3073, 4; 'þat emperur fel swowe adoun,' Beues, 20/446; 'Aswon þai fel adoun to grounde,' Hoist., A. L. *u. f.* 249/320; 'Yswowe he feol to grounde ryght,' Alisaunder, 4491. Other variants are seen in, '& fel down on swowe,' W. of Palerne, 87; '& ful oft fel sho down in swogh,' Ywain, 824.

l. 429. See 115 note. **O** 451 is unintelligible; its original was probably, Horn him eft wende, Horn turned him again. Comp. 'Kymenhild hire biwente,' 321; 'Siththe he wende him eft into the see,' Beket, 676.

l. 434. *stere*, govern, control. Comp. 'Suffre a while and your hert stere | Til betre tithinges ye may here,' Generides, 55/1773, 4; 'The lady swowned and was full woo, | Ther myght no man hur stere,' Bone Florence, 824, 5; 'In yherde irened salt þou stere þa' (= Reges eos in virga ferrea), Surtees Psalter, ii. 9; 'They that gan the pype here | Myght not hemselfe stere,' E. E. Miscellanies, p. 59.

l. 435. *me to kni3te*, to knight me. Wissmann takes *kni3te* as a noun, but that construction would require *kni3thod*, with a verb like *help*. In 'Horn he dubbede to kni3te,' 499, 458; 'þou schalt worþe to knyte,' **O** 467; 'And makede hem to knicte,' **O** 540; 'þu me to kni3te houe,' 1267, *kni3te* is a noun: *to kni3te* can in such cases be replaced by the simple noun in apposition, as in 'horn knyht made he,' **L** 503; comp. 'make hine to kinge' (= make him king), Lazamon, 11468.

l. 436. For *bi*, comp. 'Teruagaunt & Apolin | þe blessi and di3te | Be alle here

miste,' Beues A. 70/1380-2; 'Alle the lawes and custumes: we woleth holde bi oure miste,' Beket, 433; 'bi al myne miste,' id. 1418. *With* is the usual preposition, 'þat louede Beues wip al hire mist,' Beues A. 43/914; 'mid al hire mihte,' Laȝamon, 28701; L 483. Others are seen in 'thurf al his myzte,' Beket, 179; 'and þe lord þat þat beist aght | Sal þar-for ansuer at his maght,' Cursor C. 6719, 20, where MS. Fairfax has *to*; 'clayme to hald at alle my myght,' Langtoft, p. 251. **Oppe**, O 456, is, in this phrase, apparently without parallel, but there are analogous uses, as, 'þe welisse king vpe is poer . dude him þe seruage,' R. of Gloucester, 5775; '& vpe is poer destruede . & apeyrede cristendom,' id. 5657, where the sense, to the extent of, has developed out of the more usual, depending on, resting on, seen in 'ac vpe godes wille it is . wanne it ssal be,' id. 5137.

l. 437. **Wissmann** makes **to** depend on *help* with the force of *with*, but it seems preferable to regard it as an elliptical expression depending on a verb of asking implied in the context. So in 451, *To Aylbrus* does not depend on *have*, 449 (= possess), but on a verb, take, bear, or the like to be understood. See also 729.

ll. 439, 40. Then knighthood will do away with my servile condition. The thrall may not bear arms, and in early English law the delivery of the weapons of a free man constituted part of the ceremony of his enfranchisement. 'Si qui vero velit servum suum liberum facere, . . . ostendat ei liberas vias et portas et tradat illi libera arma, scilicet lanceam et gladium; deinde liber homo efficitur,' Leges Willelmi Conquestoris in Schmid, Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen, p. 356; 'Qui servum suum liberat . . . lanceam et gladium vel quae liberorum arma sunt in manibus ei ponat,' Leges Henrici Primi, id. p. 476. Comp. also Kemble, The Saxons in England, i. p. 221. Horn freed by the delivery of arms is a very primitive touch, which goes back in the history of the legend to the days spoken of by the laws of Ethelred, 'We witan, þæt þurh Godes gyfe þræl wearð tō þegene and ceorl wearð tō eorle, sangere tō sacerde and bōcere tō biscope,' Schmid, p. 386. It is a survival out of keeping with its surroundings. There is nothing like it, so far as I know, either in thirteenth-century English history or the Romances, though, no doubt, rare instances occurred where a man of humble birth was knighted for a distinguished act of bravery, and the dignity was by no means confined to those who were descended from noble or knightly ancestors. In French romance, Varocher, a woodcutter, is made a knight, Macaire, 3123-9, and Simon le Voyer in Berte aux grans piés has the same good fortune.

ll. 441, 2. With the former line comp. 95; with 442, for the meaning, 896, and for the phrase, 'Niðing, þou aert al dead: buten þou do mine read | & þi laeuerd al swa: bote þu min lare do,' Laȝamon, 690-3. O 462 has the more common construction, comp. '& al heo iduden: efter hire lare,' id. 3612, 3. Similar expressions are, 'biðenc a mire lare,' id. 5023, where the later version has 'biþench in mine lare'; '3if þu mine lare: wel wult lusten,' id. 14081, 2; '& to his lores liþe,' Tristrem, 258; 'Whi leue 3e at his lare,' Minot, vi. 22 and note.

L 449, 50. The divergence of all three MSS. here is noteworthy: **LO** are alike unhappy, the reference to an oath in **L** 450 especially so. Perhaps its original was, be þe luf be þe loþe, but comp. **L** 559. **to soþe**, in sooth, truly; comp. '& ich sugge þe to soðe,' Laȝamon, 4667, 5752; 'heo seiden him to soðe: sorhfulle spelles,' id. 2177, 8; 'heo wende to soðe,' id. 9400; but in 'He wende hit to soþe: soð þeh hit neore,' id. 602, 3, the phrase means, for a truth.

O 465. **wel richte** is like *arizte*, 457; it goes with *seyde*. See 305 note.

O 468. **soñe**, a scribe's slip for *soue*, seven. Comp. 'To dai a souenihte: briggeþ me her riht,' Laȝamon O. 5442, 3; 'soveni3t he bilevede ther,' Beket, 1149;

'seue nyght ȝit ne haþ hit ben,' R. of Brunne, 5168. The expression, which means, a week hence, is in form peculiar and, so far as I know, isolated. The subjunctive is usual, as in 'On Thursday next come seven night,' N. E. D. ii. p. 654. For the formal subject, comp. 124 and 'In a ston stille he lai | til it kam ðe dridde dai,' O. E. Miscellany, 2/42, 3: with 448 comp. 'Er þan come seuen niȝtes ende,' Guy A. 6174.

ll. 449, 50. See 1125, 6 note.

ll. 451, 2. The scribe has written & for þe. **holde foreward**, a common expression, comp. 'þat ich þis forward wulle: | fastliche halden,' Lazamon, 23607, 8; 'King hald me forward,' id. 15893. The words cannot have their usual definite sense of keeping an agreement already made.

l. 454. See 580 note. For 455, 6, see 779, 80 note. For 458, see 499 note.

l. 459. Comp. 'mid golde ne mid seolure,' O. E. Homilies, series i. p. 127; 'nere in none londe: mid seoluer and mid golde | cnihtes so iscrud,' Lazamon O. 25277-9; 'þat he solde to him come | for seoluer and for golde,' id. 18623, 4; 1774; 1824; 'Or · e dras · e cheuaus · e argent muneie,' HR. 24/543.

l. 461. Comp. 'And lene hym grace in that fyȝt | Wel for to spede,' Degrevant, 1599, 600; 'And len oure sir Edward · his life wele to lede,' Minot, xi. 39. Lumby gives the reading of C as *leue*, but I take it as *lene*; the two letters are almost alike. *lene*, give, is in any case the word required in the construction. In illustration of the next line Mätzner refers to, 'Bed min herdne to pharaon,' Genesis and E. 2073, where the form *herdne* as in O 480 is remarkable. Comp. also, 'His oune erende wol he bede,' Vernon MS. i. 348/757. For **erndyng**, L 466, see 581 note.

l. 464. See 364, and comp. 'The monekes songe compli: for hit was neȝ eve,' Beket, 2078; 'Yt drew nere hand nyght,' Torrent, 511, 1312; 'Fait est dit herlaund · ataunt prent le cungie | Si senuet alostel · kar pres iert auespre,' HR. 28/657, 8.

l. 468. See 1355, 6.

l. 469. **nede**, what he wanted. The phrase is formal, comp. 'heom fore sæde his neode,' A. S. Chronicle, p. 225 (Earle). The singular is uncommon in this sense; two other instances are, 'Miself mai do mi nede,' Tristrem, 814; 'þat he ne niȝte nouȝt spede | Aboute hire nede,' Beues A. 1165, 6. The plural occurs with a variety of verbs; 'þi nedes tel þou me,' Tristrem, 846; 'And syne agayne to the gome he gaffe vp his nedys,' Morte Arthure, 85; 'Thy nedes this newe ȝere, I notifiede my selfene,' id. 522; 'Lat him come to the court hise nedes for to shewe,' Wright, Political Songs, 324/26; 'his oune neodes he gan mone,' Anglia, i. 72/212. Comp. also, 'Al roi de la terre parla | Son estre et son besoning mostra,' Wace, Brut, 8403, 4.

l. 471. also **swipe**, as quickly as possible, very quickly. The usual phrase is also (*als*) **blive**, comp. 'þo kom her king al so blive,' Orphea, 140, 529, 582; 'þat barn as biliue bygan for to glade,' W. of Palerne, 351, which will account for the appearance of *bliue* instead of *blife* in l. 472. See 967, 8 for these words in assonance; also *smerte* occurs in Guy, 1343, and in the note is given a number of similar phrases.

O 491, 2. See 781, 2 note.

ll. 473, 4. See 1263, 4 note. For 475, 6, see 1285, 6 note.

l. 478. **geste**. The meaning, guests, is unsuitable here and at 522 and L 523. The sense of the passage appears to be, Your feast takes place to-morrow, and it ought to be marked by some conspicuous act, such as the dubbing of Horn.

So in 522 and L 523 the word means the manly sports accompanying the festival. Comp. 'Grete was the feste and the ioye and the grete sportes,' Ponthus, 13 '4, 5; 'Grete was the feste, the iustes and the dissportes and lasted to the sonne goyng doune,' id. 130 7, 8. Not that jousts are to be thought of at Aylmar's feast; the games would rather be those described as held at Havelok's dubbing; 'Buttinge with sharpe speres, | Skirming with taleuaces, þat men beres, | Wrastling with laddes, putting of ston. | Harping and piping, ful god won, | Leyk of mine, of hasard ok, | Romanz reding on þe bok; | Þer mouthe men here þe gestes singe, | Þe gleyemen on þe tabour dinge; | Þer mouhte men se þe boles beyte, | And þe bores with hundes teyte: | Þo mouthe men se cueril gleu,' Havelok, 2322-32. In romance and history alike, feasting and games are mentioned as the main features of such occasions, comp. 'Alle þe þre hexte dawes · laste þis nobleye | In halles & in veldes · of mete & eke of pleye,' R. of Gloucester, 3071, 2; 'Now gynnith the geste of nobles: | At the feste was trumpyng, | Pipyng and eke taboryng, | Sytolyng and ek harpyng, | Knyf pleyng and ek syngyng, | Carolyng and turneieyng, | Wrastlyng and ek skirmyng,' Alisaunder, 1040-6; 'Quid plura? dies illa, tyrocinii honori et gaudio dicata, tota in ludi bellici exercitio et procurandis splendide corporibus elapsa est,' Chroniques d'Anjou, i. p. 236. It is, indeed, difficult to parallel these meanings of *geste*, but they seem a natural development from the usual sense of 'deeds of arms,' 'achievements.' O 498 is corrupt.

l. 479, 80. To knight child Horn would not be losing your pains, i. e. it would be well worth your while. Comp. 'Nu is þi wile ȝolde, | King, þat þu me kniȝti woldest,' 643, 4. *Forlesen* used absolutely in this way is remarkable: in this sense it is regularly accompanied by a noun, as in, 'þe weorreur of helle mei longe asailen ou, & forlesen al his hwule,' Ancren Riwe, p. 246; 'Hise swink ne hauede he nowt forlorn,' Havelok, 770. *For to* preceding the infinitive used as subject is not uncommon. Mätzner, Grammatik, iii<sup>2</sup>, p. 58, quotes, 'for to do sinne is mannish, but certes for to persevere longe in sinne is werk of the devel,' Chaucer, iv. 215 '2453; 'þat betere þe is freondscipe to habben? þene for to fihthen,' Laȝamon, 26203, 4. Comp. the acc. infinitive, *for to lede*, 908.

l. 481. Comp. 'Armes to here, & wepne to welde,' R. of Brunne, 15518; 'But nou ich am up to þat helde | Cumen, that ich may wepne welde,' Havelok, 1435, 6; ' & alle þat suerd mot bere, or oþer wapen weld,' Langtoft, p. 187. In O 501 *to* is a slip for *do*, as in L 485.

l. 482. L 486 has the best reading here: the meaning in LC is. He shall repay you a good knight, i. e. you will be repaid for your gift by getting a good knight. O 502 means, He shall be esteemed a good knight.

l. 483. The phrase is formal. Comp. 'þan seyð þe quen ful sone,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 250/329.

l. 484. *idone* seems due to a reminiscence of 445, 6; it can hardly stand here, where the meaning required is, That would be a good thing to do (so L 488, O 504, where *to done* is the dative infinitive used predicatively in the sense of, proper to be done). Very probably the right reading is, He is wel idone; comp. 'þet wes a riche mon? þe wes swiðe wel idon'; 'þa burh wes swiðe wel idon'; 'uppen ure godd wel idon,' Laȝamon, 909, 2029, 5405, where *wel idon* means splendid, excellent (comp. Madden's note, iii. p. 448).

l. 486. This line may mean, He seems a good knight; *bisemeþ*, properly, it befits, becomes, is often used in the sense of *semeþ*, seems, just as *semeþ* sometimes means, it becomes; while the dative is quite regularly employed with both where the nominative might be expected. Comp. 'Here comyth an hardy bachelere, |

Hym besemyth welle to ryde,' Octavian, 118/932, 3; 'Bi his semblaunt and feir beryng | Hym semed wel a gret lordyng' (with variant, to be a), Vernon MS. i. 217/747, 8; 'Ther was no prynde that day in felde | That was so semely undur schylde, | Nor bettur besemyd a knyght,' Tryamour, 718-20. But this gives a poor sense; probably there is a mixture of constructions: (1) God kniȝt he semeþ, and (2) To be kniȝt him bisemeþ, or, Wel kniȝt him bisemeþ. Comp. 'Full wele hym semeth a knyght to be,' Ipomydon, 512; '& well thou semed, soe god me speede, | To proue thy manhood on a stede,' Eger, P. F. MS. i. 356/67, 8.

l. 488. Mätzner supplied *be* before *mi*. Perhaps the original reading was, & after wurþ mi derling: *after* occurs as adverb at 366. But O has the best reading; comp. 'Loue is goddis owne derlinge,' Hymns to the Virgin, 25/107; 'Certys al ys for Clarioun kyng, | þat was my fadres owe derlyng,' Ferumbras, 3801; "'Erle," seyde tho the kyng, | "Thou schalt be my darlyng,"' Guy, 8325, 6; 'He was a derlyng to the kyng,' Ipomadon, 55. An Ælmar dyrling is mentioned in the A. S. Chronicle under A. D. 1016; he is the Almarus Dilectus of Florence of Worcester, M. H. B., p. 591, the Almer Derling of Henry of Huntingdon, id. p. 755. 'Lilla, minister regi amicissimus' is mentioned by Bede, H. E. ii. 9.

ll. 489-92. L has the best version of these four lines; in C 489 *alle* is superfluous, in 491 *he* makes the line a feeble repetition of the preceding, in 492 *þis niȝte* is meaningless.

l. 493. See 124 note for this formula, and for **al þat**, L 497.

l. 494. The syntax is difficult. The verb in this phrase was originally always *þinken*, O. E. *þyncan*, impersonal with a dative of the person, as in 'long hit þuncheð us wrecchen | Vort þu of þisse erme liue to ðe suluen us fecche,' O. E. Homilies, series i. 193/63, 4. The order of the words here is against taking the line as, It seemed long to him Ailmar. The confusion in M. E. of the forms of O. E. *þencan*, think, and *þyncan*, seem, is abundantly illustrated in our texts (comp. L 284, L 526, &c.); it appears in this very phrase, 'fful lang here has vs thought,' Archiv, liii. 417/1414; where the older MS. of *Lazamon* has *þuhte*, seemed, the younger has generally *þohte* in the same sense, comp. 'swa him best þuhte,' C. 770, with 'þare him best þohte,' O. 770 (so also 486, 4411, 5268, 15856, 25761), though the older MS. once admits the confusion, 'feirest þat heom þohte,' C. 1306, just like 'ase heom best þoht,' O. 25630; while the younger MS. sometimes keeps the distinction, as, 'for wonder vs þincheþ: wat Vortiger þencheþ,' O. 13121, 2, just as in 277, 8 of our text. This admixture of forms paved the way for the substitution of *þenken* with a personal subject in the sense of *þinken*, comp. 'Brutten þutte sellic,' C. 10385, with 'Bruttes þohte sellich,' the reading of O.; 'and bringe hem of helle þat þouhte longe | ffor pyne,' *Celestin*, Anglia, i. 68/18, 19; L 498; O 514. Our line seems to combine both constructions, (1) it seemed long to him, and (2) Ailmar thought long; just the same wavering is seen in 'and biþohten him enne raed: seoððen he þohten him swi[ðe] god,' *Lazamon*, 30576, 7, meaning, it seemed to him very good, or he thought it very good.

l. 498. For *sume* in apposition, comp. L 58, and see Morris, Outlines, p. 207. The expression is curious, for the story elsewhere speaks of a single traitor; so of the twelve apostles it is said, 'Summe hi weren wyse . and duden al bi his rede | Ac on hyne bitrayede . þat et of his brede,' O. E. Misc. 38/43, 4. L 502 is pointless.

ll. 499-522. The knighting of Guy of Warwick as told in the fifteenth-century



version of the romance forms an interesting parallel to this passage, of which it is, indeed, a direct, if much amplified, imitation: 'Forthe then yede hym Gye | And chase to hym squyers twenty. | Into a chaumbur þey be goon, | There þey schulde be dubbed ychone. | Kyrtlys they had oon of sylke | Also whyte, as any mylke. | Of gode sylke and of purpull palle | Mantels above they caste al. | Hosys þey had vpon but no schone: | Barefote they were euerychone. | But garlondys þey had of precyous stones | And perlys ryche for the noones. | When þey were þus ycedde. | To a chaumbur the Erle hym yede. | A squyer broght newe brondys: | They toke þe þoyntys in þer hondys. | They hangyd on euery swyrde hylte | A peyre of sporys newe gylte. | Before þe awter þey knelyd ychone, | Vnto mydnyght were all goone | The Erle come anon ryghtys | And wyth hym two odor knyghtys. | The Erle seyde: "lordyngys dere. | At thys nede helpe vs here." | The knyghtys, þat were hende, | Knelyd to the awters ende. | The Erle, that was the thrydde, | Began all in the mydde. | At the furste to Gye he come, | Of the swyrde þe spurres he nome. | He set the spurres on hys fote | And knelyd before hym, y wote, | And wyth the swyrde he hym gyrte | Ryght abowte at hys herte | And smote hym on þe neck a lytull weyzt | And bad hym become a good knyzt. | There were hys felowes euerychon | Dubbed knyghtys be oon and oon.' Guy, 385-422. Comp. also 'King Ermin þo anon riste | Dobbede Beues vn-to kniste | And 3af him a scheld gode & sur | Wiþ þre eglen of asur. | . . . Siþe a gerte him wiþ Morgelay, | A gonfanoun wel stout and gay | Iosian him brouzte for to bere | Sent of þe scheld, y 3ow swere. | Beues dede on is actoun. | Hit was worþ mani a toun; | An hauberk him brouzte þat mai, | So seiden alle þat hit isai | Hit was wel iwrouzt & faire, | Non egge tol miȝte it nouzt paire. | After þat 3he 3af him a stede,' Beues A. 969-72, 75-85. The ceremony of knighting Geoffrey of Anjou in 1127 A.D. is described with vividness and wealth of detail in the *Chroniques d'Anjou*. He was in his fourteenth or fifteenth year when he received the honour from his future father-in-law, Henry the First of England. 'Ex praecepto insuper regis exactum est a comite ut filium suum, nondum militem, ad ipsam imminentem Pentecosten Rothomagum honorifice mitteret ut ibidem, cum coaequaevs suis arma suscepturus, regalibus gaudiis interesset. . . . Ex imperio itaque patris, futurus regis gener cum quinque baronibus . . . et viginti quinque coaetaneis suis, multo etiam stipatus milite, Rothomagum dirigitur. Illucescente die altera, balnearum usus, uti tyrocinii suscipiendi consuetudo expostulat, paratus est. Comperto rex a cubiculariis quod Andegavensis et qui cum eo venerant ascendissent de lavacro, jussit eos ad se vocari. Post corporis ablutionem, ascendens de balnearum lavacro, comitis Andegavorum generosa proles, Gaufridus bysso retorta ad carnem induitur, cyclade auro texta supervestitur, chlamyde conchylii et muricis sanguine tineta tegitur, caligis holoseriis calciatur, pedes eius sotularibus in superficie leunculos aureos habentibus muniuntur; eius vero consodales, qui cum eo militiae suscipiendae munus exspectabant, universi bysso et purpura induuntur. Talibus itaque, ut praetaxatum est, ornamentis decoratus regius gener, quasi flos lillii candens roseoque superfusus rubore, cum illo suo nobili collectaneo comitatu, de secreto thalami processit in publicum. Adducti sunt equi, allata sunt arma, distribuntur singulis prout opus est. Andegavensi vero adductus est miri decoris equus Hispaniensis qui tantae, ut aiunt, velocitatis erat ut multae aves in volando eo tardiores essent. Induitur lorica incomparabili, quae, maculis duplicibus intexta, nullius lanceae vel jaculi cujuslibet ictibus transforabilis haberetur; calciatus est caligis ferreis, ex maculis itidem duplicibus compactis; calcaribus aureis pedes ejus astricti sunt; clypeus, leunculos aureos imaginarios habens, collo eius suspen-

ditur; imposita est capiti ejus cassis multo lapide pretioso relucens, quae talis temperaturae erat ut nullius ensis acumine incidi vel falsificari valeret; allata est ei hasta fraxinea, ferrum Pictavense praetendens; ad ultimum allatus est ei ensis de thesauro regio, ab antiquo ibidem signatus, in quo fabricando fabrorum superlativus Galaunus multa opera et studio desudavit,' i. pp. 234-6. In the Flores Historiarum, iii. pp. 131, 2, there is a striking picture of the incidents connected with the knighting of the Prince of Wales in 1306 A.D. by his father, Edward the First. Comp. also the parallel passage in HR. 62/1408-51.

ll. 499, 500. *dubbede to kni3te*. This is the regular construction, comp. 'to cnihte hine dubben,' *Lazamon*, 22497; 'Vbbe dubbede him to knith, | With a swerd ful swiþe brith,' *Havelok*, 2314, 5; 'He dubbede boþe þo bernes bold | To kni3tes in þat tide,' *Amis*, 164, 5; HC. 452; *Octavian*, 93/519. But the noun alone also occurs, comp. 'þe king me haþ dobbed kni3t | & 3eue me hors & armes bri3t,' *Reinbroun*, 652/64/7, 8; 'Forþy, sire kyng, now pray y þe | Dobbe me kny3t par charite, | And 3eue me armure scheld and spere | And stede god my body to beore,' *Bellum Trojanum*, 1246-9; *Octavian*, 92/516. The words *with swerd* must not be understood of the *acolade*, but simply of girding on the sword as in O 517. This was regarded as the essential feature in the ceremony; all the other incidents had gathered round this primitive act of delivering arms to the young warrior. The current expressions for conferring or receiving knighthood in the chroniclers all bear witness to this: 'baltheo militari donare,' *Matthew Paris*, *Chronica Majora*, v. p. 267; 'militari cingulo decorare,' id. iv. p. 86; 'balteo cingere militari,' id. iv. p. 419; 'cingulo donare militari,' id. iv. p. 551; 'cingulum militiae suscipere,' *Itinerarium Regis Ricardi*, p. 9; 'balteo militari accingere,' *Nangis*, i. p. 396; 'militiae cingulum imponere,' *Chroniques d'Anjou*, i. p. 273; 'cingulum militiae accipere,' *Ordericus Vitalis*, iii. p. 280; 'insignia militaria suscipere,' *Michel*, *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, ii. p. 127; 'arma sumere,' *W. of Malmesbury*, *de Gestis Regum*, ii. p. 468. Nor is there any reason to suppose that the more or less of detail in the three versions differentiates them as belonging to distinct periods in the history of the rite: L is not more primitive than O. The sword, spurs, boots, and horse are all gifts to the young knights; they were looked on as some reward for their services as squires. The practice was ancient in England; *William of Malmesbury* (*de Gestis Regum*, i. p. 145), quoting from an old writer in verse, says that Alfred knighted his grandson, *Ethelstan*, 'donatum chlamyde coccinea, gemmato baltheo, ense Saxonico cum vagina aurea.' Such gifts are often mentioned as a charge on the royal wardrobe, see *Selden*, *Titles of Honour*, ed. iii. pp. 640, 1. For the romances comp. 'Forþ 3ede Autor anon ri3t | & sir Arthour made kni3t | First he fond him cloþ & cradel, | þo he fond him stede & sadel, | Helme & brini & hauberiou, | Saumbers, quissers & aketoun, | Quarre scheld, gode swerd of stiel | & launce stef, biteand wel,' *Arthour*, 2971-8; '& made him kni3t on the morwe . & mo for his sake | Of proude princes sones . dou3ti men toward, | Fulle foure schore . for williames loue, | & 3af hem hors & armes . as an hend lord schold,' *W. of Palerne*, 1100-3; 'Hoe fond me palefley and stede, | Helm and brunie and oþer wede, | And swerd and spere wel bri3tte,' *Horst*, A. L. n. f. 218/358-60; 'and yaf hym armes bryght | Hym gerte wyth sweide of myght,' *Lybeaus*, 76, 7.

O 517, 8. Comp. 'Kyng Phelip that was his lord | Gurd him with a god swerd | And gaf him the tole arycht | And bad he scholde beo god knyght,' *Alisaunder*, 813-6; 'Li Chamberlens li ceinst l'espée | Dunt puis dona meinte colée,' *Guillaume le Maréchal*, 821, 2; 2091, 2. I know of no parallel to the

expression in 518 except that in the passage quoted from Guy of Warwick in the note on 499.

L 504. *ful* is superfluous. Comp. 'þe feste of 3ole to hold, with grete solempnite,' Langtoft, p. 65; 'To London þei him brouht with grete solempnite,' id. p. 127; 'Wiþ Murþe and gret solempnite,' Vernon MS. i. 141, 75, 6; Torrent, 1330.

L 506. Comp. 'And þere on red rubyes · as red as any glede,' P. Plowman, B. 21/12. Ipomydon has three steeds, white, red, and black, 645-9.

O 521, 2. See the passage quoted from the *Chroniques d'Anjou* under 499. The putting on of the 'boots' is rarely mentioned: it is of course found in *L'Ordene de Chevalerie*, 'Après li cauches cauchiés | De saie brune et delijés,' 165, 6, and in formal descriptions such as that printed in *Du Cange* under *Miles*, and in *Bissac* in *Nicholaum Uptonum Notae*, pp. 21-4. The king is strangely represented as putting on Horn the boots and spurs; that was, in actual practice, done by other knights, not by the person who conferred knighthood.

ll. 503, 4. See Guy, 419, 20, in the passage quoted under 499, the only parallel to this place which I have found. *litel wigt* is practically equivalent to, a little, comp. 'an lutel wiht maere.' *Lazamon*, 21991; 'There of he ete a lytelle wight,' *Le Morte Arthur*, 852; 'Y shal þou telle a lytyl wyghte | How hyt befel onys of a knyzt,' *Handlyng Synne*, 2221, 2; 'No hadde þai stonden at þe prisoun | Bot a litel wigtine stounde,' *Horst*, A. L. n. f. 249/317, 8. The light blow struck on the nape of the neck with the hand is the *colée* or *paumée* (*Gautier, La Chevalerie*, pp. 282-7). Its significance is explained in *L'Ordene de Chevalerie*, 250-6; it is meant to make the young knight remember him who knighted him.

l. 508. The first request of the new-made knight is usually granted. Comp. 'Whan he was knyght inade, | Anon a bone there he bad, | And seyde, My lord so fre, | In herte y were ryght glad, | That ferste fyghte yf y had, | That ony man asketh the. | Thanne seyde Artour the kyng, | I grante the thyn askyng,' *Lybeaus*, 85-92. The request is, indeed, made here by Athulf, but the king's answer, 518, is practically addressed to Horn. The knighting of Horn's comrades at the same time as himself is in accord with actual custom: the number of persons advanced with the distinguished personage varies with his rank. In 1252 Henry the Third knighted Alexander the Third of Scotland 'et cum eo tirones fecit viginti, qui omnes vestibus pretiosis et excogitatis, sicut in tam celebri tirocinio decuit, ornabantur.' *Matthew Paris, Chronica Majora*, v. p. 267; in 1241 he dubbed Peter of Savoy 'cum quindecim aliis praeclaris juvenibus,' iv. pp. 85, 6; in 1245 Richard de Clare shared the honour with about forty companions, iv. pp. 418, 9. To the illustrations from the romances already given, add, 'to morow in al menes sight | I my self shal dubbe you knight, | And afre you an hundredth moo | For youre sake, or that I goo,' *Generides*, 3299-302. Athulf's statement that it is the custom for a prince to dub his own followers is borne out by historical instances. 'Dominica qua cantatur Letare Jerusalem, filius regis Scoocie (afterwards Alexander the Second) . . . a rege Anglie (John) Londonie apud domum Hospitalis cingulo militari donatus est, et ipse 12 nobiles de Scocia fecit milites eodem die' (1212 A. D.), *Liebermann, Anglo-Norm. Geschichtsquellen*, p. 150; 'Princeps (afterwards Edward the Second) quippe propter turbam complimentem non secus, sed super magnum altare [in ecclesia Westmonasterii] divisa turba per destrarios bellicosos socios suos cinxit,' *Flores Historiarum*, iii. p. 132.

l. 511. of *londe*. See 416 note, and comp. 'Nou þou hart louerd of *londe*,' *Lazamon O.* 5059.

l. 513. Comp. 'To þerl þan went Gij | & gret þat kniȝt hardi | & seyde, sir, þine armes ich ax,' Guy A. 689-91.

ll. 521, 2. See 478 note.

l. 524. *þat* is not very clear; it is apparently the feast which has lasted so long. So in HR, but of another occasion. 'Li seruises ad dure · tresque none est sunée | Mut ennuia Rigmel · quil ad dure itant,' 32/757. 8. *seue 3er*, often used for a long time. Comp. 'Seoueniht he wes þære: hit þutte him seoue 3ere.' Laȝamon, 4434, 5; 'Ant þohte o day seue 3er long, | þat he ne may is dohter sen,' Bōddeker, 257/28, 9; 'And þynken seven 3er of a day. | þat he bi þe stod,' Anglia, iii. 288/101, 2. Similar phrases are, '3yf he of Godys wurde oghte here | þerof hym þynkeþ an hundrede 3ere.' Handlyng Synne, 4536, 7; 'þe tyme hem þoȝte longe Inouȝ: ech vnche hem þoȝte a sponne,' Horst., A. L. 66/40; Alexius, 95/79, 80; 'En cele anee n'eut jours trois | Qu'il ne li samblaissent un mois,' Jehan et Blonde, 2167, 8; 'of ech day þat he is þer: þat him þenche þre,' Archiv, lxxxii. 340/214; 'He þat haþ a schrewe to wyue, | Of vche a day him þinkeþ fyue,' Vernon MS. i. 345/628, 9.

O 547. in hys honde. See note on 338.

l. 530. Similar expressions are, 'Off hys comyng þey wer blyþ,' Orfeo O. 581; Alisaunder, 5541; 'þe king of his cominge was bliþe,' Arthour, 205/7328; 'Joyful is heo of his come,' Alisaunder, 1146; 'Off her comyng Richard was fawe,' Richard, 4624; 'for þine kime ich aem uaein,' Laȝamon, 14310; 'Wel fagen he was of here come,' Genesis and E. 2267; 'Of his comyng hir hert was light,' Generides, 8086; 'me thought her coming did me good,' Eger, P. F. MS. i. 361/219.

ll. 531-60. The passage should be compared with its manifest imitation in Guy of Warwick: 'Gye hym went anon ryght | To Felyce that swete wyght. | He seyde: "lemman, for thy sake | Knyghtys ordur haue y take: | For þe y am dubbyd knyght. | Do nowe as þou me hyght." | "Gye," sche seyde, "what wylt þou done? | 3yt haste þou not wonnen þy schone. | Of a gode knyghtys mystere | Hyt ys the furste manere | Wyth some odur gode knyght | Odur to juste or to fyght,"' 429-40. The later poet has reversed the *rôles* as more in accordance with the taste of his time.

l. 532. *þe biforn*. For the postponed preposition, see note on 393; and for the sense, comp. 'Wiþ him he broust þritti score | Wiȝt kniȝtes him bifore,' Arthour, 89/3099, 100; 'With semly sergantes him biside,' Minot, viii. 28, and l. 853.

l. 539. *wille þine*. See note on 393.

l. 540. For this combination comp. 'Yn alle hys lyfe shal he fynde | Oghte þat may hym of pyne vnbynde,' Handlyng Synne, 4317, 8; 'Oute of pyne þey wyl 3ow vnbynde,' id. 4527. The verb is joined with similar words: 'How myȝt god me of care vnbinde,' Hymns to the Virgin, 97/53; 'Of þe sorewe ich am onbounde,' R. of Gloucester, 806/120; 'þre þynges mayst þou fynde | þat wyl þe oute of synne bynde,' Handlyng Synne, 11416, 7. Sometimes it is used absolutely: 'Ihesu crist hire may vnbynde,' Gregorius, 159. See also 1116.

l. 541. *beo stille*, restrain your feelings. Comp. "'Douȝtur," he seide, "beo now stille," K. of Tars V. 67, 784; 'Al þat þou sȝekest hit is nouȝt: þow miȝtest wel be stille,' Vernon MS. i. 349/780; 'And so heȝ man as thu ert: hit miȝte wel beo stille,' Beket, 785. With the next line, comp. 'Wilte don mi wille al.' Havelok, 528; L 1010; O 1041, 288; 'Ichulle al don þat þi wille is,' Vernon MS. i. 369/535.

l. 545. Comp. 'To prove thy man-hood on a steed,' Graystiel, 70.

l. 548. **o dai.** **LO** have the better reading **to day.** **isprunge,** comp. 'Thogh thou and such felows yong | That to knightes be late sprong,' Gericides, 4649, 50.

ll. 549-560. Comp. 'For and ye my love should wynnec, | With chyvalry ye must begynne, | And other dedes of armes to done, | Through whiche ye may wyne your shone,' Squyr of L. D. 171-4, where, however, it is the lady who urges the knight to distinguish himself. Arthur's knights were required to approve themselves three times, 'Facetae etiam mulieres . . . nullius amorem habere dignabantur, nisi tertio in militia approbatus esset,' Geoffrey of Monmouth, 134/40, 1 (Wace, Brut, 10791-6). A curious parallel to the relations between Horn and Rimenhild is found in the story of Regner and Swanhwita as told by Saxo Grammaticus. Regner, son of Hunding, king of the Swedes, by the device of his step-mother has been reduced to the position of king's shepherd. He is sought out at his servile task by the Princess Swanhwita. Though, like Horn, he proclaims himself a king's thrall, she declares that his face bears testimony to his royal descent, plights her troth to him and gives him a sword, wins for him the kingdom of the Swedes, and secures him as a husband. 'Qui licet tirocinium nupciis auspicari deforme existimaret, servate salutis sue respectu provocatus promissum beneficio exsoluit,' Hist. Danica, pp. 42-5. The anxiety of the new-made knight to distinguish himself, if only in a tournament, is well illustrated by a passage in Matthew Paris: 'Tempore quoque sub eodem (1249 A.D.) captum fuit quoddam generale torneamentum apud Norhamptonam . . . sed regia prohibicione cum minis . . . remansit impeditum. Super quo dolentibus militibus, praecipue tironibus qui sitienter initialia certamina disciplinae militaris cupiebant exercendo experiri, significavit tiro novellus Willelmus de Valentiis ut . . . torneare non omitterent,' Chronica Majora, v. p. 54.

l. 554. All three MSS. differ here, and no one of them gives a really satisfactory reading. **O** has a weak repetition. **L** is obscure, but probably means, If for this reason I do not immediately fulfil my promise, still I do not repudiate thee. Comp. 'Whon he hap a wyf I-take, | He mai hire nouȝt forsake,' Vernon MS. i. 345/626, 7. **C** means, as Lumby explains it, Therefore there is incumbent on me the more haste; *stondij* rather means, exists; a frequent use in such expressions as, 'þerfore of þy torment: ne stondij me non eye,' Archiv, lxxxii. 325/105. See also 1418 note for *vape*.

l. 556. Comp. 'And seide þey wolde do more pruesse,' R. of Brunne, 3342; 'þe prouesse þat brut dede . no tunge telle ne may,' R. of Gloucester, 270; 'Feire prowes he hap me ido,' Beues S. 1222; HC. 411-4.

l. 559. See note on 97.

ll. 563-76. Of wonder-working rings there is no lack in the romances. For those which give victory, comp. 'And I sal lene to ȝow my ring, | þat es to me a ful dere thing: | In nane anger sal ȝe be, | Whils ȝe it have and thinkes on me. | I sal tel to ȝow onane | þe vertu, þat es in þe stane: | . . . In batel tane sal ȝe noȝt be, | Whils ȝe it have and thinkes on me; | And ay, whils ȝe er trew of love, | Over al sal ȝe be obove,' Ywain, 1527-32, 37-40; "'Mi sone," he sede, "have þis ring, | Whil he is þin ne dute noþing, | þat fur þe brenne, ne adrenche se: | Ne ire ne stel ne mai þe sle." Floris, 393-6; 'Y schalle geve the a gode goide ryng, | Wyth a fulle ryche stone; | Whedur that ye be on water or on londe, | And that ryng be upon yowre honde, | Ther schalle nothyng yow slon,' Eglamour, 617-21; 'Siche a vertue es in the stane, | In alle this werlde wote I nane | Siche stone in a yngge; | A mane that had it in were, | One his

body for to bere, | There scholde no dyntys hym dere, | Ne to the dethe brynge,' Perceval, 1858-64; 'Fader than haue thou this ryng | . . . It is good in euery fight,' Torrent, 1999, 2002; 'here is another [stone] of suche bounte and vertue that he that bereth it can not be hurte in armys, nor vanquesshyd by his enemyes,' Huon of Burdeux, 454/12 15. For examples from the ballads, see Child, i. p. 201 note. Comp. also, 'Jo li durrai un bon anel, | Ki a besoin valt un chastel. | Celui ki en sun dei laurad, | Sil chet en mer, ne neierad. | Ne feu nel pot de rien danager | Ne nul arme nel pot nafrer,' Gaimar, 689-94. The virtue of the ring always resides in the stones set in it; comp. 571 and 'The stones therinne be ful bold,' Richard, 1632. The chief Victory Stone was the Alectorius; it is described by Pliny, who is the original source of mediaeval lore on this subject, as 'in ventriculis gallinaceorum inventus, crystallina specie, magnitudine fabae; quibus Milonem Crotoniensem usum in certaminibus invictum fuisse videri volunt,' Hist. Nat. xxxvii. 54. Marbodus in the eleventh century versified this: 'Inuictum reddit lapis hic quemcunque gerentem, | Extinguitque sitim patientis in ore receptus | Nam Milo Crotonias pugiles hoc praeside vicit. | Hoc etiam multi superarunt prelia reges,' de Gemmis, 81-4. Bartholomews Anglicus gives a notice of it in his fifteenth book, de Lapidibus Preciosis: 'Allectoria siue allectorius est lapis qui invenitur in ventriculis gallinaceis . cristallo obscuro similis . cuius vltima magnitudo est ad fabe quantitatem . hic in certamine secundum magos creditur reddere homines insuperabiles et inuictos vt dicitur in lapidario.' See also Pannier, Lapidaires Français (Bibl. de l'école des hautes études, fasc. 52), p. 39. But other stones had the same power—the *gagatromeus*, Marbodus, 403-9, a passage paraphrased in a French Lapidary thus, 'Mult est bone gagatromée | S'est une pierre tachelée | Cume pel de chevrol sen faille | Si om la portet en bataille, | Ses inimis porra chiacér, | Ja nul ne l'osera tuchér | Alchides sot bien sa valúr | Ki la porta en maint estúr; | Tutes les úres ke il l'ót | Unkes vencuz estre ne pót, | E qant il sur sei ne l'aveit | En es le pas vencuz esteit,' Pannier, 54/573-84; and the *beryl*, 'cujus virtus est contra pericula hostium ac contra lites: redditque portantem invictum,' Upton, De Studio Militari, p. 104. Reference may be made to Grimm, Teutonic Mythology. p. 1219; Gervase of Tilbury, ed. Liebrecht, p. 110; Archiv, lxxviii. p. 326; Romania, v. p. 76. In HC. 571-6, the virtue of the stone is different: if it waxes wan, then Horn may know that Rimenhild's sentiment is changed; if red, that she has proved untrue to him.

l. 564. Good is the decoration of it. *dubbing*, in the sense of ornamentation, is probably unique: the ordinary words, though they are rare, being *dubment* and *adubment*. It occurs in the sense of ornaments in, 'His corown and his kinges array | And his dubbing he did oway,' Legends of the Rood, 130/281, 2. For the verb, comp. 'His dyademe was droppede downe, dubbyde with stonys,' Morte Arthure, 3296, 3609; 'A cloth all of clene gold, | Dubbit full of diamonds,' Troy Book, 6204, 5; passages which explain the ornament as the stones set in the ring. The other nouns mentioned are used in a less restricted sense, comp. 'For wern neuer webbes; þat wy3es weuen | Of half so dere adubmente,' E. E. Alliterative Poems, 3/71, 2. **LO** have turned the expression so as to substitute a common for a rare use of the word. **him** is the dative pronoun used to reinforce the subject, *dubbing*, but not, as mostly, next the word it emphasises; see 137 note. For the word order here, comp. 'God him was þe gardiner, þat gan ferst þe sed souwe: | þat was, Jesus. godes sone, þat þare fore alyzte louwe,' Anglia, i. p. 393.

l. 572. **in none place**, see 718 note.

ll. 573, 4. The divergence of all the MSS. here is noteworthy, and no one of the

versions is free from difficulty. **C** seems to have the original reading, and **LO** look like clumsy attempts to avoid the difficult *amad*. The meaning of **L** 571, 2 is easy but poor: *unde fonge* which usually means, to entertain as a guest, or, to accept, used for *fonge* (see **O** 159) is remarkable: *wip wronge*, for which see 905, note, is curiously employed. **O** 587 may mean, never give way through fear, an attempt to put 573 in another form. But Horstmann gives the MS. reading as *doute*, a form very unlikely in itself and against the practice of the scribe who writes elsewhere *dunt*, *dunte*, *duntes*, five times. *Of none dunte fayle* would mean, never miss your stroke, always get your blow home; like Malory's, 'He fayled of his stroke and smote the hors neck,' quoted in N. E. D. iv. p. 22, col. 1. *Of* is frequent with such verbs, comp. 'For þai haue failed of þaire pray,' Minot, i. 38; 'Bot now has sir Dauid missed of his merkes,' id. ix. 13. *amad*, 574, properly, demoted, has apparently taken the meaning of *amayed*, dismayed.

**ll.** 577, 8. Wissmann finds these lines inapposite, the promise of a ring, presumably as virtuous, to Athulf diminishing the value of the gift to Horn. But Rimenhild in her gift to Athulf simply recognizes the intimate relations which exist between sworn brothers who should share alike.

**l.** 579. This might be joined with 581, giving the meaning, Horn, I pray for thee that Christ may grant &c. But **LO** have the better reading; in both, however, *Horn* is superfluous. With *loueliche*, 580, comp. 454 and 'mid leofliche worden,' *Laȝamon*, 16542; 'Guy answerd full louely,' *Guy C.* 6021; 'No non so faire of face, of spech so lufly,' *Langtoft*, p. 30; 'and loueliche him spæc wip,' *Laȝamon O.* 30155; 'The kyng lordelye hym selfe, of langage of Rome, | Of Latyne corroumpede alle. fulle louely hym menys,' *Morte Arthure*, 3477, 8.

**l.** 581. Christ grant success to your expedition, so that you may return. The only meaning given in the dictionaries for *erndinge*. i. e. intercession, is unsuitable here and in 'þin erndyng to (do, MS.) bede,' **L** 466. The closely related word *erende*, which properly means, mission, enterprise, takes the meaning of *erndinge* in such places as, 'Seche seyde, lady mary free, | Now thou haue mercy on me, | Thou faylyst me neuyr at nede; | Here my errande as þou well may,' *Bone Florence*, 1872-5; and in our texts *erndinge* seems to be used in the sense which more properly belongs to *erende*. With the same meaning *erndinge* should be restored for *þernynge* in, 'And who dar do my þernynge, | And fro me bere thys tythyng,' *Guy*, 3543. 4. This explanation would make the present passage similar to, 'Horn, god lene þe wel spede | þi herdne for to lede,' **O** 479, 80, and, 'crist him ȝeue god tymyng,' **L** 164. The peculiar use of the word would account for the alteration in **LO** to *endyng*, which may mean result, conclusion of an enterprise.

**l.** 584. For to, see 1272 note.

**l.** 585. *at* is the usual preposition in such phrases, comp. 'At hire heo nomen laeue,' *Laȝamon*, 1271; 'Leaf he nom at Ælfing,' id. 4478 'in both places MS. *O* has *of*'; 'He toke leue at Charles, & com till þis lond,' *Langtoft*, p. 14. For 586, see 893, 4 note.

**ll.** 589, 90. Comp. for the passage generally, 'To stable þey wente all yn fere | And segh þat fole, | Ragged and hegh and long of swere | And blak as cole,' *Octavian*, 27 '837-40. For *fole* = horse, comp. 'The faire fole fondred, and fel to the grounde,' *Awntyrs of A.* 541; 'As fayne of the foale as a freke might,' *Troy Book*, 8341, and contrast, 'Mi stede by his was bot a fole,' *Ywain*, 426; 'my steed seemed to his but a fole,' *Eger*, P. F. MS., i. 358 '120. With 590 comp. 'Al togyder cole black | Was hys horse withoute lacke,' *Richard* 273, 4; 'Blak as cole

than was his hors,' Partonope, 1957; 'His armur, is steid was blacke colour,' Gowther, 412 and note.

O 603, 4, L 589, 90. For the former line, see 840 note. O 604 contains a primitive touch; Horn has apparently no squire to tend his horse: similarly he saddles his horse, 715, and laces his armour, 716, 7; 840-2, without assistance.

I. 591. The covering of chain mail rattled with the movements of the restive horse. Defensive armour for the horse appears to have originated in the latter half of the twelfth century. A very early mention is that of Wace, 'Vint Guill. le filz Osber, | Son cheual tot couuert de fer,' Roman de Rou, ed. Andresen, 7511-2 (written between 1160 and 1174 A. D.). Wace is, indeed, speaking here of a warrior present at the battle of Hastings, but the passage is only evidence for the current practice. We can date the time when the usage became common in England by comparing the Statute of Winchester (1285 A. D.) with the Statute of 27 Edw. I (1298 A. D.). The former does not make any mention of armour for the horse, the latter makes it universally obligatory. See for further details Hewitt, *Ancient Armour*, i. pp. 169, 341-4; Schultz, *Das Höfische Leben*, ii. pp. 100-5; Demay, *Le Costume au Moyen Age d'après les Sceaux*, pp. 179-85; Du Cange, *Equus Vestitus*.

I. 592. *denie*, resound, ring. This place explains the obscure, 'Sir Comfort, that knight · when the court dineth,' Death and Liffe, 100. Comp. also, 'his hors he leitte irnen: þat þe eorðe dunede,' *Lazamon*, 21229, 30; 'þe erþe dunede vnder hom · vor stapes þat harde were,' R. of Gloucester, 9416; 'þe erþe dunede for þeir cry,' R. of Brunne, 10877; 'The erthe doned like the thonder,' *Geneides*, 3774; 'Al the erthe donyd hem undyr,' Richard, 4975; 'so desgeli it denede · þat al þerþe quakede,' W. of Palerne, 5014; 'þe erþe quook & dened aȝeyn,' *Cursor T.* 1770; 'alle the feelde | Dened (*in text* demed) verly of that stroke,' Partonope, 1987, 8. From its associations, the meaning of the word tended to pass into that of *quake*: *earth-din* means invariably, earthquake, as in, 'An erth din þar com þat scok | All thinges als sais þe bok,' *Cursor C.* 20499, 50; 20985; 'Swilk ane erthdin bigan to be, | so þat grete partyse of þat cete | War kasten down,' Horst., A. L. *n.f.* 48/249-51. For other similar phrases, comp. 'thies kene knyghtis to-gedir gan glide, | the Medowe tremlyde one aythir syde,' Rowland and Otuell, 451, 2; 'Ther they rede, al the erthe | Under the hors fact it quoke,' Richard, 4440, 1; 'The eorthe quakid of hir rydyng,' *Alisaunder*, 3853.

II. 593, 4. So Arcite in Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 'He on a courser, sterting as the fyr, | Is riden in-to the feeldes, him to pleye, | And loude he song ageyn the sonne shene,' 1502, 3, 9. Comp. also, 'Beues rod hom & gan to singe,' *Beues*, 51/1069; 'Gye, Harrowde and Tyrrye | Rode syngyng merelye,' *Guy*, 5419, 20; 'He rode syngyng to grene wode,' *Child, Ballads*, v. 74/373; 'The messagers anon forht sprong, | I not bi waie yif thai song,' *Seven Sages*, 313, 4; 'They wentyn quyk, heom thoughte longe, | They songyn mony joly songe,' *Alisaunder*, 1966, 7; 'Muche cry, mony a song, | The ost was twenty myle long,' *id.* 3217, 8; 3415.

II. 595, 6. The rhyme is common, comp. 'ane lutle while? ne leaste hit na wiht ane mile,' *Lazamon*, 5818, 9; 'Ac þer after a litel while | Wele þe mountaunce of a mile,' *Arthour*, 200/7129, 30; 'For he was ded on lesse hwile | þan men mouthe renne a mile,' *Havelok*, 1830, 1. With the reading of LO comp. 'Fro londe woren he bote a mile, | Ne were neuere but ane hwile,' *Havelok*, 721, 2. See also *Guy*, 2810 note, and *Minot*, i. 84 note. Multiples are, 'Ye haue sett



now this two myleway | Ryght pensyfe,' Partonope, 2884, 5; 'And heold up his hondes tweyn | þe mountaunce of fyue myle,' K. of Tars V. 584, 5; 'There they faught sore togedere | Two myle way and well more,' Child, Ballads, v. 64/168.

l. 597. **stonde**, at anchor. See L 175, O 177, 1021, 1437: the use of the word in 1179 is, no doubt, determined by the association with this phrase. Comp. 'þer heore scipen gode! bi þere sæe stoden,' Laȝamon, 20921, 2; 'þar þe sipes stode,' id. O. 21526; 'þe yong men went to þe see stronde | And segh þer many schypys stonde,' Octavian, 13/385, 6. For O 611, see 118 note: the next line is repeated at O 646. **at grounde**, L 595, may mean, grounded, beached (for *grund* = bottom of the sea, see 104 note), but it is more probably for, at the beach; comp. 134.

l. 598. **heþene honde**, a frequent expression of contempt: comp. 'Heþene hound he doþ þe calle,' K. of Tars V. 93, 1080, 1082; 'þat heþene dogge schal to grounde,' id. 1085; 'Saexisce men beoð: hæðe[ne] hundes,' Laȝamon, 21901, 2; 20540; Roland, 376, 438; 'On Crist we schul hope & affye | Ageyn þe houndes of Paynye,' R. of Brunne, 13433, 4; 'He was of Kaymes kunrede; | Hiis men no kouthe speke, no grede, | Bote al, so houndes, grenne and berke,' Alisaunder, 1933-5. Saracens apply it to Christians, comp. 'þe ȝonge cristene hounde,' Beues A. 621; 'Crystyn Dogges,' Sowdone of Babylone, 956; Richard, 6024. For 599, 600 see 39 note; **wet hue hadden**, the variant in LO, what wares they had, assumes that they are merchants. For 601, 2 see 90 note.

ll. 603, 4. See 43, 4; 1357, 8, and comp. 'Engelond to bywynne, | Ant sle that ther weren ynne,' Chronicle of England, 465, 6; 'Brut lond heo wolden iwinnen,' Laȝamon, 2194. With 604, comp. 1241, and such phrases as, 'þat was þan,' Guy, 1293; 'þat þere wore,' id. 1278.

ll. 605, 6. See 51, 719, and comp. 'The Sarezyns with egre moode | Her wepnes begunne for to grype,' Richard, 4470, 1; 'Arður igrap his sword riht: & he smat æenne Sexise cniht,' Laȝamon, 21381, 2; '& his wepnen he igrap,' id. 10719, 18030, 1. For the same rhyme as here, comp. 'Hys swyrde harde dud he grype | The hed of of oon he can wype,' Guy, 2905, 6. The wiping of the sword as a preliminary to its use is nowhere else in the romances; for the ballad literature comp. '& he puld out his bright browne sword, | & dryed it on his sleeue, | & he smote off that lither ladds head,' P. F. MS. i. 252/89-91; ii. 505/101, 2. Child Maurice similarly dries his sword on the grass, id. 97, 8, and others wipe or whet it on straw, Child, Ballads, iii. p. 244. The object is not quite clear; it may be noted that the wiping on the sleeve was a detail of the ceremony in the blessing of a newly created knight's sword, according to the rubric of the Roman Pontifical, 'Ense igitur accinctus *Miles* novus surgit, & Ensem de vagina educit & evaginaturn ter viriliter vibrat, & super brachium sinistrum tergit, & in vaginam reponit,' Selden, Titles of Honor, ed. iii. p. 372.

l. 607. **sarazins**: the singular, as in LO, fits better with 611. **his**, in 608, must refer to Horn; in O the phrase is ambiguous. The meaning is like that of 868, but the expression is without a parallel, so far as I know. Comp. 'hat æt heortan,' Codex Exon. 174/23; 'him þohte is herte bernde,' L 1240; 'Vp he lepe wip chaufed blod,' Arthour, 200/7135; 'And hat is al Alisaunders blod,' Alisaunder, 3270; 'þo king edmond ywraþþed was · & wipinne hot,' R. of Gloucester, 6278; 'On him þai schoten with gret hete,' id. 9/230; 'Wraþþe is a wikked þing: Hit mengeþ þe herte blod,' Vernon MS. i. 339/408; 'They foughte togedre with heorte wrothe,' Alisaunder, 7389. With L 605, comp. L 894; 'Some in the hals so hytte he, | That hed and helm fleygh into the see,' Richard, 2561, 2: amid

the wealth of expressions for striking off heads in the romances, I cannot find any parallel to 609, 10, and L 606.

ll. 611, 2. For similar attacks of many foes on one, comp. 'Alle abouten him þai ben y-gon,' Guy A. 5778; 'Al aboute þai gonne þringe | And hard on him þai gonne dinge,' Beues, 29/625, 6: Horn is more fortunate than his father, 55-8, or King Arthur, 'Vor þat folc so þikke com · þe wule he hor louerd slou | Aboute him in eche half · þat among so mony fon | He aueng deþes wounde · & wonder nas it non,' R. of Gloucester, 4580-2. For **ys one**, L 608, alone, by himself, see Mätzner, Grammatik, i. p. 318; Kellner, Syntax, p. 164.

ll. 615, 6. on **haste**, speedily, promptly; for the variant in L, see 1264 note. **bi þe laste**, at the lowest estimate, comp. 'Hit was like, by the lest, as oure lord wold | With water haue wastid all þe world este,' Troy Book, 7623, 4: this rare use of the preposition seems an extension of its power of indicating measurement.

ll. 619, 20. **aliue**, is possible: those not slain outright had wounds from which they could not recover. But **LO** have the better reading in **aryue**, which taken with 620 gives the meaning, Of all that had landed, none prospered in their purpose; comp. 'With mani mody man þat thoht for to thriue,' Minot, v. 42 and note.

l. 621. **maisteres**, comp. 642: the word is used absolutely for leader also in Octavian, 13/361, 381.

ll. 623, 4. The carrying of an enemy's head on a sword or spear point is a frequent incident in the romances, comp. 'And tok him be þe heued anon | And strok hit fro þe scholder bon, | And on his spere he hit piþte,' Beues, 198/4237-9; 'þat heued þai han on a spere ysett,' Guy A. 4083; 'He tooke Sir Guys head by the hayre, | And stiked itt on his bowes end,' Child, Ballads, v. 93/41; 'he smote of his hede and putt itt on his swerde poynte,' Ponthus, 21/23: so of a boar's head, 'And on a tronsoun of is spere | þat heued a stikede for to bere,' Beues, 40/827, 8, and of a dragon's, 'þe dragonys hedd forgeteth he nost, | Upon hys spere he hyt up bare,' Eglamour, 959, 60. At the battle of the Standard in 1138 A.D., the rout of the Scots was, according to Langtoft, due to the device of a squire, 'A hede þat was of smyten, þat þis squier fond, | Priue, þat non suld witen, in an orfreis it wond, | & sette it on a spere, in an orfreis vmbiweued | & said, "lo! here I bere Dauid kyng heued,"' p. 117.

ll. 625, 6. See 893, 4 note. For 630, see 32 note: for 631, 117 note.

l. 634. **londisse**: **londische**, O 647. For the same variation in the forms, comp. *Irisse*, 1004; *Hyrische*, L 1045. So too in Laȝamon, the older MS. has *Romanisse*, *Dense*, *Bruttisc*, *Bruttisce*, *Irisce*, against the *Romanisse*, *Dense*, *Bruttus*, *Bruttis*, *Brutesse*, *Iresse* of the later MS., 5787, 6163, 6318, 7140, 9777, 21825.

O 649. **deye** is a scribe's slip for *dēpe*, as it probably is at O 62.

ll. 639, 40. This expression is formal; comp. 'þo nennyn adde þis gode suerd · aboute he smot to gronde | Ech man þat he þer wiþ smot · he ȝef deþes wounde,' R. of Gloucester, 1143, 4; 'þere were mony felde to gronde | And mony fley wiþ deþes wounde,' Cursor T. 7591, 2; 'Syr Gylmyn he broght to gronde | And gaue hym the detheys wounde,' Guy, 2881, 2; 'Mony of Grece he brouȝte to gronde | And ȝaf heom wiþ spere deþes wounde,' Bellum Trojanum, 1725, 6: for variants of 639, comp. '& slou hom to gronde,' R. of Gloucester, 458; 'al Albanackes folk: folle to grunde,' Laȝamon, 2165, 6; 'when þou to gronde mi lyoun leide,' Guy A. 4380; 'And laiden al that folk to gronde,' Alisaunder, 5893; with 640 comp. further, 'þai laiden doun wiþ deþes wounde,' Arthour,

197 '7020; 'He 3af hem deþes wounde,' K. of Tars V. 1044; Alisaunder, 1627, has 'dedly wounde.' With L 635, 6; O 653, 4, comp. L 895, 6 and 'So þat in a lite stounde | Fiue hondred þai brouste te gronde,' Beues A. 4393, 4; 'þat in a lyte stounde | Ethelfred was Islawe: & his men Ibroust to gronde,' Archiv, lxxxii. 372 171, 2; 'On bothe halve, in litel stounde, | Was mony knyght laid to the gronde,' Alisaunder, 957, 8. See for further examples Beues, p. lxii.

1. 642. **maister kinge.** Similar combinations are not uncommon, comp. 'maister spenser,' Cursor, 4530; 'maister wright,' id. 1666; 'maister jailere,' id. 4434; 'mayster þef,' Vernon MS. i. 311 330; 'maister men,' Troy Book, 1599; and of things, 'maister toppe,' (= main top, Sowdone of Babylone, 127; 'maister temple,' Chaucer, iii. 120/1016; 'maister strete,' id. 150/1965; 'meistr banere,' Reinbroun, 647. 50/5; 'le mestre tour,' Fulk Fitz-Warine, p. 136; 'maistre pont,' Guillaume le Marechal, 951; 'meistre deis,' Vie de S. Gile, 2861. In all these, master = principal; here the line seems to mean, of the king their leader.

1. 643. **wile, trouble.** Comp. 479, 80 and 'þe deuelle 3ald him his while . with an arowe on him slouh,' Langtoft, p. 123; 'Ant after trecherie ant gile | Me schal yelde the thy whyle,' Chronicle of England, 871, 2; '& in oþer cuntres serue y wile | þer men wille 3eld me mi while,' Guy A. 4421, 2; 'Pilatus awaitede his poynt: and þo3te to 3ulde his while,' E. E. Poems, 111/17; 'Y have quytt the thy while,' Alisaunder, 735. Horn feels that he has done what is expected of a new-made knight. So it is said of Garnier in Aye d'Avignon that having been knighted, 'Celui n'oblia mie, ainz prist à chevauchier | Avec lui maint baron, car il veut sormarchier | Les anemis le roi, confondre et abaissier,' 17-19. Comp. for the sentiment of the Scandinavians on this point, 'Nec pretereundum, quod olim ingressuri curiam proceres famulatus sui principia alicuius magne rei uoto principibus obligare solebant, uirtute tirocinum auspicantes,' Saxo Grammaticus, 57. 31-4.

1. 645. See 124 note. For him in 646 see 137 note.

1. 647. The divergence of the MSS. here is noteworthy. C in all probability best represents the original version, but with the loss of a passage somewhere after 684) describing Fikenild's joining the hunting party. For if Fikenild had not remained behind to spy upon Horn he could not speak so definitely as he does at 695-7, or invite the king to return with a view to testing his statement. The alterations in LO are due to a desire to avoid the abruptness of Fikenild's appearance in L 689, O 706. A comparison of the passage with its manifest imitation in Guy, 3021-30, 63-5, is in favour of this view.

1. 648. **moder child.** The combination is ancient, for *mōdor-cildum* occurs in the A. S. Psalter, ed. Thorpe, as the equivalent of 'filiis matris meae,' Psalm lxxviii. 8. The present use in a popular sense of, born man, man alive, is comparatively rare in M. E.: comp. 'Mani was þat moder child | þat for hir deþ was wo,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 234, 346; 'And þer schal menie a moder child: go to licame,' E. E. Poems, 104 93; *moder bern* occurs in 'þat ha moste beon an of þe moder bern þat so muche drohen for drihtin,' Seinte Marherete, p. 2. On the other hand, *moder sone* is common, comp. 'luue iwile þe, mi leue lif, moder sune feirest,' O. E. Homilies, series i. p. 269; 'And thoru þe grece ouercomyn; | þat mani modir son was feld,' Cursor C. 7060, 1; 'For many modir son þai marre . mi3t ellis haue bene safe,' Wars of Alexander, 4409; 'þat þai ner ded vpon þe grene, | Eueri moder sone, i wene,' Beues A. 4101, 2; 'he was a dreri Modur sone . whon he þe tables hedde in honde,' Gregorius, 490; 'and woundyt mony a moder son,' Child, Ballads, v. 98/27; 'That would hang us, every mother's son,' Shakspeare,

M. N. D. i. 2. 71. The writer of **L** has recast the whole passage, with poor results.

l. 649. **Heo**, for which Mätzner substituted *Horn*, is a scribe's slip: 649, 50 are written as one in the MS. To **sen aventure**, if correct, points, as Mätzner says, rather to the result of his visit than its purpose. Perhaps we should read, To **seie aventure**, to tell Rimenhild of his exploits of the previous day.

ll. 651, 2. These lines are repeated at 1083, 4, where see note.

l. 653. on **pe sunne**, in the window seat of the solar as shown in Hudson Turner's *Domestic Architecture in England*, i. p. 160, plate 2; p. 170, plates 3, 4. Comp. 'Heo sat in seint peteres church: biside þe abbey ȝate | In a soler in þe est side: & lokede out þerate,' E. E. Poems, 56/339, 40; 'At the window she was prest | To awaite on him she loued best,' *Generides*, 2647, 8.

l. 655. **þin ore**, grant me thy favour, apparently a courteous greeting merely, not, as usual, a prayer for mercy. Comp. 'And seide, "Lemman, þin ore,"' *Beues A.* 713; 'Ysonde þe nexst niȝt | Crid: "Mark, þi nore,"' *Tristrem*, 2003, 4; 'þe good wyf seyde, "Syr, thyn ore,"' *Octavian*, 27/843.

**L** 655, 6; **O** 673, 4, seem to mean, My sorrow is slight compared with what it will be when my dream comes true this very day. For **L** 658, see 630 and 32 note.

l. 660. **ilaste**, remain whole, i. e. it was rent by the fish. **laste**, **L** 660 = laschte, and I shot, cast, the net out a great way. Comp. 'sone þai hem seiȝe, on hem þai last; | þe squiers were armed & on hem dast,' *Arthour*, 231/8255, 6; srede (= schredde) **L** 589; *Horst*, A. L. n. f. 220/29; selde (= schelde) **O** 57; srew (= schrewe), **O** 60. For **at pe furste**, 661, see 114 note.

**L** 663, 4. The fish so beguiled, deceived, me, that I failed to catch it. **O** 681, 2 has the same meaning. These lines contain the central idea of the dream; Horn is the fish that Rimenhild would fain catch, but he will prove false.

l. 666. **turne**, give a favourable fulfilment of. Comp. 'let þu mi sweuen? to selþen iturnen,' *Laȝamon*, 25573, 4; 'þat hire sweuene þat heo þouhte | Schoide torne to good endynge,' *K. of Tars V.* 434, 5; '& godly be souȝt god · to gode turne hire sweuen,' *W. of Palerne*, 2916; 'Now God þat is heuene kyng | To mychel ioye tourne þis metyng,' *A. Davy*, 12/41, 2. The absolute use of the verb without any qualifying phrase here is peculiar. For the variant **areche**, interpret, comp. 'þis sweuen hi areht? ase heom best þoht,' *Laȝamon O.* 25629, 30; 'ne sculde me nauere sweuen? mid sorȝen arecchen,' id. C. 28096, 7, where **O** reads 'to h[ar]me teorne'; 'and iosep rechede his drem wel rigt,' *Genesis and E.* 2124; "'Now god," quod he, "my sweuene recche aright,"' *Chaucer*, iv. 273/4086.

l. 669, 70. For **knowe**, recognize, acknowledge as wife, comp. 418 and 'To knowe him lord & don omage,' *Arthour*, 119/4181: the usual phrase is seen in, 'Florent her weddede to hys wyf | To haue and to holde yn ryȝt lyue,' *Octavian*, 40/1267, 8; 'his douȝter wedde to haue & holde,' *Cursor T.* 7636; *Böddeker*, 157/56; *St. Katherine*, 1867. **O** has the same variant as at l. 440. For, 671, is taken by Mätzner as, before, in preference to: it might be explained, in spite of, against, as in, 'This mayde shal be myn, for any man,' *Chaucer*, iv. 293/12, 9.

l. 672. See 305 note, and comp. further, 'þar to me treuþe y þe plizte,' *Beues*, 50/1058.

ll. 673, 4. **ruþe**, sorrow, from a sense of impending misfortune. The rhyme is a favourite one: comp. '& bed him vor godes loue · abbe of him reuþe | & of is lond & þenche bet · of foreward & of treuþe,' *R. of Gloucester*, 5006, 7; 'Allas for Sir Harald, for him was mikelle reuth | Fulle wele his awen suld hald, if he had kept

his treuth,' Langtoft, p. 71; 'At here departing was grete routhe | Bothe thei wept to say trouthe,' Generides, 4505, 6.

l. 675. **weop ille**, a peculiar phrase apparently without parallel. The usual adverbs are *sare*, comp. 'They wepede sare and gaffe thame ille,' Isumbras, 93, 111 and *passim*; *faste*, comp. 'They weptyn faste and wrang ther hande,' Eglamour, 815. **stille**, fall in drops, is in Bradley-Stratmann referred to *stillen*, to pacify. It might be regarded as an adverb, quietly, qualifying the phrase, let teres = weep, as in, 'And his moder teres lete | flourty sipes & syue,' Alexius, 52/716, 7. For such a use of the adverb, comp. 'Sone he gede ut and stille he gret, | ðat al his wlite wurð teres wet,' Genesis and E. 2287, 8.

l. 679. **wende**, must mean either, turn to good (comp. *turne*, 666), or pass away (see 911). Neither meaning suits the context. Perhaps we should read, þi sweuen schal miswende, | Sum man vs schal schende; | þe fiss þat brac þi seine | Ywis hit was som bleine; with the sense, There is trouble in store, your dream will have an evil fulfilment, some one will do us an injury; the fish which broke your net did not stand for me (the fish you desired), but was a malignant monster of the deep, an enemy of us both. O 699 is meaningless, and a line has been lost after it.

l. 684. For the phrase, comp. 92 note. Perhaps for *ſ* we should read *hit*, which is usual; comp. **LO** and 'Thu hit shal wrthe wel i-sene,' Owl and N. 844.

ll. 689 ff. With the accusation, compare Morgadoure's charge against Guy of Warwick, Guy, 3069-90. and that of Malachias against Generides, 2603-32.

l. 692. And bared his sword, i.e. took an oath on his bare sword. This practice was of the highest antiquity among all the northern nations; the texts may be seen in Grimm, *Deutsche Rechtsalterthümer*, pp. 165, 6, 896, in Du Cange, under *Juramentum super Arma*, and *Spatha*, and in d'Arbois de Jubainville, *Cours de Littérature Celtique*, vii, pp. 72-4. The scribes of **LO**, by leaving out *forþ*, show that they missed the meaning. For *forþ*, comp. 'Sire Geryn herde what he seyde | & turnde hym & his spere forþ leyde,' R. of Brunne, 12683, 4; 'Ten pound of florens wer forþ leyde,' Octavian, 26/788; 'Ryche tresoure now furþe men leye, | And on þe touþer day hyt ys alle aweye,' Handlyng Synne. 9444, 5. For the opposite, comp. 'When þe masses beþiseiid | And þe bokes up ileiid,' E. E. Poems, 159, 117, 8.

l. 693. See 180 note.

l. 696. The phrase is formal and the rhyme with *bour* usual. For parallel passages, comp. Kölbing's note on Beues A. 3183, 4.

l. 699. **al riht**, see 305 note.

l. 704. The combination is apparently without parallel; 'wroþ & morne' occurs, Arthur, 196/6978; 'sori & murne,' id. 240 8590; 'wel modi and wel breme,' Owl and Nightingale, 500; 'modi & bold,' Genesis & E., 2728. *Murne*, adjective, is a rare word, comp. 'bliðe an mode: þae aer weoren murne,' *Laȝamon*, 16158, 9.

O 724, 5. For the rhyme, comp. 915, 6, 1403, 4. For the form *ȝerne*, comp. 'A ȝere ȝernes ful ȝerne,' Gawayne & G. K. 498; '& þus ȝirnez þe ȝere in ȝister-dayeȝ mony,' id. 529.

ll. 707-10. See 323-6. **fundlyng**, **L** 708, is in M. E. literature treacherous by nature, comp. 'And fals folke and foundlynges · faitours and lyers,' Piers Plowman C. 194/298; 'And seide : þou traytur and fondelyng . whi hastou mi sone i bete?' Gregorius, 333; 'Foundelynges weore they two, | That heore lord by sayen so,' Alisaunder, 4604, 5; W. of Palerne, 2075-8.

**L** 712. Comp. 'þou nast nouȝt to done her,' Horst., A. L. 21/580; 'There

come meny another mon | That thought there to haue to done,' Torrent, 2446, 7, and see 784 note.

l. 716. The corresponding lines in **LO** are to be compared with 840; in them **armes** clearly means Horn's armour. But this gives no satisfactory sense for **C**. Mätzner suggests arms, upper limbs. A similar expression occurs in **Lazamon**, in the description of Hengist's capture by Aldolf, 'and his harmes spradde: and forþ mid him ladde,' **O** 16521, 2, which corresponds to ' & mid aermen hine bispraedde' (= and encircled him with his arms) of the older version, and to Wace's 'A soi le traist, si l'embracha, | Par vive force l'emmena,' Brut, 8013, 4. But this throws no light on our passage. I take *armes* to mean the horse's covering of chain mail. Horn saddled the horse and spread on him his brinie; comp. 591 note. The plural form offers no difficulty, as it is often used vaguely of a single piece or weapon. It may, however, be that the scribe has corrupted an original *hernes*, trappings, horse furniture generally. With 717, comp. 841, 2 note.

l. 718. As if he were setting out for a tournament. For the form of the expression, comp. 'And whenne þey sholde in to a place . it seyth fulle wele where, | Sythen aftur his lykyng . dwellede he pere,' Cheuelere Assigne, 12, 3; and for **place** = lists, ' & many of oure þay habbeþ al so: y sleyn on many a plas,' Ferumbras, 1221; 'For traitour þou worst euer iheld | When þou comest in place or feld,' Guy A. 5967, 8; 'And were ich also stiþ in plas, | Ase euer Gii, me fader, was,' Beues A. 613, 4; 'þe fairest þat he fand, | In place to riden him by,' Tristrem, 787, 8; 'Coryneus first vp he stirt, | . . . & com & stod forth y þe place,' R. of Brunne, 1803, 6. In St. Katherine the phrase 'sef he come in[to] place,' 1309, means, if he enters the lists of argument. **in none place**, 572, may be taken as in the present passage, or generally, nowhere; comp. 'And ynemai noþt undo his dede: þe wite, in none place,' Beket, 1905.

l. 720. The phrase is formal for anything done without delay; **Nabod** does not mean, did not stay, Mätzner, but rather, wasted no time over it. Comp. 'He deide and come to Paradys, | Nabod he naujt fort a-morwe,' Shoreham, p. 40; 'Yonge to Cryste sche gan to fonge, | Wolde sche not dwelle to longe,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 260/7, 8; 'Jesus ne bi lefte noujt to longe | þat he ne gan with wordes strongue | þene Maister streite a posi,' Horst., A. L. 18/493-5; 'Ne dwelden huy noujt after ful longue,' id. 4/50; 'Jesus wuste al heore þoujt, | And to longue ne bi lefde noujt | þat he to þat child ne cam,' id. 25/711-3; 'Hym thought he had taryed to longe,' Child, v. 26/81; Ipomydon, 458; E. Studien, viii. 453/417; 'Retorna s'en a l'einz qu'il pot, | Car n'out talent de sejourner,' Guillaume le Maréchal, 16436, 7.

**L** 723, 4; **O** 742, 3. The latter has best kept the original reading, with the sense, When it began to draw to that, no man would face him, i. e. when things turned in that direction, when Horn armed himself in wrath, none ventured to interfere. Possibly *hyt* is an error for *he*; for the construction in the phrase is generally personal; comp. 'On þe hille þai gan ten, | Arthour & his folk to sen,' Arthour, 109/3839, 40; 'Nijt com hem on, þai mijt noujt sen, | Ich to his kiþ gan to ten,' id. 229/8203, 4. The reading of **L** 723 is a feeble repetition of **L** 721.

**L** 729, 30. These lines are considered spurious by Wissmann, because Rymenhild has already heard the words of banishment spoken by the king. But they seem a natural expansion of **L** 727, 8. 'The fish that rent your net' meant the man who severs us; that man is the king.

ll. 727, 8. A common formula of parting; comp. 'Now, my dere sone, have good day, | For langer dwelle y ne may,' Trentalle S. Gregorii, 49/197, 8;

'Desonell, haue good day, | I muste now on my jurnay,' *Torrent*, 1393, 4; 'We wyll not dwelle, haue gode day,' *Guy*, 706; 'Haue gode day, for y wyll goo,' *id.* 898. For other examples see *Zupitza's* note to *Athelston*, 497. The verb is exceptionally omitted in, 'And þerfore, syr, good day,' *Ipomadon*, 3966; a variant is seen in, 'He bitaust hem god and gode day,' *Tristrem*, 1297. With 728, comp. further, 'lenger here dar I nocht lende,' *Ywain*, 2358; and with the variant in *O* 755, ' & also with my feres founde | Armes forto haunt a stownde,' *id.* 1495, 6. With *L.* 732, comp. 'Heþyn when I sall founde and ffare,' *Religious Pieces*, 77-74. The readings of *LO* give a more obvious construction for the following line than *C* where 729 depends on a verb of motion implied in the preceding sentence; see 437 note.

ll. 729, 30. Comp. '3if þou wilt nozt here be . ac wolt fonde more,' *R. of Gloucester*, 284. But *fonde* generally has a definite object, as 'Therfor I wolle into vncouth lond | To seke aventure I wil fond,' *Generides*, 1445, 6; 'Owt of my cuntre y me dyght | Farre into vncowthe londe | Dedes of armes for to fonde,' *Guy*, 4350-2; 451, 2; *Degrevant*, 118; 'a knyght, | þat soght aventurs in þat land | My body to asai and fande,' *Ywain*, 314-6; 'Vor þo he adde moeche in worre ibe . & ido gret maistrie | & him sult moeche ifondd,' *R. of Gloucester*, 1726, 7; 4445, 6; 'Nov Gij wendeþ in to fer lond | More of auentours for to fond,' *Guy A.* 1063, 4.

l. 732. Seven years is the regular period of a lover's probation in ballad and romance. Comp. 'And in your armure must ye lye, | . . . Til seven yere be comen and gone,' *Squyr of L. D.* 183, 6; 'Yf yt be soo, | Ore vii yere be a-go, | More schall we here,' *Torrent*, 64-6; 'An before that seven years has an end, | Come back again, love, and marry me,' *Child*, ii. 464, 9. It is often used of faithful service, see 918, and comp. 'y haue þe serued 3ore | In werre & eke in lond of pes? wel seuen 3er & more,' *Ferumbras*, 268, 9; 'He served the kyng her father dere, | Fully the tyme of seven yere,' *Squyr of L. D.* 5, 6; 'For ye maun serve me seven years,' *Child*, ii. 323, 5; 'Seven lang years I hae served the king,' *id.* i. 255, 1. Agreements are made for seven years, 'A forward fast þai bond | þat ich a man schul ioien his | And seuen 3er to stond,' *Tristrem*, 46-8. Seven years' trial and sorrow prepare for the sight of Paradise; 'Vor waune 3e habbeþ ipassed þis seue 3er : our lord 3ou wole sende | An sijt of þat 3e habbeþ iso3t : ate seue 3eres ende,' *St. Brendan*, 213, 4.

l. 739. *wel a stunde*, apparently means, quite a long time, see *L* 636 note. The usual expressions are less vague, comp. 'Here kissinge ilaste a mile, | And þat hem þuste litel while,' *Floris*, 929, 30; 'Quen þai had kist a mile or mare,' *Cursor*, 5245. The plural pronouns in *L* give a better reading. For 740, see 428 note, and comp. further, 'He fel aswon to þe grounde | & oft he seyde, " Allas þat stounde,"' *Amis*, 2134, 5; 'He fell down in sowenyng | To the yrthe was he dyght,' *Emare*, 284, 5. For *O* 769, see 464 note; for 743, 284 note; for 744, 404 note.

l. 749. For this typical expression, comp. 'þat erl is hors began to stride,' *Beues A.* 199, and the collection of examples at p. liv of the introduction.

ll. 755, 6. These lines are misplaced in *C*; they should come after 750. *weop wip i3e* occurs again at 1036; it is a very common expression, comp. 'þer Elidur þe king? weop mid his e3enen,' *Lazamon*, 6649, 50; 'þai wepe wip her eise,' *Orfeo*, 589; 'For him wepen lowe & hei3e | Swiþe sore wip her eise,' *Arthour*, 79/2755, 6; *Horst*, S. A. L. 156, 357; *Guy*, 1349; *Guy A.* 1768; *Langtoft*, p. 141; *Richard*, 2865. Similar expressions are, 'She mourn'd and weeped with

her face,' Roswall, 104; 'As soone as the kynge him spyed with eye,' Squir of L. D. 665; 'þe Romayns wel myght hem se wyþ eye,' R. of Brunne, 3448; 'Wil 3e mi fader se | Wiþ sijt,' Tristrem, 668, 9; 'Nou þou mi3t se bi sijt,' E. Studien, viii. 453/467; 'þat 3e ne ete ne dronke no3t: ne slepte no3t wiþ our eie,' St. Brendan, 61. With **loke wiþ i3e**, 975, comp. 'And wyth þer eyen lokyd wrathe,' Guy, 7742; 7735. 6. **iherde wiþ ires**, 959, the phrase which to Sir Hugh Evans seemed 'affectations' (Merry Wives of W. i. 1. 150), is comparatively rare; comp. 'So moche ioye to here wyþ eere,' Handlyng Synne, 4762; places like, 'and herkned wel wiþ herte and ere,' Horst., S. A. L. 58/1028; 'Alle þe oðere herceneden | mid swiðe open earen,' St. Katherine, 1127, 8, are not quite parallels. With 354 and its variants in **LO** may be compared, 'Adam onswerde him wiþ mouþe,' Horst., A. L. *n. f.* 344/280; 'Mid muðen heo seiden,' La3amon, 5726; 'Of alle nacions þat speke wyþ tonge,' R. of Brunne, 4188; 'þous þai saiden alle wi3 tonge,' E. Studien, viii. 449/121; 'þe miracles þat first spronge | . . . No clerk may telle wiþ tonge,' Gregorlegende, 1149, 51 (see also 1259 note); Minot, v. 1 (note); HC. 41. Of the same type is the common alliteration of verb with its noun, as in 'Mar mi3tis haisu ur lauerd wro3t | Than ani man mai þinc in tho3t,' Cursor T. 21629, 30.

**L** 761. **stonde**, used absolutely for, to blow favourably, is remarkable. The verb is common enough in this connection, but regularly with adverbial phrase or clause; comp. 'The wynde stode as her lust wore | The wether was lythe on le,' Ennare, 833, 4; 'He suld take þat way, if wynde wild with him stand,' Langtoft, p. 145; 'wind stond & þat weder: after heore wille,' La3amon, 20509, 10; 'Weder stod on wille: wind wex an honde,' *id.* 25537, 8.

**l** 757. The reading of **O** is to be preferred. With 758, comp. 'He sterte tille his sterepe and stridez one lofte,' Morte Arthure, 916. But it was considered more correct to mount without the aid of the stirrup, comp. 'Into þe sadel a lippte, | þat no stirop he ne dripte,' Beues A. 1945, 6; 'Wiþ outen stirop þer in stirten,' Arthour, 113/3986; 'And lepen on sadel withouten stirop,' Alisaunder, 1958; 'Taliter ergo armatus tyro noster, novus militiae postmodum flos futurus, mira agilitate absque stapia, gratia invelocitatis, equum prosilit,' Chroniques d'Anjou, i. p. 236. See also Gautier, *La Chevalerie*, p. 329.

**l** 765. See 197. There is nothing unusual in this abrupt question, comp. "Child," he said, "thy name tell me," Beues M. 415; 'Tell me what ys thy name, | and wher thou wer ybore,' Lybeaus, 653, 4; 'Gode syr, what ys yowre name?' Eglamour, 1268; 'Telle ous now, what is þi name,' Arthour, 38/1267; Tristrem, 530. According to the Boke of Curtasye there are three things to be found out about any chance companion, 'With woso men, boþe fer and negh, | The falle to go, loke þou be slegh | To aske his nome, and qweche he be, | Whidur he wille; kepe welle þes thre,' Babees Book, 308/299-302. For 766, see 39 note.

**l** 768. Comp. 202.

**l** 770. See 1178. The phrase means, to seek my advantage, to secure profitable employment, 'to win gold & fe,' HC. 643. Comp. 'þai most þan scail and seke þair best,' Cursor, 2456; 'Oþer half 3er we abbeþ now . iwend wiþ oute reste | In þe grete se of ocean . vorto seche oure beste,' R. of Gloucester, 939, 40; 'Si m'estuet aillors aler quere | Mon mieilz e ou ge puisse vivre,' Guillaume le Maréchal, 5824, 5. Similar is, '& byddem go purchace þem best, | To seke oþer lond & lede,' R. of Brunne, 7344, 5. In 'Lete vs þenne go do our beste, | & seke vs land opon to rest,' R. of Brunne, 1231, 2; 'In odur stedde to do hys beste | Wyth schelde



and spere to fyght preste,' Guy, 3171, 2, the phrase has the same meaning of seeking one's advantage, not of exerting oneself to the utmost.

l. 774. See 333 note.

l. 775. Also *mote i sterue*, is apparently a formula of asseveration, meaning, as surely as I must die, as sure as death; but it seems without parallel.

l. 777. *my lyue*, in my life. The variants in **LO** are more usual: see 131 note.

ll. 779, 80. See 455, 6; 505, 6. The rhyme is very common; comp. 'Þe porter com into halle, | Bifore þe kyng aknes gan falle,' Roberd of Cisyle, 109, 110. For 780, comp. 'On kneos heo gon biforen him falle,' K. of Tars V. 215; 'hi fulle adoun akneo,' Beket, 1931; 'when he came before that Lady fayer, | he fell downe vpon his knee,' P. F. MS. i. 189/191, 2; 'Whan he cam before the kyng | On knese he fell knelynge,' Cleges, 394, 5.

ll. 781, 2. See 383, 4; **O** 491, 2; 1028. The expression is typical; comp. 'On her knees þei hem sett | And hendely þe kyng þei grett,' Cursor T. 8091, 2; 'Vpon his knees he hym sette | And the kyng full feyre he grette,' Ipomydon, 187, 8; Seven Sages, 323, 4; 2973, 4; Richard, 1591, 2; Guy, 161, 2; 377, 8, and many other places. A variant is seen in 'Byfore hire on kneo he sat,' Alisaunder, 251; 'But doun on knees she sat anoon,' Chaucer, i. 280/106. For 782, comp. further, '& leofliche hine gret,' Laȝamon, 3128; 'And the kyng ofte he grette,' Alisaunder, 7575; 'And greet hem wyth honour,' Lybeaus, 147.

l. 784. The first two words are superfluous. The phrase means, you have business with him, you must secure his services. The usual preposition is *with* as in **LO**, comp. 'Yiff thou haue eft with hem to done, | They wole be the gladder eftsonne,' Richard, 3763, 4; 'That they were men with whom we haue a do,' Generydes, 2518 see *ado* in N. E. D. i. p. 123. For *of*, comp. 'mani worde þai spoken sone | þat y no haue nouȝt of to done,' Arthour, 43/1431, 2; 'wat him were to donde? of one soche manne,' Laȝamon, **O** 4769, 70, where **C** has *bi*; 'for of me & my þouȝt: nastouȝ nouȝt to done,' Archiv, lxxxii. 371 '107; id. 379, 22; R. of Brunne, 3056. The construction with *bi* occurs in, 'Other me shal do bi the: as bi such a man is to done,' Beket, 1864. An absolute use is seen in 'I schal seie þe, Joseph · I haue to done swiȝe' (= I have some business to do), Joseph of Arimathie, 161.

ll. 787, 8 are like 777, 8. Comp. 'þis weoren þa facreste men: þat auere her comen,' Laȝamon, 13797, 8; 'Malgus þe rese | þat was þe faireste mon: wiȝ uten Adam & Absolon,' id. 28815-7.

ll. 793-7. The delivery of the glove has a variety of symbolical meanings such as (1) granting a request, comp. Roland, 482; (2) offering or accepting a challenge, comp. Avowynge of Arther, 66/22-4; Amis, 845; R. of Brunne, 10828; (3) sealing a reconciliation, comp. Richard, 1689, 90; and (4) making a covenant, comp. 'Theo glove he geveþ heom bytweone | Kyng Alisaundre for to slene,' Alisaunder, 2033, 4. This last use gives a possible meaning here, When you go a wooing (with Cutberd as your companion, comp., for the custom, 528), make a bargain with him not to rival you. But the giving of a glove also betokens (5) investment of a deputy with authority, and Kölbing (E. Studien, vi. p. 156) accordingly explains, entrust him with your power in your absence, i.e. leave him behind you: or (6) renunciation of a right or claim, which Mätzner adopts with the meaning, give your glove in token that you resign your pretensions to the lady. But he also points out (7) that messengers sometimes bear the sender's glove as a credential of their mission, and he suggests as an alternative explanation, Make him your messenger. Wissmann, adopting this view, sees a contrast between *woȝe* and *wȝue*,

When you *woo*, make Cutberd your messenger, for his beauty will make him welcome; but when you think of *wedding*, he will oust you. 'Ne fai ja d'omme ton message | vers ta dame, se tu es sage,' says the author of *La Clef d'Amors* (965, 6). But 793, When you *set out* a wooing, is hard to reconcile with the idea of employing a messenger. Another explanation is suggested by a remarkable figurative passage in *Political, Religious, and Love Poems*, 'loke vnto myn handys, man! | thes gloues were geuen me whan I hyr sowght; | they be nat white, but rede and wan, | embrodred with blode my spouse them bowght; | they wyll not of, I lefe them nowght, | I wowe hyr with them where euer she goo,' 153/41-46. It would seem from this passage that an elaborately embroidered pair of gloves distinguished the wooer from his companion. So our place may mean, When you go a wooing, you may as well give Cutberd your gloves, for you cannot succeed where he is present. For pictures of existing mediaeval gloves see Beck, *Gloves: Their Annals and Associations*, and comp. 'His gloues gayliche gilte, and graene by the hemmys, | With graynes of ruybes fulle gracious to schewe,' *Morte Arthure*, 3462, 3. **L** has the best text; the presence of *per* in 801 greatly improves the sense.

ll. 799, 800; **O** 828, 9. See 29 note, and for the phrase comp. 'þis wes byfore seint bartholomeus masse, | þat frysel wes ytake, were hit more oþer lasse,' Böddeker, 129/105, 6. Just as Christmas was the most prominent of the crown-wearing festivals (see 1285, 6 note) at the English court, so it is the typical festival in the romances (comp. *Beues A.* 586 note). 'The heghe dayes of 30le' (*Perceval*, 1803) extend into the new year, and frequently at the end there come into the hall, where the guests sit at table, messengers with a challenge, comp. *Morte Arthure*, 78 ff.; an outrageous red knight who snatches a gold beaker from the table, comp. *Perceval*, 393, 603 ff.; a mysterious green knight, comp. *Gawayne & G. K.* 136 ff.; or the like.

l. 801. at none, comp. 358: it is clear from 827 that the king's guests are at table. It is the usual time for the appearance of messengers; see the collection of examples in the note to *Tristrem*, 819.

**O** 833. in hys rime, see 1363 note.

l. 805. Site stille. See 389. The phrase is mostly used as a minstrel's address to his audience, comp. 'Listeneþ now & sitteþ stille | Of Herhaud ich 3ou telle wille,' *Guy A.* 3997, 8; 'Sitteþ alle stille & herkneþ to me,' Böddeker, 98/1; 'Herknied alle gode men | And stille sitteþ adun,' *O. E. Miscellany*, 186/1, 2; 'Sitteþ alle stille more & les | And hereþ now þis merynes,' *Cursor T.* 20509, 10; 'Sitteþ stille with outen strif | And i wol tellen ou of a lyf | Of an holy Mon,' *St. Alexius V.* 20/1, 2; 'Yef ye wolen sitte stille | Ful feole y wol yow telle,' *Alisaunder*, 39, 40; 6512, 3; *Ipomydon*, 1373, 4; *Assumpcio*, 11; *R. of Gloucester*, 807/125. The simple verb is also used, 'Quod Bawdewyn, "And 3e wille sitte, | I schalle do 3o wele to witte,"' *Avowynge of Arther*, 86/1, 2; 'listen, Lords! & yee will sitt, | & yee shall heere the second fitt,' *P. F. MS.* ii. 67/256, 7. Variants are, 'Gyffe 3ow sytte in 3our sette, Sowdane and other,' *Morte Arthure*, 1305; 'Herkynes me heyndly and holdys 3ow styлле,' id. 15; 'Site þou wel stille, Cristofre seide,' *E. South Eng. Legendary*, 274/118; *E. E. Poems*, 63/119.

l. 807. The rhyme may be restored by reading *ou riue* as at 132. 808 appears to mean, In no ordinary number, just as 1295 may mean, After a brief voyage; but I can bring no parallel. Comp. *Tristrem*, 914 note. For *vpon honde*, **L** 817, see 338 note. *Her*, 809, **L** 817, seems due to the beginning of the preceding line (807, 8 are written as one line in **C**), *hi* should be read instead.

ll. 811-6. For the theory of the 'duel conventionnel,' a single combat preceded by a contract such as that recited here, see d'Arbois de Jubainville, *Cours de Littérature Celtique*, vii. pp. 36-64, where its primitive character and its essential difference from the mediæval appeal to the judgement of God are well brought out. For similar encounters in Romance, where the stake is a kingdom, comp. 'He (Anlaf) brouht with him a deuelle, a hogge Geant, | Wele haf 3e herd telle, he hight Colibrant. | Anlaf sent messengers vnto Athelstan. | & bad him zeld þe lond or synd a noþer man | To fight with Colibrant, þat was his champion: | Who felle to haf þe lond, on þam it suld be don,' Langtoft, p. 31; Guy, 9951-66; 'A messenger anon they sente; | To kyng Richard forth he wente, | And prayed yiff his wyлле be, | Off batayle betwen thre; | Three off hem, and three off hys; | Whether off hem that wyinne the prys, | And who that haves the heyer hand, | Have the cyte and al her land, | And have it for evermore,' Richard, 5233-41; 'Byd hym sende a gode knyght | Wyth oon of yowres for to fyght. | Yf hyt may so betyde, | That yowrys haue þe bettur syde, | He let yow haue all yowre land | Wyth pees in yowre owne hande, | And yf hys knyght haue þe maystry | And ouyrcome yowres wyth felonye, | For yowre lande ye schall do homage | And euery yere zelde hym trewage,' Guy, 3503-12; 'Ac ye two, with hors and scheld, | Comen armed wel into the feld, | Gef he wynneth ther the maistrye, | Of us he have the seignory: | Gef thou him myght perforce aquelle, | His folk wolen don thy wille,' Alisaunder, 7297-302; Partonope, 1589-1616; 'Oupþer sende he to me hider | A mon þat we may fiste to gider, | Wheþer oþer ouer comeþ in felde | þe toþeres folk al to him helde, | A mon of his azein oon of oures: | If oure may wyinne his in stoures | þat þei be ouris & her heires; | If þei wyinne oures we be þeires,' Cursor T. 7461-8; 'Tyl Arþur he (Frollo) sente his sonde: | 3yf þat he wilde bytwyxt þem to | To-gedere fichte, wyþoute mo, | & whilk of þem were ouercome, | Or slayn, or wyþ force nome, | Tak hym þe lond til his wyлле, | So þat þe folk nought ne spille,' R. of Brunne, 10820-6. The story of the duel between Edmund Ironside and Cnut for the crown of England is told by Johannes de Oxenedes (p. 17), and other chroniclers. John of Marmoutier has a detailed account of a single combat between Geoffrey of Anjou, father of Henry the Second of England, and a Saxon giant, *Chroniques d'Anjou*, i. pp. 239, 40; another writer in the same collection describes a similar encounter between Geoffrey Grisegonelle and a Danish giant, Ethelwulf, under the year 978 A.D., id. p. 324.

l. 818. See l. 24 note. *vpspringe*, L 826 - rising (of the sun), is not in Stratmann, and do not know any other example of the word; comp. *vpriste*, 1436. For the verb, comp. 'Upon thy day, er sonne gan up-springe,' Chaucer, i. 323/14.

ll. 823, 4. Comp. 173, 4.

l. 825. But what shall be to us for advisable, for the best; what is our best course? Comp. 'Nuste he tho he miste hem: what him was to rede,' Beket, 50; 'Lauerd crist, godes sone, | wat is me to rede,' O. E. Miscellany, 162/7, 8; 'The seli man bigan to grede, | Allas, wat schal me to rede,' S. Sages, 1473, 4; 'Louerd, wat shal me to rede,' Havelok, 118; 693. The pronoun of the person is often omitted, 'þe feyre men seyde, "what ys to rede,"' Handlyng Synne, 5655; 'Lordynges, he seiþ, what to rede,' K. of Tars V. 115. Similar expressions are common, comp. 'whae scal us nu raeden,' *Lazamon*, 13528; 'He nyste what was best to red,' R. of Brunne, 864; 'Do loke what rede is now at þe,' K. of Tars A. 259. The rhyme *rede . . . dede* often occurs, as in 'Ywys y kan no beter rede | Well y wot y schall be dede,' E. E. Miscellanies, 58/26, 7; 'þenne seide goly, þou art

but dede, | Daud seide, God be my rede,' Cursor T. 7575, 6; 'Allas, he sayde, what is þe beste rede? | Now i wote, i am but dede,' Tundale, 1181, 2; Tryamour, 595, 6; 'her of þu most raeden: oðer alle we beoð daeden,' Laȝamon, 14003, 4; Archiv, lxxii. 54/1777, 8.

l. 829. Comp. 'Me þynkeþ hit were no vasselage | þre til on; hit were outrage,' R. of Brunne, 12331, 2. The sentiment of the northern nations is expressed by Saxo thus, 'Duos siquidem cum uno decernere ut iniquum, ita eciam probrosū apud ueteres credebatur. Sed neque uictoria hoc pugne genere parta laudabilior habita, quod potius dedecori quam glorie iuncta uideretur. Quippe unum a duobus opprimi ut nullius negotii, ita maximi ruboris loco ducebatur,' 111/39-112/4.

○ 861. Without man's companionship, i. e. without the assistance of any one. The phrase is used here in a quite exceptional context, comp. Scinte Marherete, p. 13; Shoreham, p. 118; E. Studien, viii. 449/55-7; Horst., A. L. 83/352; Horst., A. L. *n. f.* 261/117.

l. 836. See 58 note. With 837, 8, comp. 'þe king Yuore him ros amorwe, | In his hertte was meche sorwe,' Beues, 194/4109, 10; 'The kyng hereof tok gret sorwe, | And went hom on the morwe,' Alisaunder, 516, 7.

l. 840. See L 589, O 603, 716. Comp. generally, 'his armes he bryngþ him þanne anon: & Olyuer gan him schride, | wiþ is hosen of mayle he bygon: nolde he no leng abyde: | & supþe an haberke al of steel: on is body he caste, | Garyn hur lacede faire & weel: & mad hur sitte faste,' Ferumbras, 234-7; ' & richeliche þai schred þat kniþt | wiþ helme & plate & brini briþt,' Amis, 1243, 4; 'In gode armes they gan heom schrede,' Alisaunder, 3572. *Schrede* is more commonly said of ordinary clothing, comp. 'Wiþ cloþ and wiþ bedde (? webbe) | His sone faire he srede,' Horst., A. L. *n. f.* 220/28, 9.

l. 841. For *caste*, comp. 'þe king aros of hedde: and one brunie cast on rug[ge], Laȝamon O. 6718. 9; ' & syþen ilkon þer armure on keþt,' R. of Brunne, 13316; 'And caste a brinie upon his rig,' Havelok, 1775; 'þo mouthe men se þe brinies brihte | On backes keþte and laced (late MS.) rithe,' id. 2610, 1; 'Every man his armes on keþte,' Richard, 4417; 'When he on Florent hacton caste,' Octavian, 116/878; 'And caste on his rugge: swiþe riche webbes,' Laȝamon O. 22583, 4. Other verbs are seen in 1058; 'And he warp on him: one brunie of stele,' Laȝamon O. 21129, 30; 'The armure he dude on his liche,' Alisaunder, 3482. With 842, comp. 717 and 'þai helpid to lace him in his wede,' Ywain, 2419. The exact meaning of 'lacing the brinie' is not easy to make out. The brinie is, strictly speaking, a shirt of leather or thick cloth with rings or small plates of metal sewn thickly over it, or sometimes covered by bands of metal arranged trellis-wise (Demay, p. 110), but it doubtless means here, as often, the hauberk or shirt of chain mail. It would appear from a solitary quotation, 'Par le flans le lacha,' Garin de Monglane, 84 c, given by Schulz, ii. p. 33 note, that the hauberk was sometimes laced at the sides. It was also drawn tight round the neck by a silken or leathern lace (id. p. 45), and the sleeve was sometimes secured at the wrist by a lace or strap (Hewitt, i. p. 233). Further the hauberk was often furnished with a continuous coif which was drawn over the head and laced round the face opening (Hewitt, i. p. 235). Any or all of these adjustments may be intended by the text. Reference is often made to lacing the helmet, comp. 'Ys helm on is head sone he caste, | And let him lacye well & faste,' Ferumbras, 5309; 'Il vest un auberc dublier | et laca l'iaume en son chief,' Aucassin, 11/7, 8.

ll. 847, 8. L has preserved the best reading. ○ 875 means, And array ourselves against each other.

l. 851. *grene*, field of battle, much like *place*, 718. Comp. 'Both þe lely and þe lipard · suld geder on a grene,' Minot, xi. 3. For *suþe kene*, see 91 note.

l. 853. See 532 note and comp. further, 'he wod in to þe water, his feren him bysyde, | to adrenche,' Bōddeker, 129/100, 1; 'these riden him bysyde,' Alisaunder, 4596. The confusion in *C* is noteworthy. The pagan giant first offers to fight three singlehanded, but Cutberd rejects the offer. He will alone bring three of them to death (836), and here the giant and apparently two companions engage Cutberd. Nothing is said of two champions associated with him, and indeed Berild and Alrid seem to perish in the general fighting which follows on the death of the heathen champion. *L* has a single slip into the plural in *hem*, 863, otherwise it describes a single combat, as *O* does consistently throughout. In their case the *feren* are simply the pagan host assembled to witness the fight; they begin to retire in dismay when they see their champion getting the worst of it (*L* 867, *O* 886).

l. 854. The sense is similar to that of the first quotation in the preceding note. They came into the field to meet their doom, as it proved. Lumby suggests *dent* for *deþ*, which would give a common expression, but alteration is unnecessary. *Lo* mean, to sustain that encounter, to experience the fortune of battle; it is practically the same as the common phrase, to abide battle; comp. 'þat bataile wald abide,' Tristrem, 1445; Minot, v. 40 note.

*L* 864. See 638. The meaning is, He would not omit to do it: it is the familiar expletive, *wifouten fayle*, in sentence form, used to emphasize the statement of the preceding line. I know of no exact parallel, but similar phrases are common; comp. 'þe messanger goth and hath nouȝt forȝete; | And sint the kniȝt at his mete,' Lay le Freine, 43, 4; 'And at þe last forȝat þai nouȝt, | þe toun of Cane þai sett on fire,' Minot, vii. 67, 8; 'An hundred time sche cast hir siȝt, | For no þing wald sche lete,' Amis, 695, 6; 'He smythyth þe Almayns sare; | For nothyng wolde he spare,' Guy, 1639, 40; 'he was souȝth of his kynne | ffor nouȝth wolde þai blynne,' Alexius, 35/345, 8; 'þus Amoraunt, as y þou say, | Com to court ich day, | No stint he for no striue,' Amis, 1645-7; 'For noþing wold sche wond,' id. 1611. 'Nabod he nouȝt to longe,' 720, 'þat þu nouȝt ne linne,' 992, are in principle the same. *Faile* might, however, be here taken in its special sense of, miss his stroke, as in, 'Ac he failed wiþ outen dout, | For he smot him forbi,' Arthour, 201/7166, 7.

l. 857. Similar expressions are, 'þar was many dunt iȝeue,' *Lazamon O.* 1740; 'duntes þer weoren riue,' id. 22780. For 858, see 427 note.

l. 859. Horn refrained from striking. In illustration of the deliberate blow for blow style adopted in the Scandinavian duel, Wissmann quotes, 'Non enim antiq̄uitus in edendis agonibus crebre ictuum uicissitudines petebantur, sed erat cum interuallo temporis eciam feriendi distincta successio, rarisque sed atrocibus plagis certamina gerebantur, ut gloria potius percussionum magnitudini, quam numero deferretur,' Saxo Grammaticus, 56/14-19. It seems to me little to the point. We have here the frequently recurring pause in the combat, which is sometimes due to mutual consent of the combatants; comp. 'They foughten soo longe, þat by assente | Thai drewe hem a litil bysyde, | A litil while thaym to auente, | And refreshed hem at þat tyde,' Sowdone of Babylone, 1235-8; 'The fyght betwene them was so long, | A while to rest bothe they gang | And on there swerdes they lenys,' Ipomadon, 7916-8. Sometimes one of the champions withdraws, as King Sornogour in Partonope, 2014 ff., 'They had bothe nede hem to A brethe | Awchyle they rest hem on the heth,' 2018, 9; and Cnut in his fight with Edmond Ironside as told

by R. of Gloucester, 'þis knout bigan to reste · þo is asaut was ydo | & bed edmond as in pes · a word hure oþer tuo | King edmond him grauntede · & somdel him wiþ drou,' 6296-8. But mostly, as in King Horn (taking the readings of **LO** as right), one asks the other to desist; comp. 'Crysten man, vndurstande me: | The wedur ys hote, as þou may see. | For the lordys loue, þat þou leuyste ynne, | And as he may forgeue þe þy synne, | Geue me leue to go styлле | To drynke of water but my fylle. | . . . Yf y for thurste ouyrcomen ware, | Thou schuldyst be preysed neuer þe mare, | But schame therof þou schuldyst haue, | And thou warne me. that I craue,' Guy, 8105-10, 13-16; Libius, P. F. MS. ii. 468/1441-52; id. 536/271-6; '& vernagu at þat cas, | So sore asleped was, | He no miȝt fiȝt no more: | At rouland leue he toke, | þat time, so seyt þe boke, | For to slepe þore. | Roland ȝaf leue him, | For to slepe wele afin, | & rest him in þat stounde,' Rouland and Vernagu, 611-9; Gesta Romanorum, 566/29-33. Apparently it would be unknighly to refuse such a request. With 861, 2, comp. 'þe Bretons sawe þer syde ȝede lowe, | þey rempede (? rumed) þem to reste a þrowe,' R. of Brunne, 3491, 2.

**O** 891. **harde dunte**. So, 'gode dunt,' **O** 904; 'mid swiðe bitere duntēs,' Laȝamon, 26967; 'mid smarten heore duntēs,' id. 27051; 'douȝti dentes,' W. of Palerne, 1215; 'grete dintēs,' Havelok, 1437; 'noble dent,' Richard, 2622. **O** 892, 3 seem almost necessary to the story, though not in **C**.

**ll.** 867, 8. **agrise . . . arise**. Rhymes between parts of these verbs are frequent; comp. 'So sore hym gan agryse | That he ne myghte aryse,' Lybeaus, 2002, 3; 'A morwe þo þe prince aros | Of his sweuen sore him agros,' Horst., S. A. L. 165/203, 4; 'But sone vp ageyn he rose; | Of that stroke his hert agrose,' Generides, 7959, 60. With 868 comp. 608. The discovery, during the pause in the fight, of a mortal foe in one's opponent is a frequent incident in the romances; thus Ferumbras finds out that Oliver is the slayer of his uncle (Sowdone of B. 1259), Améraunt that he is fighting with the slayer of many of his kin (Guy, 8231).

**ll.** 869, 70. Comp. 'her stondeð us biuoren? vre ifan alle icoren,' Laȝamon, 21377, 8; 'But when Amerawnt vnduryode, | That Gye there before hym stode,' Guy, 8231, 2; 'Lo! here byforn vs þan ar þo | þat han vs wrought ful muche wo | þyse are þat han wasted our lond | þat riche was & farre vs fond | þise are þat slowe our auncessours,' R. of Brunne, 10079-83.

**L** 882. See 53 note. For **L** 885 see 114.

**l.** 875. For parallels, see Beues, p. lviii. With **l.** 876 comp. **L** 1503, 4; 1390; 'Sare it þam smerted þat ferd out of ffrance,' Minot, v. 13 note; 'þe sharpe swerd let [he] wade, | þorw the brest unto þe herte; | þe dint bigan ful sore to smerte,' Havelok, 2645-7.

**L** 887, 8. This rhyme with similar phrases is a favourite with Laȝamon; comp. 'þa gunnen his men fleon? & þa oðere after teon,' 19146, 7; '& fleo þider þe þu fleo? heo þe wulleð after teon,' 16080, 1; 'Modred bi-gon to fleon? & his folc after teon,' 28354, 5; 8669, 70; 20527, 8. But it is found elsewhere; comp. 'Ac alle þat euer miȝt fien | Swiðe gun oway ten,' Arthour, 6635, 6.

**O** 910, 1. **so þou haue reste**, as thou mayest have rest. Comp. 'Also so god geue yow reste, | Fylle the cuppe of the beste,' Guy, 6687, 8. Other forms of protestation will be found at 183, 555, 775, **L** 1041, 1051. **forþ**, out; comp. 'men wolleþ wene þat hit be soþ, | And clepe þe forþ for heore euenyng,' Vernon MS. i. 333/158, 9: **ofclepen** occurs in the same sense in, 'And ofclepith his chaunselere,' Alisaunder, 1810. A curious use is seen in, 'Wel is the modir that may forth fede | Child that helpith hire at nede,' id. 1129, 30. **ofe þi beste**, some

of your best men. Comp. 144 note, and 'men him served of the beste,' Alisaunder, 1098. See also 1264 note.

O 915. *kaute*. The verb is used with a great variety of nouns in the sense of, get, receive. Comp. 'Al þat þey þere arauzt | Grete strokes þere þey cauzt,' Amis, 2467. 8. So *lucchen*, as in, 'þe kyng stode ouer nehi, þe stroke he laucht so smerte,' Langtoft, p. 94.

O 916, 7. *aʒen*, in l. 916, is an adverb, practically forming a compound verb with *stode*, meaning withstood, resisted. For the regular compound, comp. 'alle heo slowen: þat heom aʒenstoden,' *Lazamon*, 5916, 7. The separation of the words by the subject *hye* is remarkable. In 917 *aʒen* is, of course, a preposition; comp. for the phrase, 'þe bor stod stille aʒen þe dent,' *Beues A.* 791; 'He stod ful harde agayn heore dunt,' *Bellum Trojanum*, 1655. For the usual adverb, comp. 'þe paiens ageyn þam fulle stifely þei stode,' Langtoft, p. 17; 'And ther so feawe stondeth styf | To fyttē aʒenis sennē,' *Shoreham*, p. 16. For O 918, 9 see 1421 note: for *wode*, O 921, see 348 note.

L 893. See 115 note. For 895, 6 see 639 note. A passage very similar is, 'Wip outen eni wordes mo | Beues Brademond hitte so | Vpon is helm in þat stounde, | þat a felde him flat to grounde,' *Beues A.* 1037-40.

l. 883. See 58 note. With 884, comp. 'þai said it suld ful dere be boght,' *Minot*, i. 43 note; 'Fulle dere it salle be bouht, bi Jhesu heuen kyng,' Langtoft, p. 158; 'Hit schal beo ful deore abought,' *Alisaunder*, 4154; *Richard*, 660.

O 924. *rowe*, following of knights drawn up in line of battle. Comp. 'Mani stout bachilere broght he on raw,' *Minot*, v. 48; 'þe princes þat war riche on raw,' *id.* iv. 79 and notes; 'Knyghtes semlyd on a Rowe,' *Torrent*, 817; 'The knyghttes that were strowyd wyde, | To hym drawes on euery syde | Redy and on a rawe,' *Ipomadon*, 5798-800; 'For ·xx· kniʒtes al a rawe | þer he brouzt o liue dawē,' *Arthur*, 137/4821, 2.

l. 886. Read, Ne scaþede were no wiʒte. *Wissmann* gives, þer scaþed was no wiʒte.

L 905. The phrase has special point in a time when most buildings, ecclesiastical and domestic, were of wood, or wood and clay. See *Hudson Turner*, *Domestic Architecture*, i. pp. xiii, xxii. Comp. 'þer was a noble cherche I-made: of lim & of ston | here bodyis me beried þere: wit wel gret honour,' *Archiv*, lxxxii. 377/446, 7; 'þe pope Alexeries in his tyme | Made a chapel of ston and lyme,' *Celestin*, *Anglia*, i. 75/311, 2; 'þat O fisschere was riche of weole · and hedde halles of lym and ston,' *Gregorius*, 295; 'And castels wroght with lyme and stane,' *Ywain*, 1447; 'Ichil a castel han ywrouzt | Of wode & lime, mortar & ston,' *Arthur*, 17/514, 5; 'Swych saw they never non | Imade of lyme and ston,' *Lybeaus*, 712, 3; 'Fyftene castels of stone and lyme,' *Guy*, 4482, 1529; *Child*, *Ballads*, vi. 430/3; *R.* of *Gloucester*, 2706; *Archiv*, lxxiv. 332/403; 'Puis fist à Kardif un chastel | De pere e de chaux, fort et bel,' *Michel*, *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, i. p. 105. See also 1393 note. With L 906, comp. 'They weore faire brought in eorthe,' *Alisaunder*, 1653, 4687.

O 932. 3. The usual phrase is seen in, 'And ledden hym in to holy chirche | Goddes werkes forto wirche,' *Alexius*, 44/496, 7; 'And als he was in holy chirche, | godes werkes for to wirche,' *E. Studien*, i. p. 99. For other examples of the rhyme see *Athelston*, 4 note.

ll. 893, 4. See 223, 4; 255, 6; 586; 625, 6. The rhymes *halle . . . alle* are often used in similar formulae of transition; comp. 'Theo messangers come into the halle, | To-fore Pors and his barouns alle,' *Alisaunder*, 7285, 6; 'Kyng Phelip

sat in his halle, | Among eorles and barouns alle,' id. 802, 3; 'When Tryamowre come into the halle | He haylesed the kyng and sythen alle,' Tryamour, 1138, 9; 'þe soudan þer he sat in halle | He cleped his knihtes biforen him alle,' K. of Tars V. 943, 4; 'Beffore Tanker in hys halle | Among hys erles and barouns alle,' Richard, 1705, 6; 'Bifore þe kyng in to his halle | þere he sat wiþ his knyhtis alle,' Cursor T. 5891, 2; S. Sages, 655, 6. A variant is, 'The chylde wente ynto the hall, | Amonge the lordes grete and small,' Emare, 862, 3.

l. 896. The usual expressions have the noun, not the verb, as, '3e scholle do be mine rede,' Beues A. 2958; '& dude al bi his rede,' Beket, 169; '& þurh mine raede: don al þine daede,' Laȝamon, 13069, 70.

l. 898. of *michel pris*. For the phrase, comp. 'Dame Marcey was mikel of pris,' R. of Brunne, 3705; 'Ioseph þou art mychel of pris,' Cursor T. 4613; 'And other lordys of myche pris,' Emare, 485; 'Kyng, no duyk, neo knygt of pris,' Alisaunder, 14; 'þei sauh þe payens of pris,' Langtoft, p. 125, 127, 136, 137; 'Ivains fu de mult grant valor, | De grant pris et de grant honor, | Et mult fu prisies,' Wace, Brut, 13604-6, 7450. But the absence of the rhyme shows that the line is corrupt. The usual rhyme to *heir* in the romances is *feyr*; we might read, & þu art swiþe feyr. Comp. 'Of his bodi ne hauede he eyr | Bute a mayden swiþe fayr,' Havelok, 110, 1. Wissmann partly following O reads, *aslaȝen beþ mine heires*, | and þu art kniȝt boneires; treating the *s* of the last word as the sign of the French nominative singular, with a reference to *enemis*, L 960. O 939 seems to me due to the carelessness of the scribe; although *boncure* is common enough, I take *þe* as showing that his original had something like, And þou art deboneire (i. e. of good family, stock). For 899, 900, see 93, 4 note.

L 913, 4. The rhyme is a favourite with Laȝamon; comp. '& fiftene þusende þer weoren islaȝen: & idon of lif-daeȝen,' 11736, 7; 11294, 5; 19456, 7; 20697, 8, &c. For the verb, comp. 'Heo þoȝte if heo miȝte bringe: þat child of lyf-dawe,' E. E. Poems, 50/93; 'mani a bold burn · was sone brouȝt of dawe,' W. of Palerne, 3817.

L 916. *blod ant bone*, an expression meaning the whole body. Comp. 'He is so big of bone & blood,' Torrent, 1714; 'Now god that Dyed appon a Rode | Strengithe hym bothe bone and blod,' id. 112, 3; 'with banrentis, barounis and bernis full bald, | Biggast of bane and blude, bred in Britane,' Anglia, ii. 410/5, 6; 'Ane bleithar wes neuer borne of bane nor of blude,' id. 418/384; 'Thane Marye blyssed hir sone both blode & bane,' Archiv, lxxiv. 328/101; 335/620. For L 918 see 14 note.

ll. 901, 2. See 307, 8 note, and comp. further, 'Who that may his bon be | Salle hafe this kyngdome and me | To welde at his wille,' Percival, 1338-40; 'He gaffe hym his syster Acheffour | To have and to holde,' id. 24, 5; 'As Mon þat his wyf wol vndurfon; to haue and holde at bord and bedde,' Gregorius, 475.

l. 904. *on þe lofte*, in an upper room. See 653 note, and comp. 'Mury hit ys in hyre tour, | Wyþ haþeles & wyþ heowes: | so hyt is in hyre bour, | . . . ffayrest fode vpo loft, | my gode luef, y þe greete,' Bōddeker, 179/23-5, 30, 1; 'Lordingis and ladyis in the castell on loft,' Anglia, ii. 433/1051; 'Then was that lady sett | Hye up in a garet | To beholde that play,' Tryamour, 721-3; 'þe luedi þar of ouer þe castel lai | . . . Beues to þe castel gate rit | And spak to hire abou him sit,' Beues A. 1831, 5, 6; '3e schal lenge in your lofte & lyse in your ese,' Gawayne and G. K. 1096; 'Forþy þow lye in þy loft & lach þyn ese,' id. 1676; 'þe cwen stod eauer stille | on heh, & biheold al,' St. Katherine, 2023, 4. The phrase might mean, on the dais, at the high table, as will be seen from passages like, 'Ridus



to the he dese, before the rialle, | And hailutte King Arthore hindely on hejete,' Anturs of Arther, 13/20, 1; 'He gart schir Gavvyne vpga, | His vwife, his doghter alsua, | And of þat mighty na ma | War set at þe des,' Anglia, ii. 435/1151-4; 'On the hye deyse he hur sett,' Bone Florence, 1761; '& praid them on the bench aboue | To giue him something for gods loue,' Arthour, 361/2035, 6. But the manners of the society described in the poem did not apparently permit of her presence in the hall; thus Rymenhild is not at the feast which follows Horn's dubbing (523), and she could not have mistaken Athulf for Horn (303) if she had seen the latter daily at his service before the king. Nor do the purely formal lines 255, 6 furnish an argument to the contrary.

l. 905. **wiþ wronge**, wrongfully. A frequent phrase, sometimes used with little meaning as at L 572. Comp. 'for heo al mid wronge: wilneden of ure londe,' *Lazamon*, 27300, 1; 'Vrgan gan Wales held | Wiþ wrong, for soþe to say,' *Tristrem*, 2311, 2; 'Al that thou werres it is with wrong,' *Richard*, 5450; 'That falsely holdeth my lond with wrong,' *Generides*, 7389; *Arthour D.* 295/462; id. L 340/1480; *Le Morte Arthur*, 3155; *Alisaunder*, 3987. *with right* also occurs, 'with wrong no with right,' *Langtoft*, p. 110; 'al wiþ riȝt, and noȝt wiþ woȝ,' *Mätzner*, *Sprachproben*, i. 149/62; 'ffor alle we schulen wiþ riȝte louen vchon oþur,' *Vernon MS.* 331/73. So also, 'mid unriȝte,' *Beket*, 716; *R. of Gloucester*, 6619. For the sense comp. 'þat ich þis present vnderfong | ȝif ich dede, it were wrong,' *Arthour*, 66/2289, 90. The meaning of the passage is, It would be wrong for me to undertake it, namely, your daughter whom you offer, and the governing of your kingdom. **For to lede** is accusative infinitive in apposition to *hit* (see 479 note). As *Mätzner* says, there is nothing unusual in the change from *þi* to *ouer*, but the scribe's original had probably *oþer*, which he has read *oþer*.

○ 951. Similar are, 'þe holie rode tokningue: fram seoruwe heom scholde werie,' *Horst.*, S. A. L. 155/335; 'With his blood he shalle us boroo | Both from catyfdam and from soroo,' *Towneley Mysteries*, p. 156: but I do not know an exact parallel. For 912 see 732 note.

ll. 915, 6. See ○ 725, 1403, 4, and for the rhyme comp. 'It nis no riȝt þat þou me werne | Rightfulliche þat y wil ȝerne,' *Arthour*, 84/2947, 8; for the phrase in 915, 'King, ich ȝeorne þine dohter,' *Lazamon O.* 4424; 'ȝurne we his dohter,' id. 934, 4382; 'He ȝernes me to wife alwayse,' *Ywain*, 1242.

l. 924. **Aton . . . of**, agreed about. **sone**, ○ 968, is a scribe's slip.

ll. 933, 4. See 265, L 1011, 2, ○ 1042, 3. The expression is formal and of frequent occurrence; comp. '¶ swiftliche he sent his sond | Ouer al in to Irlond,' *Arthour*, 181/6435, 6; '¶ Anon the barrons send their sonde | Wyde ouer all Eng-land,' id. 292/353, 4; 'Hastely he sente hys sondes | Into manye dyverse londes,' *Richard*, 49, 50; '¶ Anoon þe kyng sente hys sonde | Wyde aboute ynto all hys londe,' *Octavian*, 50/1585, 6; 'Thrushe þe werlyd in euery lond | Pope Bonyfas sente his sond,' *Archiv*, lxxix. 435/91, 2; 'He sende his sonde: wide ȝend þane londe,' *Lazamon*, 422, 3; *Tristrem*, 256; *R. of Gloucester*, 363; *K. of Tars V.* 913, 4. Important messages are generally entrusted to a squire (see *Gautier*, *La Chevalerie*, p. 203; *Schultz*, pp. 173-8), and he is sometimes knighted for his good news; comp. 'A knaue þat he[m] knewe, | He made him kniȝt wiþ hand | For his tidinges newe,' *Tristrem*, 1700-2.

l. 943. See 193 note.

L 951. The rhyme occurs often in *Lazamon*; comp. 'on songe no on spelle: ne miȝte hit na mon telle,' 12093, 4; 'Heore names ne heide ich neuere telle: in

bok no in spelle,' O 1802, 3. He also writes, 'a saegen oðer a spelle,' 6662; 'inne soð spelle,' 8280; 'mid spelle,' O 12534. Comp. also Tristrem, 3091; Beues A. 2130. With *feyr of felle*, O 986, comp. 'Ho wat3 þe fayrest in felle of flesche & of lyre,' Gawayne and G. R. 943; 'Vor he was meok & mylde ynou · & vair of fesse & felle,' R. of Gloucester, 5815; 'A feyre thynge of flesche and felle,' Eglamour, 29.

1. 948. See 296 note.

1. 950. The phrase is formal; comp. 'To bring hir to his bedde,' Tristrem, 159; 'And so hyr brynge as byrd to bedde,' Le Morte Arthur, 2989.

1. 953. I have travelled far. It is not confined to land travel; comp. '& heuede Eneas þe duc : mid his driht folcke, | widen iwalken : 3end þat wide water,' Lazamon, 110-3; 'Peraventure yet ye may betyde | In straunge cuntry to walkyn wide,' Richard, 739, 40; 'She was þe fyrst þat walkyd wyde | Yn euery land,' Handlyng Synne, 2795, 6. Similar expressions are, 'Muchel ic hadde iwalken · bi water ant bi londe,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 494/195; 'Thou walkyst bothe est and weste,' Eglamour, 54; 'Were ys knyght Cleges, tell me herr, | For thou hast wyde iwent,' Cleges, 476, 7. See also Minot, viii. 29 note. With 954 comp. 'As the mes-singerus welke bi the see sonde,' Amadace, 46/3.

1. 956. Alas for the (evil) hour, time : much the same in meaning as the following line, but less common. Comp. 'Weylawey þe stounde,' Political, R. and L. Poems, 243/12; 'Wayle way þat stounde,' Guy A. 400/24/12. For 959, see 755 note.

1. 960. *bidere tires*. Comp. 'bitrum bryne tearum,' Codex Exon. 10/14; '& swiþe bitter teres lete,' Arthour, 31/1019. With the variant in O, comp. 1406; 'Ða þearð beam monig | blodigum tearum | birunne,' Codex Exon. 72/19-21.

1. 969. *pro3e* is put by Stratmann under O. E. *þrægan*, to run. But the sense required is, The sea began to be stormy; and we must either assume for the O. E. verb the meaning, to be convulsed, as the O. E. noun *þræz* means paroxysm (Sweet); or, with Wissmann, take *pro3e* as written for *prowe* (O. E. *þræwan*). The latter suggestion is made more probable by such interchanges of *3* and *w* as *felawe*, r. with *knowe*, 1089, and *felaze*, r. with *draze*, 1419. And rhymes like *proue . . . gloue . . . wo3e*, 545, 793; *knowe . . . o3e*, 983, 1206; *lo3e . . . ro3e*, 1079, show that, for the scribe of C, *3* and *w* lay very near in sound. For the use of *prowe*, to be disturbed, comp. the example in 117 note and add, 'he3e hare-marken | . . . þrauwen mid winde,' Lazamon, 27356, 9.

1. 972. *offpinke* is impersonal, *hit* is the subject; see 106, 1056. It is rarely personal, but comp. Lazamon, 197. See for the constructions of *forþink*, which replaced it, Guy, 984 note. *Ouerþink* is used in the same sense, R. of Brunne, 12692.

1. 973. Comp. generally with this passage, 'Le postis est alee ouvrir | Par ou Jehans devoit venir, | S'escoute et oreille, et regarde | S'ele l'orroit, car mout li tarde,' Jehan et Blonde, 2881-4. *þe dure pin*, the sliding bolt fastening the door, as shown in the illustration in Wright, Homes of Other Days, p. 145. Comp. 'In to hir chaumber hye stirt an hi3t | & schette þe dore wiþ þe pinne,' E. Studien, vii. 115/170, 1; 'Ðis angels two drogen loth in | And shetten to ðe dure pin,' Genesis & E. 1077, 8; 'Anone that lady, fayre and fre, | Undyd a pyinne of yvere | And wyd the windowes she open set,' Squyr of L. D., 99-101; 'She's tane him to her secret bower, | Pinnd with a siller pin,' Child, iv. 289/4. In 'With her fingers lang and sma | She lifted up the pin,' Sharpe, Ballad Book, p. 5, a bar seems meant.

l. 975. See 755 note.

l. 980. The ordinary phrase for such display of grief is seen in, 'He wrungen hondes, and wepen sore,' Havelok, 152. But comp. 'Sho wrang hir fingers, out-brast þe blode,' Ywain, 821; 'hir loueli fingris ho did wringe,' Cursor F. 23960; 'wepmen & wummen, | mid wringingde honden | wepinde sare,' St. Katherine, 2323-5.

l. 983. was *iknowe*, acknowledged, was acknowledging. For the construction, comp. 'beute 3if þu wulle icnawen beo: þat Arður is king ouer þe,' Lazamon, 26433, 4; 'He nolde be knowe for no þyng | þat hit wes a mayde 3yng,' Horst., S. A. L. 171, 53, 4; 'Seint Thomas him biho3te: that other he moste lie, | Other beo iknowe that he hit was,' Beket, 1223, 4; 'Atte laste he was iknowe' (= confessed that he was Beket), id. 1225. *iknowe* in this construction goes back to O. E. adj. *gecnæwe*, acknowledging; comp. '7 hig ealle wæron þæs gecnæwe' (ge-cnawe, Hatton MS.), Lucæ iv. 22 (= Et omnes testimonium illi dabant). But M. E. *iknowe* was mistaken for the participle of *gecnawan* and written with added *n* as in the first example above; and the use was extended to the participles of *bicnawen* (O. E. *becnawan*) as in L 993, O 1028, and *ancnawen* (O. E. *oncnawan*). Comp. 'Of his couenaunt he was biknawe,' Arthour, 15/425; '& of hir dede sche was biknowe,' id. 24/764; 'He is by-knowe he is his sone,' Alisaunder, 1140; '& how þe couherde com him to . & was a-knowe þe soþe,' William, 421; 'þef, þou schalt be slawe, | Bot þou wilt be þe soþe aknawe,' Amis, 2098, 9; 'þo weoren heo al þat soþe a knowen . (read knowe) hou heo founden þat luytel knape,' Gregorius, 293. This explanation is due to Zupitza, Anzeiger, vi. p. 16. For the same rhyme see 1205, 6.

l. 985. See 176 note. *of* depends on *iknowe*; see the examples of this construction, answering to the O. E. genitive, in the preceding note.

l. 992. In such wise that thou cease not, fail me not; practically, And do not fail me. For *þat* comp. 'Three dayes lasted the fyght, | That þey nodur stynt nor blanne,' Beues, 74/66, 7; 'Fast he fflaught, bothe he and they | All the nyght and all the day | That thes two dragons never blanne,' id. M. 1323-5; 'So was bitwenen hem a siht | Fro þe morwen ner to þe niht | So þat þei nouth ne blinne,' Havelok, 2668-70; 'þus þe batayl it bigan | . . . þat neuer þai no lan,' Tristrem, 34, 8. The expression here has little meaning of its own: it strengthens the preceding line, like, 'They hyeden faste . wold they nought bilinne,' Chaucer, iv. 659, 557 (Gamelyn); 'He went forth and wold not blynnne,' Beues M. 905. Comp. also L 864 note.

l. 994. to huse. Comp. 'And þerto wile ich þat þu spuse, | And fayre bring hire until huse,' Havelok, 2912, 3; 'He þat maiden Oysel schal spouse | In godes lawe vnto his house,' Guy A. 5667, 8; 'To mary one of þe maydens thre | þe eldist first was helpid to hame,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 12/132, 3; 'There's a French Lord coming o'er the sea | To wed and tak me hame,' Sharpe, Ballad Book, p. 2.

l. 997. mid þe beste. See 1264 note. For 999, see 287 note.

l. 1001. Comp. 'Writes he did make and sende,' Generides, 7809; 'Then he made to sende owr wyttes wyde,' Florence, 361; 'He sende writes sone on-on | After his erles euere-ich on,' Havelok, 136, 7; 2274, 5; 'Mid worde and mid write: He dude 3am alle to wite,' Lazamon O. 6675, 6. But LO have preserved the original rhyme; see 933 note.

l. 1003. liste, nimble, speedy. For this use of the word, comp. 'þis Iosue was wondir list | And maistry had in mony a list,' Cursor T. 6951, 2; 'Till I may

preve my myghte | With Roulande, that proude ladde, | Or with Olyuer that is so lighte,' Sowdone of Babylone, 903-5; ' & 3ut þer was of welssemen . þe verþe ost þer to | Iordeined wel inou . in a place biside | þat liþte were & hardi . muche folc to abide,' R. of Gloucester, 9275-7; 'Huon who was lyger and light,' Huon of Burdeux, 382/3; HC. 424; ' & hadde an hors was ferly lyght,' R. of Brunne, 12714. The adjective was specially applicable to the Irish, 'que leger sunt cum uent' (Song of Dermot, 663), because they dispensed with defensive armour. So Saxo Grammaticus, 'Vtitur autem Hibernorum gens leui et parabili armatura,' 169/6, and Giraldus Cambrensis, 'Praeterea nudi et inermes ad bella procedunt. Habent enim arma pro onere; inermes vero dimicare pro audacia reputant et honore,' v. p. 150. With l. 1004 comp. 'þe gode weoren to fihten,' *Lazamon*, 18461; 'cnihtes swiðe kene: wode to uihte,' id. 30375, 6; 'ffair folk to fighte, Cesar tabyde,' R. of Brunne, 4334.

l. 1005. ino3e, in abundance. See 857, 1228, 1400, and comp. 'His barons alle aboute fast tille him drowe | With hors & armes stoute, þer com tille him inowe,' Langtoft, p. 203; 'Hi sumnede a3e þis holi day: he3e men ynowe þerto,' E. E. Poems, 47/133. For O 1048, 9, see 1235, 6 note.

l. 1010. Comp. 336; 'So wyþynne a litel þrowe | Men amed þem & wel hit sowe,' R. of Brunne, 4669, 70; Havelok, 276. But the simple noun occurs in the same sense, 'Angis tok in a þrowe | Mani castels,' *Arthur*, 7/147, 8; 'There was dedde in a throwe | Fyve hundurde on a rowe,' *Guy*, 1655, 6. See also 333 note.

l. 1013. Stratmann proposed to read *on* for *o* (E. Studien, iii. p. 270) and afterwards suggested that *o* might be taken as a preposition (id., iv. p. 99). But the existence of *and* as a preposition in M. E. is very doubtful. The text presents no real difficulty; the mast is lowered as well as the sail. Though no exact parallel or direct reference to the practice is forthcoming, the following passages speak of the raising of the mast at the beginning of a voyage, 'Heo rihten heora rapes: heo raerden heora mastes, | heo wunden up seiles,' *Lazamon*, 1099-101; 'They setten mast and halen saile,' *Alisaunder*, 992; 'Et fist lever voiles et trés,' *Wace*, 3308; 'Crier a fait: as nés, as nés, | Et il entrent et lièvent trés,' id. 4055, 6; 'Mult furent lé li marinel, | Vunt as windas, lévent le tref,' *Vie de S. Gile*, 802, 3. Comp. also, 'þey stryken sayl & anker cast | Vp to lande þey 3ede ryght fast,' R. of Brunne, 3687, 8. For 1015, see 124 note; for 1016, see 1381 note; for 1017, see 211 note.

l. 1020. He was almost too late, comp. 'welnere he com to late,' Langtoft, p. 191. With 1021 comp. 597 note, and with 1022, 59 note.

ll. 1023, 4. See 1227 note, and for the passage generally, comp. HC. 850 ff., and, 'De yleqe vet Fouke, e vient en la foreste de Kent, e lessa ces chevalers en l'espesse de la foreste, e s'en vet tot soul chyvalchant le haut chemyn,' *Fulk Fitz-Warine*, p. 78.

l. 1026. This phrase, which expresses the most complete isolation like that of one who, having come into the world without human parents, is devoid of relations or ties of any sort, occurs in four other places in M. E. literature: 'Thane he rydes hym allane | Als he ware sprongene of a stane | Thare na mane hym kende,' *Perceval*, 1042-4; 'Seint Edward in normandie . was þo bileued al one | As bar as wo seiþ of þe kunde . as he sprong of þe stone,' R. of Gloucester, 6720, 1; 'Allace, allace, wa is me, | þat wyf has tynt & barnis fre, | As thing wes sprongyne of þe stane, | Allace, I ame ful wil of wane,' *Horst.*, *Barbour*, ii. 19/472-5; ' & icham a wrecche & frendles: bileueþ nou alone, | Al nakeþ & bar of alle gode:

as ich sprong out of þe stone,' Early S. E. Legendary, i. 396/105, 6. Grimm (Teutonic Mythology, p. 572), speaking of primitive legends which make the first men grow out of trees and rocks, instances the well-known passage in Homer, *Odyssey*, xix. 162, 3, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς μοι εἶπὲ τεὸν γένος, ὑπὸθεν ἑσσί· | οὐ γὰρ ἀπὸ δρυὸς ἑσσι παλαιφάτου οὐδ' ἀπὸ πέτρης, you must have ancestors, for you are not sprung of fabled oak or rock, and Zupitza, *Anzeiger*, ix. p. 190, quotes the following passages from Plato which show how the expression was understood in his time: ἡ οἶε ἐκ δρυὸς ποθεν ἢ ἐκ πέτρας τὰς πολιτείας γίγνεσθαι, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ ἐκ τῶν ἡθῶν τῶν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, de *Republica*, 544 D; καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο αὐτὸ τὸ τοῦ Ὀμήρου, οὐδ' ἐγὼ ἀπὸ δρυὸς οὐδ' ἀπὸ πέτρης πέφυκα, ἀλλ' ἐξ ἀνθρώπων, ὥστε καὶ οἰκεῖοί μοι εἰσι καὶ υἱεῖς, κ.τ.λ., *Apologia*, 34 D. See also Grimm, *Teutonic Mythology*, p. 1451, and Gervase of Tilbury, ed. Liebrecht, p. 69. Similar expressions are seen in, 'þat he suld fynd a palmere orly at morn, | At þe South zate, alone as he was born,' *Langtoft*, p. 32; 'Al oon he sat, as he was born,' *Beues*, 62/25; 'In he come amonge hem alle | Throw the clowdis as he had falle,' *Ipomydon*, 811, 2.

i. 1028. Comp. 782 note, and for the rhyme here, 'a pore knyzt he mette | þat wit mylde wordus: wel swyþe fayr him grette,' *Archiv*, lxxxii. 312/25, 6; 'In þe wei he hym mette | And feire þenne he hym grette,' *Vernon MS.* i. 329/27, 8.

ii. 1029, 30. Thou shalt tell me all thy news. For spelle, comp. *L* 951. 'Palmer walks both fer and nere,' *Horst.*, A. L. *v. f.*, 9/427, and in the romances they are always welcome for their news, comp. *Guy*, 1405-8. Apparently they had a poor reputation for truthfulness, comp. 'Bien diz cum paumer · menconges uas trouant | Lei est de pelerin · nul ne mentira taunt,' *HR.* 194/3730, 1; 'of oþer palmers he gan frayne | Lesynges quaynte,' *Octavian*, 43/1365, 6; 'pilgrymes, | With scrippes bret-ful of lesinges,' *Chaucer*, iii. 63/2122, 3. For 1031, and on, *O* 1069, see 1363 note.

*O* 1070. Under *bruken* in Mätzner may be found instances of the use of the word in asseverations with many parts of the body, but this expression appears to be without a parallel. For *O* 1071, see 153 note.

i. 1034. We should probably read, Of Rymenhild þe ʒinge. When the scribe of *C* finds in his original the fixed epithet of Rimenhild, i.e. þe ʒinge, in rhyme, he either leaves it out, as at 614, 1287, or recasts the line, as at 443, or spoils the rhyme by alteration to *ʒonge*, as at 566, 1188. See also 279, 80.

*O* 1076, 7. Reading in the second line, þer hye gan, I take the meaning to be, I come from under church wall where she owned a husband (see *O* 440). *honder chyrche wowe* may mean, at the church porch, as in *Chaucer's* 'Housbondes at chirche dore she hadde fyve,' prol. 460, all that part of the ceremony which preceded the nuptial mass being in former times performed at the entrance to the church. See *Rock, Church of our Fathers*, iii<sup>2</sup>. p. 172.

i. 1036. See 755 note.

i. 1038. *wiþ golde*, with a gold ring. I know of no exact parallel for this use, but comp. 'And spusen hem wiþ one gold ringe,' *Floris*, 1252; 'I had rather marry your daughter with a ring of gold,' *P. F. MS.* i. 197/427; 'And thou schalt wedd Organata, my doghtur fre, | Wyth a fulle ryche ryng,' *Eglamour*, 605, 6. Expressions like 'He spoused hir wiþ his ring,' *Tristrem*, 1706; 'For hir sake that he hade | Wedd with a ryng,' *Perceval*, 1763, 4, are very common.

*O* 1084. *Myd strenepre*, by force, forcibly. Comp. 'mid strenðe he heo nom,' *Lazamon*, 30480; 'His gode swerd wiþ strengþe he drouʒ,' *Guy A.* 4346; 'And al men speken of hunting, | How they wolde slee the hert with strengthe,' *Chaucer*,

i. 289/350, 1; 'and thei toke hym by strenght, not withstondyng the kyng defendid hym,' Ponthus, 3/17. With an adj. or adj. phrase the word is common, comp. 'he hafueð inome þine mæze? mid hahliche strenðe,' *Laȝamon*, 25667, 8.

l. 1046. Comp. 'to bure me ladde? to þas kinges bedde,' *Laȝamon*, 30483, 4. For 1051, see 183 note.

l. 1052. As minstrels, palmers and beggars moved about freely and without question, men wishing to disguise themselves usually adopted the dress of one of these classes. For similar exchange of clothes with a palmer, comp. "'Palmer," a seide, "paramour | ȝem me þine wede | For min and for me stede." | . . . Beues of is palfrei alizte | And schrede þe palmer as a kniȝte | And ȝaf him is hors þat he rod in, | For is bordon and is sklauin. | The palmer rod forþ ase a king, | & Beues wente also a breȝeling,' Beues A. 2058-60, 63-8; *Laȝamon*, 30738-41; *Wistasse le Moine*, 900; Child, *Ballads*, v. p. 179: with a beggar, Orfeo, 497; *Generides*, 6871, 2: with a charcoal burner, *Wistasse*, 1007, 8; *Fulk Fitz-Warine*, p. 145. For the palmer's dress adopted as a disguise, comp. 'Pyk and palm, schryppe and slauelyn, | He dyȝte hym as palmer queynt of gyn,' *Octavian*, 43/1357, 8; 'In slauceynys as þey palmers were | ȝede alle þre,' id. 49/1547, 8; *R. of Brunne*, 15832-46. A good description of a palmer's outward appearance is given in *Morte Arthure*, 'A renke in a rownde cloke, with riȝhte rowmme clothes, | With hatte and with heyghe schone homely and rownde; | With flatte ferthynges the freke was floreschede alle ouer, | Manye schredys and schragges at his skyrttes hynnges, | With scrippe, ande with slawyne and skalopis i-newe, | Both pyke and palme, alls pilgram hym scholde,' 3470-5. See also *Piers Plowman B. v.* 522-38. His distinguishing garment was the *sclavine*. This is usually taken to have been a cloak, but it was more probably a long robe of shaggy woollen stuff ('*pallam villosam quam sclaviniam nominant*,' *Mapes, de Nugis Curialium*, p. 234), such as the pilgrims wear in the frontispiece to *Fosbrooke*, *British Monachism*, ed. 1817. It constitutes the sole garment of Sir Orfeo, 'Al his kingdom he forsoke, | Bot a sclavin on him he toke, | He ne hadde kirtel no hode, | Schert [ne] non oþer gode,' Orfeo, 225-8. But the special marks of the pilgrim were the *bourdon* and the *scrip*. The *bourdon* was a stout staff a little taller than the bearer, with a knob about one third of the length from the top, and armed at the end with a large iron spike from which it is often called a pike. Comp. 'A pyked staf he dressede of his spere . as palmers don þat walkeþ wyde,' *Gregorius*, 560; 'The knyghte purveyed bothe slawyne and pyke, | And made hymselfe a palmere lyke,' *Isumbras*, 497, 8; *Richard*, 611, 2. The *bourdon* and *scrip*, 'signa peregrinationis,' were received by the pilgrim from the hands of a priest, comp. 'Tandem cum lacrymis ab oratione surgens, sportam et baculum peregrinationis de manu Guillelmi Remensis archiepiscopi . . . devotissime ibidem accepit' (*Philippus, rex Francie*), *Rigord*, i. p. 98. See further *Du Cange, Dissertations sur l'histoire de S. Louys*, no. xv; and for a popular account of pilgrims generally, *Cutts, Scenes and Characters of the Middle Ages*, pp. 157-75.

ll. 1055, 6. To-day I shall drink at that feast in such wise that some will repent it. *drinke* appears to mean simply, share in the feast, and the sense is much like 'There was berlyde at þat suppere | Drynke that sethyn was bought full dere,' *Ipomadon*, 791, 2. But the word has in M. E. another well-known ironical use, of chastisement, and there may be some suggestion of it here, comp. 'and thoo that wolde have come uppe | They dranke off Kyng Richardes cuppe' (i. e. received blows), *Richard*, 6945, 6; 'Ye shall drynke or ye goo,' *York Plays*, 38/81; 'Adam hente sone . another gret staf | For to helpe Gamelyn . and goode strokes

yaf | . . . "What!" seyde Adam . "so ever here I masse, | I have a draught of good wyn; drink er ye passe," Gamelyn, 591, 2, 5, 6; so of similar words, 'hem schal sone com a beuereche | þat schal nouȝt þenche hem gode,' E. Studien, i. 104-91; 'Sayd þe marchaunde. "Sikerliche, | Here schal rise a fair beuerege,"' id. vii. 114-93, 4; ' & euere whanne hi come . hii dronke of luþere drenche,' R. of Gloucester, 858/296; 'wesseyl I schal drynk yow too,' Richard, 6746. The lines, ' & sware by the ruth, that god them gauē | He shold drinke with his owne staffe,' Arthour, 361/2045, 6, show the same use of the word (probably the French original contained a play on the words *boire* and *bordon*), comp. 'The stranger reply'd, Ill liquor thy hide | If thou offerst to touch the string,' Child, Ballads, v. 134/8; 'And þerfor, lord, good riȝt it is | With oure owne staf chastisid to be,' Hymns to the Virgin, 81/89, 90. The meaning given by the texts as they stand is not very satisfactory, but their substantial agreement is against any assumption of corruption. Otherwise one would be tempted to read for *þer, brew*: comp. 'Anon I wole to hem goo, | And brewen hem a drynk off woo,' Richard, 6373, 4; 'A sorye beverage ther was browen,' id. 4365; S. Sages, 265; 'þys bale wil þey eft vs brewē,' R. of Brunne, 1245; 'So þat a luþer beuerege . to hare biofþe hii browe,' R. of Gloucester, 621; Cursor T. 2848. With 1056 comp. 106, and 'Hyt wyle of-thenche hym sore,' Shoreham, p. 36.

1. 1058. See 841 note and for the omission of the subject, Horn, 1268 note.

1. 1059. For *horn his* = Horn's, see Mätzner, E. Grammatik, ii<sup>2</sup>. p. 236, 7.

1. 1062. And twisted his lip; apparently, made a wry face by way of disguise. The expression seems to be without parallel. Wissmann quotes, 'At ubi regiam subiit [Olo], uerum oris habitum adulterina specie supprimens, obtritum annis hominem simulabat,' Saxo, 254/22-4. Morris reads, *to-wrong*, distorted. For *kewede*, O 1107 read *kelwede*.

ll. 1065, 6. With the substitution of *neuer ere* for *neuremore*, these lines yield a fair meaning, He made himself uncomely, such as he never was before. But they read like a feeble variation on the preceding couplet, and should be rejected.

ll. 1067, 8. The churlish porter is a stock character in the romances. See Gautier, La Chevalerie, pp. 494-6, and comp. "'Porter," a sede, "let me in reke, | A lite þing ich aue to speke | Wiþ þemperur." | "Go hom, truant," þe porter sede, | "Scherewe houre sone, y þe rede, | Fro þe gate: | Boute þow go hennes also swiþe, | Hit schel þe rewe fele siþe, | þou come þer ate." | . . . Beues wiþ oute þe gate stod | And smot þe porter on þe hod, | þat he gan falle; | His heued he gan al to cleue | And forþ a wente wiþ þat leue | In to þe halle,' Beues A. 394-402, 415-20; 'þe porter gan him wite | And seyde, "Cherl, go oway, | Oþer y schal þe smite,"' Tristrem, 619-21; HC. 952-60; Cleges, 256-64; P. F. MS. ii. 587, 722-32. The porter's resistance is sometimes overcome by bribes, but mostly, as here, by hard knocks. The poor dependant often fails to get admission, comp. 'Also fareþ Elde as doþ a sweyn | þat stondeþ at his lordes ȝate, | And mot not wenden in aȝeyn, | ffor þe porter þat is þer ate; | ffor no ȝiftes þat he may ȝiuen, | Ne feire wordes þat he mai speken: | He worþ out atte ȝate I driuen, | Anon þe ȝate for him is steken,' Archiv, lxxix. 433/117-24. For an ill-tongued porter in real life, comp. the episode of the legate Otho and the Oxford scholars as told by Matthew Paris under 1238 A.D. 'Quibus advenientibus, janitor quidam transalpinus, minus quam deceret aut expediret facetus, et more Romanorum vocem exaltans, et januam aliquantulum patefactam tenens, ait, "Quid quaeritis?" Quibus clerici, "Dominum legatum, ut eum salutemus." . . . Sed janitor, convitiando loquens, in superbia et abusione introitum omnibus procaciter denegavit. Quod videntes clerici, impetuose

irruentes intrarunt; quos volentes Romani reprimere, pugnis et virgis caedebant,' *Chronica Maiora*, iii. p. 482. The absence of a porter, on the other hand, indicates unstinted hospitality; there was no porter at Arthur's court according to the *Mabinogion*, d'Arbois de Jubainville, iv. p. 3; nor at the house of Sir Baudewyn, 'He funde thaim atte the mete | The lady and hur mene, | And gestus grete plente, | Butte porter none funde he, | To werne him the ȝate,' *Avowynge of Arther*, p. 80; so too, 'At þo dor uscheare fond he non | Ne porter at þo yette,' *Gowther*, 329, 30. In 1254 A.D. the king of England gave a great feast to the king of France at the Temple, which was open to all comers. 'Nec erat in majori janua vel aliquo introitu epulantium janitor vel exactor, sed omnibus adventantibus patuit ingressus ultroneus et dabatur lauta refectio,' *Matthew Paris*, C. M. v. p. 479. Similarly, 'Qui que vout beivre ne mangier | Si'n out tant comme il en volt prendre. | Nuls n'i osa porte defendre,' *Guillaume le M.* 1116-8.

ll. 1071, 2. Nor might he succeed in getting admission. For the construction, comp. 'and ȝeorne was aboute | hou he mihte awinne: þat he were wiþ ine,' *Lazamon O.* 12563-5; 'mid fihte he hadde awonne: þat he was king of londe,' *id.* 10876, 7.

l. 1075. A common expression, but usually containing an adverb. Comp. 'He hit scholde abugge sum day,' *Alisaunder*, 1326; 'buten he hit abugge: mid his bare ruge,' *Lazamon*, 22457, 8; 'þou salt hit sore abugge,' *id.* O. 8158; 'þe king wel sore scholde hit abegge,' *Beues A.* 1516; *Alisaunder*, 2971.

l. 1076. ouer þe brigge, i.e. into the moat: comp. the similar measure dealt to a saucy porter in *Elie de S. Gille*, 'Et Bertrams passe auant a loi de bachelier, | Le poin senestre li a el chief melle, | Enpoin le bien de lui, el fosse l'a icte,' 821-3. For parallels in the ballads, see *Child*, v. p. 95.

ll. 1079 ff. With Horn disguised at the marriage feast should be compared the episode in the *Gesta Herwardi*, which tells how Hereward on behalf of a friend rescued a Cornish princess (*Gesta Herwardi*, pp. 349-53). The passage in which *Lazamon* (30728-827) relates how Brian visited the court of Edwine has many features in common with the present passage.

ll. 1079, 80. wel loȝe. Comp. 1115 and 'Pore men þat sat vppon þe ground | Were delyd of many a pownde,' *Ipomydon*, 1544, 5; 'In the flore before me sett ye adowne,' *Ipomadon*, 788; 'þou schalt eten on þe ground; | þin assayour schal ben an hound,' *R. of Cisyle*, 165, 6; 'In the floure a clothe was layde, | "This povre palmere," the stewart sayde, | "Salle sytt abowene ȝow alle,"' *Isumbras*, 567-9. So King Gram, hearing that his betrothed is about to be married to another, 'relictio exercitu tacitus in Phinniam contendit, inchoatisque iam nupciis superueniens, extreme uilitatis ueste sumpta, despicabili sedendi loco discubuit,' *Saxo*, 18/31-4. With *beggere rowe*, comp. 'ffor feare lest any one shold him know, | he kept him in silly beggars rowe,' *Guy & Colebrande*, P. F. MS. ii. 528/28, 9; 'Go stond in beggers rowght | Yf þou com more inward | It schall the rewe afterward,' *Cleges*, 261-3; 'He sat in pore Mennes rowe | þerfore þei coupe him not knowe,' *Alexius*, 39/151, 2. The corresponding passage in *Ponthus* is worth quoting for the contrast in manners and sentiment. 'At that tyme itt was the custome at the weddyng of grete astates, ther shuld be xij pouere men ordanyd, the which shuld sitt at mett befor the bride at a table by theym selfe; in the worshipp of God and of his xij apostelles. And aftre the dynner, she that was maryed shuld yeve drynke to eueryche of the pouere men, in a copp of golde. And thus went *Ponthus* and satt doune for oon of the xij,' p. 98/8-14.

l. 1081. abute is postponed preposition, see 393 note. Comp. 'And loket aboute



him anre alle,' Avowyng of Arther, p. 80; 'Al aboute he gan beholde,' Beues A. 421; 'But euere his eye o syde he glente,' R. of Brunne, 15848.

l. 1084. See 651, 2, and comp. 'alse he were of witte,' Laȝamon O. 8226; 'He was neiȝe of his witt ywis,' Arthour, 95/3322; 'Sche wax neiȝ of hire witt,' W. of Palerne, 4346; and with the variant in L, 'Then was Tryamowre owt of hys wytt,' Tryamour, 889; 'þart waxen newe | Out of þi witte,' Horst., S. A. L., 4/57, 8. But the expression is generally made more definite by the presence of an adjective, comp. 'He was neiȝe wode out of wit,' Arthour, 53/1795; Lybeaus, 953; Beues A. 1916; 'He was nygh of wit wod,' Alisaunder, 1831; S. Sages, 495, 6; W. of Palerne, 2772; 'of witte hii weren awed,' Laȝamon O. 4438; 'Out of wit he was anoied,' Alisaunder, 1600. Similar phrases are, 'That nighe of witte she wold wede,' Le Morte Arthur, 651; 'Syr Ector of hys wytte nere wente,' id. 3930; 'And made here wytte al wode,' Handlyng Synne, 1273.

O 1126. Comp. 'He seet stille and sihte sore, | Litel he spak and þouhte more, | Wiþ drowpninde chere,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 217/298-300. The divergence of the MSS. is noteworthy; no one of them is satisfactory: O 1127 is a mere patch, and C 1086, a reminiscence of 916, ill suits the context.

l. 1090. So far as he could see; comp. Mätzner, E. Grammatik, ii<sup>2</sup>. p. 431. in *veh plawe*, L 1094, apparently means, in every fight; *ful of lawe*, full of loyalty, fidelity; but I know of no parallel for either expression.

ll. 1095, 6. See 117, 8 note. For 1097 see 1363 note.

l. 1100. Comp. 342, and, 'In þi lokeing y was laft,' Desputisoun, 36/195. For 1105, 6 see 369, 70 note.

ll. 1107, 8. These lines occur with a slight variation at O 383, 4. For *After mete*, see 373 note, and comp. 'After mete in þe haule þe kyng mad alle blithe,' Langtoft, p. 56. *wyn and ale*: these drinks are often mentioned together, comp. 'ne mai hit na mon suggen on his tale: of þan win and of þan ale,' Laȝamon, 24439, 40; 'Wheþer hem leuer ware. | Win or ale to gete, | Aske and haue it ȝare | In coupes or hornes grete | Was brought.' Tristrem, 544-8; 'Hy ne drynken of ale ne of wyne,' Alisaunder, 5925; 'To revele ho best myȝth, | With wyne and with ale,' Degrevant, 1867, 8; 'Aye they sat and aye they drank, | They drank of the beer and wine,' Child, Ballads, iii. 23/8; 'to drinke mesurabli boþe wyn & ale,' Babees Book, 31/73; 'Soone anon þou seee þy tale, | Wheþur he drynke wyne or Ale.' id. 14/63, 4. Kölbing (Sir Tristrem, 545 note) quotes 'Commaunde to sett bothe brede and ale | To alle men þat seruet ben in sale; | To gentilmen with wyne I-bake, | Ellis fayles þo seruice, y vnder-take,' Babees Book, 312/409-12, and (E. Studien, xi. p. 507) 'She servd the footmen o the beer, | The nobles o the wine,' Child, iii. 81/32; 'Win hwit and red, ful god plente. | Was þerinne no page so lite, | þat euere wolde ale bite,' Havelok, 1729-31, as showing that a class distinction was made in the serving of the two drinks. There is an earlier passage pointing in the same direction. 'weoren þa bernes: iscaengte mid beore. | & þa drihliche gumen: weoren win drunken.' Laȝamon, 8123-6, but probably no difference was made between the guests on great occasions like marriage feasts. It will be observed that L, which has here preserved the most primitive text, makes Rimenhild pour out the ale (1108) and pledge the company in the same (1113), and even C makes all the company drink it (1112). An interesting record shows that it was widely used in France in the xii<sup>th</sup> century. 'Anno superiore (1151 A.D.) fuit vindemia rara et valde sera; unde et vinum nimis carum et duri saporis fuit. Hoc autem anno fuit vindemia temporanea; sed vinum carius quam fuerat anno praeterito; iccirco fiebant vulgo etiam in Francia tabernae cerevisiae et medonis

quod nostra memoria in retroactis temporibus non fuit auditum,' Robert de Torigni, pp. 167, 8.

l. 1109. Stephanus in his *Notae Uberiores in Saxonem*, p. 127, commenting on a passage which refers to a British banquet, 'Nec bubalinorum cornuum, quibus pocio promeretur, usus aberat,' 168/9, 10, illustrates the use of the horn as a drinking-vessel among the ancients. He quotes Pliny, 'Urorum cornibus barbari septentrionales potant urnisque bina capitis unius cornua inplent,' *Hist. Nat.*, xi. 45, and Caesar, 'Haec [uri cornua] studiose conquisita ab labris argento circumcludunt atque in amplissimis epulis pro poculis utuntur,' *De Bello Gallico*, vi. 28. For drinking-horns, as used by the English before the Conquest, see Wright, *Homes of Other Days*, p. 43. The ancient Laws of Wales (ed. Owen, i. p. 294) prescribe that the king's drinking-horn be that of the wild ox. Other historical references to their use in mediaeval times may be given: 'E la custome itele estait, | Grant pris li ert ki bien beueit. | Od cupes, od mazelins, | Od corns des bugies pleins de vins, | Fu le wesheil e le drinchail,' Gaimar, 3807-11. The French nobility present at the Easter festival held by William the Conqueror at Fécamp in 1067 A.D. admired among the spoils of England there displayed, 'bubalina cornua fulvo metallo circa extremitates utrasque decorata,' Ordericus Vitalis, ii. p. 168. Perhaps among them was the 'cornu vinacium argenteum centum solidis computatum' (*Vita Haroldi*, p. 163), which, with many other precious things, he took from Waltham Abbey. Henry the First possessed a splendid horn, 'cornu grande, auro gemmisque ornatum sicut apud antiquissimos Anglos usus habet,' *Gervase of Tilbury*, p. 28; *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 541. It was stolen from an hospitable elf. A gift to prince Edward, 'unum cornu bubalinum,' is mentioned in the *Wardrobe account of 28th Edward the First*, p. 160. The use of drinking-horns appears to have lasted into the sixteenth century, comp. 'Nobis adhuc pueris, multus usus erat hujusmodi animalium cornuum in mensa, solennioribus epulis, loco poculorum,' Caius, *De Rariorum Animalium Historia*, p. 77. As is implied in 1110, it would appear from some of these passages that horns were specially used on occasions of great ceremony. Curiously enough, mention of drinking-horns in M. E. literature is infrequent. Kölbing, in his note on *Tristrem*, 547, cites two instances, 'And then shee gaue me drinke in a horne,' *Eger*, 287 and HC. 336: to these may be added, 'She came to me without delay | And brought me drink into a horn,' *Gray Steel*, 360, 1; 'Ianus sit by the fyr, with double berd, | And drinketh of his bugle horn the wyn,' Chaucer, iv. 497/1252, 3; 'The hornes fulle of meth, as was the gyse,' id. 65/2279. There is also a magic horn in the story of the *Boy and the Mantle*, P. F. MS. ii. 311/177-82, and the ballads afford numerous instances, see Child, ii. 428/17; iv. 409/21, 422/43. *anhonde*, comp. 'Heo bar an hire honde: ane guldene bolle,' *Laȝamon*, 14297, 8; 'his sword he bar on honde,' id. 8190; 'Wawain his ax left an hond,' *Arthur*, 138/4888, and for another construction, 'a pot sche bar in honde,' *Hermit & Outlaw*, 225.

l. 1110. For *laȝe* in the sense of custom, comp. '& jurh þa ilke leoden? þa laȝen comen to þissen londe | Waes-hail & drinc-haeil,' *Laȝamon*, 14353-5; 'Perefore ich aske iugement, | þat his borwes be tobrant, | As it is londes lawe,' *Amis*, 1210-2; 'Hire cloþes he dude of anon: as hit is lawe of bedde,' *E. E. Poems*, 73/106; 'his hondes he wusch, so was þe lawe . and bi þe fuir sat him a doun,' *Gregorius*, 581; 'þat ner no mesageris lawe,' *Beues*, 59/1252; 'The messangeres nought ne knewe | Richardys law ne hys custome,' *Richard*, 3418, 9; 1513; 'And clad þe may in riche wede | As was lawe in þat lede,' *Cursor T.* 3341, 2; P. F. MS. iii. 93/464; *Beket*, 300; *Child, Ballads*, v. 27/116. Similar expressions are, 'Als

it war londes rist,' Tristrem, 952; 'þys ys þer custume & þer gest,' R. of Brune, 7577; 'And, "sir," she saide, "drinke to me. | As the Gyse is of my londe,"' Sowdone of Babylone, 1931, 2. Ancient Germanic custom required the lady or the daughter of the house to bear the drinking-horn or cup round to the guests assembled at the greater feasts; see for references to the older literature Weinhold, *Die deutschen Frauen*, ii. pp. 122, 3, and comp. 'þæc queene bar to drinken? & alle hire bur-lutlen. | Þa i-lomp hit seodðe: þer after ful sone. | Þat Galarne þat maiden: com hire 3eongen. | bolle heo hafde an honden: þer mide heo bar to dringen,' *Lazamon*, 30788-95; 'Gvenoure on knewes oft gan stoupe, | To serue king Arthour wiþ þe coupe,' *Arthour*, 184/6541, 2; 'Sponsa namque post prandium regalibus ornata induuis, sicut mos provinciae est, cum puellis potum convivis et conservis patris et matris in extrema die a paterno domo discedens ministratura processit, quodam praecedente cum cythara et unicuique cytharizante cum poculo, quoniam praecipuus illis in locis jocus erat et novus,' *Gesta Herwardi*, pp. 350, 1. With **L** 1113 comp. 'þat maide dronc up þat win? & lette don oðer þer in | & bi-taecten þan kinge,' *Lazamon*, 14349, 51; R. of Brune, 7589, 90. The corresponding passage in the French version agrees with **C** in making Rigmel merely serve the wine: 'En la butellerie · est Rigmel pus entréé | Vn corn prist de bugle · dunt la liste iert gemmée | Ki entur la buche · demi pie esteit léé | Si iert dor affrican · merueilles bien ouéréé | De piment lad empli · beiuere est ki bien agréé | A sun dru le porta · cum iert la costumée | Li autre ensemment · od uesteale dorée | Serueient tut entur · la sale encortinéé,' 212/4152-9.

1. 1116. The three MSS. are in agreement here, for Lumby's *In* is a misreading. The expression means, It seemed to him that he was overpowered, he felt overcome by his feelings. This absolute use of *binden* is rare, but comp. 'For this lesing that is founden | Oppon me, that am harde i-bonden,' *Dame Siriz*, 203, 4; 'Seli wif, God the hounbinde,' *id.* 315. It occurs more frequently with a nominative or adverb phrase expressing the emotion, affection, or the like, which takes possession of or overpowers, comp. 'þa andswarede Bruttes? mid sorgen ibunden,' *Lazamon*, 14608, 9; 'I am so harde wiþ serwe Ibounde,' *Horst.*, S. A. L. 179/440; 'Thy child schal beo in sorowe y-bounde,' *Alisaunder*, 611; 'Sorwe so Tristrem band,' *Tristrem*, 791; 'þanne do al þe meseise · þat ich am on ibounde,' R. of Gloucester, 60/808; 'Of Thomas hadde gret pite | In kare þat was ibounde,' *E. Studien*, viii. 455/596, 7; 'Of al mi care ihc am unbunde,' *Floriz*, 544; 'With that noyse he fyl to grounde | As man that was in woo ibounde,' *Richard*, 803, 4; 'and 3if þou art in synne ibounde,' *E. E. Poems*, 131/47; *Gregorlegende*, 1; 'þe king quhois hart was al wyth dred ybownd,' *Lancelot*, 502; 'Bot ilk berne has bene vnbundin with blame,' *Golagros*, 433/1040. See also 540 note.

1. 1119. *wiþ þe furste*, see 1264 note, and comp. 'Mid the furste he manseth me,' *Beket*, 1942. The earliest entry of the phrase in *N. E. D.* is dated 1611.

1. 1120. Horn here makes himself the spokesman of the confraternity of beggars, while in *HC.* he speaks of himself as the master 'of beggars mo þan sexti,' 937.

1. 1122. Comp. 'Et un anap de madre d'un plain sestier | Li fist Aiols porter plain de uin uies | Dont manga li lechiere, qu'en ot mestier, | Si a son grant anap trestout uuidie,' *Aiol et Mirabel*, 4043-6. of a *brun*, from a brown horn, *Mätzner*; from a brown jar, *Morris*. *Wissmann*, adopting the reading of *LO*, explains, of the brown beer. I take the construction to be partitive, as at 234, **O** 911 and possibly 144; she filled him (one) of the brown (vessels), a bowl holding a gallon. *Rimenbild*, coming to the beggars' row, lays down the *white* silver-mounted horn with which she has been plugging the guests of rank, and fills for the supposed

beggar a large brown wooden bowl, which he passes on to his nearest neighbour (1129) without drinking out of it. He insists on a white cup, i. e. a horn, such as the others have had, he will not drink from a dish (L 1146); and Rimenhild accordingly fills a horn for him (1153). The brown vessel offered to Horn was a mazer, comp. 'and 3af him wyn of Maser broun,' Gregorius, 582; 'Me 3af him drynk in masere broun,' id. Cotton MS. 990. For the mazer, its material and colour, see especially Way's note, *Promptorium*, p. 328; and Cripps, *Old English Plate*, pp. 245-262. One, associated with the memory of Archbishop Scrope, is described in Drake's *Eboracum*, p. 439, and *Yorks. Archæological Journal*, viii. p. 312. In the court of Henry the Second there were *Escantiones* and *Mazenarii*, officers in charge of the cups and mazers (Hearne, *Liber Niger*, i. p. 350). With *dyssh*, L 1146, comp. 'a Mazer, or broad piece to drinke in, Patera,' Baret, *Alvearie*.

ll. 1125, 6. See 449, 50. For *haue*, = take, see Zupitza's note on Athelston, 364. l. 1126 is due to a confused recollection of 450, the true reading is preserved by O. *per vppe*, in addition, comp. 'þei þou ne askedest þer vppe · þralhede eure mo,' R. of Gloucester, 1085 (where other MSS. have *þer vpon*); 'Misdo hi wolleth al longe day: and theruppe beo wel bolde,' *Beket*, 403; it is also used in the ordinary local sense of *thereupon*, comp. 'þat ich þeruppe mowe a siker bold rere,' R. of Gloucester, 2493; 'A wyld wolf þer com sone: & to þe heued drou3 | & þer vppe sat & wiste hit faste: a3e cunde ynou3,' E. E. Poems, 89/67, 8; 'þe monekes founde in þis halle: bord & cloþ isprad, | & bred & fisc þer up Inou3,' S. Brendan A. 125, 6.

L 1131. *ibite*. Comp. 'God, for ure secnesse, dronk attri drunch o rode: and we nulleð nout bittres biten buten for us suluen?' *Ancren Riwele*, p. 364; 'Was þer-inne no page so lite, | þat eure wolde ale bite,' *Havelok*, 1730, 1; 'For þis is þe ferþe dai agon, | Mete ne drinke ne bot i non,' *Beues*, 1739, 40.

ll. 1133-43. The Parable of the Net as here told by Horn is a pointed reference to Rimenhild's dream (659-64). It is meant as a token by which she may recognise him, and an assurance of his identity. At the same time it asks whether she has been true to him. The net is Rimenhild; Horn has come to see if it has caught anything during his absence, that is, if she has found a new love: if so, that is her gain, not his. He has come to examine the net. In HR. the setting of the parable is different and less effective. Horn encounters his rival Modin on the road to the palace. The latter is struck by the supposed palmer's appearance, and questions him, 'Ki estes, dunt uenez, v auez uus soir?' | 'Ioel te dirai,' dist horn, 'si es escoteor, | Iadis serui ici un home de ualur, | Dirai uus mun mester, ioe fui sun pescheor | Vne rei ke ioe oi, bone iert a tiel labor, | En une ewe la mis peissun prendre aun ior; | Pres sunt set anz passe ke ne fis ci retur, | Or sui ca reuenuz, sin ierc regardeor | Si ele peissuns ad pris, ia mais nauera mamur, | E si encore est sanz oec, dunc en ierc porteor,' 206/4043-52. HC. 925-33 agrees closely with the French romance in the substance of the riddle and the circumstances under which it is told. But HR. doubles it by the Parable of the Hawk told by Horn to Rimel after she serves the wedding drink, and has found her ring in the horn. 'Ioe fui ia ualleton nurri en cest pais, | Par mun seruisse grant un ostur i cunquis; | Ainz ke loi afaitie enz en mue le mis, | Pres ad ia de set anz bien poet estre sursis. | Or le uienc reueeir quels il seit de quel pris | Sil ueut estre maniers v ueut estre iolifs; | E sil est si entier cum il fud ces dis | Quant ioe turnai deci dunc iert mien coe pleuis, | Od mei lenporterai de ci qua mes amis; | E sil est depecie v en coe mal mis, | Ke penne ait bruséé dunt rien li seit de pis | Ia mes pus nen iert miens, si mait saint denis,' 216/4257-68. This variation of the

parable is also found in the Romance of Jehan et Blonde, written by Philippe de Remi, Sire de Beaumanoir, sometime between 1270-80 A.D. Jehan enters the service of the Count of Oxford and gains his daughter's love. He is called back to France by his father's death, but Blonde promises to wait for him for a year. Meanwhile the Count of Gloucester seeks her hand, and Jehan, returning only just in time, travels in his train from London to Oxford. As they approach Oxford, Jehan, though urged to stay with the Count, says he must go on other business, "Sire," dist il, "ains que demour, | Vous dirai pour coi je m'en tor: | Antan et auques pres de chi | Un trop bel espervier coisi; | De l'avoir sui en tel brettece | Que je i tendi ma boureesce: | Or vois veoir se je l'ai pris. | Mon affaire vous ai apris," Beaumanoir, ed. Suchier, ii. 89 2821-8. Jehan carries off the lady, and the count, her father, explains the riddle to the disappointed suitor, thus, "Ma fille, c'est li espriviers. | N'est mie fox li escuiers, | Ains le vous dist mout soutilment. | Car tout ainsi comme uns hom tent | Un oisel pour autre oisel prendre. | Tout autressi convient il tendre | S'amour pour autre amour avoir," id. 104 3313-9. In the *Romant de Jehan de Paris*, which is a popular transformation of *Jehan et Blonde*, written about the end of the fifteenth century, a similar mystification occurs. Jehan and the King of England are on the way to Burgos, the latter to wed the daughter of the King of Spain, the former to secure the lady for himself. In response to the king's question what brings Jehan to Spain, he replies, "Je vous diz et assuree pour vray que il y peult avoir environ quinze ans que feu mon père, à qui Dieu face mercy, vint chasser en ce pays, et, quand il s'en partit, il tendit ung petit las à une canne: et je me viens esbattre icy pour veoir si la canne est prise," p. 55. Jehan afterwards explains that the 'las' stands for the contract made between his father and the King of Spain for the marriage of their children, and the 'canne' for the lady, p. 111. Finally, the story of the Net appears in the *Gesta Romanorum* (which, in its present form, dates from the middle of the fourteenth century) in exactly the same surroundings as in IIR. The three redactions of the tale, distinguished by their first words as *Pollentius, Herodes, Imperator*, are printed (the first and last for the first time) by Suchier in his edition of *Beaumanoir*, ii. p. 319-54. As there is no essential difference in the versions, *Pollentius* will suffice for our comparison. (*Herodes* may be found in *Gesta Romanorum*, ed. H. Oesterley, p. 597, and in the edition by W. Dick, *Erlanger Beiträge*, vii. p. 118.) As usual, the disguised lover is asked by his travelling companion what is the object of his journey, and he replies, "Re vera dicam vobis veritatem. Hodie ad septem annos dimisi unum rethe in quodam loco, et jam volo illud visitare: si invenero fractum, illud dimittam et aliud michi adquiram; si vero totaliter sanum et integrum invenero, erit michi valde preciosum et mecum tollam," *Beaumanoir*, ii. p. 324. The other, arriving at the court, tells the emperor of his strange acquaintance of the road and his mysterious words, "Imperator cum hec audisset, voce magna clamabat. "O famuli et milites, cameram filie mie agili cursu intrate, quia sine dubio illud est rethe de quo miles loquebatur," id. p. 326. A modern version is given in *Simrock, Deutsche Märchen*, no. 43, pp. 203-7, under the title, *Vater und Mutter*.) A comparison of these passages shows that the framework in which the parable is set is in most cases the same. A disguised lover falls in with his royal rival on the way to his wedding. He talks in riddling and apparently nonsensical language, so that he is looked on as an entertaining fool. But he proves wiser than he appears, and his words are found full of meaning. The story is mostly associated with similar riddles. Thus, in the version of the *Gesta Romanorum*, a heavy shower leads the seeming fool to remark that it is good

always to carry with you your house (i. e. a cloak), while an abundant meal suggests the propriety of always having with one one's father and mother (i. e. bread and wine). Such inventions are of popular origin, and we need not, with M. Gaston Paris (*Revue Critique*, 1867, no. 168, p. 158), look to the East for their source. In this mystification we have clearly the original and popular use of the parable: it is the merit of the composer of *King Horn* to have turned it to an artistic purpose by linking it on to *Rimenhild's* dream and using it to stir her memory. RH. indeed uses it in both ways, but the Hawk variation of the story is comparatively ineffective, since it contains no reference recalling their former relations.

l. 1135. *bi este*, in an easterly direction: *fram by weste*, O 1170, from a country lying to the west of this, amounts to the same thing. L 1135, 6 seems due to an imperfect recollection of L 775, 6, where see note.

l. 1144. L has here preserved the good reading; it repeats 1131, 2.

l. 1148. See 608, and comp. 'Wel ofte may his herte colde | þat not what wei he schal wende,' E. Studien, xiv. 186/123, 4; 'The hethen hertes gan fast coolde,' Partonope, 1055; 'His hert bigan te cold,' *Tristrem*, 388; 'Many mannys herte began to colde,' Octavian, 17/501; *Generides*, 8562; *Legends of the Rood*, 141/316; Chaucer, ii. 313/362. Similar expressions are, 'his hert & his inward · bygonne to be colde,' *Archiv*, lxxviii. 70/466; 'The kynges veynes waxen colde,' *Alisaunder*, 1174; 'No þing, dame, wex þine hert cheld,' E. Studien, vii. 116/293; 'þe childes hertte was wel colde,' *Beues A.* 511; id. 1226. *fel to kelde*, L 1150, fell to be cold, became cold, is remarkable for the infinitive used after *full*: *Wissmann* takes *kelde* as a noun, but this would seem to require *in* instead of *to*. The nearest parallel I have met is, 'þe king hit wiþseide · his herte fel cold,' R. of Gloucester, 852/207.

l. 1153. Comp. 'Li butillers vn corn emplī | De bon clare, puis len seisi, | La meite but del corn tut plein, | Al rei Eadward le mist en main,' *Gaimar*, 4031-4.

l. 1155. See 402. The expression is illustrated by *Zielke*, *Sir Orfeo*, 254 note; to the examples there given add, 'To fynde the thy fylle of fyghte,' *Le Morte Arthur*, 1534; Octavian, 110/836, 114/860, 869; 'The yeant had hys fulle of fyght, | The boke seythe some dele more,' *Eglamour*, 560, 1; *Awntyrs of Arthure*, 410; *W. of Palerne*, 3277; *Ipomadon*, 7808; 'To looke on this Ladye all my ffill,' *Degree*, P. F. MS. iii. 42/694; 'Fast be the see Sydde | Schuld we pley owur fyle,' *Torrent*, 910, 1; 'And Clarionas weping hir fil,' *Generides*, 7743, 4.

l. 1158. *vnder wude liþe*. See 1227 note.

l. 1160. *to grunde*, to the bottom of the horn. Similarly, 'and duden heom alle clane: into þan scipen grunde,' *Lajamon*, 21507, 8; 'In þan grunde of þe tur mihte sitte: sixti hundred enihtes,' id. O. 7779, 80. The casting of the ring into the horn is *Horn's* answer to her question; the two additional lines in LO spoil the effect.

l. 1173. Comp. 'Hye seyð, "Say me hou | Com þis ring to þe?"' *Tristrem*, 3112, 3.

l. 1175. *bi seint gile*, a pilgrim's oath. The abbey of St. Gilles near Nîmes in Provence was one of the most popular resorts of pilgrims throughout the Middle Ages. By the eleventh century it was reckoned one of the four great shrines in Europe, and the concourse of people caused a considerable town to grow up round it. See *Acta SS.*, September, i. p. 285 C. S. Gilles en Cotentin near Saint-Lô was also much resorted to. For 1178, see 770 note; for 1179, 597 note and O 109.

l. 1183. Took to the sea. For the constructions of *nimen*, in the sense of, to

betake oneself, comp. 'and nam fro ðan | forð to ðe desert of pharan,' Genesis and E. 1247, 8; 'And into sichem, a burght, he nam, | and ðeden he nam to mirie dale,' id. 744, 5, 1436; 'Wolde þe erl nouth dwelle þore, | But sone nam until his lond,' Havelok, 2929, 30; 'Jat ful fayre ayen hem neme,' id. 1207, and contrast, 'þer he þa sac nom,' Lazamon, 4966; 'aet Doure he þohte nimen lond,' id. 9737.

1. 1191. at þe furste. See 114 note.

1. 1192. berste is common enough in this connexion; comp. 'Hire thoughte hire heorte barst on two,' Alisaunder, 625; 'Hir thoughte hir sorful herte brast a-two,' Chaucer, ii. 362/180, 172/599; 'My guerdon is but bresting of myn herte,' id. iv. 489/973.

1. 1194. The second þe is a scribe's mistake. For the sense, comp. 261, 2, 540.

1. 1195. Comp. 'for grete sorwe þat he hedde | He fel adoun on his bedde,' Guy A. 4013, 4; 'Vpon hyr bedde she gan downe falle | On swoune afore hyr maydens alle,' Ipomydon, 873, 4; 'The Lady sighed and sowned sore | Into the bower upon her bed,' Gray Steel, 2454, 5; 'Ouerthwart hir bed she ouer threw, | Loue bond hir so sore and fast,' Generides, 1604, 5.

1. 1197. With which to slay her hated lord. hire, as in LO, seems necessary to the sense, see L 920. For the omission of the relative in an infinitive clause containing a postponed preposition, see Mätzner, Grammatik, ii<sup>2</sup>. p. 521: with Rimenhild's purposed suicide, comp. 'The terme ys on þe þrydde day, | That we schall be wedde wythowte delaye | And, or that y be hys wyfe, | I schall me sloo wyth a knyfe,' Guy, 5989-92; 'Ar sche wille to him spoused be | Wiþ a kniif sche wil hir sle,' Guy A. 5935, 6; 'Myghte scheo have yfounded a knyf, | Heo wolde have spilled hire lyf,' Alisaunder, 1061, 2.

1. 1203. The readings of LO are to be preferred. C omits the humble detail of L 1209, compresses the two following lines into one, and lengthens 1204 to match it. For L 1212 see O 124 note.

1. 1206. Comp. 'Ne cuþen hey him nout enowe,' O.E. Miscellany, 198/24.

1. 1209. mid ywisse, of a certainty, truly. See L 125, 431, 2, and comp. 'muchel we þa blisse: þat heo makeden mid wisse,' Lazamon, 7606, 7; 'heo wenden mid iwisse: to habben muchel blisse,' id. 19006, 7; 'þar was mid iwisse: onimete blisse,' id. O. 31128, 9; 'ich wot al myd iwisse, | my ioie & eke my blisse | on him is al ylong,' Bōddeker, 196/8-10. M.E. *iwis*, *wis* (l. 1233) represents the neuter sing. of the O.E. adj. *gewiss*, *wiss*; it is invariably used as an adverb. It is strengthened by the addition of *ful* as in, 'And ouer ðat so ful iwiss | An oðer heuene ful o blis,' Genesis and E. 109, 10; '& swa wass þatt la ful iwiss | All after Godess wille,' Ormulum, i. 23, 741, 2; and of *wel*, as at O 129. It develops a M.E. adverb, *ywisse* L 1241), corresponding to O.E. *gewisslic*; this is strengthened by *wel*, as 'ðo gan hem dagen wel iwisse | Quan god hem ledde in to blisse,' Genesis and E. 91, 2. On the other hand, O.E. *gewiss*, certainty, a neuter noun, forms with prepositions the adverbial phrases (1) *mid gewisse*, M.E. *mid iwisse*, as in the present passage (it may take an adjective, as 'nuten hi weþer ded wurst · mid neure non iwisse,' E. E. Poems, 29/119); and M.E. *mid wisse*, comp. 'ac sunderlepes he is here fader mid wisse,' O. E. Homilies, series ii., p. 25; (2) *to gewisse*, M.E. *to iwisse*, comp. 'penizes þer buoð an funda: to iwisse an hundrad punda,' Lazamon, 3544, 5; and *to wisse*, as at 121; (3) *to gewissum*, M.E. *to iwissen*, comp. 'To iwisen hit is isaid: and soð hit is ifunden,' Lazamon, 24489, 90. M.E. *to ful iwiss* shows an adverb form treated as though it were a noun, comp. 'oc fis to ful iwiss | ðe boc ðe is hoten genesis,' Genesis and E. 2521, 2.

O 1252. Comp. O 1428, and see for examples of this common phrase, Mätzner, s.v. *cluppen*. With 1210 comp. 1234, 1353, and 'Michel ioie & mirþe þai made,' Arthour, 72/2496; 'And maden ioie swiþe mikel,' Havelok, 1209; with L 1218 comp. 406.

l. 1212. *wudes ende*, see 1227 note. With 1215 comp. O 1511-3, and for *wroþe*, 1216, see 348 note.

L 1227, 8. Comp. L 1377, 8.

l. 1221. Horn passes from Rimenhild's bower through the hall to the exit; Rimenhild goes to the tower (O 1266), where Athulf is on the look-out for Horn (1091-4).

l. 1227. *vnder wude boþe*. Comp. 'Also wes ounder wode bowe, | Wel gode tidingges him come I nowe,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 213/76, 7; 'Vnder wode bouþ | þai knewen day and niþt,' Tristrem, 2485, 6; 'Vnder wode bouþ | After her fomen þai rade,' id. 3277, 8; 'And agayn undyr wode bough,' Richard, 581; 'In the hye way and vnder wood bowe,' E. Studien, xiii. 150/6071; Alisaunder, 6071. With *vnder wude side*, 1024, comp. 'In a playn by a wode syde | Arthur dide his folk abide,' R. of Brunne, 10021, 2; 'Soche sorowe vndur a wode syde | For noþyng schulde haue me betyde,' Guy, 1185, 6; 'Bi a mychel wodes syde | þei made hem logges to abide,' Cursor T. 6191, 2. Much the same is *þe wudes ende*, 1212, the edge of the wood, comp. 'bi aennes wudes ende,' Laȝamon, 8687; 'þer he wes on telde? bi þas wudes ende,' id. 20787, 8; 'Wel stilleliche hy wenten awayn | Bi one wodes ende,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 213/107, 8; 'An hunting forto pleyen him: bi þe wodesende,' E. E. Poems, 51/150. Similarly, 'i þon wode rime? þer he vnder rise lið,' Laȝamon, 739, 40; 'þer he was bi wude scaþe,' id. 27367. *vnder wode leþe*, L 1160, is clearly a phrase similar to *under wood bough*. It occurs in, 'euer is þe eie to þe wude leie (variant, *leþe*), þerinne is þet ich luuie,' Ancren Riwe, p. 96; 'þe hert biturnde is hornes heye. | þere he wes ounder wode leye,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 212/31, 2. It apparently corresponds to O.E. \**wudu-leaþe*, where the latter half of the compound is the dat. s. of *leah*, meadow, which so often appears in place names as *-ley*, e.g. Woodley. The compound may well mean, forest glade, which however does not give a good sense with *under*: possibly the meaning of the second element was obscured in M.E. At any rate, C has altered the original phrase into the commonplace, lie under the wood. For other expressions of the same kind, comp. 'Go seeke hym vndyr the wode lynde,' Partonope, 4978; 'þer he wes ounder wode linde,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 212/20; Anglia, ii. 412/123; 'and lien under linde and Ief,' Desputisoun, 41/106; 'Tell me thy name, good fellow, quoth Guy, | Vnder the leaues of lyne,' Child, Ballads, v. 93/33.

L 1240. See 607 note. For *ywis*, 1233, see 1209 note.

l. 1235. See O 1048. For *preie*, company, army, comp. 'He liggeth nygh, with suche pray | That he wrieth al the contray,' Alisaunder, 1991, 2; 'Of his people theo grete pray | Laste twenty myle way,' id. 2595, 6; 'For Alisaundre cometh with his pray; | His folk spredith al the contray,' id. 4084, 5 (all cited by Mätzner). It is apparently found nowhere else. Places like, 'Gedirs of ilk glode · grettir & smallire, | And prekis furth with his pray · & passes fraward Gadirs,' Wars of Alexander, 1334, 5; 'þit he tok a pray þorgh quayntise & spie,' Langtoft, 203/15, are ambiguous.

l. 1236. See 1007, and comp. '& dede hem in þe way to gon,' Horst., S. A. L. 143/402; 'And do heom in the waye,' Alisaunder, 3397; '& greiþede is noble ost · & dude him in þe weye,' R. of Gloucester, 3765.

l. 1238 is parenthetic and explanatory of *wel sone*. *ful þikke*, 1239, very



densely, numerous, very often, as in 'Wyde wyndowes ywroust · y written full pikke,' Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, 175; 'Suche are now a lyue ful pikke | Forȝete þe dede for þe quike,' Cursor T. 3377, 8, is here used exceptionally for, very completely. The ordinary expressions are 'iarmed wel apliȝt,' R. of Gloucester, 10517; 'wel ynou,' id. 1965; 'anon rightis,' Alisaunder, 1946; 'at all pointes,' Alisaunder fragment, 184 230; 'at all peeces,' Troy Book, 3197; 'to þe teþ,' Beues A. 945; 'fram heued to þe ton,' R. of Gloucester, 11177.

l. 1244. For illustrations of do used figuratively for *put*, see N. E. D., iii. p. 562.

**Kare**, deep distress, is a euphemism for death.

O 1283. **bloody**. Comp. 'Ageynste þem rydyth Tyrrye | And makyth many a man bloody,' Guy, 2103, 4; 'Mani on he made blodi, ypliȝt, | Of Lombardes in þat fiȝt,' Guy A. 5411, 2; '& for to beten here bodyis : me haþ al bloody I-maked,' Archiv, lxxii. 342/312; 'Seyst thou not thy men redde,' Guy, 3416.

l. 1247. See 1422 note.

l. 1249. **opes holde**. Comp. 'Him trewe lord for to holde | Ant to sueren him othes holde,' Chronicle of E. 729, 30. In places like, 'Manrede | at he beden, and ok | Hold oþes sweren on þe bok,' Havelok, 2780, 1; 2816; 'Wanne we abbeþ isuore holde oþes · to þe king ywis,' R. of Gloucester, 9369; 7861; 7863; 9127, the word-order suggests more readily the *holdþip*, oath of allegiance, of the O. E. Chronicle, A. D. 1085, but the meaning here is the same. With the passage generally comp. 317-20, and 'And oþes þar sworn : swike þat hii nolden,' Laȝamon O. 21945, 6. C is here defective; Wissmann reads *here non* for *neure* in 1250.

L 1264. Comp. 'Y schell þe wedde aȝenes þe wille | To morwe y schel hit ful-fille,' Beues A. 3169, 70. For *felle*, 1254 = fill, carry out, execute, see N. E. D., iv. p. 215.

l. 1257. The corruption in C is curious but easily accounted for; comp. 'Commaunde to sett bothe brede and ale | To alle men þat seruet ben in sale,' Babeus Book, 312, 409, 10. With 1258, comp. HC. 949; 'To riche men and heore meyne | þer was riche seruyse,' Archiv, lxxii. 57/1978, 9; 'les autres riches hommes qui là estoient donnerent à manger chascun l'un après l'autre, le lundi, le mardi, le mercredi,' Joinville, p. 36; 'Molt out iloc riche asemblée | De riches barons e de contes,' Guillaume le Maréchal, 9556, 7.

l. 1259. See 755 note and comp. further, 'þe joye þat he made | on, | wiþ tonge telle may no mon,' E. Studien, i. 53/565, 6; 'þe feste þat heo wiþ him made · no tonge telle ne may,' R. of Gloucester, 5856; 'þe prouesse þat brut dede · no :unge telle ne may,' id. 270; 'The deol that Seint Thomas makede : no tonge telle ne may,' Beket, 645; 'þer nis no tonge on erþe : þat half tellin myȝte | þe blis & ek þe ioye : þat þer is to þe I-dyȝte,' Archiv, lxxix. 415/203, 4; Cursor T. 1311; Horst., A. L. n. f. 39/373; O. E. Homilies, series i. p. 193; Poema Morale, 287; 'The joye of that bredale | Nys not told yn tale,' Libeaus, 2107, 8.

l. 1261. **chaere**. Horn takes the king's seat (*solium regale*, see Hudson Turner. Domestic Architecture, i. p. 97, his audience are seated on benches. Comp. 'Neure so feir Chayȝere | Nedde kyng ne Emperere,' Vernon MS. i. 374/745, 6; 'þa sat Agag þe king : inne his haeh saettele,' Laȝamon, 16645, 6; 'Nec mora. adductus est [rex Pandrasus] et in cathedra celsior positus,' Geoffrey of Monmouth, 11/4.

l. 1264. **mid þe beste**, among the best, one of the best tales. See 473, 4; 997; 1326. For the adjectival use of this phrase, comp. 'cniht mid þe beste,' Laȝamon O. 7425; 'cniht mid þane beste,' id. C. 707; 'a gode man with þe best,'

Langtoft, p. 114; 'Justere he is with the beste,' Alisaunder, 3325; 'þou art archer wiþ þe best,' Cursor T. 3607: for the adverbial use, 'god mid þan beste,' Laȝamon O. 6098; 'wel mid þon beste,' id. C. 6262; 'Also me may inne sealte se | Cristny wel mitte beste,' Shoreham, p. 9. In 'He thoght, whyll hys lyfe wolde laste, | To defende the cyte wyth þe beste,' Guy, 1495, 6, the phrase means, as well as possible (Zupitza), or possibly, against the best. of þe beste, L. 611, ofe þi beste, O 911, from among your best, is a similar use. So too, 'he wes swike mid þan meste,' Laȝamon, 2547; 'of gret poer mid þe meste,' R. of Gloucester, 1733; 'For þer was melodi wiþ þe mest,' K. of Tars A. 553; 'And hondred wynter ȝef a levethe | That his lyf mid the lengeste,' Shoreham, p. 1. See also 1119 note.

l. 1265. May I speak without incurring blame, giving offence. As Zupitza points out in his note on Guy, 3069, 70, "Syr," he seyde, "wythowte blame, | For nothyng wyll y heyle schame," the line is an expansion of the common *cheville*, *without blame*. It is an apologetic preface to some unpleasant communication, in this case Horn's protest at the injustice done him by King Aylmer.

l. 1267. *houe*, raised. This use of *hebben* is common in Laȝamon, comp. 'Seoð-ðen wes Conan: ihouen her to kinge,' 28770, 1; 'Kinges heo weoren ihouene: & kinges isworene,' 30127, 8, but it seems rare elsewhere.

l. 1268. Mätzner needlessly inserted *y* after *hauē*. The pronoun of the subject is often omitted when it would represent the same thing as the noun or pronoun which forms the object in the clause immediately preceding. Comp. 'My fadre herd of that titthing, | And made fech him with honour, | And (i. e. he) was his chief counsellour,' Generides, 372 4; 'Well feyre aventurs befelle them | And sythen (i. e. they) scheweyd to mony men,' Guy, 10 (Zupitza's note has a collection of examples); 'Heo made him hire chaumburleyn, | Over knyght and other swayn; | And him tok alle hire kayes, | And (i. e. he) hire warded by nyght and dayes,' Alisaunder, 445-8; 'þer ich fond þis feloun, | & (i. e. he) spac to Tirri in þe prisoun,' Guy A. 6257, 8. As Kölbing points out (E. Studien, iii. pp. 127, 8), the construction is found in Old English and Middle High German. In l. 260 the subject is omitted because it is the same as that of the preceding clause. Comp. 'Thus wynnes he many a townn | The Emagery þat ther solde bee, | Bothe the Rode & þe marie free, | (i. e. he) Brynnede þam in a fire,' Sege of Melayne, 24-7. A bold ellipsis of the subject, not reducible to any principle, is seen in l. 1058; that in l. 20 must be treated as a scribe's error.

l. 1271. *fleme* is best taken as a noun, outlaw, exile; but it may be the infinitive of the verb, which is found, though rarely, in the sense of, to flee. The insertion of *to* before a second infinitive is found in our texts at 307, 8; 425, 6; 583, 4, as the inf. simple is followed by another with *for to* at 62; the prepositional infinitive by *for to* at O 161, 2; O 447, 8; L 435, 6, and by the simple infinitive at O 595, 6.

l. 1277. Nor shall I do so. *biginnen* often forms with a dependent infinitive a circumlocution expressing no more than the sense of the second verb, but it is also occasionally used, as here, practically, for to do, without any meaning of making a start. Comp. 'Y wolde nought swylk a þyng bygygne, | Al þys reame for to wynne,' R. of Brunne, 4963, 4; 'þes þinges him made mest · biginne þulke dede,' R. of Gloucester, 7369; 'Then exlyd the kyng the quene, | Sche had wonder what hyt myght meene, | What made hym so to begynne,' Tryamour, 229-31; 'So salle I wirke als I kanne | That dede to bygygne,' Perceval, 1603, 4; Guy A. 446/83/3; Squyr of L. D. 122.

l. 1279. a stunde, see 333 note.

ll. 1285, 6. See 475, 6; O 828, 9; L 1399. Comp. 'þa nom Ariður his red: wið reche his monnen | þat he wolde inne Karliun: bere his crune him on | and a White-sunedaei: his folc þer isomnie,' *Lazamon*, 24243, 8; 8087; '& þe king a þan daise: his crune bar an haefde,' id. 31539, 40; 'þer after sone with his here | For he to lundone forto bere | Corune, so þat [alle] it sawe,' *Havelok*, 2942-4; 'þe king a witesoneday · þo hii come alle to is heste | Sette þe croune on is heued · & huld noble feste,' R. of Gloucester, 3118, 9; 'Vor he wolde croune here · vor þe heye tyde,' id. 3276; 3920, 1; 6592, 3; 'þre siþe he ber croune aȝer · to midwinter at gloucestre | To witesonetid at westmunstre · to ester at wincestre,' id. 7722, 3; 'Four times in þe ȝere | On his heued he bere | þe holy croun of þorn | At ester, at wissontide | & at seyn iames day wiþ pride | & in ȝole as god was born,' *Rouland & Vernagu*, 437-42; 'Un jur de Pentecuste avint | Li rois Aedward ke sa curt tint | A Westmuster grant e plenere | U grant gent du barnage ere. | Le jur porta li rois curune,' *Life of Edward the Confessor*, 1279-83; 3341-9; 3601-10; 'Li rois i vint à Pentecoste, | Ses évesques et ses abés | Et ses barons a tos mandés, | Altre gent assés assambla | Feste tint si se corona; | Trois jors tint feste,' *Wace*, *Brut*, 8370-5; *Geoffrey of Monmouth*, 110, 35-7; 116/9-11. For passages illustrating the crown-wearing festivals (*curiae coronatae*) of the English and French kings, see *Du Cange*, *Dissertations sur l'histoire de S. Louys*, no. v. In, 'Season for to hold,' *Torrent*, 2157, the reference is to one of these set feasts: a variant on the expression of our text is seen in, 'Odewarde was king of grece: & wered kingus ringe,' *Archiv*, lxxxii. 413, 49; for the ring as a mark of royalty comp. ' & takeþ Costaunt, mi neldest sone, | and ȝif him boþe ring & crone,' *Arthur*, 75, 6; 'That boith thi Ringe, thi ceptre and thi croun,' *Lancelot of the Laik*, 1325; *Taylor*, *Glory of Regality*, pp. 75-7. The variant in L 1294 appears to mean, and learn (or, teach) king's counsel; that of O 1329, and know of king's rights; both are without any parallel known to me.

l. 1289. draȝe, resort, betake himself; comp. 1006; 1420; O 1508; 'Als þey vntil þer schipes drow,' R. of Brunne, 3042; 'A wolde drawe to is swerde,' *Beues A.* 852; 'þan casteþ ȝour gonels of anon, and drawe we to our wepnes euerechon,' *Ferumbras*, 4421 (quoted by *Kölbing*); 'þe king isaeh þe neode: & droh to his raede,' *Lazamon*, 9526, 7; 'if þei to luf wild drawe,' *Langtoft*, p. 87. See also L 723 for a similar expression.

l. 1293. crude, hasten on. This intransitive use of *crouden* is rare; *Mätzner* instances, 'Creád cnear on flot,' *O. E. Chronicle*, anno 937. Similar expressions are seen in, 'þis prince went to þe salt flode · þat shippe bigan to gon | so swiþe, for þe wynde was gode · so swalowe oþer flon,' *Archiv*, lxxviii. 67, 383, 4; 'scipen þer forð þrrungen,' *Lazamon*, 25543. With 1294 comp. 1512 and, 'þey set vp sail, þe wynd hem blew,' R. of Brunne, 9973; 'The wynde thame soune owte of havene blewe,' *Isumbras*, 353. The ordinary expression for a favourable wind is seen in, 'He hadde wynde at wylle,' *Launfal*, 531; '& hadde wind at wille · to wende whan hem liked,' *W. of Palerne*, 2746; 5216; 'The winde thei had at here wille | All to goode for that skill,' *Generides*, 6227, 8; 'Winde þai had as þai wolde,' *Tristrem*, 386; 'A winde to wil him bare | To a stede þer him was boun,' id. 1162, 3; 1392; 'A winde to wil hem blewe,' id. 1301; 'Weder stod on wille: wind wex an honde,' *Lazamon*, 25537, 8; 'þe wynd drof hor scip al after wille: þe wynd was good Inouȝ,' *St. Brendan*, 109. Similar are, 'The wynde stode as her lust wore,' *Emare*, 833; '& þe wind hom paide wel,' R. of Gloucester, 6827; 'þe winde blew as he walde bid,' *Cursor F.* 24816; 'Li venez ert a lur pleisir,'

Life of Edward the Confessor, 63/1327. Other expressions may here be noted, 'gode winde god haþ hem lent,' Guy A. 2866; 'When þe wynd was wel þem lent,' R. of Biunne, 1313; 'He suld take þat way, if wynde wild with him stand,' Langtoft, p. 145; 'To Scotlond gan þei skip, þe wynde was þam redie,' id. p. 304; 'The wynd hem servyd wel inowgh,' Richard, 56; 'Jesu hem sente wynde ful good,' id. 1395; 'Allas! þe wind was al to gode | þat him ouer brouzte,' Beues A. 113, 4; M. 389; 'Aye the wynde was in the sayle,' Bone Florence, 136; 'wind heo haefden wunsum? weder mid þan bezsten,' *Lazamon*, 11965, 6.

l. 1295. See 807 note, and comp. 1424, 1436, 7. With **L** 1305, 6; **O** 1336, 7, comp. **L** 139, 40; **O** 143, 4. For 1298 see 305 note; for **O** 1340, 338 note; for 1300, 59 note; for 1301, 53 note.

l. 1302. **hende** in **felde**, skilled in the field, is a combination apparently without parallel: perhaps *hende* points to an original *lendende*. **LO** have here the better reading.

**O** 1345. For **lawe**, faith, comp. 'Boute of cristene lawe 3he kouþe nauzt,' Beues A. 526; 'þe seue kniztes of heþen lawe,' id. 1780; 'þat lyuede on þe cristene lawe,' *Ferumbras*, 85; 'Hou þat þe folk of heþen lawe | A wel gret cheyn þai had don drawe,' E. Studien, viii. 117/21, 2; 'Then asked the sowdeyn's sonne what lawe he held, and thei answeyrd and seyde, the lawe of Ihesu Criste,' Ponthus, 2/17, 8; King of Tars V. 182.

l. 1309. **bi þine crois li3te**, by thy shining cross, or by the light of thy cross; a phrase without parallel. Perhaps we should read *brizte*, comp. 'So weren he war of a croiz ful gent (? fulgent) | On his rith shuldre swiþe briht, | Brihter þan gold ageyn þe lith,' *Havelok*, 2139-41. **liste**, **lyste**, **L** 1321, **O** 1350, can only mean, stripe: probably their original had the rhyme *liste . . . driste*, with the graphic variation, noted at 249, for *li3te . . . dri3te*.

ll. 1313, 4. Comp. 867 note.

ll. 1315-22 bear evident marks of the scribe's distraction or weariness; he began by writing *haue* for *serue*, then added *azesnes my wille* from the next line, then, writing the next line correctly, he scraped out *agens my wille* and wrote over the erasure *ful ylle*. The readings of **LO** give a good sense; **ylle** means, distastefully; comp. 'But þey hire likede swiþe ille, | þouthe it was godes wille,' *Havelok*, 1165, 6; 'þei Marke liked ille, | Tristrem to schip þai bare,' *Tristrem*, 1151, 2. For 1317, 8, *Mätzner* reads, þo were icome to þis ille (ile) | Sarazins loþe and blake: the following lines may be re-arranged thus, þat dude me crist forsake | — On him ilc wolde bileue— | þo hi makede me reue. With 1317 comp. 'He was a cristen king sum while,' E. Studien, viii. 118/109.

l. 1319. For **Sarazins**, see note on 38. **blake**, black, comp. 'Wyth sarsyns bothe black and kene,' Guy, 3227; 'þan spac þe maiden þer sche stode | Among þe sarrazins so blake,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 252/425, 6; 'Of Sarrains boþe blo & blac,' K. of Tars A. 1219. The Welsh and Irish annals often speak of the Danes as the black nation, comp. 'Mon vastata est a gentilibus nigris,' *Annales Cambriae*, anno 853, M. H. B. p. 835; 'Urbs Ebrauc vastata est; id est, cat Dub gint' (meaning, 'Pugna nigrorum Gentium,' Ann. Ulton.), id. anno 866; 'Gothrit filius Haraldī cum nigris gentilibus vastavit Mon,' anno 987, id. p. 838; Brut y Tywysogion, annis 986, 988, id. p. 850. The epithet seems less suitable to Danes than to Saracens proper, comp. what Joinville says of the Bedouins, 'dont lèdes gent et hydeuses sont à regarder, car les cheveus des testes et des barbes sont touz noirs,' *Histoire de S. Louis*, p. 79.

l. 1322. **reue**, reeve, praepositus. Among the many functions of the O. E.

*schirerfa* was that of leading the militia and seeing to the defence of his district (Kemble, Saxons, ii. p. 164, Schmid, Gesetze, p. 597), and the title is here naturally given to Athulf's father as guardian of the coast. See the quotation in note to 39. passage, pass, comp. 'Et envoia à Cluses aucuns de ces por garder les trespas,' Amis et Amile, p. 75; 'Therefore kepe we thys strett,' Tryamour, 1352.

1. 1325. *bi este*, a scribe's error for *bi weste*, see 1135. For 1326, see 1264 note.

1. 1327. *O* has here the right reading: *He, O* 1368, is Horn, and the reference is to the incident of 863-75.

1. 1332. *þe rihte*. Wissmann's explanation, straightway, lacks the support of any parallel: see 306 note.

1. 1333. The phrase is formal, comp. 'Ouer þe se the wynde hem dryves,' Seege of Troye, Archiv, lxxii. 13/61; 'þe wynt bi gon þe schip to driue | til þei bi gonne to aryue,' Alexius, 46, 241, 2; 'þen blew þe wynd and gan hem dryue,' R. of Brunne, 4329; 9901; 15701; 'Roberd mad him alle preste, þe wynde gan him dryue,' Langtoft, p. 96; 149; 171; 227. For 1334 see 180 note.

1. 1341. *hol & sund*, see 149 note, and comp. for this common combination, 'Allas, þat he was not hole and sownde,' Guy, 968; 'þat wiþ inne a lite stonde | He was boþe hol and sonde,' Beues A. 733, 4; Tristrem, 1872; R. of Brunne, 9657; Athelston, 653 note. In the next line *LO* have preserved the true reading, meaning, 'If all is well with Horn, then nothing can be wrong with Athulf. For the construction, comp. 'Ake lif him tit þoru; þi red,' Horst., A. L. 14/356; 'þat ho so doþ his dede mid bobance: him ne tyt non ofer mede,' E. E. Poems, 44/48. The following lines give the ground of the knight's confidence, i. e. because Horn loves Athulf so dearly and is to him as a governor, guardian. I take *stere* as = O. E. *stéora*, steersman: for so, comp. 'He rode so king wiþ croun,' Tristrem, 175, and the similar use in 1418. Zupitza sees in it the same adjective which occurs in Guy, 'Then came the dewke Raynere, | An hardy knyght, and a stere,' 662; and in, 'There found they the duke Loyer | With his baronage hardy and stere,' Copland's Guy, Y. 1, and which he connects with O. H. G. *stiuri*, fortis, ferox, and Gothic \* *stiurs* inferred from *usstiuriba*, immoderate, *usstiurei*, intemperance. But the tentative meaning he suggests, 'strong,' 'stout,' does not fit here. Whatever the explanation of the expression, the lines have much more the air of an original reading than the parallel in *L* 1353, 4, *O* 1382, 3.

1. 1348. Most of all times, i. e. more than ever before. The phrase is apparently without exact parallel, but it is like 'swulc he hafuede mod-kare: mest of alre monne,' Laȝamon, 13701, 2.

1. 1353. Comp. 'Michel ioie & mirþe þai made,' Arthour, 72/2496. With 1355, comp. 468.

1. 1356. For *þat*, practically = since, comp. 'zare hit is þet ich wuste herof,' Ancren Riwe, p. 88 (quoted by Mätzner); 'zore is þat ich þat on seh,' Böddeker, 258/45; 'þat y bar armes tventi zer it is,' Guy A. 5036; 'þat ich ete þis is þe þridde day,' id. 6207; "'It is ferre gone," sayd Robyn, | "That I was last here,"' Child, Ballads, v. 78/446: and for a similar sense, 'And seide; cometh hider to me | sware habbe ze zare i beo,' Horst., A. L. 22/605, 6. For 1357, 8, see 603 note; for the construction in 1361 (where the negative, as in *L* 1371, must be restored), see 122 note.

1. 1363. Comp. *O* 833, and, 'So ich zou segge in mi rime,' Arthour, 40/1341; 'As seint Bede seys in his ryme,' R. of Brunne, 5568; 'I maye in romaunce & in

ryme | Ellys say in sorye tyme,' *Ipomadon*, 5337, 8: similar is 'In heore song segge by ryme, | Yblessed be that ilke time,' *Chronicle of England*, 705, 6. With 804, L 812, **And seide þes ryme**, comp. 'Seggith Darie that songe,' *Alisaunder*, 1763: with **vpon his songe**, 1097, comp. 'and saeiden on songe,' *Lazamon*, 22081; in L 1101 the phrase is 'on is songe,' in O 1138 'in hys songe.' With **on pine spelle**, O 1069, comp. 'Tristrem þat herd he | And seyð þus in his spelle,' *Tristrem*, 3090, 1: with **vpon his tale** comp. 'ne mai hit na mon suggen on his tale,' *Lazamon*, 24439; 22889. Similar expressions not occurring in KH. are seen in, 'þenne seide þe Emperour in his sawe,' *Horst.*, A. L. *n. f.* 341/22; 'King Ermin seide in is sawe,' *Beues A.* 1251; *K. of Tars V.* 39; *id. A.* 831; 'As y have herd menstrelles syng yn sawe,' *Emare*, 319; 'And seiden anon with heore sawes,' *Horst.*, A. L. 15/395; 'Vpon theyre lay they sat and song,' *Torrent*, 1492. Comp. also, 'E diseient en lur fauele,' *Gaimar*, 3751.

l. 1364. This is a frequent formula occurring mostly in such contexts as, '& blissed þe time þat he was born,' *Ywain*, 3344; *Le Morte Arthur*, 3213; but comp. also, 'Blyssed mote þe tyme be | That we may þe here see,' *Archiv*, lxxix. 443/188, 9; 'beneit seyt le temps que je vus unqe nory,' *Fulk Fitz-Warine*, p. 31.

ll. 1366, 7. We shall teach the heathen dogs a humiliating lesson. Comp. 'we 3am solle teche? Bruttisse speche,' *Lazamon O.* 24941, 2; 'for þus we eou scullen techen? ure Bruttisse speche,' *id. C.* 26543, 4, 26833, 4: 'þe barouns of engelond, myhte hue him gripe, | he him wolde techen on englysshe to pype,' *Böddeker*, 128/75, 6. Expressions of similar meaning are, 'and we heom sculleð tellen: Bruttisse spelles,' *Lazamon*, 20605, 6; 'Ac our kni3tes & our barouns | Hem tau3t so her lessouns,' *Arthour*, 188/6703, 4; 'Arthour tau3t on a lessoun of howe | & cleued him to þe sadel bowe,' *id.* 265/9675, 6; 'So I talket hom tille | That muche blode conne I spille,' *Avowyng of Arther*, p. 67; 'Bot hinde Iohn of Coupland . a wight man in wede, | Talked to David . and kend him his crede,' *Minot*, ix. 37, 8; 'Li moignes est bons chevaliers, | . . . | Bien vous aprent vo patenostre,' *Wistasse le Moine*, 1625, 7; *Guillaume le Maréchal*, 965.

ll. 1369, 70. See 85, 6 note. For O 1406, 7, see 603 note; with L 1377, 8, comp. L 1227, 8.

ll. 1371, 2. The expression is formal; comp. 'Beues gan than his horne blowe | For all his hoste shold hym knowe,' *Beues M.* 755, 6; 3047, 8; 'He blew his horn, his men he (read, hit) knawe,' *Alisaunder*, 6102; 'Generides his horn gan blow | That his felous might him know,' *Generides*, 5059, 60; 'doþ now & lete3 myn hornes blowe? quiclich and anon, | þat myne men mowe iknowe? what þay schulleþ don,' *Ferumbras*, 2347, 8; 'The kinge his bugulle con blow, | His kny3tus couthe hitte welle knaw,' *Avowyng of Arther*, p. 72; "'Let blowe a horne," sayd Robyn, | "That felaushyp may vs knowe,"' *Child, Ballads*, v. 67/229; 'They blewen an horne that was knowe, | His folkis fast theder kan drawe,' *E. Studien*, xiii. 150/6102, 3; *Beues*, 37/775, 6.

l. 1373. See 101 note. The phrase in 1375, 6 seems without parallel. For **quike to drowe**, L 1388, see 1492 note.

L 1389. **speres ord.** Comp. 'mid axen, mid sweorden? mid scaerpe speres orde,' *Lazamon*, 7478, 9; '& heom on ileggen? mid orde and mid egge,' *id.* 5201, 2; 8595, 6; 'mid sworde an mid speres orde,' *Owl & N.* 1066; 'Ord of spere, and ord of egge (read, swordes egge) | Schal at heore acordement beon,' *Alisaunder*, 1839, 40; 932; *Arthour*, 7449.

O 1419. See 58 note. With O 1421, comp. O 48.

ll. 1379, 80. Comp. 'and anan he gon to wurchen? ane swiðe feire chirche,' *Laȝamon*, 29531, 2; '& let rere chirchen vp · þat þe srewen adoun caste,' R. of Gloucester, 2601; 'hij lete arere churche · in to al þat contrey | & priories wurchen · & many an abbey,' *Archiv*, lxxviii. 68/433, 4; *HC*. 106, 7.

ll. 1381, 2. A fairly common combination. Comp. 'no belle i-rungen? no masse isunge,' *Laȝamon*, 29441, 2; 'Ne halewede kirke, ne messe songen, | Ne child cristned, ne belle rongen,' R. of Brunne, 14855, 6; 'Off enny kyk that preest in syng, | Messe in sayd, or belle in ryng,' *Richard*, 1133, 4. It is frequent in the ballads, comp. 'Whan bells was rung, an mass was sung | An a' man unto bed was gone,' *Child*, i. 68/27; iii. 70/21; iv. 298/5; v. 244/10; 'When mass was sung and bells were rung,' *Sharpe*. *North Countrie Garland*, pp. 28, 42. A variation occurs in, 'He wole a-Morwe Belle ryngē, | And þenne wol he Matyns synge,' *Vernon MS.* i. 347/720, 1.

l. 1384. Comp. 73 note. In *O* 1428, read *clepten*, see *O* 1252.

l. 1385. The reading of *LO* gives a good sense, see 1286 note. Still *C* preserves a primitive detail, and is therefore probably original. But *serie* is difficult; *Mätzner*, instancing *seren*, *sar* = *sheren*, *shar*, *O. E.* *scieran*, in *Laȝamon O.* 20307, 17663, takes it for *sherie*, representing *O. E.* *scierian*, allot, distribute. The meaning would then be, He caused corn to be distributed. But *s* = *O. E.* *se* does not occur elsewhere in *C*, and support is wanted for a *M. E.* *sherien*. Perhaps we should read *feric* (*O. E.* *ferian*), carry, bring, giving the sense, He caused corn to be brought. The heathen having wasted the land, the people are starving; of a similar evil time it is said, 'Now 3e schul vnderstond, | Fif 3er þis last in Ingland, | þat no corn no was ysowe, | Noiþer on down no on lowe,' *Arthur*, 4535-8. So too *Arthur*, finding *York* wasted by *Childric*, rears the ruined churches and bids 'þa eorðe-tilien? teon to heore craeften,' *Laȝamon*, 22117, 8.

l. 1387. Comp. 'and murie lyf þou schalt lede þer afterward,' *Legends of the Road*, 61/512. For 1388 see 884 note.

*L* 1404. *ferde* aboute, busied himself; here used absolutely, but like *to go about*, *to be about*, usually with a dependent infinitive; comp. 'þat he ferde fast aboute · floures to gadere,' *W. of Palerne*, 30. See also 277 note.

l. 1389. Comp. 'þe Duyk was of herte proud,' *Gregorius*, 446; '3it wild he not be war þer bi, so proude he was in herte,' *Langtoft*, p. 8; 'As men thoȝte in eche poynte: alto prute he drou; | Ac in his hurte lit was another,' *Beket*, 192, 3. For *on*, see note on 281 and comp. further, 'þa iwarð þe king on mode prut,' *Laȝamon*, 8828; 'on heorte he wes bliðe,' *id.* 4431; and see note on 1405. With 1390 comp. 'Feol and fikel and proud also | That him feol to muche wo,' *Alisaunder*, 2661, 2.

ll. 1391, 2. So the traitor *Mordred* tries to win over the barons by gifts, 'Fcestys made he many and fele, | And grete yiftys he yafe Also,' *Le Morte Arthur*, 2962, 3; 'To erlys And to barons on ylk A syde | Grete yiftis he yaffe,' *id.* 3044, 5; 'And mordred that was mykelle of myght, | Wyth grete giftes made hym stronge,' *id.* 3158, 9. Comp. also, 'Who 3af broche and beise? | Who bot douke Morgan?' *Tristrem*, 265, 6. With 1392, meaning, to be on his side, comp. 'O bok ful grundlike he swore, | þat he sholde with him halde,' *Havelok*, 2307, 8.

l. 1393. He had stone carted, conveyed. The detail is often mentioned: see *L* 905 note, and comp. 'Morter þey made & ston dide fet | & spedde hem faste þer on to set,' R. of Brunne, 7959, 60; 'Ston þey dide gadere & graue,' *id.* 6699; 'machunnes (masons) heowen | lim heo gunnen baernen,' *Laȝamon*, 15465, 6; 'Cil ont commencié à olvrer | Pière, mortier à aloer,' *Wace*, 7513, 4.

l. 1394. Where he hoped for success. Comp. 'And hopis beste for to spede,' Thomas of Erceuldoune, 454, and for similar phrases, Minot, v. 42 note.

l. 1396. [and] surrounded it with water. *biflette* is apparently a *ἀπ. λεγ.*, but there is no difficulty in taking it as the preterite of \**bifleten*, a transitive form made by the prefix *be*, added to the weak verb, *fleten*, float. For the *asyndeton* comp. 646, 7; and for the meaning, 'Vor þe castel is so strong · þat þe leuedi is Inne | þat ich wene al þis lond · mid strengþe ne ssolde it winne | Vor þe se geþ al aboute · & entreie bote on þer nis,' R. of Gloucester, 3309-11.

○ 1446. *hon on legge*, lay hands on it, come near to attack it. Comp. 'He wiste þe iewes wolde him forfare | If þei myzte hond on him lay,' Cursor T. 14539, 40; 'ne funde he nonne swa kene mon: þat hond him durste leggen on,' *Lazamon*, 8191, 2; 'Ne hond on him with yuele leyde,' *Havelok*, 994. At ○ 1502, the expression is varied by the omission of *hond*; *on legge*, means simply, attack, comp. '& aefor he heom leide on | mid sweord & mid spere,' *Lazamon*, 547, 8. For the combination in the following line, comp. 'eche a kuntre worþ kept · wiþ kud men i-nouþe, | eche brug, eche paþþe · eche brode weye,' W. of Palerne, 1673, 4.

l. 1398. For the alliteration comp. 'Then was Richard as prest to fight | As ever was fowl to the flight,' Richard, 2275, 6; 'Grehoundes he hadde as swifte as fowel in flight,' Chaucer, iv. 6/190; 'Him thought þat he was als lyght | Als a fowl es to þe flyght,' *Ywain*, 1304.

ll. 1401, 2. See 679, 80; ○ 718, 9. *gan wende*, began to turn himself, went about, proceeded, like 'ferde aboute,' *L 1404*: *Wissmann's* quotation, 'þe kaisere wende (= weened, thought): *Walwain* to scende,' *Lazamon*, 27792, 3, is not a parallel.

ll. 1403, 4. Comp. ○ 1436, 7, and see 915, 6 note. *þerne* is an adverb, eagerly, in *C*; a verb in the corresponding *L 1419*.

l. 1405. *ful of mode*. Comp. 'His herte wax angry & ful of mod,' *Ferumbras*, 3635; 'þo was otuwel ful of mood | & fauþ as he were wood,' *Otuel*, 1123, 4; 'Generides wex so ful of moode | For Sir Lucas that was so goode,' *Generides*, 9225, 6. Similarly, 'his hert was fulle of site,' *Langtoft*, p. 104. For *L 1423*, see 281 note, and comp. further, 'unsel him wes on mode,' *Lazamon*, 30541; 'þe king wes on mode sar,' id. 638; 'soruful on his mode,' id. 167. With 1406 comp. 960 note; with *swete*, 1407, 'swulc he mid sweuene: swunke ful swiðe,' *Lazamon*, 17908, 9.

l. 1410. For omission of the relative, see *Kellner*, *Syntax*, pp. 61, 2. In the French version there is no ship; 'Si nit vn ausium dunt forment se cremeit | Kil er[t] sur un flum mes ne sout v esteit | E en mliv del flum bele rimignil veeit | Es granz undes broiant deskal mentun tut dreit | Wikle ert del altre part que near la uoleit | Vne furche de fer en sa mein si teneit | Dunt larebutet en si cume sen isseit,' *HR*. 4969-75.

l. 1411. *blenche* is explained by *Mätzner* as, turn over; but that appears more suitable to *ouerblenche*, *L 1429*, while, to lurch, would be a meaning for the simple verb more in accordance with the other uses of the word. The passage is apparently without parallel. *on hire*, ○ 1466, seems a corruption of *ouer*.

l. 1415. Comp. 'And ofte her pelte ynto þe see,' *Octavian*, 20/595.

l. 1418. Comp. 554, and, 'þat niþt he hadde litel yslope | He stirt vp al in rape,' *Arthour*, 2367, 8; 'The king saide, "I ne have no rape, | For me lest yit ful wel slape,"' *S. Sages*, 1631, 2; 'Als se þou; me lete have rap and rac,' *Desputisoun*, 43/276; 'His nedes to spede þen had he rape,' *R. of Brunne*, 7436.

l. 1420. See 1289 note.



ll. 1421, 2. **idon vnder.** *vnder don*, like the commoner, *donne don*, means to conquer, subject; comp. 'And a wond ðe sal smiten rigt | Moab kinges, and under-don | Al sedes kin ðis werld up-on,' Genesis & E. 4040-2: in, 'Octiater with muche wondur | Antiochim hadde him undur,' Alisaunder, 3804, 5, we should probably read *don* for *him*. So, *vnder* = defeated, abased, as in, 'Bot euer er þai vnder,' Minot, ii. 18 (note); 'Pryde brynges me vnder & not above,' Ipomadon, 3681; for *above* in the opposite sense, see Ipomadon, 5 (note) and comp. 'Over al sal þe be above,' Ywain, 1540; 'I haue þow holpen to þoure above,' R. of Brunne, 7200. *idon* is, therefore, unsuitable in meaning, it is probably a mistake due to *do* in 1142. The reading of **LO** gives a good sense; *vnder gan* sometimes means, to beguile, deceive; comp. 'þou hast me gyled and vndurgone' (translating, *circumvenisti*, Horst., S. A. L. 33/479; 'Hu he migten vnder-gon | Here fader,' Genesis & E. 1147. 1422 is corrupt; Mätzner's explanation which makes *me* & *Rymenild* the object of *hap idon vnder* is against the word-order and would require *done*, the dative infinitive, instead of *do*. We might read, Rymenild to done wunder, with the object of doing Rimenhild an injury, or, & Rymenild do to wunder, where *do* would be past participle constructed with *hap* and the meaning, and hath put Rimenhild to distress. Comp. 'þa scipen wenden to wunde,' *Lazamon*, 7855; 'with himself heo ferde to wonder, | heo ter hir cloþus al in sunder, | in a gret woodnesse,' *Alexius*, 68/472-4. **wunder**, *mirabile* = marvelous, terrible deed; comp. 'On of hem ðat haued ðis wunder (i. e. idolatry) | wrogt,' Genesis & E. 3588. So, 'Help nawht here wonder,' **O** 918, means, Their desperate effort did not avail them, and, 'Horn ne dude no wunder,' 1247, Horn took no terrible vengeance. But it also means perplexity, deep distress, as in, 'But yn þe put þat was þer vndyr | He saghe so moche sorowe and wundyr | Of fendes fele þat þer wore,' *Handlyng Synne*, 5262-4; 'werre & wrake & wonder,' *Gawayne* & G. K. 16; 'I was begynner of al this wondre,' *Generides*, 8872; "'Of this," said the king, "I haue great wonder | For sorrow my hart will breake assunder," *Triamore*, P. F. MS. ii. 87/190, 1, where the older version has, "'Allas," seyde the kyng, "now y wondur," *Tryamour*, 199; and this meaning suits well here.

l. 1423. Comp. 'Jhesu, for þi woundes fyue | In Ingland help vs to haue pese,' *Minot*, i. 91, 2; 'Jhesu, for þi woundis fyue | þe feend away from us þou dryue,' *Hymns to the Virgin*, 20/77, 9; 'Jhesu, for þour woundes fyue | þe ben our help and our socour,' *Songs and Carols* (Watton Club), 79/1, 2; *Alexius*, 50/283; *Athelston*, 144; "'Louerd," he seide, "help me nou: for thi swete wounde," *Beket*, 1713. **wordes**, **O** 1476, is probably due to a confusion with the *seven* words: a frequent invocation is that by the seven names as in "'Syr," he seyde, "god of heuyn | þylde yow for hys nameys seuyn," *Guy*, 2681, 2, where the editor says he does not know what seven names are meant. They are *Sapientia*, *Adonai*, *Radix Jesse*, *Clavis David*, *Oriens Lux* (*Oriens splendor lucis aeternae*), *Rex Gentium*, *Emmanuel*, as occurring in the anthems sung at vespers in the week before Christmas, beginning December 16. Comp. further, 'Praise þi son of gret pouste | þfor his names seuene,' *Alexius*, 34/305, 6; 'Yblysced be his nam seuen,' *Horst.*, S. A. L. 140/125; *id.* A. L. *n. f.* 230/199; *E. Studien*, viii. 449/83; 454/541; *id.* ix. 46, 286. See *Romania*, xiv. p. 528, *Daurel et Beton*, p. cj.

l. 1426. See 853.

**L** 1446. **god of cure**, good of choice, as good as could be desired. The expression is apparently without parallel, but comp. 'ten þusend monnen | þet wes þe bezste cure? of al Brutlonde,' *Lazamon*, 8076-8; '& aefter cure heo him þeuen:

þreo hundred ȝisles,' id. 6171, 2. The same word apparently occurs in 'to wynne þe cure' (= to win the gree), Octavian, 33/1017.

○ 1453. **hem** . . . **bytwexe**, must mean, agreed on, fixed by them (i. e. Fikenild and Aylmer). Comp. 'And seide ȝam bi-twine? þat þar hii wolde akepe,' *Laȝamon* O. 26936, 7.

l. 1427. See 124 note. For **al riȝt**, 1428, see 305 note.

l. 1432. Comp. '& ladde him to nywe worc · to a uair castel & god,' R. of Gloucester, 9220; 'þe newe worc of wesmunstre · þe king bigan þo anon,' id. 10658.

○ 1480, 1, is unintelligible: read perhaps, 'þe watres bigan to terne | By here schipes sterne.'

l. 1436. See 124 note. **vprist**, rising, elsewhere regularly means, resurrection.

l. 1455. **stoure**, see 685, where O has the same variant as C here, and O 1016, 7. For **alyue**, L 1457, see 131 note.

l. 1467. Comp. "'Kyng Alisaundre," he saide, "kyngis flour,"' *Alisaunder*, 3145.

l. 1448. See 59 note.

l. 1456. **wip none ginne**, by no device. Comp. 'mid wulches cunnes ginne? he mihte cumen binnen,' *Laȝamon*, 20297, 8; 'Ac in a castel he lay of priis | þat wip no gin, y ȝou plist, | Noman þer in com miȝt,' *Arthour*, 56/1906-8; 'That noe man might to them winne | By noe manner of gynne,' id. 367/2335, 6; 'And wele he saw that by na gyn | Allane to hir myght he nocht wyn,' *S. Sages*, 3019, 20; 'Ne shal it neuer with noo gyn | of lawndre be washen clene,' *Generides*, 610, 1; 'But out of the pit coud I not wyn | Nouthir for craft nor bi noo gyn,' id. 2675, 6; *Beket*, 1961; *O. E. Miscellany*, 153/237, 8. It is often contrasted with open force, as in, 'Ac by strenthe no by gynne | No myghte he heom that day wynne,' *Alisaunder*, 1219, 20; 'mid strengðe oðer mid ginne? his lond to biwinne,' *Laȝamon*, 6599, 600; 'But the towre myght he neuer wynne | Wyth strength[e] ne wyth stoure stronge, | Ne wyth none other kynnes gynne,' *Le Morte Arthur*, 3035-7. For O 1502, 3, see O 1446 note.

l. 1457. See 183 note: for 1458, see 122 note.

l. 1459. See 235, 6, and comp. 'For ich kan craft and ich kan liste,' *Owl and N.* 757, and for the rhyme, 'neuere þurh nare liste? her of naþing nuste,' *Laȝamon*, 17850, 1. O 1506, 7, means that Horn took all the advice that his companions offered.

l. 1461. **schewe**, display, bring out, as in, 'An harp he gan forþ bring,' *Tristrem*, 1811. Comp. also, 'Siþþe was schewed hem bi | Murþe and munstralsy,' *Horst.*, *S. A. L.* 207/220, 1. For **drawe**, O 1508, see 1289 note. With Horn's disguise as a harper, comp. the device by which Baldulf gained admission into York besieged by Arthur: 'Cum ergo alterius modi aditum non haberet [Baldulphus], rasit capillos suos et barbam, cultumque jocularis cum cythara cepit. Deinde intra castra deambulans modulis quos in lyra componebat sese cytharistam exhibebat. Cumque nulli suspectus esset, accessit ad moenia urbis paulatim ceptam simulationem faciens. Postremo cum ab inclusis compertus esset, tractus est funiculis intra muros,' *Geoffrey of Monmouth*, 122/42-8. The same story is told by *Wace*, *Brut*, 9336-51, *Laȝamon*, 20305-38, and *R. of Brunne*, 9839-54. In the same disguise, *Anlaf* spies out *Athelstan's* camp: 'Ille (Anlaf) qui tantum periculum imminere cerneret, astu exploratoris munus aggressus, depositis regiis insignibus, assumptaque in manibus cythara, ad tentorium regis nostri (Athelstani) progreditur; ubi cum prae foribus cantitans, interdum quoque quateret dulci resonantia fila tumultu, facile admissus est, professus mimum qui hujusmodi arte stipem

quotidianam mercaretur. Regem et convivas musico acromate aliquantis per delinivit, cum inter psallendum omnia oculis scrutaretur. Postquam satietas edendi finem deliciis imposuisset et severitas administrandi belli in colloquio procerum recrudesceret, abire jussus pretium cantus accepit. Quod asportare nausians, sub se in terra delodit,' W. of Malmesbury, de gestis regum Anglorum, i. pp. 142, 3. R. of Gloucester, 5508-17, relates the same incident. So too Johan de Raunpaygne, who 'savoit assez de tabour, harpe, viele, sitole e jogelerie,' uses his skill twice on daring adventures, Fulk Fitz-Warine, pp. 92-5, 108-110, and Eustace the Monk finds the disguise of a minstrel useful, Wistasse le Moine, 2166-214. Comp. also Daurel et Beton, 1929 ff.

L 1483. See 1264 note.

l. 1464. **at wille**, as pleased them, as well as they could desire. Comp. 'of þe noblest knyghtes o lyue | Wel armed at her wille,' R. of Brunne, 13358, 9; 'wind stond an willen,' Laȝamon, 1102; 'Lendemeyn leva Fouke matyn, e fust armée tot à talent, e ces compaignouns ensement,' Fulk Fitz-Warine, p. 95. But **O** has preserved the original reading.

l. 1468. **gleowinge**, harp playing. So 'For he was sleȝe of harp glew,' Cursor T. 7251; 'Quil wit gleu and quil wit sang,' Cursor C. 7433; '& gou þær to gleowien? & muche gome to makien,' Laȝamon, 20315, 6.

l. 1473. **He**, Rimenbild. It was apparently the British custom to admit none but artists after the feast was begun, see d'Arbois de Jubainville, iii. p. 257. For minstrels at feasts, see Wright, Homes of other Days, pp. 183-5, for their kinds and instruments, pp. 194-209. Their seat near the door is noteworthy, L 1496, O 1523. For **clenche**, 1476, see 232 note.

l. 1477. With the effect of Horn's song, comp. 'Swiche song he gan sing. | Þat hir was swiþe wo; | Hier com swiche loue longing | Hier hert brast neiȝe a to.' Tristrem, 1860-3. With **walaway** comp. 'Hys songe was not but wele away,' Partonope, 3550; 'his ryght songe was welawey: wiþ oute lesinge,' Anglia, i. 69/65. For 1479, see 428 note.

l. 1480. Comp. 'N'as ther non of heom that lowgh,' Alisaunder, 2435; 'The kyng ne non of his ne lough,' id. 5227; and the similar, 'Non of hem ne lyst syng,' id. 5319. For 1481, 2, see 875 note, and comp. 'Hit eode hire herte swiþe neiþ,' Castel of Loue, 320. With 1483, 4, comp. 613, 4, 873, 4: the variant in **LO** gives a better sense here.

ll. 1487, 8. Comp. 'He drow ut sone his gode swerd, | And smot him so up-on þe crunc, | þat godrich fel to þe erþe adune,' Havelok, 2733-5. The usual expression is seen in, 'Crounes þai gun crake,' Tristrem, 887; 'Many a croune men myght se crake,' R. of Brunne, 5070. For **fel**, L 1510, see 421 note. In 1488, *he fulde* should be read for *ifulde*.

l. 1489. **arowe**, see Minot, v. 48 note.

l. 1492. **todraȝe**, see 181, L 1388. *todrawen*, *distrahere*; *drawen*, *trahere* (*detrahere*, *tractare*), are all used in two different senses, (1) to tear asunder by means of horses attached to the limbs, and (2) to draw to the place of execution over the pavement, on a hurdle or a hide. For the former meaning comp. 'Quo cognito, rex eum quasi regiae majestatis occisorem membratim laniatum equis apud Coventre, exemplum terribile et spectaculum lamentabile praeberere jussit omnibus audentibus talia machinari. Primo enim distractus, postea decollatus, et corpus in tres partes divisum est,' Matthew Paris, Chronica Majora, iii. p. 498 (punishment for attempted assassination of Henry iii. 1238 A.D.); 'þat Beues scholde ben anhonge | & to drawe wiþ wilde fole,' Beues A. 3568, 9; '& Rodric

per wes of-slaȝen? & seoððen mid heorsen to-draȝen,' *Lazamon*, 9952, 3; 'Ant for that tresoun that hy dude | Hy were to-drawen wythe stude,' *Chronicle of England*, 839, 40; 'I war worþi wit hors be draun,' *Cursor C.* 9060; 'Wyth wilde hors thou shalt be drayne,' *Le Morte Arthur*, 3014; 'quosdam fecit equis trahi, alios igne cremari, alios suspendi et alios incarcerari,' *Annales Monastici*, ii. p. 111. For the second meaning, which is the usual one for *drawen*, *trahere*, comp. 'Primo igitur a Westmonasterio usque ad turrim Londoniarum et inde usque ad illam poenalem machinam quae vulgariter *gibbetus* dicitur distractus . . . omnes autem sexdecim socii per civitatem Londoniarum ad caudas equorum tracti, ad patibula sunt suspensi,' *Matthew Paris*, C. M. iv. p. 196 (of the pirate William Marsh and his companions, A. D. 1242); 'Primo pelle bovis stratus, ascensis sex lictoribus equos, caudis ipsorum distractus per civitatem Londoniae,' *Flores Historiarum*, iii. p. 282 (of Thomas Turbeville in 1295); 'Vor he let him mid hors to drawe . fram strete to strete,' *R. of Gloucester*, 6392; 'I wolde be way or strete | Hys body wer to-drawe,' *Lybeaus*, 188, 9; 'Now þe Turbeuile has his jugement, | Drawen is a while on London pauiment,' *Langtoft*, p. 270; 'And siþen to þe galwes drawe[n] | At þis foule mere tayl,' *Havelok*, 2477, 8; 'þey drowen hym þorw; ylke a strete,' *Athelston*, 804; *Tryamour*, 578, 9; "'3e schul ben honged & todrawe," | He dede feche hors wel sket | & teyed hem to her fet | & dede hem drawe on þe pauement,' *Arthour*, 380-3; *Böddeker*, 131/162, 3; 'tractus est equis lento passu ad locum suspendii,' *Annales Monastici*, iii. p. 294. There is thus no clear distinction between *drawen* and *todrawen*, the second meaning is the usual one for both, but the first best suits the passages in our texts.

l. 1497. king, the deposed Aylmer. *homage*, apparently for homagers, vassals, but the use is without parallel. LL. *homagium* is sometimes used in the concrete sense of the land held by a vassal. The scribe's error in O 1545 is exactly reversed in *Cursor*, 5799; T. reading *trouage* where the other MSS. have correctly *outrage*, *outrage*.

ll. 1503, 4. See 117 note. For L 1525, O 1550, see 36 note. With L 1527, 8 comp. 1327, 8. *wyt yre*. O 1553, comp. ' & wiþ hard dunt & gret yre . to gadere suppe hii come,' *R. of Gloucester B.* 3824; 'He cryde. "Boy, ley on with yre | Strokes as ys woned þy syre,"' *Octavian*, 36/1117, 8; 'He fauȝt with ire and with ennie,' id. 36/1124.

ll. 1509, 10. This place is unsatisfactory in all the MSS. LO have a feeble repetition of the preceding couplet. In C, *kniztes* in both lines cannot be right, and *He* can hardly refer to Horn, if *horn* is to stand in the next line. Perhaps we should read, *He* (i. e. Horn) ȝaf alle ore | For Aþelbrus lore, He did honour, shewed favour, to them all because of the training he had had from Athelbrus. For the rhyme, comp. 'he spac of feire laere? and al of godes are,' *Lazamon*, 30159, 60.

l. 1513. *ryde*, sail: comp. 'No tyme in hauen to schipe go | Ne in se hiderward ryde,' *R. of Brunne*, 15690, 1; 'ffor all be water þey must ryde,' *Seege of Troye*, 662. For 1512 see 1294 note.

l. 1514 may mean, Where he experienced sorrow (i. e. of separation from Rymenhild, *Wissmann*). But the rhyme is spoilt by *fondede*, and *fonde*, which *Wissmann* substitutes, is not found before the 16th century as contracted preterite. Even if it could stand, the vagueness of the line as to time would be unsatisfactory: *er*, L 1536, meets this difficulty, but the line is very clumsy. Possibly it originally ran, þer he woȝes gan fonde, there he built walls, i. e. a church, as at 1379, 80.

ll. 1521, 2. *Wissmann* apparently understands the passage as, All people might

sympathise with the trials of these true lovers. But *hem miȝte rewe* ought to mean, might repent (themselves), see 378: *on, of* or *for* must be inserted before *hem* to give anything like Wissmann's meaning, but even then *hrecowen* generally means, to have mercy on, to show active pity (comp. 378), not, to sympathise with.

l. 1526. *vnorn* here means ugly; and the line is of the same type as, 'And ȝele barfote and nought yschod,' E. Studien, xiv. 171/34; 'Schod & no þyng bare.' Athelston, 377.

l. 1527. *among*, at intervals, develops a sense of continually. Comp. 'Floris siȝte and wep among,' Floris, 845; 'Euer þe boye blewe and lewh a monȝe,' Archiv, xc. p. 75; 'Wiþ weping I mengid my drinke among,' E. Studien, x. 247/186 (*among* might here mean, together); 'Sum wile softe and lud among,' Owl & N. 6; 'They pleyd & songe amonge,' Archiv, lxxix. 437/279; 'Te deum laudamus þei songe amonge,' Anglia, i. 73/257; *Lazamon*, 22702, 23564; *Amis*, 860. Similar are, 'And also cussed his feet amyð,' Cursor T. 14015; 'Pleieð & sweieð & singeð bitweonen,' O. E. Homilies, i. 193/28. The lines apparently express the thankfulness of the scribe that his task is done.

ll. 1529, 30. A very common formula in the romances; comp. 'Jesu, lorde, of heyn kyng, | Grawnt vs alle hys blessyng,' Octavian, 64/4, 5; *Isumbras*, 1, 2; 792-4; *Eglamour*, 1, 2; *Avowing of Arther*, 93 13, 4; *Triamore*, P. F. MS., ii. 80 1, 2; 'Lord Jhesu, heyne-kyng, | Thow grante vs all þi blyssyng | Iff it þi wylle be,' Archiv, lxxix. 443/191-3; 'Jhesu Cryst, heyn kyng, | Grant them all hys blyssyng | That þis story wyll haue in mynd,' Horst., A. L. n. f. 241/607-9. Similar are, 'he þat is al-mihti kyng, | þat heiȝe sitteþ In Trinite, | Graunt vs alle his blessyng, | AMEN, AMEN par charite,' Archiv, lxxix. 434 221-4; 'God that made the myddel erd | Geve ows alle his blessyng,' *Alisaunder*, 8029, 30; 'Now Jesu Cryst that all hath wrought | As he on the Rode vs bought | He geve hys his blessing,' *Torrent*, 2664-6; *Amadace*, 56/17, 8; *Böddeker*, 194/1, 2.



# APPENDIX.

## HORN CHILDE.

### horn childe & maiden rimnild

<b>M</b> i leue frende dere, [f. 317 v <sup>1</sup> ]	Wihard þat was euer trewe,	
Herken & 3e may here,	Seþþen first him horn knewe,	32
& 3e wil vnder stonde;	To ferue wiþ al his miȝt;	
Stories 3e may lere	4 Wicard & his broþer Wikel,	
Of our elders þat were	Seþen Horn fond hem ful fikel,	
Whilom in þis lond.	Lefingef on him þai list. [f. 317 v <sup>2</sup> ]	36
Y wil þou telle of kinges tvo,		
Hende haþeolf waf on of þo,	8 Arlaund, þat al þewef couþe,	
þat weld al ingelond;	Boþe bi norþ & bisouþe,	
Fram Humber norþ þan walt he,	In herd if nouȝt to hide,	
þat was in to þe wan fee,	On hunting waf him most couþe,	40
In to his owen hond.	12 For to blowe an horn wiþ mouþe	
	& houndef lede bifide,	
He no hadde no child, af 3e may here,	To harpe wele & play at ches,	
Bot a sone þat was him dere;	& al gamen þat vfed is	44
When þat he waf born,	& mo waf in þat tide;	
þe king was glad & of gode chere,	16 Haþeolf Arlaund bitauȝt	
He sent after frendef fer & nere	Horn & his children auȝt,	
& bad men calle him horn.	To lern hem to ride.	48
viii. knaue childer he fouȝt,		
To horn his sone <i>he hem</i> bitauȝt,	20 Out of danmark com an here,	
Alle were þai frely born,	Opon Ingland forto were	
Wiþ him to play & lere to ride,	Wiþ stout oft & vnide,	
Fiue ȝer in þat ich tide,	24 Wiþ yren hattel, scheld & spere;	52
Wiþ baner him biforn.	Alle her pray to schip þai bere	
	In cliffand bi tefe side.	
Hende, & 3e me herken wold,	Schepe & nete to schip þai brouȝt	
þe childer name af it if told,	& al þat þai haue mouȝt,	56
Y wil þou reken ariȝt;	In herd if nouȝt to hide.	
Haþrof & tebaude,	28 When haþeolf it herd fay,	
Aþelston & winwold,	He bufked boþe niȝt & day,	
Gariif wife & wiȝt,	Oȝain hem for to ride.	60

20. *he hem*] omit MS. : supplied by Caro.

28. *Haþrof*] *Hayrof* MS.

Wif in þat ich fourtennizt Barounf fele & mani a kniȝt, Al were þai redi boun;		Sum baylif he made, And ſum he ȝaf londf brade,	104
Wif helme on heued & brini briȝt Alle were þai redi to fiȝt & rered gonfeynoun.	64	Hif ȝiſtef were nouȝt gnede; & ſeþþen he dede chirchef make, To ſing for þe dedef fake: God quite him hif mede!	108
On alerton more al þai mett, þer were her dayes fett, Failed hem no roum; Seþþen to clifland þai rade, þer þe danif men abade, To fel þe feye adoun.	68	Seþþen king haþolf fore, For to huntun on blakeowe more Wif a rout vn ride, In fretþe & in foreſt þore;	112
In a morning þai bi gan, Of al þat day þai no blan þat baleful werk to wirke; Sided þai made blo & wan, þat er wer white fo feþer on swan, Swiche gamen man auȝt irke.	72	To telle þe dere ſtrong it wore, þat he felled þat tide, & anon after, wif outen leſing, He held a feſt at pikeriſg, þer hif kniȝtef ſchuld ride;	116
When þat euen bi cam, þe danif men were al ſlan: [f. 318 r <sup>1</sup> ] It bi gan to mirke. Who fo goþ or rideþ þer bi, ȝete may men ſee þer bonef ly Bi feyn Sibilef kirke.	76	& ſeþþen to ȝork, waſ nouȝt to layn, Arlaunde com him oȝain, & horn hif ſone wif prede.	120
Hende haþeolf, af y ȝou fay, Duelled þer þe niȝen day, þe folk of him waſ fain. þai toke anon þat ich pray, Schepe & nete þat þer ſlain lay, And ȝaf it þe folk oȝain; Armour & brini briȝt He ȝaf to ſquier & to kniȝt, To ſeriaunt & to swayn; Schipes he dede to lond drawe & ȝaf to bond men on rawe, For her catel waſ ſlain.	80	King haþeolf tok þe children auȝt, þat he had hif ſone bitauȝt, & gan to wepe anon: 'Ich aue won mi fon wif mauȝt, [f. 318 r <sup>2</sup> ] þat we oȝein in batayl fauȝt, & now þai ben al ſlon, & ȝour faderf ben ſlawe þare: þat of þinkeþ me ful fare & oþer mani on.	125
þo he feye þat were wiȝt, Wif helme on heued & brini briȝt & wele couþe prike a ſtede, & þo þat were douhti in fiȝt, Sexti dubbed he þer to kniȝt, & ȝaf hem riche mede.	84	& ȝour faderf han ben wif me, & oþef ȝe ſchul him ſwere, þat ȝe ſchal neuer fram him fle, For gold no ſiluer, lond no fe, Oȝein out londif here.'	128
	88	þe lond þat þai held of me, Alle y ȝiue ȝou here fre, Ward no kepe y non.	132
	92	Wif Horn, mi ſone, y wil ȝe be, Af ȝour faderf han ben wif me, & oþef ȝe ſchul him ſwere, þat ȝe ſchal neuer fram him fle, For gold no ſiluer, lond no fe, Oȝein out londif here.'	136
	96	To horn hif ſone he hem bi toke & dede hem ſwere opon þe boke, Feute þai ſchuld him bere,	140
	100	While þat þai liue miȝt, Wif helme on heued & brini briȝt, Hif londf for to were.	144

66. *gonfeynoun* over an erasure MS.123. after *wepe*, *sore* MS.73. *morning*] *mornig* MS.



- Hende haþeolf þat waf fo fre,  
Bot .ix. moneþ foiournd he,  
No lenge no hadde he pes.  
Out of yrlond com kingef þre, 148  
Her namef can y telle þe,  
Wele wiþ outhen les:  
Ferwele & Winwald were þer to,  
Malkan king waf on of þo, 152  
Proude in ich apres;  
Al weftmer land ftroyed þay.  
þe word com on a Whiffonday  
To king haþeolf at hif def. 156
- He bad þe harpour leuen hif lay :  
' For ouf bi houeþ anoþer play,  
Buske armour & ftede.'  
He fent hif fond niþt & day 160  
Alfo faft af he may,  
Hif folk to batayl bede ;  
' Bid hem, þat þai com to me,  
Al þat hold her lond fre, 164  
Help now at þif nede;  
Better manly to be slayn,  
þan long to liue in forwe & pain,  
Oþain out londif bede.' [f. 318 v<sup>1</sup>] 168
- þai bufked hem wel haftily,  
To com to þe kingef cri  
Wiþ in elleuen niþt,  
þat eueriche ftrete & eueri fty 172  
Glifed þer þai riden by,  
Of her brinif briþt ;  
& feþþen to ftaynef more þai rode,  
þe rout waf boþe long & brod, 176  
To fel þo fay in fiþt ;  
Alle þat niþt duelled þay,  
Til amorwe þat it waf day,  
þe barounf of gret miþt. 180
- þe irife oft waf long & brade,  
On ftainef more þer þai rade,  
þai þaf a crie for prede ;  
Hende haþeolf hem abade, 184  
Swiche meting waf neuer made,  
Wiþ forwe on ich afide :  
Riþt in alitel ftounde  
Sexti þoufand were layd to grounde 188  
In herd if nouþt to hide ;
- King haþeolf slouþ wiþ hif hond,  
þat waf comen out of yrlond,  
Two kingef þat tide. 192
- King haþeolf waf wel wo,  
For þe irife oft waf mani & mo  
Wiþ fcheld & wiþ fpere ;  
Ful long feþþen man feyd fo : 196  
When men fchuld to batayl go,  
To men miþt on dere.  
þei king haþeolf fauþt faft,  
King malkan ftiked attelaft 200  
Hif ftede þat fchuld him bere :  
Now fchal men finde kingef fewe,  
þat in batail be fo trewe,  
Hif lond forto were. 204
- When king haþeolf on fot ftode,  
þe yrife folk about him þode,  
Af hondef do to bare ;  
Whom he hit opon þe hode, 208  
Were he neuer kniþt fo gode,  
He þaue a dint wel fare ;  
He brouþt in alitel ftounde  
Wele fif þoufende to grounde [f. 318 v<sup>2</sup>]  
Wiþ hif grimly gare. 213  
þe Irife oft tok hem to red,  
To ftou þat douhti kniþt to ded,  
þai durft neiþe him na mare. 216
- Gret diol it waf to fe  
Of hende haþeolf þat waf fo fre,  
Stouef to him þai caft ;  
þai brak him boþe legge & kne, 220  
Gret diol it waf to fe,  
He kneled attelaft.  
King malcan wiþ wretþe out ftert  
& fmot king haþeolf to þe hert ; 224  
He held hif wepen fo faft,  
þat king malkan fmot hif arm atuo,  
Er he miþt gete hif fwerd him fro,  
For nede hif hert tobraft. 228
- þo king malkan wan þe priif,  
Oway brouþt he no mo ywif,  
Of hif men bot þritten,

- þat wounded were in bak & side; 232 þe lawef boþe eld & newe,  
þai fleize & durft nouzt abide, Al maner gamen & glewe;  
Daþet, who hem bi mene! In bok þuf rede we. 276
- To yrlond he com oþain,  
& left her fair folk al slain 236 þuf, in boke af we rede,  
Lieand on þe grene. Alle þai were in court to fede,  
þarf hem noiþer niþt no day Sweteliche at lare;  
Make her ros þai wan þe pray, 280 Alle were þai cloþed in o wede,  
Bot slowe þe king, y wene. 240 To ride on palfray oþer on ſtede,  
Wheþer hem leuer ware.  
Horn waf boþe war & wife,  
At hunting oft he wan þe priif, 284  
Loued he noiþing mare;  
Harpe & romaunce he radde ariþt,  
Of al gle he hadde in fiþt 244  
þat in lond ware. 288
- A nerl of norþhumber land,  
He herd telle þif tiþeand,  
He buþked him to ride;  
Alle he fefed in hiþ hand,  
Al þat he to form him fand, 248  
Riþt to humber ſide.  
When þat arlaund herd ſain,  
þat hende haþeolf waf slain, 248  
He durft no lenge abide;  
þai buþked boþe niþt & day  
Af faþt af þai may,  
Her heuedef for to hide. 252
- Fer fouþe in Ingland  
Houlac king þer þai fond,  
Wiþ kniþteþ ſtiþe on ſtede.  
He toke him Horn bi þe hand; [f. 319 r<sup>1</sup>]  
When he hadde teld hiþ tiþeand, 257  
Mennef hertef miþt blede:  
' When hende haþeolf waf ſlan  
& hiþ londef fram him tan 260  
& we ben flowe for drede:  
Of mi ſelf if me nouzt,  
Bot horn, hiþ ſone, ichaue þe brouzt,  
Help now in þif nede.' 264
- Houlac king waf wel hende,  
Reffained hem niþen, Herlauzd þe tende,  
Her maifter for to be:  
' Mete and drink y ſchal hem fende, 268  
& euer, when ich out wende,  
þai ſchal wende wiþ me.  
Horn ſchal be me leue & dere.'  
He bad harlaund ſchuld him lere, 272  
þe riþt forto fe,
- þe word of Horn wide ſprong,  
Hou he waf boþe michel & long,  
Wiþ in fiþtene þere;  
þer waf no kniþt in jngland, 292  
þat miþt adint ſtond of hiþ hond,  
Noiþer fer no nere.  
Michel he waf & wele ymaked,  
Af white af milke he waf naked, 296  
& euer o bliþe chere;  
Meke he waf & trewe fo ſtiel,  
Alle gameþ he couþe wel,  
As þe may forward here. [f. 319 r<sup>2</sup>] 300
- Houlac king, y wene,  
Hadde no child bi þe quene,  
Bot a maid briþt;  
Al þai feyd þat hir ſene, 304  
Sche waf a feir may & a ſchene,  
& maiden rimneld ſche hiþt.  
When ſche herd horn ſpeke,  
Miþt ſche him nouzt forþete 308  
Bi day no bi niþt;  
Loued neuer childer mare  
Bot triþtrem or yfoud it ware,  
Who fo rede ariþt. 312
- þat miri maiden wald nouzt wond,  
Dern loue forto fond,  
þif ſche it miþt winne;

239. *Make* *m* corrected out of *þ* MS.  
266. *þe* *e* above line MS.

251. After *þai*, *I* erased MS.  
283. *hor* MS.

- Forþi ſche ſent hir ſond, 316  
 For to ſpeke wiþ arlund,  
 For Horn ſchuld cum wiþ him.  
 & Arlaund him bi þouzt,  
 3if he horn wiþ him brouzt, 320  
 Leſingef ſchuld bi ginne;  
 For þi he lete horn at hame,  
 & toke haþerof in hiſ name  
 To maiden Rimmeld *inne*. 324
- þe miri maiden, al fo ſone  
 Af haþerof in to chaumber come,  
 Sche wend, þat it wer horn.  
 A riche cheier waſ vndon, 328  
 þat ſeuien miȝt ſit þer on,  
 In ſwiche craft ycorn;  
 A baudekin þer on waſ ſpred;  
 þider þe maiden hadde hem led, 332  
 To ſiten hir bi forn;  
 Frount & ſpicef ſche hem bede,  
 Wine to drink wite & rede,  
 Boþe of coppe & horn. 336
- þan a ſeriaunt ſche bad go,  
 A gentil goſhawk for to ta,  
 Fair he waſ to ſiȝt;  
 þer wiþ herten glouef to, 340  
 Swiche waſ þe maner þo,  
 And 3af Haþerof of her 3iſt.
- ¶ Sche wende bi Haþerof, Horn it were,  
 þat loued hunting noþing more, [f. 319  
 On him hir loue waſ liȝt: v<sup>1</sup>] 345  
 A leſ of grehoundef forþ þai brouzt,  
 & he forfoke & wald it nouzt  
 & feyd haþerof he hiȝt. 348
- ‘What euer þi name it be,  
 þou ſchalt haue þiſ houndef þre,  
 þat wele can take a dere;  
 & haþerof, for þe loue of me, 352  
 Com to morn, & horn wiþ þe’;  
 He lay hir hert ful nere.
- ¶ & Harlaund þat waſ *honde*,  
 Toke hiſ leue ſorto wende, 356  
 Wiþ a bliþe chere,
- & com anon on þe morn,  
 & brouzt wiþ him hende horn,  
 Af 3e may forward here. 360
- þe maiden bour waſ fair ſpred,  
 Atired al wiþ riche webbe,  
 Sche haylett hem wiþ winne;  
 þe mirie maiden hir biþouzt, 364  
 In what maner þat ſche mouzt  
 Trewe loue for to ginne.  
 Sche ſett hir hem bitvene:  
 þe maiden waſ briȝt and ſchene 368  
 & comen of kingef kinne;  
 Anon hir ſelue hadde hem ledde  
 To ſitten opon her owhen bedde,  
 Arlaund & Horn wiþ him. 372
- Hendeliche ſche to hem ſpac,  
 A poumgarnet þer ſche brak,  
 & ſpicef dede ſche calle,  
 Wine to drink; after þat 376  
 Sche lete fet forþ a ſtede blac,  
 Waſ couered al wiþ palle,  
 þe ſtiropes were of ſilke wite,  
 Bridel & fadel al waſ ſlike, 380  
 & feyd, ‘Horn hende in halle,  
 It waſ me told þou ſchult be kniȝt;  
 Y þe 3if here a ſtede liȝt,  
 & a queyntiſe of palle.’ 384
- ‘Horn,’ ſche feyd, ‘if þi name,  
 An horn y ſchal 3iue þe ane,  
 A michel & vnride,  
 Al yuore if þe bon, [f. 319 v<sup>2</sup>] 388  
 Sett wiþ mani a riche ſton,  
 To bere bi þi ſide.’
- ¶ þe baudrike waſ of ſilk riȝt,  
 þe maiden ſelf it hadde ydiȝt, 392  
 Layd wiþ gold for pride:  
 ‘What þat euer be wiþ me,  
 Horn, at þi wille ſchal it be,  
 In herd if nouzt to hide.’ 396
- þan ſche lete forþ bring  
 A ſwerd hongand bi aring,  
 To horn ſche it bitauzt;

316. After *ſent*, wiþ MS. 324. *inne* omit MS. *in* ſupplied by Ritson, *inne* Michel.  
 342. 3if MS.

- ' It if þe make of miming,  
Of al swerdef it if king,  
& weland it wrouzt;  
¶ Bitter-fer þe swerd hiȝt,  
Better swerd bar neuer kniȝt,  
Horn, to þe ich it þouȝt;  
If nouȝt a kniȝt in Ingland,  
Schal sitten adint of þine hond,  
Forfak þou it nouȝt.'
- Hendelich þan þanked he  
þe maiden of hir ȝift fre,  
& feyd, 'fo god me ſpede,  
Rimnild, for þe loue of þe  
Y ſchal iuſte, þat þou ſchalt ſe,  
Opon þiſ ich ſtede.'
- ¶ Horn in þat ich ſtounde  
ȝaf þe maiden loue wounde,  
So neiȝe hir hert it ȝede;  
& ſche wel trewely haþ hiȝt hiȝt,  
ȝif þat he be dubbed kniȝt,  
Hir maidenhod to mede.
- Wiȝ in þat ich fourtenniȝt,  
Horn waſ dubbed to kniȝt,  
& haþerof, af y wene,  
& oþer mani þat were liȝt,  
Haſ houlak king hadde hem hiȝt;  
So were þai ful fiſtene.
- A turnament þe king lete crie,  
Þider com wel on heye  
Kniȝteſ þat were kene:  
Maiden rimneld biheld þat play,  
Hou Horn wan þe priiſ þat day,  
To wite & nouȝt to wene. [f. 320 r<sup>1</sup>]
- Houlac king ȝaf horn leue,  
In hiſ bour forto cheſe  
þe maidenſ þat were fre,  
Riche of kin & hondes ſleye;  
þai hadde frendes fer & neiȝe,  
He miȝt avanced be;  
& maiden rimnild him bede,  
þat he ſchuld take non oþer rede:  
No noþer þan cheſe he;
- 400 For ſche wel trewely haþ him hiȝt,  
ȝif þat ſche liue miȝt,  
Hiſ leman wald ſche be. 444
- 404 Tebaud went biȝond fe  
& Winwald þat waſ fo fre,  
To leren hem to ride;  
Wiȝ þe king of Fraunȝe duelled he, 448  
408 Mani time þai gat þe gre,  
In turnament þat tide.
- ¶ þe king ſeiȝe, þat þai wer wiȝt,  
Boþe he dubbed hem to kniȝt 452  
Wiȝ wel riche pride;  
412 Wiif þai toke & duelled þare,  
In Ingland com þai nomore,  
Her werdef forto bide. 456
- 416 Gariif in to bretein went,  
& Aþelſton wiȝ him waſ lent,  
To anerl fo fre.  
At iuſteſ & at turnament, 460  
420 Whider ward fo þai went,  
Euer þai gat þe gre,  
& þerl hem boþe kniȝteſ made,  
& ȝaf hem londes wide & brade, 464  
Wiȝ him for to be;  
þuſ þai duelled þer in pes,  
424 While þat criſteſ wil wes,  
In boke fo rede we. 468
- Houlac king ȝaf gold & fe  
To hem, þat þai miȝt þe better be,  
& bad þai ſchuld wiue;  
Haþerof, a kniȝt fre, 472  
& horn he feyd, 'y loue þe,  
Man moſt oliue.'  
& Wiard treuly he haþ hiȝt,  
þat he ſchal dubbed be to kniȝt [f. 320 r<sup>2</sup>]  
At anoþer fiþe. 477  
Wigard & wikel hem biþouȝt,  
Hou þai horn bitray mouȝt:  
God lete hem neuer þriue! 480
- On aday, af houlak king  
Schuld wende on hiſ playing,  
To late hiſ haukeſ ſleye,

422. *Horn*] *orn* over erasure MS.  
432. The guard has *to wite & nouȝt*.  
470. *þai* above line MS.

430. *þaſ*] *þ* MS.  
434. After *forto*, *e* erased MS.  
476. After *be* erasure of two letters MS.

- Horn þan, wiþ ouden leſing, 484  
 Bilaft at hom for blodeleteing  
 Al for a maladye.
- Wikard bi þe king rade,  
 Wikel þat leſing made, 488  
 Horn gan þai wray,  
 & feyd, 'fir, y ſeiþe ʒiſterday,  
 Hou Horn bi þi douhter lay:  
 Traitourf boþe be þai.' 492
- þe king leued þat þai ſede;  
 'For þi ʒaf ſche him þe ſtede,  
 Leſing it if nouȝt.'  
 He went hom af he were wode, 496  
 In to boure anon he ʒode  
 & maiden Rinnild he fouȝt;
- H**e bete hir ſo, þat ſche gan blede,  
 þe maiden ſleiþe oway for drede, 500  
 þai durſt help hir nouȝt;  
 Giſtlef ſche waſ of þat dede,  
 Horn hadde nouȝt hir maidenhede,  
 Bot in word & þouȝt. 504
- Houlac hiſ ſwerd haþ tan  
 & feyd Horn ſchuld be ſlan;  
 For wretþe he wald wede:  
 'He haþ me don michel ſchame, 508  
 Y wende wele haue ſuffred nane  
 For mi gode dede.'
- Kniȝteſ com þe king biforn,  
 Alle prayd þai for Horn, 512  
 No miȝt þer non ſpede;  
 þe king in to hiſ chaumber if gon  
 & ſchet him ſelf þer in al on,  
 Til hiſ wretþe ouer ʒede. 516
- þei þat horn waſ fore adrad,  
 In to boure he waſ ladde,  
 þe maiden for to ſe; 519  
 He ſond hir liggeand on hir bedde, [f.  
 Mouþe & noſe al for bled: 320 v<sup>1</sup>]  
 'þiſ haſtow for me.'  
 'Bi god of heuen þat me bouȝt,  
 Of mi ſelue if me nouȝt, 524  
 Way if me for þe!
- Falſmen haþ on ouf leyd,  
 & to mi fader ouf bi wraid,  
 Y drede he ſlemef te. 528
- Bot, horn, ʒif it ſo ſchal bitide,  
 þat þou ſchalt out of lond ride  
 & ſlmed ſchaltow be,  
 þiſ ſeuen winter y ſchal abide, 532  
 Mi maidenhed to hele & hide,  
 For þe loue of þe;  
 þei an emperour come,  
 King oþer kingef ſone, 536  
 For to wedde me,  
 Of no loue ne ſchal he ſpede,  
 þat y ne ſchal kepe mi maidenhede,  
 So help me god, to þe! 540
- Horn, to morwe in þe morning  
 þou ſchalt fare on hunting  
 To take þe wild ro;  
 ʒif god þe ſpede an hunting, 544  
 Loke þou bring it bifor þe king,  
 What ſo þou may to;  
 As he ſittet at hiſ deſ,  
 Yferued of þe firſt meſ, 548  
 Hauȝtel þe now ſo,  
 Fare af þou wiſt nouȝt,  
 & he ſchal telle þe al hiſ þouȝt,  
 Er þou fram þat bord go.' 552
- A morwen Horn to hunting' if gan,  
 To take þe wilde wiþ þe tam,  
 In þe morwening;  
 Fiuē hertef haþ he tan, 556  
 Bi midday brouȝt hem ham  
 Bifor houlak king.  
 þe king feyd, 'it if for nouȝt:  
 Traitour, þou haſt trefoun wrouȝt; 560  
 To morwe ʒif y þe finde,  
 Bi mi croun, þou ſchalt be ſlawe,  
 Wiþ wilde horf al to drawe 564  
 & ſeþþen on galweſ hing.' [f. 320 v<sup>2</sup>]
- T**o rinneld he com, wiþ ouden leſing,  
 & ſche bitauȝt him aring,  
 þe vertu wele ſche knewe:

- ‘Loke þou forfakē it for no þing, 568  
It ſchal ben our tokening;  
þe ſton it if wel trewe:  
When þe ſton wexeþ wan,  
þan chaungeþ þe þouȝt of þi leman, 572  
Take þan anewe:  
When þe ſton wexeþ rede,  
þan haue y lorn mi maidenhed,  
Oȝainef þe vntrewe.’ 576
- Horn feyd, ‘in þine erber if atre,  
þer vnder if awel fre,  
Ygrowen al wiþ yue:  
Rinnild, for þe loue of me, 580  
Eueriday þat þou þer be,  
To fe þe water liþe  
& when þou feſt mi ſchadu þare,  
þan trowe þou me namare, 584  
þan am y bon to wiue;  
& while þou feſt mi ſchadu nouȝt,  
þan chaungeþ neuer mi þouȝt,  
For no woman oliue.’ 588
- Houlac king wald nere wede,  
þere he fat opon hiſ ſeghe  
& feyd, ‘traitour, fle!’  
Horn tok hiſ leue & ȝede, 592  
Wiþ him he toke hiſ gode ſtede  
& grehoundef bot þre  
& alle hiſ harneyf laſſe & mare;  
Haþerof durſt nouȝt wiþ him fare, 596  
So wroþ þe king waſ he.  
Maidenſ in þe boure gan crie  
& feyd rinnild wald dye;  
Now swoneþ þat fre. 600
- When horn com fer out of þat ſiȝt,  
He feyd, godebounde he hiȝt,  
When he gan ani mete.  
Wiard rode after day & niȝt, 604  
Al ſo faſt af he niȝt,  
Horn forto feke.  
Of godebounde herd he ſpeke,  
Horn no niȝt he neuer gete, [f. 321 r<sup>1</sup>]  
Bi way no bi ſtrete. 609
- Wiard rode fouþe & horn rode weſt,  
To Walef Horn com atteleſt,  
Wel long er þai fo mete. 612
- ¶ Þurch aforeſt af he ſchuld fare,  
An armed kniȝt mett he þare,  
& bad horn ſchuld abide,  
To ȝeld hiſ harneife leſſe & mare 616  
Oþer iuſte, wheþer him leuer ware,  
þe lawe if nouȝt to hide.  
& horn of luſting waſ ful ſain,  
& feyd to þe kniȝt oȝain:  
‘Ful leue me were to ride.’ 620
- ¶ Þe kniȝt toke a ſchaft in hand,  
& horn wele vnder-ſand,  
þat he couþe ride; 624
- ¶ Horn tok on al ſo long  
A ful touȝ & to ſo ſtrong  
Oȝainef him þat tide.  
þe kniȝteſ ſcheld he cleue atvo 628  
& of hiſ plateſ he brac þo  
& fruffed alle hiſ ſide:  
Out of hiſ fadel he bar him þan,  
He brac hiſ arm & hiſ ſchulderban, 632  
He hadde a fal vnrīde.
- When he of *his* swoning bicam,  
He aſked after hornes nam,  
Whider he wald gang: 636  
‘In walif lond if þer nan  
Man y made of fleſche no ban,  
Oȝain þe may ſtand.’  
Horn answerd o nan: 640  
‘Godebounde if mi nam;  
Icham comen to ſand,  
For to win gold & fe,  
In ſeruife wiþ ȝour king to be, 644  
þat lord if of þiſ land.’
- ‘Our kinges name if Elidan;  
In al Walef if þer nan  
So ſtrong aman af he; 648  
While þe ſeuendayf began,  
Euerich day wiþ fundri man  
luſting bedef he þe.

579. *yue* y corrected out of n MS.597. After *wroþ*, *þe* erased MS.634. *his* omit MS.

- þe eistenday, be þou hold, [f. 321 r<sup>2</sup>] 652  
 3if þou þe feuen dayf mai hold,  
 þe king þan schaltow fe  
 Com rideand on a stede broun  
 Wiþ a foket o *stel* feloun, 656  
 Forto win þe gre.’
- Horn feyd, wiþ outten lefing,  
 ‘ For to speke wiþ þe king,  
 For noþing wil y bide.’ 660  
 þe kniþt teld him namare ;  
 þe king at snowedoun he fond þare,  
 Sir Elydan þat tide.  
 He iusted al þat feuen niþt, 664  
 Eueriday wiþ fundri kniþt,  
 He gat þe fairest pride ;  
 þe eistenday wiþ elidan,  
 & wan her stedef euerilkan, 668  
 In herd if nouþt to hide.
- He fmot þe king opon þe scheld,  
 Of hif horf he made him held  
 & feld him to þe grounde ; 672  
 Swiche on hadde he founde feld,  
 þat so had feld him in þe feld  
 Bifor þat ich stounde.  
 þe king asked him, what he hiþt, 676  
 & he him answerd anonriþt,  
 ‘ Mi name if godebounde.’  
 ‘ Y wil þe 3if gold & fe,  
 3if þat þou wil duelle wiþ me, 680  
 Bi 3ere a þoufend pounce.’
- M**effangers com out of yrland,  
 & toke þe king aletter in hand,  
 & bad he schuld rede, 684  
 Fro aking þat men dede wrong,  
 Hif owen fone, ich vnder stond,  
 þat axed help at nede.  
 He lete write aletter o3ain, 688  
 He schuld han help, if nouþt to layn,  
 Wiþ kniþtesf stiþe on stede.  
 Horn to batayl waf ful boun  
 & folwed þe meffangers out of toun, 692  
 In to Irlond þai him lede.
- Hem com anhauen wele to hand,  
 þat 3olkil if cleped in irland,  
 þe court waf þer bifide. [f. 321 v<sup>1</sup>] 696  
 Finlawe king þer þai fand,  
 For to here tiþeande,  
 O3ain hem gan ride.  
 þe letter told þat he brouþt, 700  
 Help schuld him faile nouþt  
 O3ainef þilke tide.  
 King Finlak dede to malkan fay,  
 Wheþer he wold bi niþt or day, 704  
 þe bataile wald he bide.
- þe kingef fonef riden baþe,  
 To haylef Horn, when þai him sawe,  
 & welcomed him, þat fre. 708  
 Anon þai gun to striue raþe,  
 Wheþer of hem him schuld haue,  
 To duelle in her meine.  
 Horn answerd hem þan as hende 712  
 & feyd to hem, ‘ mi leue frende,  
 þe king þan wald y se,  
 & afterward y wille 3ou telle,  
 Where me leueft if to duelle, 716  
 & semlyeft to me.’
- þe meffanger told hornesf dede,  
 Hou he hadde ywon þe stede,  
 & hou he feiþe him ride ; 720  
 ‘ Sir, miþteftow hold him to þi nede,  
 King malkan þarf þe nouþt drede,  
 Batayle miþt þou bide.  
 Hour king haþ boden him gold & fe, 724  
 Wiþ þat he wil wiþ him be  
 At þif ich nede,  
 & Horn ful trewely haþ him hiþt  
 For to stond in stede of kniþt, 728  
 In herd if nouþt to hide.’
- In yrlond waf þer nan,  
 þat alle þai be to malkan gan,  
 So michel waf hif poufte ; 732  
 Bot finlak king him al an  
 Haf þe batayl vnder tan,  
 3if criþt wil þat it be.

656. *ofeloun* MS. *stel* omit MS. (see Alisaunder, 4415).  
 707. *haylef*] corrected out of *haylett* MS.

- King malkan dede bede out here, 736 ¶ Þer Horn seiþe þe meft þrang,  
 Opon þe king finlak to were; In he ridef hem a-mang  
 ‘ Now þan ſchal we fe, & layf on wel gode won; 780  
 3if he wil fiþt, he ſchal be ſlan, It waf no man of yrland,  
 3if he wil bide, he ſchal be tan: [f. 321 v<sup>2</sup>] Miþt ſtond adint of hiþ hand,  
 Y trowe beft he wil fle.’ 741 At ich ſtroke he ſlou3 on  
 . . . . .
- Bot þre woukef were þer fett, Maiden & wiif gret forwe gan make [f.  
 þat alle þiþ folk ſchal be mett, For þe kingef ſonef ſake, 322 r<sup>1</sup>] 785  
 & batayle ſchal þer be. 744 þat were apoint to dye.  
 Þe Walif king hadde gret lett Finlac king o3ainef him come,  
 Wiþ windef & wiþ watref bett, & hiþ armef of him nome; 788  
 Sir elidan þe fre; þe blod ran ouer hiþ eiþe.  
 He no miþt in to irlond come, 748 He cleped hiþ douhter Acula,  
 For to helpen hiþ ſone, & bad ſche ſchuld a plaſter ta;  
 For ſtormef on þe fe. Of woundef waf ſche ſleiþe. 792
- King finlak feyd, ‘if nouþt to hide, þe maiden taft Hornef wounde,  
 þiþ batayl dar y nouþt abide; 752 þe kingef douhter, in þat ſtounde;  
 Mi rede if tan to fle.’ Of him hye if ful fain:  
 ‘ þou ſchalt be ſone hole & ſounde; 796  
 & þan waf Horn af fain o fiþt, Haftow Malkan brouþt to grounde?’  
 Af if þe foule of þe liþt, He feyd, ‘3a,’ o3ain.  
 When it ginneþ dawe: 756 ‘ King Malkan waf mi faderf ban,  
 ‘ Sir king, forto held þi riþt, & now for foþe ich haue him ſlan, 800  
 Y rede þou bede riche 3iþt: þe foþe for to fain.  
 þe folk wil to þe drawe; 760 Mi fader ſwerd y wan to day,  
 Geder to þe folk þat þou may, Y kepe it while y liue may:  
 & baldliche hold þi day, þe name if blauain.’ 804  
 Batail ſchal we ſchawe:  
 To fle me þink it if gret ſchame, 764 þai birid þe folk þat were ſlan,  
 Ar dintef be ſmiten or ani man ſlan, & her armour þai ladde ham,  
 For drede of wordef awe.’ Wiþ horf white & broun.  
 Finlac king him bi þouþt, 808  
 þe kingef ſonef wer kniþtef bold, Hou he Horn 3eld mouþt,  
 & feyd þai wald þe batail hold, To 3if him hiþ warifoun;  
 Her liuef forto lete; 768 He tok malkan kingef lond,  
 Finlac king, þei he war ald, & ſefed it in to Hornnef hond, 812  
 Bleþeli he feyd fiþt he wald, Boþe tour & toun.  
 To hold þat he bi-hete, Erles, barounf, euerichon,  
 þuþ þai riden out of toun 772 In Irlond waf þer non,  
 Wiþ ſpere oloft & goinfaynoun, þat no com to hiþ ſomoun. 816  
 Malkan king to mete;  
 Wiþ ſperef ſcharp & ſwerdef gode þe kinges douhter Acula  
 þai ſlou3 mani afrely fode, 776 Loued hende Horn ſo  
 So grimli gun þai grete. Sche durft it nouþt kiþe;

758. *bede*] *de* above the line MS.816. After *þat*, *if* MS.

783. One leaf of MS. lost here.



- Wheþer ſche ſeiþe him ride or go, 820  
 Hir þouþt hir hert brak atvo,  
 þat ſche no ſpac wiþ þat bliþe.  
 On aday ſche made hir ſeke,  
 Horn com & wiþ hir ſpeke, 824  
 Sche miþt no lenger miþe;  
 To him ſpac þat maiden fre  
 & feyd, 'horn, y loue þe,  
 Man moſt oliue.' [f. 322 r<sup>2</sup>] 828
- Ouer al horn þe priif him wan,  
 He feyd it waf for owiman,  
 þat was him leue & dere :  
 Acula wende for þan, 832  
 þat horn hir loued & moſt gode an  
 Of ani woman þat were.  
 Of anoþer waf al hiþ þouþt,  
 Maiden Rimmild forþat he nouþt, 836  
 Sche lay hiþ hert ful nere.  
 þe ring to ſchewen haþ he tan,  
 þe hewe waf chauuþged of þe ſtan, 840  
 For gon if feuen þere.
- Horn wald no lenger abide ;  
 He buked him for to ride  
 & gedred folk eueraware,  
 An hundred kniþteþ bi hiþ ſide, 844  
 Wiþ ſtedef ſele & michel pride,  
 Her ſchippes were ful þare.  
 þai ſayled ouer þe flode fo gray,  
 In Inglond ariued were þay, 848  
 þer hem leueþt ware ;  
 Vnder awode þer þai gan lende,  
 Horn ſeiþe abegger wende, 852  
 & after he is fare.
- Horn faþt after him gan ride  
 & bad þe begger ſchuld abide,  
 For to here hiþ ſpeche.  
 þe begger anwerd in þat tide, 856  
 ' Vilaine, caneþtow nouþt ride ?  
 Fairer þou miþt me grete ;  
 Haddeþtow cleped me gode man,  
 Y wold haue teld þe wennef y cam 860  
 & whom y go to ſeche :
- Horn to ſeke haue y gon  
 þurch out londes mani on,  
 & ay ſchal while we mete. 864
- & now be min robes riuen,  
 & me no waf no noþer þeuen  
 Of alle þiþ feuen þere.  
 Y go to ſeke after hiþ ay, 868  
 & þuþ haue don mani aday,  
 Til þat we mete yfere.  
 To day if moging þe king  
 Wiþ rimmild at ſpouþeing, [f. 322 v<sup>1</sup>] 872  
 þe kinges douhter dere ;  
 Mani ſideþ ſchuld be bi bled,  
 Er he bring hir to hiþ bed,  
 3if horn in lond were. 876
- Wiard ſchaltow calle me ;  
 Gentil man, 3if þou be fre,  
 Tel me þi name ;  
 þi knaue wald y fain be, 880  
 þat fair feþt forto ſe,  
 Me þenke þatow haþt nane.'  
 Horn anwerd him oþain,  
 ' Ich hat Horn, if nouþt to lain, 884  
 & elleþ were me ſchame ;  
 Bot 3if ich held þat þou haþt feyd,  
 Er þat þai ben in bed layd,  
 Fiue þouþende ſchal be ſlain. 888
- Wiard, oþain ſchaltow ride  
 To mi folk & þere abide,  
 Haue here mi robe to mede ;  
 & y wil to court gon, 892  
 Forto loke what þai don,  
 In þi pouer wede ;  
 Bring hem vnder þon wode ſide,  
 Al fo þern aþtow may ride, 896  
 þe way þou canþt hem lede ;  
 & y ſchal heiþe me wel ſone,  
 Y com oþain, er it be none,  
 3if criþt me wil ſpede.' 900
- When horn fro fer herd glewe,  
 Wiþ tabourneþ bete & truþþpeþ blewe,  
 Oþainef hem he þede.

Muging king ful wele he knewe, He tok him bi þe lorein newe, Ozain he held his stede.	904	þe king him hiȝt fikerly : 'þou schalt in þe halle by To haue þere <i>þi</i> mete.'	948
Wikard com & smot him fo & feyd, 'traitour, lat þe bridel go.' þe blode out after zede.	908	þer was mani riche gefit Diȝt vnto þat frely fest Of douhti folk in lond ; Atte zate was strong þraft,	952
Horn ful trewely haȝ him hiȝt, He schal him zeld þat ich niȝt, A box schal ben his mede.	912	Horn wald nouȝt be þe laft In for to gange. þe porter cald him herlot swain, & he put him ozain,	956
Moioun king was ful wo þat he hadde smiten þe pouer man fo, & feyd, 'lat mi bridel be. Wiȝ þi þou lat mi bridel be, [f. 322 v <sup>2</sup> ] What fo þou wilt aski me,	917	Horn brufit opon him fo, His scholder bon he brak ato, & in anon he þrange.	960
'Peter!' quaf Horn, 'þatow wilt ziue me maiden Rinnild, þat if so fair & fre.' þe king was wroȝ & rewe his zift : 'þou askest wrong & no þing riȝt, Sche may nouȝt þine be.'	920	Kokel hadde þe mete grayd, [f. 323 r <sup>1</sup> ] þe bord was fett, þe cloȝ was layd ; To benche zede þe bold ; þe trompel <i>blewe</i> , þe glewemen pleyd, 964 þe biſchope had þe grace y feyd, As miri men of molde.	964
Horn feyd, 'Y fett a nett otime : ziif ani fiſche if taken þer inne Of al þis feuen zere, No schal it neuer more be mine,	928	þer was mani aricheman, Mete & drink wel gode wan	968
Y wold it were fonken in helle pine, Wiȝ fendef fele on fere ; & ziif it haȝ ytaken nouȝt, Y schal it loue in hertþouȝt, & be me leue & dere.'	932	Horn fat & litel ete, Michel he þouȝt & more he ſpeke, For ſole men ſchuld him hold.	972
þuȝ þai went alle yfame Vnto þe caſtel wiȝ gle & game ; A ſole þai wende he were.	936	þan was þe lawe, ſoþe to fay, þe bride ſchuld þe firſt day Seruen atte mete ; Hendelich þan ſerued ſcho,	976
'Of beggers mo þan ſexti,' Horn feyd, 'maifter am y, & aske þe þe mete, þat y mote & oþer þre To day in þine halle be, When folk if gon to fete ; þan y wil ſolwe þe ham, & þat y mot wiȝ þe gan In atte caſtel zete.'	940	Af a maiden ſchuld do ; Horn bigan to ſpeke : 'Maiden, ziif þi wille be, To godeſ men ſchultow ſe, þou no ouȝteſt hem nouȝt forzete ; & ſeþþen þe kniȝteſ ſchul turnay, For to loke who ſo may þe maiftri of hem zete.'	980
	944	Forþ ſche went, þat maiden fre, & feched drink, þat men miȝt ſe, To þat beggere :	984

904. *Muging*] first *g* corrected out of *n* MS.925. *horn*] *n* above line MS.

955, 6. in one line MS.

964. *blewe*] *yede* MS., correction by Ritson.981. one letter erased before *ouȝteſt* MS.914. *þe*] *e* above line MS.948. *þi*] *his* MS., correction by Ritson.960. *þrange*] *r* above line MS.980. *ſchultow*] might be read *ſchuſtow* MS.

- ' For hornes loue y pray þe, 988 When al þis folk if gon to play,  
Go nouȝt, ar þis drunken be,  
ȝif euer he waf þe dere.'  
þe maiden bi him stille stode,  
To here of horn hir þouȝt it gode, 992 Haȝerof in to halle ȝode,  
He lay hir hert ful nere;  
Of þe coppe he drank þe wine,  
þe ring of gold he keft þer inne:  
' Bi tokening, lo, it here!' 996 Horn þouȝt þe tokening gode;  
Vp he gan to arise.  
Forþ þai ȝede, þo kniȝtes bold;  
Haȝerof þe maidenf erand told, 1040  
Of trewe loue Horn waf wiif:  
' Y schal com in to þe feld wiȝ pride,  
An hundred kniȝtes bi mi side,  
Milke white if mi queintife.' 1044
- ' Bot, haȝerof, þou most me schawe,  
Whar bi y schal Wikard knawe,  
His buffeyt schal be bouȝt.'  
' He haȝ queintife white so snawe, 1048  
Wiȝ foules blac af ani crowe, [f. 323 v<sup>l</sup>]  
Wiȝ silke werk it if wrouȝt.  
Moioun queintife if ȝalu & wan,  
Sett wiȝ pekok & wiȝ swan, 1052  
þat he wiȝ him haȝ brouȝt;  
Wikeles queintife if ȝalu & grene,  
Floure de liif sett bi tvene,  
Him for ȝete þou nouȝt.' 1056
- ' Kniȝtes, goȝ in to halle swiȝe,  
& bid þe kingef make hem bliȝe,  
þat y wold wel fain;  
Haȝerof, go in to þe erber swiȝe 1012  
& geder paruink & iue,  
Grefes þat ben of main.  
Certeynli, af y ȝou fay,  
Horn if in þis halle to day; 1016  
Y wende he hadde ben slain:  
Moioun king schal neuer spede,  
For to haue mi maiden hede,  
Now Horn if comen oȝain.' 1020
- ' Haȝerof, go in to halle & se:  
In seli pouer wede if he,  
Y pray þe knowe him riȝt:  
Say him, treuȝe pliȝt er we,' 1024  
' Bid him,' seche feyd, ' af he if fre,  
Hold þat he bi hiȝt;  
Bidd him go & me abide  
Riȝt vnder ȝon wode side, 1028  
Af he if trewe kniȝt;
- Now if haȝerof comen oȝain,  
& feyd he haȝ Horn fain,  
& what folk he haȝ brouȝt;  
& after wiȝarmes he gan frain; 1060  
Waf neuer Rinnild ere so fain  
In hert no in þouȝt:  
' Haȝerof, go in to halle swiȝe  
& bid mi fader make him bliȝe 1064  
& fay icham sike nouȝt.  
Wikard, þat if leue to smite,  
Horn schal him his dettes quite,  
To niȝt it schal be bouȝt.' 1068
- When þai hadde eten, þan were þai boun;  
Wiȝ spere oloft & gonfainoun,  
Al armed were þo bold;

1008. *Sche*] *Sche* MS.1051. *if*] *waf* MS., correction by Ritson.1060. *wiȝarmes*] *wafarmes* MS., correction by Ritson.

Wif trump & tabourun out of toun	1072	Moioun king if iuel diȝt, Tint he haȝ þat swete wiȝt & wold ben oway.	
þuȝ þai redde þe riȝt roun, Ich man af he wold.		Horn þat hadde hir trenþe pliȝt,	1108
A nerl out of cornwayle Oȝain Moioun ſaun faille,	1076	Wedded hir þat ich niȝt And al opon aday.	
þe turnament ſchal hold; & horn com in to þe feld wiȝ pride, An hundred kniȝtef bi hiȝ ſide, In rime af it if told.	1080	Now if Rinnild twiȝf wedde, Horn brouȝt hir to hiȝ bedde; Houlac king gan ſay: 'Half mi lond ichil þe ȝiue, Wif mi douȝter, while y liue, & al after mi day.'	1112 1116
Horn of <i>her</i> coming waȝ wel wiȝe, & knewe hem bi her queyntiȝe, Anon þai counterd þo.		Fiue days ſat her feȝt, Wif mete & drink riȝe & oneȝt, In boke as we rede.	
Moioun king haȝ tint þe priȝf,	1084	Forþ, as we telle in geȝt,	1120
Vnder hiȝ horȝ fete he liȝf, Horn wald him nouȝt ſlo.		Horn lete ſende eȝt & weȝt, Hiȝ folk to batayle bede; Into norþ humber land for to fare, To winne þat hiȝ fader ware,	1124
To ſir wigard hiȝ ſwerd he weued, Euen ato he cleue hiȝ heued,	1088	Wif kniȝtef ſtiȝe on ſtede, Wif erl, baroun & wif ſwain To winne hiȝ fader lond oȝain, ȝif criȝt him wold ſpede.	1128
Hiȝ box he ȝalt him þo; Out he ſmot Wigleȝ eiȝe; Traiȝourȝ þat er leue to liȝe, Men ſchal hem ken ſo.	1092		
þat day Horn þeturnament wan [f. 323 v <sup>2</sup> ] Fro Moioun & mani aman, Wif kniȝtef ſtiȝe on ſtede;			
He toke þe gre þat waȝ a ſwan, & ſent to rinnild hiȝ leman, To hir riȝe mede.	1096	<b>M</b> ichel frely folk waȝ þare, into norþ humber land to fare Wif ſtedef wite & broun.	
To houlac king horn gan wende & þonked him af hiȝ frende	1100	Horn wald for noman ſpare, To winne al þat hiȝ fader ware, Boȝe tour & toun.	1132
Of hiȝ gode dede: 'þou ſeddeȝt me & forȝterd to man.'		When þorbrond herd þiȝ, þan horn to lond y comen is,	1136
He maked wikel telle out þan Hiȝ leȝſſiȝeȝ & hiȝ falȝhed.	1104		

1081. *her*] omit MS., supplied by Caro.1102. *ou ſed* over an erasure MS.1136. *lond*] *d* above line MS. The rest is wanting.1091. *er* supplied in margin MS.1103. *maked*] *d* added in darker ink MS.

## GLOSSARY.

---

This Glossary aims at giving all the forms of the words occurring in the three texts of King Horn, but the references to the more common words usually record their earliest and latest instances only. The variants are mostly grouped under that form which is nearest to the Old English or French, and cross references are sparingly used. As in the Notes, numbers without a letter refer to the version of the Cambridge MS., those preceded by L or O to the London and Oxford versions respectively. † after a reference to L means that the same form with the same meaning occurs in the parallel line of O and of C. Horn Childe is not included in the glossary.

The abbreviations which need explanation are: *v.* infinitive mood of verb; *pr. s.*, *pt. s.*, *pr. pl.*, *pt. pl.*, third person singular or plural, present or past indicative; *imp. s.*, *imp. pl.*, second person singular or plural imperative. The other persons are indicated by numbers prefixed. A noun in the singular is indicated by *s.*, in the plural by *pl.*; the cases of nouns, pronouns, and adjectives by *n.*, *v.*, *a.*, *d.*, *g.*, nominative, vocative, accusative, dative, genitive. The weak forms of adjectives are distinguished by *wk.* No indication or meaning follows a word which is merely a variant form of the word preceding. The New English Dictionary has been largely used in the classification of meanings. In the etymologies, A. S. forms are taken from Sweet's Student's Dictionary. The source of each word of Romance origin not found in the oldest English is briefly indicated. Forms marked \* are hypothetical.

**A.** *interj.* ah, O 348, O 1001. ha, L 341.

**Abbe**, see **Habben**.

**Abiden**, *v.* remain, 728. **abide**, remain behind, 1023. **abyde**, L 1033, O 1062. **abide**, endure, 1048. **abyde**, L 1056, O 1091. **abide**, encounter, 854. **abyde**, L 862, O 881. **abide**, await, L 1466. **abyde**, O 1493. **tabide**, to await, 1446. **nabod**, *neg. pt. s.* stayed not, 720.

**Abouen**, *adv.* aloft, L 620.

**Abugge**, *v.* aby, pay the penalty, 1075, L 1081. **abygge**, O 1116. **abeie**, atone for, 110. **abeye**, O 116. **abohte**, *pt. s.* paid for, L 1402. **aboute**, O 1433. A. S. *abyrgan*.

**Abute**, *adv.* in the neighbourhood, 246. **aboute**, L 252, O 257. **abute**, around, 1081, 1092. **aboute**, L 1087, O 1122. **her abute**, in this neighbour-

hood, 343. **ferde aboute**, L 1404 *n.*

**Abute**, *prep.* throughout, 214. **aboute**, L 222. **abute**, with regard to, 279. **aboute**, L 285. **abote**, O 290. **aboute**, beside, L 349, O 355. **abute**, round, 404, 612, 744. **aboute**, L 748, O 771. **abute**, all around, 1081. **abowte**, not far from, O 1338. **aboute**, L 1307. **abute**, 1297.

**Ac**, *conj.* but, 523, O 860, 1202. **ah**, L 120, L 1402. **at**, 116, O 854, O 950. **hat**, O 559. A. S. *ac*, *ah*.

**Adred**, see **Ofdrede**.

**Adrede**, 1 *pr. s.* fear greatly, L 297. **adredde**, *pt. s. impers.* L 1170. **adred**, *pt. pl.* O 128 (mistake for *adredde*). A. S. *ondrēdan*.

**Adrenche**, *v.* cause to drown, submerge, 105, L 109. **adrent**, *pp.* drowned, 977. **adrenche**, *v.* perish

- by drowning, L 1430†. A. S. *ādren-can*, immerse.
- Adrinke**, *v.* perish by drowning, 971.
- adrinke**, *v.* submerge, O 111.
- adrynke**, L 979. **nadrinke**, *neg. pr. s. subj.* 142. **adrynke**, *pr. s. subj.* L 146. **adronque**, *pp.* drowned, L 988. A. S. *ādrincan*, be drowned.
- Adriȝe**, *v.* endure, bear, 1035. A. S. *ādrēogan*.
- Adune**, *adv.* down, 1488. **adun**, 428, 1490. **adoun**, O 51, L 305, L 1512, O 1539. **adoune**, L 1121, O 1156, L 1510. **adown**, O 539. **adowne**, O 1537. **Adoun**, *prep.* down, L 1082. A. S. *adūne*, *ofdūne*.
- Afeldē**, *adv.* afield, L 997.
- After**, *prep.* subsequent to, L 364†, 1107, L 1109. **hafter**, O 644. **after**, in succession to, O 961, L 1514†: in accordance with, O 462: in search of, 525, O 545, L 1449†. **efter**, L 527. **after**, in pursuit of, 880, 1231, O 1274. **efter**, L 1239. **After**, for, L 1202. **After**, *adv.* afterwards, 366.
- Afterward**, *adv.* afterwards, 488.
- Afurste**, see **Ofpurste**.
- Age**, *s. d.* years of maturity, L 1334†. O. F. *āge*. L. *\*aetaticum*.
- Aȝen**, *adv.* back, 582, O 594, O 1278. **aȝeyn**, L 580, L 973. **aȝen**, against, in resistance, O 916. **Aȝen**, *prep.* in resistance to, O 917. **aȝeyn**, L 60. **ayen**, O 60. **aȝen**, in hostility to, 812, O 841. **aȝeynes**, L 839. **aȝen**, contrary to, O 1357. **aȝenes**, 76, 1315. **aȝeyn**, L 82. **aȝen**, in forcible contact with, 1415. **aȝeyn**, L 1433. **aȝenes**, towards, O 628. **aȝeynes**, L 608.
- Agesse**, *v.* aim at, strive, O 1222. **agesse**, 1181.
- Agrise**, *v.* shudder (with abhorrence), 867, O 896. **agryse**, L 877. **agros**, *pl. s. impers.* it terrified, L 1326, O 1355. A. S. *āgrisan*.
- Agynne**, *v.* do (begin to do), L 1285, O 1320. A. S. *aginnan*.
- Aire**, see **Er**.
- Al**, *adj. s. n.* all, L 388†, L 824†, 1521. *a. s. a.* L 127†, L 1010, 1459, O 1506. *al. s. d.* O 178, L 440, O 924, L 1012, 1518. **alle**, 235. **alle**, *pl. n.* L 1†, 826, L 1257, O 1566, O 1568. **alle**, *pl. a.* 20, L 23, O 23, 1369, L 1511, O 1538. **al**, O 919, O 1175, 1489. **alle**, *pl. d.* L 71†, L 1358†, 1530. **alle veie**, in all directions, O 257. **Al**, *pron. s. a.* everything, L 250†, 1030. *al. pl. n.* all, 548, O 564: all men, 756. **alle**, O 61, L 502, O 779, 1112, L 1249. **alle**, *pl. a.* 44, L 517†, L 614, 1241. **al**, O 48, O 1407. **alpe. pl. g. O 664. **alle**, *pl. d.* 619. **wip alle**, ? forthwith, L 371. **wip al**, besides, L 424. **ouer alle**, everywhere, O 1426. **Al**, *adv.* altogether, completely, quite, L 38, O 38, 50, 1428, O 1445, L 1474. **al**, everywhere, 246, O 1122. **al**, even, O 715, L 1108, 1304. **al riȝt**, straightway, 699, 1428.**
- Ale**, *s. n.* 1257. **ale**, *s. a.* O 384, 1108, L 1110.
- Alizte**, *pt. s.* alighted, 47.
- Aliue**, see **Oliue**.
- Allone**, *adj. s. n.* alone, O 80. **alone**, 74, L 80, O 860, L 1035†, 1113. **alone**, *s. d.* 612. **alon**, *s. a.* O 628.
- Alonde**, *adv.* on the land, O 134, L 170.
- Also**, *adv.* too, L 102†, L 274†. -also, similarly, O 1383: even so, 543: in the same degree as, 590: as surely as, 775, L 781. **also**, just as if, 652, 1026, O 1125. **ase**, 1084, L 1090. **also swiȝe**, as quickly as possible, 471. **also pat**, ? as quickly as, 1232. **Also**, *conj.* in what manner, L 32†. **ase**, in such wise, 34, 53<sup>8</sup>. **as**, O 538, 896, O 937. **hes**, 1066. **as**, according as, O 1147. **ase**, when, 658.
- Alyue**, see **Oliue**.
- Amad**, *pp.* distracted, demented, but influenced in meaning by *amayed*, dismayed, 574. A. S. *gemædd*, mad.
- Amiddewart**, *prep.* towards the middle of, L 556.
- Among**, *prep.* surrounded by, L 230†, 1518. **Among**, *adv.* at intervals, continually, 1527.
- Amoreȝe**, *adv.* on the following day (when it has come), 645, 837. **amorewe**, L 407, L 845. **amorwe**, O 421, O 864.
- Amyraud**, *s. n.* Emir, Saracen commander, O 95. **admirad**, 89. **admyrold**, L 95. O. F. *amirans*.
- An**, *adj. s. n.* a, L 599, 601. **on**, 89, L 95. **a**, L 1314, O 1345. **an**, *s. a.* L 1111, O 1146. **ane**, O 494. **en**, L 1037. **on**, 1109. **one**, L 593, O 609, 862, L 915. **a**, O 136, 166, L 174, L 1312†, O 1444. **o**, L 478, 597, 631. **on**, *s. d.* O 1073. **one**, O 31, O 1167. **a**, L 79†, 333, L 636, O 981, 1010, L 1044. **o**, 1032, 1033.
- An**, *adj. numeral, s. a.* one, L 612,

- O 632, O 1370. **on**, 616. *o. s. d.* 548. 938, L 946. **one**, 315, L 323, O 1158. **one**, *s. n.* alone, 527. **one**, *pl. a.* O 358. **is one**, by himself, L 529. **ys one**, L 608. **ouno**, *s. n.* beyond all others, O 72. **a while**, at one time, formerly, 1317. **a stounde**, for one moment, L 339, O 346. **On**, *pron. s. n.* one, L 274, 952, O 1039. **one**, O 840. **on**, *s. a.* L 821. **at on**, agreed, 925. **at one**, L 933.
- An**, *prep.* placed in, L 1111, 1109. **on**, 1008, O 1146, O 1340. **arowe**, in a row, 1489, L 1511. **arewe**, O 1538. **on**, placed on, in contact with, L 404, 1475, L 1487, O 1524. **hon**, O 1341. **a**, L 170, L 422, L 1201. **o**, L 620, L 1095, L 1313, L 1485. **abenche**, O 381, L 1497. **afelde**, L 997. **alonde**, O 134, L 170. **obenche**, L 373. **on**, supported by, O 347, 383, O 525. **hon**, O 395. **a**, L 509. **780**. **akneu**, L 340. **aknewes**, L 385. **aknes**, 505. **on**, within, surrounded by, 301, 430. **on erep**, within the world, anywhere, O 176. **on erpe**, O 247. **on**, in, 342. **an honde**, in hand, to deal with, L 64. **on**, contained in, L 1043, O 1072, L 1373†. **on**, within (of mental, &c., state), L 287, O 292, 1389. **on**, present at, O 264, 653, O 856. **an**, O 1171. **on**, at, in direction of, L 609†, L 1505†. **o**, L 1506. **on**, into, 309. **on**, upon, 306, L 604†, O 1466. **an**, at the time of, during, L 407, O 421. **on**, 574, O 981. **a**, L 958, L 976†, O 993. **amoreze**, on the morrow, 645, 837. **amorewe**, L 407. **amorwe**, O 421. **an**, bent on, in the act of, 646. **on**, 32, O 34, O 491, L 642, O 660. **a**, 781, L 787. **o**, L 625, L 657, L 658. **awowen**, on wooing bent, O 822. **on**, in state of, 131, L 616, O 634, L 1315, O 1484. **on**, in (of manner), 360, O 631, L 937. **a**, L 365. **on**, concerning, 614, O 630, L 647, 1484. **o**, L 610, L 884. **on**, in (object of feeling), L 48, O 48, 1321, O 1421. **On**, *adv.* upon (place), L 849†. **on**, thereon, O 1446. **on legge**, attack, O 1502.
- Ancre**, *s. a.* anchor, L 1024. **anker**, O 1053. **ankere**, 1014. *O. E.* *ancor*, *ancra*. *L.* *ancora*.
- And**, *conj.* and, O 7, 577, 699, O 1547. **an**, O 104, O 915. **ant**, L 7, L 1544. **and**, if, O 575. **ant**, L 560. **and yf**, O 203.
- Anhitte**, *1 pr. s.* strike against, lay on, 712. *O. N.* *hitta*.
- Anhonge**, *v.* hang, 328. **onhonge**. O 341. *A. S.* *āhōn*, *onhōn*.
- Ani**, *adj. s. n.* any, L 324. **any**, O 14, O 1507. **ony**, O 329. **eni**, 316, 1460, L 1480. **eny**, L 14, L 588†. L 1143. **eni**, *adj. s. a.* 553, 1142. **eny**, L 130, L 1142. **eny**, *adj. s. d.* L 986. **Any**, *pron. s. a.* O 1177.
- Anon**, *adv.* immediately, L 49†, 1352.
- Anonder**, *prep.* under, O 57, 567.
- Anoper**, *pron. s. a.* another, L 289†, 578, O 590. **enoper**, L 576.
- Anouen**, *adv.* above, aloft, 624, O 638. **Anouen**, *prep.* on top of, O 1513. *A. S.* *onufan*.
- Answerede**, *pt. s.* answered, 42. **answered**, O 1109. **answerede**, O 46, 1068. **answerde**, 199. **onsuerede**, L 46, L 1074.
- Aquelde**, *pt. s.* quelled, slew, L 881, O 900, L 998. *A. S.* *ācweġlan*.
- Are**, see **Er**.
- Areche**, *pr. s. subj.* interpret, L 668. *A. S.* *āreccan*.
- Areche**, *v.* get at, strike, 1220. *A. S.* *ārēcan*.
- Arewē**, *v.* be sorry for, rue, L 382. *A. S.* *ofhrēowan*.
- Arizte**, *adv.* straightway (or perhaps, justly), 457. *A. S.* *ariht*.
- Arise**, *v.* rise, 868. **aryse**, L 878, O 897. **arise**, *pr. s. subj.* 359. **aryse**, L 366, O 372. **aros**, *pt. s.* L 448, L 1325†. **aryse**, *pt. s. subj.* L 1454, O 1461.
- Ariue**, *v.* arrive, land, 179, 1505. **aryue**, L 187, L 784†, L 1304. **ryuen**, O 1223. **ariuede**, *pt. s.* 1513, O 1558. **aryuede**, *1 pt. s.* L 1566. *pt. s.* L 1535. **riuede**, O 1550. **aryueden**, *pt. pl.* L 1525. **ariued**, *pp.* 36, O 40, 150, 807. **ariue**, 923. **aryue**, O 633, L 1458, O 1485. **aryued**, L 40, O 836. **aryuede**, O 966. **oryue**, L 615. **riued**, O 158. **riue**, O 189. *O. F.* *ariver*.
- Arme**, *s. d.* upper limb of body, 606, L 705†. **arm**, L 604, O 622. **armes**, *pl. a.* L 431†. **armes**, *pl. d.* L 307†, L 1362, O 1393.
- Armed**, *pp.* O 832, L 1223, O 1258. **iarmed**, 803, 1239. **yarmed**, L 811, L 1247.
- Armes**, *pl. a.* weapons, L 485†, 513, L 515. **armes**, horse armour, 716. **armes**, *pl. d.* armour, L 589, O 603, L 832†. *F.* *armes*.
- Arnde**, see **Rende**.

- Arcwe, *adv.* in a row, 1489, L 1511.  
 arewe, O 1538.  
 As, see Also.  
 Asayle, *v.* attack, O 882. asaylen,  
 O 651, L 863. asayly, L 633.  
 assaille, 637, 856. O. F. *asalir*.  
 Ase, see Also.  
 Askede, *pt. s.* asked, L 43, L 597,  
 O 615. acede, O 43. axede, 39,  
 1470, L 1492.  
 Aslaze, *pp.* slain, 88, 1491. aslazen,  
 897. A. S. *āslēan*, or *ofslēan*.  
 Aslepe, *adj. s. n.* asleep, 658, 1303.  
 Asoke, *pt. pl. subj.* renounced, 65.  
 A. S. *ætsacan*.  
 At, *prep.* placed at, 253, L 259,  
 L 1496†. atte, (= at þe), 1043.  
 O 1088, O 1261. at, in contact with,  
 L 595, L 1186. at. present at, 1033,  
 L 1226, 1245. ate, O 1280. atte,  
 through the, 1078. at, from (of  
 source), L 583†. at, as far as,  
 L 1188. at, in condition of, 1252.  
 at, in accord with, 1464. at, to the  
 extent of, L 612, O 632. ate, O 499.  
 at, at the time of, L 676†, L 857†,  
 1136. ate (= at þe), O 760, O 830.  
 at, on and by occasion of, 609, O  
 625. at þe furste, straightway, 661,  
 L 885, 1191. ate furste, O 679,  
 O 904. at þe firste, L 1197. ate  
 ferste, L 661, O 1232. at þe furste  
 worde, forthwith, without more talk,  
 114, L 118. at þe firste word,  
 O 122. at on, agreed, 925. at one,  
 L 933, O 968. at, with acc. inf.,  
 O 906.  
 Atstod, *pt. s.* came to a stand, L 1455.  
 A. S. *ætstandan*.  
 Aventure, *s. a.* adventure, 650, O 666.  
 O. F. *aventure*.  
 Awake, *imp. s.* L 1318†. awak, *pt. s.*  
 awoke, L 1435.  
 Awei, *adv.* away, to a distance, 878.  
 away, L 730, O 753, L 1055, O 1090.  
 awai, 796, 1047. away, L 732.  
 away, off, L 1210, O 1245. awei  
 (with ellipsis of verb), go away, 707.  
 Awowen, see An, and Woze.  
 Awrek, *pt. s.* avenged, L 900. A. S.  
*āwrecan*.  
 Awt, *adv.* at all, O 1194. O3t, *s. a.*  
 aught, 976.  
 Awynne, *v.* obtain, 1071. A. S.  
*āwinnan*.  
 Ay, *adv.* always, L 1543.  
 L 379†: presumptuous, L 600, O 618.  
 belde, 602.  
 Banere, *s. d.* banner, 1374. O. F.  
*banere*, L. \**bandāria*.  
 Bare, *s. d.* bier, 891. A. S. *bearwe*.  
 Barne, *s. d.* bosom, L 706†. A. S.  
*bearm*.  
 Barnage, *s. n.* body of vassals, O 1544.  
 baronage, L 1517. baronage, *s. d.*  
 1282. O. F. *barnage*, L. \**bārōn-*  
*aticum*.  
 Bataille, *s. a.* enemy in battle array,  
 855: *s. d.* battle, 574. batayle,  
*s. a.* O 588. O. F. *bataille*, L. L.  
*batālia*.  
 Bedde, *s. d.* = 299, O 310, L 958†,  
 L 1201. bed, O 1236, L 1435.  
 Bede, *v.* present, L 466†. bede, 2  
*pt. s.* didst offer, O 948: didst com-  
 mand, O 1315. bad, *pt. s.* com-  
 manded, O 235, 273, 1152, 1262.  
 bed, L 279, O 284, L 508†, L 1272,  
 O 1305. be (for bed), O 278. bede,  
 2 *pt. pl.* offered, 907. A. S. *beodan*  
 (but with some forms due to *biddan*).  
 Beggare, *s. a.* beggar, L 1128. beg-  
 gere, *s. n.* L 1133†: *s. a.* 1128,  
 O 1163. beggeres, *s. g.* L 1086†.  
 beggares, *pl. n.* L 1120. beg-  
 geres, 1120, O 1155.  
 Belle, *s. n.* bell, 1016: *s. a.* 1253,  
 L 1263. bellen, *pl. a.* O 1294, O  
 1424. belles, 1381. belle, L 1393.  
 Ben, *v.* be, 8, O 10, O 1010, 1038.  
 bene, L 8, O 8, L 1542, O 1565.  
 beo, 10, 1285. beon, 446, 1520.  
 buen, L 508, L 572. be, L 10,  
 O 506, O 1328, L 1515. am, 1 *pr. s.*  
 149, O 158, 201, O 1404. icham,  
 1 am, L 1134, L 1375. ycham,  
 L 209. art, 2 *pr. s.* L 97†, L 1468.  
 ert, 1098. is, *pr. s.* 92, L 136, O 207,  
 1529. his, O 326, O 580. ys, L 198,  
 L 520. hys, O 140, O 1384. nis,  
*neg. pr. s.* 13, L 19, 955, O 1000.  
 nys, L 916. bep, *pr. s.* is, O 954.  
 ben, 1 *pr. pl.* are, O 855. beo, 313.  
 beop, 175. bep, 547, O 563, 826,  
 L 1360. buep, L 183, L 834. be,  
 L 321, O 327. beo, 2 *pr. pl.* 161.  
 be, L 169, O 171. ben, *pr. pl.*  
 O 172, 1350, 1523, O 1568. beop,  
 162, 1120, L 1545. bep, L 300,  
 O 852, 897, O 1155, 1213. buep,  
 L 170, L 1226. bup, 807. beo,  
 1 *pr. s. subj.* be, 1133. be, L 1133,  
 O 1168. beo, 2 *pr. s. subj.* 790.  
 be, O 553, L 560, L 796, O 819.  
 beo, *pr. s. subj.* 80, 1440. be,  
 O 203, L 368, 817, L 1374, O 1403.



- beo, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* 131. be, O 139.  
 ben, *fr. pl. subj.* L 1, O 1. beon,  
 1. was, 1 *pt. s.* 1033, 1043, O 1088.  
 wes, L 1053. was, *pt. s.* O 5, 5,  
 L 13†, L 1460, 1506, O 1557. wes,  
 L 5, L 1532. nas, *neg. pt. s.* was  
 not, 18, O 925, 1066. nes, L 204,  
 L 1502. were, *pt. pl.* 22, L 38,  
 O 189, O 1359, 1472, L 1493. ware,  
 O 38, O 124, O 968. weren, O 59,  
 L 1246, 1471, 1491, O 1540. ywere,  
 L 502. nere, *neg. pt. pl.* 1060.  
 were, 1 *pt. s. subj.* might be, L 438.  
 were, 2 *pt. s. subj.* 107, L 111.  
 were, *pt. s. subj.* O 86, L 303†,  
 310 *n.*, L 1171†. nere, *neg. 2 pt. s. subj.*  
 L 909: *neg. pt. s. subj.*  
 L 93†, O 1083. were, 1 *pt. pl. subj.*  
 L 910. were, *pt. pl. subj.* 88, L 94.  
 ware, O 94. beo, *imp. s.* 377,  
 1448. be, L 381, O 391, L 1357,  
 O 1495. be, *imp. pl.* L 135. beo,  
*pp.* 115. be, L 119, O 119. hybe,  
 O 1174.
- Benche, *s. d.* seat, settle, 369, L 1107†,  
 1475. O 1524. abenche, on bench,  
 O 381, L 1497. obenche, L 373.
- Bene, *s. a.* boon, request, 508, O 528.
- Ber, *s. a.* beer, L 1126. beer, L 1108,  
 L 1161. bere, *s. d.* O 1148. beere,  
 L 1113. ber, 1112.
- Bere, *s. d.* bier, L 902, O 930. A. S.  
*bär.*
- Bere, *v.* wear, L 479†, 1286. ber,  
*pt. s.* bore, L 1111. O 1146. bar,  
 1109. bere, *imp. s.* L 568, 570.  
 ber, L 453, O 471. bore, *pp.* born,  
 O 441. born, L 10†, O 1308. ibore,  
 417. iboren, 510. iborn, 138, 866.  
 ybore, L 423, L 1275. yborn, L  
 142, O 146, L 512. hybore, O 439.  
 hyborn, O 530.
- Berne, *v.* burn, set on fire, 690, O 709.  
 bernde, *pt. s.* was on fire, L 1240.  
 brende, O 1275.
- Berste, *v.* burst, break, L 662†. berste,  
*imp. s.* 1192.
- Berwe, *v.* protect, O 951. A. S.  
*beorgan.*
- Beste, *adj. s. n. wk.* best, L 29†, 174,  
 L 182. beste, *pl. n.* L 832†: *pl. d.*  
 L 478†, L 611, L 808, O 829, L 1336†,  
 L 1483. Beste, *s. a.* profit, advan-  
 tage, L 776†, L 1182†: *pl. d.* L 1007†,  
 1264 *n.*
- Betere, *adj. s. n.* better, L 565, 567.  
 betere, *adv.* L 1405.
- Beye, *v.* atone for, L 114. bozte, *pt. s.*  
 paid for, 1388: *pt. pl.* 884. bowten,  
 O 923.
- Beyne, *adj. pl. acc. both.* L 892. bo,  
*pl. n.* L 299. A. S. *bēgen, bā.*
- Bi, *prep.* beside, near, O 133, 135, L  
 644, O 704, 1288, L 1444. by, L  
 13, O 552, L 699†, O 1007, L 1206.  
 O 1479. bi, before (of oath), 105.  
 O 175, 1175, O 1362. by, L 173,  
 L 1179, O 1214. bi, in presence of,  
 512, O 532. by, L 514. bi, in  
 direction of, towards, O 5, 1135.  
 by, L 5, O 1170, L 1181, L 1335, O  
 1547. bi, on, 35, O 39, 139, 146.  
 by, L 39, O 147, O 838. bi, in, O  
 20, 168. bi, along, L 35†, L 216†,  
 L 765, 954. by, L 129, O 788, L  
 962, O 997. bi, to extent of (com-  
 parison), 315. by, L 323. bi, at  
 time of, in, L 265†, 1431. by, L  
 265, O 1011, L 1451, O 1457. bi,  
 by the space of, 96. bi, judging by,  
 1309. by, L 1321, O 1350. bi (of  
 part acted on), 400, L 402, O 412,  
 1499. by, L 400, O 801, L 1519,  
 O 1546. bi, with, by means of, 436,  
 L 440. by, L 450, O 1503. bi  
 honde, at hand, 1137. bi þe laste,  
 at the lowest estimate, 616 *n.* by  
 shoure, in abundance, L 334.
- Bicollede, *pt. s.* smeared with soot or  
 grime, L 1072. Comp. *collede*, L  
 1088, and *colley*, E. Dialect Dic-  
 tionary.
- Bicolmede, *pt. s.* smeared with culm,  
 coal dust, 1064. Comp. *colmie*, 1082.
- Bidde, *v.* ask, beg, O 1218. bydde,  
 L 1183. bidde, *pr. s. subj.* 457.
- bad, *pt. s.* prayed, 79, L 85. bed,  
 O 85. bad, *pt. s.* begged, asked,  
 1069. bed, L 1075, O 1110, O 1227.  
 bid, *imp. s.* O 472, O 473. A. S.  
*biddan.*
- Bieste, error for *biweste*, 1325.
- Bifalle, *v.* come to pass, happen, O  
 105. byfalle, L 103. byfalle, be  
 fitting, L 180, O 182. biualle, 172.
- bifalle, *pr. s. subj.* 99: *pp.* become,  
 420, O 442.
- Bifette, *pt. s.* surrounded, 1396 *n.*  
 byfette, L 1412.
- Biforn, *prep.* in front of, L 532†. by-  
 forn, O 526. byforen, L 879. bi-  
 fore, 456. byfore, L 496. biuore,  
 506. bifor, O 512. byfor, O 898.  
 biuo, 869. biforn, in, into presence  
 of, O 244, O 870. bifore, 369, L  
 373, 888. byfore, L 241, L 500,  
 O 927. biuore, 233, 496.
- Bigilen, *v.* deceive, L 328. bigile,  
 320, O 333. bigiled, *pp.* betrayed,  
 958. bygile, O 1002. O. F. *güiter.*

- Biginne**, *v.* do, 1277 *n.* **biginnes**, 2 *pr. s.* beginnest, O 588. **bigan**, *pt. s.* began, did, 117, O 125, L 753, O 1337, 1503, L 1523. **bygan**, O 515, L 1191, L 1301, O 1488. **bygon**, L 140, L 1461. **bygon**, L 121, L 927, L 1306. **bigonne**, *pt. pl.* L 887, L 1453. **bygonne**, O 1460. **bigunne**, 1433. **bigyn**, *imp. s.* O 324.
- Bihelde**, *v.* behold, 601, 1147, L 1149. **byhelde**, L 854, O 873. **biholde**, L 599. **byholde**, O 617, O 1184.
- Bihet**, *pt. s.* promised, L 474†. A. S. *behātan*.
- Bihinden**, *prep.* behind, O 202. **bihynde**, L 200. **bihynde**, ? *adv.* 192 *n.*
- Bihouep**, *pr. s.* is needed, is fitting, 478, L 482. **byhoued**, O 498.
- Bikeche**, *v.* deceive, trick, O 323. **bycahte**, *pt. s.* L 663.
- Biknowe**, *pp.* acknowledging, L 993. **bycnowe**, O 1028. See 983 *n.*
- Bileue**, *v.* believe, 1321.
- Bileue**, *v.* remain, L 367†, 742. **byleue**, L 746. **bileuest**, 2 *pr. s.* remainest, O 803. A. S. *belīfan*. properly, to leave behind, but sometimes with intrans. force of *belīfan*.
- Bilyue**, *adv.* quickly, O 345. **bliue**, 472, 721, 968. A. S. *be + life*, dat. of *lif*.
- Binde**, *v.* bind, tie up, 191, O 201 (?). **bynde**, L 199. **bunde**, *pp.* bound, 422. **bounde**, overpowered, O 1151. **ibunde**, 1116. **ybounde**, L 1116.
- Bireued**, *pp.* deprived of, 622. **byreued**, L 618, O 636.
- Birine**, *v.* rain on, 11. **byryne**, L 11.
- Birunne**, *pp.* bedewed, wet, 654. **birounn**, O 670. **byronne**, L 652. A. S. *berinnan*.
- Bischine**, *v.* shine on, 12. **byschine**, O 12. A. S. *bescinan*.
- Biseche**, 1 *pr. s.* pray, intercede, 579: **besech**, 453, L 457. **bysohte**, *pt. s.* desired, sought, L 283. **byseche**, *v.* entreat, L 318.
- Bisemeþ**, *pr. s.* seems, 486 *n.* **bysemeþ**, *pr. s. impers.* becomes, befits, L 490. **byseme**, ? *pr. s. subj.* O 506.
- Biside**, *prep.* by the side of, 853, L 861, 1426. **biside**, *adv.* in company, O 1333.
- Bispac**, *pt. s.* spoke out, O 205. **bispek**, O 95.
- Bistride**, *v.* bestride, 749. **bystride**, O 776. A. S. *bestridan*.
- Biswike**, *v.* deceive, 290, O 301, 667. **bysuyke**, L 296. **byswyke**, L 669. A. S. *beswīcan*.
- Bite**, *v.* taste, drink, O 1166. **ibite**, L 1131.
- Biteche**, 1 *pr. s.* commend, O 591. **byteche**, L 577.
- Bitere**, *adv.* bitterly, 1482. **Bidere**, *adj. pl. d.* bitter, 960.
- Bipinne**, see **Wipinne**.
- Bipozte**, *pt. s.* devised, planned, 264. **bipohte**, L 270. **bipoucte**, O 272. **bipozte**, considered, 411. **bypohte**, L 417. **bipoute**, O 433.
- Bipute**, see **Wiputen**.
- Bitide**, *v.* happen, take place, 543. **bytyde**, O 559. **bitidde**, *pt. s. impers.* it befell, L 1184. **bytidde**, O 1219. **bitide**, *pr. s. subj. impers.* may befall, L 541: may it befall, L 212, 961, L 971. **bytide**, O 1006. **bityde**, O 214.
- Bitime**, *adv.* in good time, 965, L 975. **bytyime**, O 1010.
- Bitoke**, 2 *pt. s.* didst entrust, L 1103. **bytoke**, O 1140. **bitak**, *imp. s.* entrust, 785.
- Bitraie**, *v.* betray, 1251. **bytreye**, L 1261. **bitraide**, 1 *pt. s.* 1270. O. F. *traïr*.
- Bitterly**, *adv.* L 1058.
- Bituene**, *prep.* between, L 352, L 428, O 446. **bitwen**, O 358.
- Bitwex**, *prep.* between, 346. **bitwexe**, 424. **bytwexe**, O 1453.
- Biwende**, *pt. s.* turned round, O 334. **biwente**, 321. **bywente**, L 329. **bywende**, *v.* busy himself, L 1417. Comp. *wende*. A. S. *bewendan*.
- Biweste**, *adv.* in the west country, 5. **Biweste**, *s. d.* the west country, 769, L 775, O 798, 945. **byweste**, 1. 1181.
- Biwreie**, *pr. s. subj.* may reveal, disclose, 362. **bywreyen**, *v.* betray, O 1292. **bywreyde**, revealed, *pt. s.* O 1289. A. S. *wrēgan*.
- Bizonde**, *prep.* beyond, 1177.
- Blac**, *adj. s. a.* black, L 588, O 602. **blak**, 590. **blake**, *adj. pl. n.* L 1331†. **Blake**, *s. a.* dirt, L 1210†.
- Blame**, *s. d.* blameworthiness, fault, 1265 *n.* O. F. *blasme*.
- Bleine**, *s. n.* whale, O 701. O. F. *baleine*.
- Blenche**, *v.* lurch, 1411 *n.*, O 1466.
- Blesse**, *v.* wish happiness to, 584, L 582. **blisse**, O 596. **blesse**, make blessed, L 166. **blesse**, *pr. s. subj.* L 553, 555. **blisse**, O 571.

- iblessed, *pp.* 1364. yblessed, *l.* 1374. hyblessed, *O* 1403.
- Blessing, *s. a.* 156, 1530.
- Blis, *s. a.* bliss, gladness, 1234. blisse, 158, *O* 168, *L* 420†, 1210. blysse, *s. d.* *L* 1242. blys, *O* 1277.
- Blipe, *adj. s. n.* cheerful, merry, 274, 1347. blype, *L* 280, *O* 1012, *L* 1357, *O* 1388. bliþ (rhymes with *walþe*), *O* 285. blipe, *s. a.* 355, 792. blype, *L* 361, *O* 367, *L* 798, *O* 821. blipe, *pl. n.* 1, *O* 1, 131, *O* 139. blype, *l. l.* 135. Blipe, *adv.* gladly, *O* 489. blype, *L* 475.
- Blod, *s. n.* blood, passion, 608, *O* 624, *L* 878†. blode, *s. d.* *O* 920, 1406. *L* 1424. blod, *L* 916 *n.* blode, descent, race, *L* 185†.
- Blody, *adj. s. a.* bloody, *O* 1283: *pl.* *O* 1005.
- Blowe, *v.* blow, 1009, *L* 1019, *L* 1381†. bleu, *pl. s.* *L* 1302†, 1512.
- Blyne, 2 *pr. s. subj.* cease, fail to help, *L* 1002. *A. S. bliunan.*
- Bo, see Beyne.
- Bodie, *s. g.* body's, 900. bodi, *s. d.* body, *O* 174. bodie, 164. bodye, *L* 172.
- Boze, *s. d.* bough, 1227. bowe, *L* 1235, *O* 1270. See *wude*.
- Bolle, *s. a.* bowl, mazer, *L* 1123†.
- Bone, *s. d.* *L* 916.
- Boneyres, *adj. s. n.* well-bred, *O* 939. *O. F. bonaire.*
- Borde, *s. d.* ship's side, 113, *L* 117.
- bord, *O* 121. borde, table, 253, *O* 264, *L* 875†, *L* 1507†. bord, *L* 259. brode, feast, *O* 1074.
- Bote, *s. d.* boat, *L* 210†, *L* 774†.
- Botes, *pl. a.* boots, *O* 522. *O. F. bote.*
- Bope, *adj. pl. n.* both, *O* 305, *L* 1360†, 1523, *L* 1545: *pl. a.* *O* 384, *L* 1204†.
- Bope, *conj.* both (. . . and), *L* 911, 1128, *L* 1407.
- Boye, *s. n.* varlet, 1075.
- Brac, *pt. s.* broke, *L* 683, *O* 700. brak, 681.
- Brende, see Berne.
- Brid, *s. n.* bread, 1257.
- Bridel, *s. d.* bridle, rein, *L* 778†.
- Briht, *adj. s. n.* bright, fair, 14. briet, *O* 14. bryht, *L* 14, *L* 98. briyete, *O* 466. brihte, *s. n. w. k.* 390. bryht, *s. a.* *L* 918. brihte, *s. d.* 382. bryhte, *L* 384. briece, *O* 476, *O* 747. bryete. *O* 394. brihte, *pl. d.* 500.
- Bringen, *v.* bring, *O* 62, *L* 344, *L* 903, *O* 1375. bringe, 58, *L* 62, *L* 286†, 1334. brynge, *L* 695, *L* 1098.
- bringe, 1 *pr. s.* 641, *O* 655. brynge, *L* 637. bringe, *pr. s. subj.* *O* 594.
- brynge, *L* 580. broute, 1 *pl. s.* brought, *O* 653. brohte, *pl. s.* 466, 883. brohte, *L* 470, *L* 1022. broute, *O* 919. browte, *O* 484, *O* 922. brohte, *pl. pl.* 40, 111, 600. brohten, *L* 44, *L* 188. brouete, *O* 44. broueten, *O* 190. bring, *imp. s.* *O* 370. brouten, *pp.* brought, *O* 1419. ybroht, *L* 914. bringe of liue, kill, *O* 712. brohten of liue, killed, *L* 188 (see 180*n*).
- Brinke, *s. d.* edge, 141. brynke, *L* 145.
- Brode, see Bord.
- Proper, *s. n.* *L* 575†. 1291: *s. a.* 284, *L* 290.
- Bruc, *imp. s.* enjoy, 206. brouc, *L* 214. brouke, *O* 216. brouke, 2 *pr. s. subj.* *L* 1041, *O* 1070.
- Brudale, *s. n.* wedding feast, *L* 1267.
- brydale, *O* 1300. brudale, *s. d.* 1032, *L* 1044, *L* 1045. bridale, *O* 1073.
- Brude, *s. n.* bride, *L* 1058. bride, 1049. bryd, *O* 1093.
- Brugge, *s. d.* bridge, *L* 1082. brigge, 1076, *O* 1117, *O* 1503.
- Brun, *s. d.* brown vessel (?), 1122. broune, *pl. d.* brown vessels, *L* 1122, *O* 1157.
- Brunie, *s. a.* brinie, covering of chain mail, 591 *n.* *L* 719, 841, *L* 1230. brunye, *L* 849. brenye, *O* 605, *O* 740, *O* 868.
- Brymme, *s. d.* shore, edge, 190.
- Buze, *v.* bend, crook, 427.
- Bur, *s. n.* lady's room, 386. bour, *L* 388. boures, *s. g.* *L* 709, *O* 1017. bure, *s. d.* 269, 1438. bur, 325. boure, *L* 275, *O* 280, *L* 1456, *O* 1483. boure flore, *O* 730.
- Burdon, *s. a.* pilgrim's staff, 1061. burdoun, *O* 1104. bordoun, *L* 1069, *O. F. bordon, bourdon.*
- Buriede, *pt. pl.* buried, *L* 906. burden, 892.
- Bute, *conj.* unless, 65, *O* 892, *O* 925, 1398. bote, *L* 69, *O* 69, *O* 1386, *L* 1414. bot 3yf, *O* 761. bute, yet, *O* 120, 193, 658. but, *O* 26. bute, moreover, 887. bute, on the contrary, 1113, 1399. bote, *O* 648, *L* 1415, *O* 1448. bute, but (interjectional), 825. but, *O* 54. Bote, *adv.* only, *L* 37, *O* 37, *L* 206.
- Byflowe, *pp.* surrounded, *O* 612, *O* 646. byflower, *L* 628.

- Bylaucte, *pt. s.* deluded, took in, O 681. A. S. *læccan*.  
 Bysette, *pp.* surrounded, O 1445.  
 Byspronge, *pp.* ? sprung, O 564 (probably scribe's mistake for *hyspronge*).  
 Cacche, *v.* catch, chase, L 1227. kecche, L 1377. keche, O 1262. kaucte, 1 *pt. s.* caught, O 682. kaute, *pt. pl.* received, O 915. O. F. *cachier*.  
 Calle, *v.* summon, L 907.  
 Canst, 2 *pr. s.* art able, O 1248. const, L 1213. canstu (= canst þu), 1206. cunne, *pr. s. subj.* may be able, 568. conne, may know, L 566. konne, *v.* know, O 582. cupe, *pt. s.* knew, 1459. coupe, L 1479, L 1536. cupe, knew how, 353. coupe, L 359. cowpe, O 365. cupe, *pt. s. subj.* was able, 1090.  
 Care, *s. a.* sorrow, distress, L 269, L 1252. kare, O 274. kare, *s. d.* 1244 *n.*  
 Caste, *v.* throw forth, 1014, L 1024. kaste, O 1053. kaste, 1 *pt. s.* threw, 659, L 659. keste, O 677. caste on, *v.* put on, 841: *pt. s.* L 849, O 868.  
 Castel, *s. a.* castle, 1395, L 1411, O 1500. kastel, O 1444. kestel, O 1486. castel, *s. d.* L 1398, 1466, O 1515. castele, L 1488. castel walle, 1042, L 1054. kastel walle, O 1087. O. F. *castel*.  
 Chaere, *s. d.* seat with arms, throne, 1261. chayere, L 1271. cheyere, O 1304. O. F. *chaïre*.  
 Chambre wowe, wall of chamber, L 982. F. *chambre*.  
 Chapel, *s. a.* oratory, L 1392. chapeles, *pl. a.* 1380, O 1423. O. F. *chapele*.  
 Chaungen, *v.* exchange, O 1095. chaunge, L 1060. chaungi, 1052. O. F. *changer*.  
 Chelde, see *Kelde*.  
 Cheose, *v.* choose, 664, L 666. chesen, O 799. chese, O 684.  
 Chere, *s. a.* countenance, L 401†, L 1071†. chere, *s. d.* L 901, O 1126. O. F. *chiere*.  
 Child, *s. n.* child, offspring, L 10, O 10, 648, O 664, L 1350†: aspirant to knighthood, 25, O 27, 118, L 207†. chyld, L 27. child, *s. a.* L 245, O 250, L 253†, 480. childe, *s. d.* L 301, O 306. child, 85†, 295. childre, *pl. n.* O 117. children, L 115, 120, O 128, L 162†, L 1348. O 1379: *pl. a.* 111. child, *s. n.* young knight, O 1206, L 1369†. chil, O 550, O 709, O 780. child, *s. a.* 1179, O 1220, 1515. chyld, L 1537. childre, *pl. v.* 1355. children, O 1397.  
 Chyrche, *s. a.* church, L 1392. chirche, *s. d.* L 905. kyrke, O 932. chyrche wowe, church wall, O 1076. charchen, *pl. a.* O 1423. churchen, 62. cherches, O 65. chirche, 1380.  
 Clade, *pp.* clothed, O 176.  
 Cleche, *v.* lay hands on, come at, L 963. See *Cleach*, *Cleek*, in E. Dialect Dict.  
 Clenche, *v.* grip with the nails, pluck, L 1498†. Other explanations are: 'make to clink,' Bradley-Stratmann. and 'grasp firmly,' N. E. D.  
 Clepen, *v.* call, summon, O 235. clepep, *pr. s.* calls, L 231. clupede, *pt. s.* called, 225. clep, *imp. s.* O 911. A. S. *cleopian*.  
 Clæppe, *v.* embrace, O 1393. clippe, L 1362. clepten, *pt. pl.* O 1252. cl[æ]p[ten], O 1428. yclupten, they embraced, L 1217. A. S. *clýppan*.  
 Clope, *s. d.* clothing, L 1223†. clopes, *pl. a.* 1053, L 1067†, O 1097.  
 Cniue, *s. d.* knife, O 114. kniue, 108. knyue, L 112. knif, *s. a.* 1196. 1201. knyf, L 1207, O 1242. knyues, *pl. a.* O 1237: *pl. d.* L 1202. A. S. *cnif*.  
 Cole, *s. n.* coal, L 588†.  
 Collæde, *adj. s. d.* dirtied, L 1088.  
 Colmie, *adj. s. d.* smeared with coal dust or soot, 1082.  
 Colour, *s. n.* complexion, L 16. colur, 16, O 16. O. F. *colur*.  
 Come, *s. n.* coming, 530. A. S. *cyme*.  
 Comen, *v.* come, O 278, O 284, L 1475. come, 273, L 279, L 1416†, 1455. com, 1 *pr. s.* come, O 1073, O 1074. come, 1032, L 1044. comest, 2 *pr. s.* L 149, O 1071, L 1106, O 1143. comes, O 151. comez, *pr. s.* O 468. come, 1 *pr. s. subj.* L 557†, L 738†. cume, 2 *pr. s. subj.* 143. come, *pr. pl. subj.* 448. com, 1 *pt. s.* came, 1365. come, 2 *pt. s.* L 1178†. com, *pt. s.* L 229†, O 1278, 1517, L 1539. cam, 586, O 736, L 794†, 981, O 1108. comen, *pt. pl.* O 63, L 1245, L 1383†. come, 59, L 63, 1005, L 1015, 1218. icom, 1318. ycume, L 1330. come, 2 *pt. s. subj.* O 113. come, *pt. s. subj.*

- 267, L 273, 1072. com, *imp. s. L.* 853, O 872, 1102. cum, 845. comen, *ff.* O 541, O 707. icomen, 202, 768. ycomen, L 170, O 186, L 774. come, L 136, O 140, L 1145, O 1495. icome, 176, L 1141, L 1375, 1448. icume, 162. ycome, O 172, L 184, L 1364, O 1404. hycome. O 1170, O 1176, O 1180. come to liue, escape death, O 113.
- Cominge, *s. d.* coming, O 1134. comynge, 1093, L 1097.
- Companyne, *s. n.* company, following, 879. O. F. *compaignie*.
- Con, see Ginne.
- Corn, *s. a.* grain, 1385.
- Cosin, *s. n.* cousin, relative, 1444. cosyn, L 1464, O 1491. O. F. *cosin*.
- Couerture, *s. d.* bed covering, 696, O 715. couerture, L 698. O. F. *ceverture*.
- Crakede, *pl. pl.* cracked, were broken, L 1083. krake, *v.* be broken, O 1118.
- Cristemesse, *s. d.* Christmas, O 826. Cristesmasse, 799, L 805.
- Cristene, *adj. s. n.* christian, L 1329†: *s. d.* L 185†. cristen, *adj. pl. n.* 832. Cristene, *pl. n.* christians, L 840. cristine, *pl. a.* L 188.
- Cristenemen, *pl. a.* 182, O 192. cristenemen, L 190.
- Crois, *s. g.* cross's, 1309, L 1321 (possibly dative). crowches, O 1350. croy3, *s. n.* L 1314. crowch, O 1345. Crois is due to O. F. *crois*: crowch is possibly O. E. *crūc*, see N. E. D., *s. v.*
- Crude, *v.* hasten on (*intrans.*) 1293. croude, L 1301, O 1334.
- Crune, *s. a.* crown, diadem, 475, 1286. croune, L 1399, O 1430. corune, O 495. coroune, L 479. croune, top of head, head, L 1041, O 1070, L 1509. crune, 1487. crowne, O 1536. *corune*, *coroune* represent O. F. *corone*; the short forms are probably Germanic adaptations of L. *corona*.
- Cunde, *s. d.* condition of birth and rank, 421. kunde, L 425. kende, O 443. cunde, *s. n.* race, 1377. kende, *s. a.* O 1420.
- Cunesmon, *s. a.* kinsman, L 1346.
- Cunne, *s. d.* race, kinsfolk, L 186. kunne, 865, O 1309, O 1563. kenne, 144 *n.* 176, L 184, O 614, 1518, L 1540. kinne, O 894. kyn, 633. kinne, *s. a.* O 152. nones
- kunnes speche, speech of no sort, L 964.
- Cuppe, *s. a.* cup, 449, 1125. coppe, L 453. O 469. L 1125. O 1164. cuppe, *s. d.* O 245, 1132. cupe, 234. coupe, L 242. coppe, L 1132, O 1167. *cuppe* represents A. S. *cuppe*, L. L. *cuppa*: *coupe*, O. F. *coupe*: *coppe*, *cupe*, are probably French.
- Cure, *s. d.* choice, L 1446. A. S. *cyre*.
- Curt, *s. n.* courtyard, 592. court, O 606. curt, *s. d.* palace, 245, O 256. court, L 251. O. F. *curt*.
- Cusse, *v.* kiss, L 435, L 581. kusse, O 595. kesse, 431, 583. custe, *pt. s.* kissed, L 403, 405, 739, 1189, L 1397. kuste, O 1230, O 1277. keste, L 1195. kiste, O 417. custe, *pt. pl.* 1209. kuste, O 1252. custen, L 743, O 1428. kusten, O 766. kyste, L 1217. cus, *imp. s.* L 742. kes, 738. cusse, 1208. kusse, O 765, O 1251. kesse, L 1216.
- Dai, *s. n.* day as measure of time, 187. day, L 195, O 197. dai, *s. d.* 548, 938. day, L 31†, L 946, O 981. daies, *pl. n.* 927. dayes, L 935. dawes, O 970. daies, *pl. d.* 1295. dawes, L 1303. dai, *s. n.* time of sunlight, 1427. day, L 497, L 499†, O 1454. dey, O 513. day, *s. a.* L 127†, L 956. daie, *s. d.* 259. daye, L 265, 818. day, O 272, 493. day, *s. n.* set time, O 1452: *s. a.* L 862, O 881, L 1421. day, *s. a.* existence, lifetime, L 731†. dawe, *s. d.* L 914. dayes, *pl. n.* O 6. daies, *pl. a.* 140. dayes, L 144. dawes, O 148.
- Dail3t, *s. n.* daylight, 124. daylyht, L 128. daylyt, O 132.
- Dales, *pl. d.* valleys, 154, L 161, O 164, 210, L 216†.
- Damesele, *s. a.* maid in waiting, 1169. damysele, O 1208. damoisele, L 1173. O. F. *dameisele*.
- Dayspringe, *s. d.* break of day, L 1447.
- Ded, *adj. s. n.* dead, L 1171, O 1206, O 1226. dede, *pl. n.* L 834†, L 1545†. ded, L 910.
- Dedes, *pl. d.* deeds, 537, O 553.
- De3e, *v.* die, L 113, L 1191. deie, 109, 332, 888, 1346. deye, O 115, O 927, L 1356, O 1387. deide, *pt. s.* died, 1185.
- Denie, *v.* resound, ring, 592 *n.* denye, O 606. A. S. *dynian*.
- Deole, *s. n.* sorrowful sight, 1050.

- dole, L 1057, O 1092. deol, *s. a.* 1048. dole, L 1056. O. F. *deol*, *doel*.
- Dere, *adj. s. n.* dear, beloved, O 157, 433, L 679†, L 1212†. duere, L 437. dere, *pl. n.* O 124, 222. duere, L 228. Dere, *adv.* dearly, 1343: at high price, 884, 1388.
- Derie, *v.* harm, 786. derye, L 792, O 815. derie, *pr. s. subj.* O 150. derye, L 148. A. S. *derian*.
- Derke, *s. d.* night time, L 1451†.
- Derling, *s. n.* favourite, 488, O 508. derlyng, L 492. Derling, *adj.* (?) *s. n.* 723. derlyng, L 725. dere-ling, O 748. A. S. *dēorling*.
- Derne, *adv.* secretly, intimately, O 1382. A. S. *dierne*.
- Dep, *s. a.* death, 110, L 114, 884, L 899, O 1091. deth, O 160. ded, O 340. det, O 116. dipes, *s. g.* 640. depe, *s. d.* L 62, L 844†, O 1419. dipe, 58, 1252. (deye, O 62, O 649. depe, L 1378, scribe's mistakes for depe.)
- Deuse, *v.* plan, compose, 930, O 973. deuyse, L 938. deuse, *imp. s.* assign, appoint, O 248. deuyse, L 243. O. F. *deviser*.
- Disse, *s. d.* dish, 1144, O 1181 (see 1122 *n.*) dyssh, L 1146.
- Dohter, *s. n.* daughter, L 255, L 392. doster, 249. douter, O 260, O 402. dohter, *s. a.* L 915, L 1004. do3ter, 903, 994. douter, O 944, O 1035. dohter, *s. d.* L 378, L 699. do3ter, 697. douter, O 716.
- Don, *v.* execute, perform, accomplish, L 540†. do, L 282†, L 1292†. dest, 2 *pr. s.* L 950. do, *pr. s. subj.* O 538, L 702, O 721. dude, *pt. s.* 1247. dude, *pt. pl.* O 1545. do, *imp. s.* 518. L 520, O 554, L 1010, O 1041. idone, *pp.* 446, 484. to done, for doing, to be done, L 488, O 504: to perform, L 712, O 735. don, *v.* inflict on, 683. do, L 685, O 702, 1422. doþ, *pr. s.* 682, 702. don, *pp.* O 1475. do, L 1440, L 1472. don, *v.* put, L 1344. do, L 274†. dide, *pt. s.* O 1101. dude, 342, L 348, 1244. dede, O 354. dude him, put himself, proceeded, L 1017†, 1236, L 1244. duden of lyue, *pt. pl.* put to death, 180 *n.* do, *imp. s.* L 701†. idon, *pp.* 1421. dide, *pt. s.* caused, O 414, O 1541. dede, O 1442. dude, 1023, L 1409, 1515, O 1500. dide, *pt. pl.* O 1361. dude, 1320. do, *imp. s.* L 485. to
- (scribe's error for do), O 501. don, *v.* act, O 462. do, *imp. s.* 896, O 936. to done, to have business, 784, O 813. done, L 790. do, *v.* serve as, suffice as, O 854. doþ, *pr. s.* (substitute to avoid repetition of another verb), O 978, 698, L 700. dide, *pt. s.* (auxiliary in periphrastic past), O 974, O 1539. dude, L 938, L 939, 930, 931, L 1473, 1495. O 1522. dede, O 973. dude, *pt. pl.* 184, 1490. duden, L 192. deden, O 194.
- Dore, *s. a.* door, O 1018. dore, *s. d.* L 1496, O 1523.
- Dorste, *pt. s.* dared, L 259, 928, O 971, 1404. durste, L 724. derste, L 936. dorst, O 1437. durst, O 725, O 743, L 1420.
- Dorte, see par.
- Doute, *s. d.* dread, O 587. O. F. *doute*.
- Dradde, *pt. s. impers.* it feared (her), *i. e.* she was apprehensive, 1166. dradde, *pt. pl.* were fearful, 120.
- Draze, *v.* resort, betake oneself, 1289, 1420. drawe, L 1297, O 1473, O 1508. drawe, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* L 1438. dro3e, *pt. pl.* 1006. drowe, L 1016. O 1047. dro3, *pt. s.* pulled, 872. drawe, *pp.* delineated, O 1344. ydrawe, L 1313.
- Drede, *s. a.* dread, 258.
- Dreze, *v.* endure, bear, L 1047. dreye, O 1078. A. S. *drēogan*.
- Drench, *s. d.* drink, L 1164. drenche, O 1199.
- Drenche, *v.* cause to drown, O 1014. drenched, *pp.* drowned, O 1023. A. S. *drēncan*.
- Dri3te, *s. d.* the Lord, 1310. A. S. *dryhten*.
- Drinke, *v.* drink, 402, 1055 *n.* 1152. drynke, L 1063, O 1098, L 1154, O 1189. drank, *pt. s.* O 1148, O 1196. drone, L 1113. L 1161. dronk, 1154, 1159, O 1191. dronke, L 1156. dronken, *pt. pl.* 1112. drink, *imp. s.* O 1161, 1144, 1145, O 1181. drinke, O 1192. drynk, O 1182. drynke, L 1147. drync, L 1126, L 1157.
- Driue, *v.* cause to flee, O 753. dryue, L 730, L 802†. dryue, 2 *pt. s.* didst banish, L 1279. drof, *pt. s.* L 880, O 899. driuen, *pt. pl.* 870. dryue, *v.* propel, L 1534. driue, *pr. s. subj.* 1333, O 1374, 1424, O 1477. dryue, L 1343, L 1442. drof, *pt. s.* 119, L 762. drof, *pt. s.* moved (itself) along, L 123, O 127, O 785.

- Droupnynde**, *adj. s. d.* drooping, dejected, O 1126. O. N. *drúpna*.
- Drye**, *v.* dry, O 1488.
- Drynk**, *s. a.* drink, O 1166.
- Dubbe**, *v.* confer knighthood, 458. *dobbe*, L 494, O 510. *dubbe*, *pr. s. subj.* O 475. *dubbede*, *pl. s.* 499. *dubbed*, *pp.* 447. *ydobbed*, L 439. ? O. F. *aveuier*.
- Dubbing**, *s. n.* ornamentation, 564. *dubbing*, *s. a.* knighthood, knighting, 438, 487, O 507. *dobbyng*, L 442, L 491. *dobbings*, O 458. *dubbing*, *s. d.* 629. *dobbing*, O 580, O 644. *dobbyng*, L 562. L 626. Verbal noun of *dubbe*.
- Dun**, *adv.* *dun legge*, strip off, 1057. *doun*, L 1065, O 1100. *doun falle*, fall prostrate, L 432. *doune*, O 450. *doun*, *down*, L 1085, L 1220.
- Dune**, *s. d.* upland, 154, 210. *downe*, O 164. *dounes*, *pl. d.* L 161.
- Dunte**, *s. d.* blow, stroke, 609, O 625. *dunt*, O 904. *dent*, *s. a.* 152, 859. *duntes*, *pl. a.* L 865, L 872, O 884. *dentés*, 857, 864. *dunte*, O 891. *duntes*, *pl. d.* 573, O 917. A. S. *dynt*.
- Dure pin**, *s. a.* bar of the door, 973.
- Durp**, see *þar*.
- Dute**, I *pr. s.* doubt, fear, 344. *doute*, O 356. *doute*, *v.* L 350.
- Dwelle**, *v.* stay, O 388. *duelle*, 374.
- Dyçote**, *v.* set in battle array, O 875.
- E**, see *He*.
- Eche**, *adj. s. d.* each, O 219, 1087, O 1128. *vch.* L 218, L 1094.
- Eere**, *s. d.* ear, L 316. *here*, O 320. *ire*, 309. *earen*, *pl. d.* L 969. *eren*, O 1004. *ires*, 959.
- Ef**, see *þif*.
- Eze**, *s. d.* eye, L 1048. *eye*, O 1079. *heye*, O 778. *ize*, 755, 975, 1036. *eyzen*, *pl. d.* L 755.
- Eke**, *adv.* likewise, also, L 17, O 17, L 1386, O 1410.
- Elde**, *pl. d.* old men, 1391. *olde*, L 1407. *helde*, O 1440. *held*, *pl. a.* O 1417. *olde*, L 1390. *Old*, *adj. s. n.* L 18. *hold*, O 18.
- Elles**, *adv.* otherwise, 246. *elle wher*, elsewhere, L 326. *elles wher*, 318. *elles qwere*, O 331.
- Ende**, *s. d.* completion, 733, L 737. *hende*, O 760, O 953. *ende*, edge, side, 1212, L 1220. *hende*, O 1255. *in pende*, at the finish, 1378.
- Endep**, *pr. s.* ends, 1525, 1528. *ende*, *pr. pl. subj.* 912.
- Endyng**, *s. a.* result, L 579. *endynge*, O 593.
- Enemy**, *s. n.* O 995. *enemis*, *s. ? n.* L 960. *enemis*, *pl. d.* 952. O. F. *nemi*.
- Envie**, *s. a.* envy, O 706. *enuye*, 687, L 689. F. *envie*.
- Eode**, I *pl. s.* went, L 1180 : *pl. s.* L 383. L 1533. *þede*, O 490, 588, 1485, O 1534. *yede*, O 121, O 1339. *þyede*, O 746. *þeode*, 381. *ede*, L 1310. *eoden*, *pl. pl.* L 162, L 1487. *eode*, L 585. *ede*, L 115. *þeden*, 587, 1465. *þede*, 153, 294, O 305. *yeden*, O 1341. *yede*, O 117, O 163. *þyede*, O 599.
- Er**, *adv.* previously, formerly, 535, 877, L 1536. *aire*, O 554. **Er**, *prep.* before, L 976. *her*, O 953, L 1447. *er þen* (A. S. *ær þan*), L 452. *er* (in *er þen* forming a conjunction phrase), L 544, L 922, L 1454. **Er**, *conj.* before, L 130, 882, L 1286, O 1321. *her*, O 513, L 541, O 1454. *here*, O 562, O 913, O 1461. *are*, 448. *ar*, 546. *or*, 553, 910, 912, 1427. *er ne*, L 551. *er þat*, 1434. *er þane*, before when, 1435.
- Erende**, *s. a.* mission, 462. *herdne*, O 480. A. S. *arrendic*.
- Ernde**, *Erne*, see *Rende*.
- Erndinge**, *s. a.* errand, mission, 581 *n.* *erndyng*, L 466. A. S. *arrendung*.
- Erpe**, *s. d.* earth, O 247. *erep*, O 176.
- Este**, *s. d.* east, 1135, 1325 *n.*
- Ete**, *pl. pl.* ate, 1258, L 1268. *hete*, O 1301. *heten*, O 1280.
- Epe**, *adv.* easily, L 61, 835, L 843. *ype*, 57. *hepe*, O 862.
- Euel**, *adj. s. a.* disastrous, L 335. *heuele*, miserable, O 340. *euele*, *s. d.* ill-famed, L 336. *heuele*, O 341.
- Euen**, *s. d.* evening, L 407. *eue*, 364, L 368, L 468 †, O 769. *heue*, O 376, O 421.
- Euene**, *adv.* quite average, fully, 94. *eueneliche*, L 100. O 100.
- Euening** (*þin euening* = *þi neuening*), *s. a.* name, 206. A. S. *nemning*.
- Euer**, *adv.* at any time, L 48, L 1484. *euere*, O 817. *eure*, 236, 788, 1157. *euer*, constantly, incessantly, L 85. *euere*, O 85, L 1105, O 1142. *eure*, 79, 1101. *euere*, by any chance, L 1249. *euer eny*, any at all, L 14. *euere any*, O 14.
- Euerich**, *adj. s. d.* every, O 226, O 691. *eueriche*, O 1427. *euer-*

- yche, O 976, O 1043. euerche, 934. eueruch, L 673. eueruche, L 942. eurech, 216. eureche, 609, 671. Eueruchen, *pron. s. a.* everyone, L 898.
- Eyse, *s. d.* comfort, L 1265. heyse, O 1298. O. F. *eise*.
- Fable**, *s. d.* falsehood, fabrication, L 716, O 737. F. *fable*.
- Fader**, *s. n.* father, L 1276, O 1309: *s. a.* L 881†, 1336, O 1377: *s. d.* L 1292†. faderes, *s. g.* O 116. fader, 110, L 114, O 1299, L 1522.
- Faille**, *v.* be wanting at need, 638. fayle, O 652. O 883, O 1051. faylen, L 864. fayly, L 634. fayle, give way, be beaten, O 587 (see 573 *n.*). F. *faillir*.
- Fair**, *adj. s. n.* handsome, beautiful, 94, L 427, 1526. fairer (error for faire), 314. fayr, O 17, L 99, O 941. feir, L 258. feyr, L 17, O 986. feyre, *s. n. wk.* L 955. fair, *s. a.* 166, 778. faire, 387, 403. fayr, O 807. fayre, O 399, O 415. feir, L 784. feyr, L 174. feyre, L 401. feyre, *s. a. wk.* L 917, L 1463. fair, *s. d.* 1138. fayr, O 1173. O 1551. feyr, L 1138. L 1526. fayre, *s. d. wk.* L 387, O 397. feire, 385. faire, *pl. n.* 22, 161. fayre, O 171. fayre, *pl. a.* O 24. feyre, L 24. faire, *pl. d.* 522. faire, *adv.* courteously, L 389, 1028, 1186. fayre, O 396. fayre, handsomely, O 176. feyre, kindly, L 436.
- Fairer**, *adj. s. n.* more handsome, 10, 13, 331. faire (for fairer), 8. fayror, O 328, O 344. fayrore, L 323. feyrer, O 8, O 10. feyrore, L 8, L 10. fayrer, *s. a.* O 13. feyrore, L 13.
- Faireste**, *adj. s. n. wk.* most handsome, 173, 787. fayreste, O 816. feyreste, L 793. fayrest, *s. n.* O 183.
- Fairhede**, *s. n.* beauty, 83. fayrhede, O 89. fayrede, O 93. feyrhade, L 89. fairhede, *s. d.* 797. feyrhede, L 803.
- Fairnesse**, *s. n.* beauty, 87, 213. fayrnesse, O 223. feirnesse, L 221. feyrnesse, L 93.
- Falle**, *v.* prostrate oneself, O 473, L 786†. falle, *pr. s. subj.* 455, L 459. fel, *pt. s.* L 340†, 505, O 525. vel, L 509. falle, *v.* slip off, L 1230†. fel, *pt. s.* became prostrate, L 432, O 450, L 866, O 885, L 1501, O 1528. feol, 428, 740, 1479. felle, *pt. pl.* 858, L 896. fel, *pt. s. dropped*, L 606: passed, turned, L 1150: felled, L 1510 (see 421 *n.*). felle, *pt. s. subj.* would it befit, 421. A. S. *feallan*.
- Fals**, *adj. s. n.* faithless, L 645. false, *s. d.* 1248. ? O. F. *fals*.
- Falsede**, *s. d.* treachery, O 1287. falsede, L 1256.
- Fare**, *v.* go, journey, L 732. farest, 2 *pr. s.* L 799, O 822. farst, 793. ferde, *pt. s.* L 621, 649, L 757†, L 1448†. verde, 625. fare, *pp.* prospered, experienced, 1355, O 1397. ifare, 468. yfare, L 472, L 1366. hyfare, O 486. A. S. *faran* with *pt.* from *feran*.
- Faste**, *adv.* vigorously, L 122, O 126, L 1524. faste, swiftly, O 1274. fasste, 119. faste, securely, L 850†. faste, firmly, O 916.
- Fecche**, *v.* bring, 351, L 357. feche, O 363. vecche, L 1378. vacche, reach with a blow, strike, L 1228. fette, *pt. s.* brought, L 1398. A. S. *feccan, fetian*.
- Fedde**, *pt. s.* fed, L 590, O 604.
- Felaze**, *s. a.* comrade, 996. felawe, O 547, L 1006, O 1037, L 1093†, L 1462. felawe, *s. n.* L 1437, O 1472. felazes, *pl. n.* companions, 1338. felawe, O 1271. felazes, *pl. a.* 1462. felazes, *pl. d.* 1290. felawes, L 1236. felawe, L 1298, L 1482, O 1509.
- Felaurade**, *s. a.* company, L 174.
- Felde**, *s. d.* open country, O 240: battlefield, O 534, L 556, 557, L 853†, 987. feld, 514, L 516. afelde, in battlefield, L 997.
- Fele**, *adj. pl. a.* many, O 1111, 1329: *pl. d.* O 60, L 1376. vele, 56. Fele, *pron. pl. n.* 57, L 61. A. S. *fela*.
- Felle**, *s. d.* skin, complexion, O 986.
- Felle**, *adj. pl. d.* spirited, O 1510.
- Felle**, *v.* throw down, 62, O 65: lay low, kill, L 66. felle, *pr. s. subj.* O 842. fellen, *pr. pl. subj.* O 844. felde, *pt. s.* or *pl.* O 58. ifulde, he felled, 1488. felde, *pt. s. subj.* would it befit, L 425 (see 421 *n.*). A. S. *fiellan*.
- Fende**, *s. d.* the devil, O 1421.
- Feor**, *adv.* a long way, 769, 1135, 1146, 1177. fer, L 775, O 798, L 1181, O 1216. fer, to a great distance, L 660. fer & eke neh, everywhere, L 1096. fer no nere, nowhere, L 966.



- Fere**, *adj. s. n.* whole, sound, L 155. *fer*, 149. A. S. *fere*.
- Fere**, *s. a.* fear, O 1285.
- Fere**, *s. n.* companion, comrade, L 949†, 1349, L 1359; *s. a.* L 747†; *s. d.* O 1164. *ifere*, 1129. *yfere*, L 1129. *feren*, *pl. n.* L 53. L 102†, 1426. *ifere*, 102. 221. *yfere*, L 227, L 394. *feren*, *pl. a.* L 21†, 853. L 861. *feiren*, 237. *yfere*, 242. *feren*, *pl. d.* L 88†. L 243, O 248, L 1250. *ferin*, 1242. *fere*, L 501. *yfere*, 497. A. S. *gefēra*, *fēra*.
- Feste**, *s. n.* feast, 477, L 481, 521, L 524, O 542; *s. a.* L 807. O 828, 1386. 1433. L 1453; *s. d.* 1136. O 1261, 1245. O 1280. *festes*, *pl. n.* O 497; *pl. a.* O 1431. O 1460; *pl. d.* L 1226. O. F. *feste*.
- Feste**, *v.* fortify, O 1444. A. S. *fēstan*.
- Fewe**, *adj. pl. n.* few, L 38, O 38, O 59; *pl. a.* 1462. **Fewe**, *pron. pl. n.* O 925; *pl. a.* 50, L 59, O 634.
- Fif**, *adj. d.* five, O 102. *fiue*, 1295, 1423, O 1476. *fyue*, L 1303, L 1441. *fiue*, *adj. n.* 808. *fyue*, L 816, O 837.
- Fiftene**, *adj. a.* fifteen, 37. *fyftene*, L 41; *adj. d.* L 18. *fiftene*, O 18.
- Figte**, *v.* fight, 514, 1331. *fiyete*. O 1372. *fy3ete*. O 859. *fy3te*. O 840, O 874, O 1044. *fyhte*, L 516. L 819. L 1341. *fyete*. O 568. *fyten*. O 534. *fypte*. L 550. *fuzten*. *pl. pl.* fought, 1375. *fouten*, O 1414. *fyhten*. ? L 1385.
- Figtunge**, *s. n.* combat, 817. *fy3tyng*, O 846. *fyhtyng*, L 825.
- Finde**, *v.* discover by search, 700, 936. *fond*, *pl. s.* 368, L 372, O 667, L 1232†. *fonde*, O 380, O 548. *funden*, *pl. pl.* 851. *founden*, L 859, O 878. *founde*. *pp.* O 1000. *ifunde*, 955. *fond*, 1 *pl. s.* fell in with, met, L 1185†. *fond*, *pl. s.* L 39†, L 765, 1443, O 1490. *fonden*, *pl. pl.* L 1311. *founde*, 1301, O 1342. *funde*, *pl. pl. subj.* reached, 882. *founde*, *pp. met.* O 802. *ifounde*, 773. *yfounde*, L 779.
- Fine**, *v.* come to an end, 262, O 271. *fyne*, L 264. O. F. *finer*.
- Finger**, *s. d.* 570. *fynger*, L 568. *fyngres*, *pl. a.* 980, O 1025.
- Fis**, *s. n.* fish, O 700. *fiss*, 661, 664, 681. *fys*, O 679, O 681, O 684. *fyssh*. L 661. L 683. L 1143. *fiss*. *s. a.* 1142. *fyssh*, L 1142.
- Fissen**, *v.* fish, 1136. **Fisse**, 1143. *fyssh*, L 1145. *fy3sse*. O 1180.
- Fissere**, *s. n.* fisherman, 1134. *fysshere*. L 1134. *fy3ssere*. O 1169.
- Fissing**, *s. a.* fishing, 1149. *fyssyng*, O 1186. *fysshyng*. L 1151. *fischinge*, *s. d.* O 676. *fysshyng*. L 658.
- Fipeleres**, *pl. n.* fiddlers, O 1521. *fyepelers*, L 1494.
- Fleme**, *s. a.* outlaw, 1271. A. S. *fliema*.
- Fleme**, *v.* drive into exile. O 1315. A. S. *flieman*.
- Flen**, *v.* flay, 86. *fle*. 1370. *flo*. L 92. *fion*, O 92. A. S. *flean*.
- Fleoten**, *v.* flee, L 887.
- Fleoten**, *v.* float, L 159. *flete*, O 161. *flette*, O 786. *flet*, *pl. s.* sailed, L 197. *fletten*, *pl. pl.* L 763. A. S. *fleotan*.
- Flihte**, *s. d.* flight 1398. *flyhte*. L 1414.
- Flitte**, 2 *pr. s. subj.* depart, 711. *flette*, L 713, O 732. O. N. *flytja*.
- Flode**, *s. d.* open sea, L 143†, L 1189†.
- Flore**, *s. d.* floor, 529, L 709, O 730.
- Flotterede**, *pl. s.* tossed on the waves, L 129. A. S. *fletarian*.
- Flour**, *s. n.* flower, L 15, O 15. *flur*, 15. O. F. *flour*.
- Flouen**, *v.* swell, rise, L 121, O 125. L 1523. *flowe*, 117, 1503. *flowe*, be in flood, 632.
- Fluste**, *pl. s.* flew (flushed), L 1080.
- Flyten**, *v.* contend, L 855. A. S. *flytan*.
- Fode**, *s. n.* child, one brought up, L 1350†.
- Fozel**, *s. n.* bird, 1398. *foul*, L 1414. *fozeles*, *pl. a.* O 129. *foules*, L 133, O 137.
- Fole**, *s. n.* followers, O 1411: people, O 269; *s. a.* 61, O 66, 618. *folk*. *s. n.* 1521: followers, 1372, L 1382. *folk*, *s. a.* people, L 65; *s. d.* 258. *folc*, *pl. n.* O 1566.
- Fole**, *s. n.* steed, 591, 593, L 591, O 607; *s. a.* L 587†, L 590, O 604.
- Folye**, *s. a.* foolish, mad word, L 690†. O. F. *folie*.
- Fonde**, *v.* experience, 151, L 157, L 734†, L 1536. *fondede*. *pl. n.* 1514. A. S. *fandian*.
- Fonge**, *v.* receive, O 159, 327, O 340: grip, L 721†. *fonge*, *imp. s.* take, L 741†. A. S. *fon*.
- For**, *prep.* on account of, L 73†, L 740†. L 1474†: by reason of, L 555, 557, 1104, 1346: for the sake of, L 567, 569. O 1227. L 1441. *for* on behalf of, 1496, L 1516. L 1530†, L 1531†. on behalf of, L 87†, L 450, O 473, 947.

- O 990: in honour of, L 550†, O 573, L 1154: with a view to, L 288†, 1265: in search of, 978. **for** (= fore), in preference to, L 673†: before, O 1169. **for** (with *inf. a.*), to, O 1318, 1505. **for**, in order to, 1136. **for to**, 23, O 25, L 234†, L 862, 1476, O 1493. **forte**, L 25, L 1418. **for to** (with *inf. n.*), to, 480: (with *inf. a.*), 62, O 162, 431, O 448, L 1078, O 1463, 1511. **forte**, L 436, L 1283, L 1356. **for pat**, because, O 183, O 979. **forþi**, wherefore, 554. **For**, *conj.* since, because, L 11, L 52†, L 1460†, 1528. **vor**, 172.
- Forberne**, *v.* burn up, consume, L 692. A. S. *forbærnan*.
- Forbode**, *s. d.* prohibition, 76, L 82. **forbod**, O 82. A. S. *forbad*.
- Foreward**, *s. a.* agreement, L 456†. **forewart**, L 552. A. S. *foreweard*.
- Forȝef**, *imp. s.* forgive, 349, L 355. **forȝyf**, O 361.
- Forlose**, *v.* lose utterly, L 665. **forlese**, O 683. **forloren**, lost, thrown away, 479. A. S. *forloosan*.
- Forlete**, *v.* let go, part with, L 224†.
- Forsake**, *v.* deny, L 1332†. **forsoke**, 2 *pt. s.* didst fail in loyalty, L 751†. **forsoke**, *pt. s. subj.* renounced, L 69. **forsoken**, *pt. pl. subj.* O 69. **forsake**, *pp.* repudiated, O 570.
- Forþ**, *adv.* forwards, onwards, L 197, O 607, L 757, O 1272. **forth**, L 1237. **forh**, L 1035. **forþ**, out, 225, L 231, O 373. **forþ leide**, laid out, unsheathed, 692. **forþ**, away, L 754†: (= go forth, away) L 709.
- Forþriete**, *adv.* straightway, O 393, O 746. **forþriete**, O 1020 (or perhaps, straight in front).
- Fot**, *s. a.* foot, L 138, O 142, 758, L 764. **Fout**, 134. **fot**, *s. d.* O 474. **fote**, *s.* or *pl. d.* 1240, L 1248. **fotes**, *pl. d.* O 521. **fet**, L 460.
- Foure**, *adj. d.* four, L 1166†.
- Fourteniht**, *s. a.* fortnight, L 452.
- Fram**, *prep.* (of motion away from) 72, O 78, O 213, 1374. **from**, L 78, L 211, L 1045. **fram** (of separation), 726, O 731, O 751. **from**, L 728. **fro**, 367. **fram** (of motion in succession, with *to*), 212, O 222. **from**, L 220. **fram** (of extent, with *to*), 1240. **from**, L 1248. **fram**, against, 1324. **fro**, O 951. **Fram honder**, O 1076.
- Fre**, *adj. s. n.* courteous, gentle, L 267.
- Fremede**, *pl. n.* strangers, L 68. **fremde**, 64, O 68. A. S. *fremede*.
- Froward**, *adv.* ill-naturedly, L 1074.
- Ful**, *adj. s. a.* foul, ugly, 1063. **foul**, O 1106. **foule**, L 1071. **foule**, *s. a. wk.* L 1210. **fule**, *s. v.* 323, 707. **foule**, L 331, O 336, L 708, O 729. **Fule**, *adv.* foully, 322.
- Ful**, *adj. s. n.* complete, full, L 54, O 54, O 1131, 1405. **Fulle**, *s. a.* full supply, 402, 1155, O 1192. **felle**, L 1157. **Ful**, *adv.* very, fully, 429, L 504, L 843, 1356. **fol**, L 1170. **fulle**, 96, L 730†, L 926†, 1140. **follyche**, O 98.
- Fulfile**, *v.* perform, celebrate, L 1264.
- Fullen**, *v.* perform, celebrate, O 1295. **felle**, 1254. **fulle**, pour out, O 414. **fulde**, *pl. s.* O 1190: filled, L 1122†, 1153, L 1155.
- Funde**, *v.* go, hasten, 103, 133. **founde**, L 107, L 137, L 732: proceed to fight, L 840. **fonde**, go, O 141: go to fight, 832. **funde**, 1 *pr. s.* hasten, 1280. **founde**, O 755, L 1288, O 1323. **founden**, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* O 913.
- Fundling**, *s. n.* foundling, 420. **fundlyng**, L 226, L 424, L 708. **fundlinge**, O 442. **fundyng**, 220. **fundling**, *s. a. L* 234. **fundlyng**, 228.
- Furste**, *adj. s. d. wk.* first, 114, L 118, O 625. **firste**, O 122. **at þe furste**, forthwith, 661, L 885, 1191. **ate furste**, O 679, O 904. **at þe firste**, L 1197. **ate ferste**, O 1232. **ate þe ferste**, L 661. **furste**, *pl. d.* first persons, 1119 *n.*, O 1154. **vurste**, L 1119. **Furst**, *adv.* previously, 544. **first**, O 559.
- Galeie**, *s. d.* galley, 185, 1008. **galeye**, L 193, L 1018. O. F. *galie*.
- Galoun**, *s. d.* gallon, L 1123. **galun**, 1123, O 1158. O. F. *galun*.
- Game**, *s. n.* contentment, enjoyment, L 206†.
- ȝare**, *adj. s. d.* ready, O 1396. **ȝare**, *adv.* quickly, 467, 892. A. S. *gearo*.
- ȝare**, *adv.* long ago, 1356. **ȝore**, in time past, L 1366. A. S. *gæara*.
- Gate**, *s. d.* gate, 1078, O 1088, 1474. **ȝate**, 1043, 1073. **yate**, O 1114. **gates**, *pl. n.* O 1279. **ȝates**, 1238, L 1246.
- Gateward**, *s. d.* porter, 1067, O 1108. **ȝateward**, L 1073.
- ȝe**, *pron. pl. n.* you, 100, L 104, L 1367†. **ye**, O 109, O 171, O 357. **ȝe**, *pl. of dignity*, 907. **ȝou**, *pl. d.* 3, 30, O 136, 340, 862. **you**, O 3.

- ou, L 3. L 32, L 132, L 352. hou, O 358. 3ou, *pl. a.* 105. 1356.
- Geant, *s. n.* giant, O 617. O 885. geaunt, L 810†. geant, *s. a.* O 879. geaunt, *s. a.* 852. L 860. O. F. *geant*.
- 3ede, 3eden, see Eode.
- 3elde, *v.* repay, 482. L 486. 3eld, *imp. s.* L 1000†. 3olde, *pp.* repaid, L 639. yolde, O 657. 13olde, 460. 643. y3olde, L 464. hy3olde, O 478.
- 3en, *prep.* against, O 1470. A. S. *3ein*.
- 3end, *prep.* through, L 1012. 3ent, beyond, L 1181. A. S. *3eand*, *3eandun*.
- 3eode, see Eode.
- 3ere, *s. n.* year, L 1140. 3er, *pl. n.* 324. 3ere, L 326. yere, O 544. 3eres, 912. 3ere, *pl. a.* L 736†. 918, L 926, 1140, O 1175. yere, O 959. 3ere, *pl. d.* 96. yere, O 102. 3eres, *pl. g.* L 737†, O 953.
- 3erne, see Rende.
- 3erne, *v.* desire, ask for, L 1419, O 1436. 3erne, 1 *pr. s.* 915. L 923. herne, O 956 possibly = *erne*, earn. A. S. *giernan*.
- 3erne, *adv.* earnestly, 1085, O 1383, 1403 : eagerly, O 1413. 3urne, L 1384. A. S. *georne*.
- Gesse, *v.* aim at, try, L 1187.
- Geste, *s. n.* conspicuous act, 478 *n.* L 482. geste, sport, entertainment, L 523. gestes, *pl. d.* games, 522 : O 498. O. F. *geste*.
- Gestes, *pl. n.* guests, O 541 : *pl. a.* L 1225, O 1260. geste, 1217.
- 3et, *adv.* still, in addition, L 74. 3ute, 70. 3et, up to the present, L 1370, O 1401. 3ut, 788, 1360. A. S. *giet*, *gieta*.
- 3eue, *v.* give, L 919. 3eue, *pr. s.* subj. L 164, L 420, 581, 1190, L 1342, 1530. 3euen read 3eue. 156. yeue, O 166, O 168, O 1373. 3yeue, O 593. 3yeue, O 436. O 458. O 1231. 3iue, 158, 414, 438. 3af, 1 *pt. s.* 640. 3af, *pt. s.* 466, O 1439. 1509. 3ef, L 865, L 1406. 3euen, *pl. pl.* 1498, L 1518. 3ef, *imp. s.* 914, 1119. 3e (read 3ef), L 1062. 3yf, O 955.
- 3if, *conj.* if, supposing, O 93, O 103. L 349. 3ef, 87. L 101, 815. L 1372. 3yf, L 93, O 355. L 738, O 1384. yf, O 113, O 553. if, 107, 1362. ef, 337, 1341. 3if, whether, O 1177. 3ef, L 985, 1094, L 1159. 3yf, O 1135, O 1194. if, 976, 1157. ef, 1142.
- Gigours, *pl. n.* players of the gigue, 1472. O. F. *gigour*.
- Giled, *pp.* deceived, 1452. gyled, O 1499. O. F. *guiler*.
- Ginne, *s. d.* device, artifice, 1456. gynne, L 1476. F. *engin*.
- Ginne, 1 *pr. s.* *stogj.* begin, 546. gynnep, *pr. s.* L 729, O 752. gan, 1 *pt. s.* did, 1047, O 1090. gon, L 1055. gan, *pt. s.* began, did, O 199, 241. L 388†. L 1498, 1511. O 1531 : *impers.* O 742, 876. gon, *pt. s.* L 247, L 1481. con, L 302, L 1534. gunnen, *pt. pl.* 850. gunne, 51, 1467, 1505. gonnen, O 65, L 858, L 1024. O 1430. gonne, L 55, O 55. 637. L 1489. O 1516. gon, O 141. connen, L 187. gonne, 1 *pt. pl. subj.* O 1473 (scribe's error for *ginne*, 1 *pr. pl. subj.*). gyn, *imp. s.* L 319, L 376, O 454, O 1153. ? gon, O 390.
- Girde, *pt. s.* girt, O 517. gyrte, O 1512. gurden, *pt. pl.* L 1486.
- Glad, *adj. s. n.* O 1273 : *s. a.* O 821. glade, *pl. a.* 1527.
- Glas, *s. n.* glass, L 147.
- Gle, *s. a.* song with accompaniment, 1260, L 1270. A. S. *glæo*.
- Glede, *s. n.* live coal, L 506, O 520. A. S. *glæd*.
- Gleowinge, *s. a.* minstrelsy, harp playing, 1468. glewinge, O 1517. gleynge, L 1490. A. S. *glæowan*.
- Glide, *v.* glide (of a ship's motion), O 144. O 1337 : steal away, 1047. L 1055. glyde, O 1090.
- Gloutoun, *s. n.* glutton, L 1124†. O. F. *gloton*.
- Glouen, *pl. a.* gloves, L 800, O 823. gloue, 794. A. S. *glöf*, with occasional *pl. wk. glöfan*.
- God, *adj. s. n.* good, L 258, 486, 564, O 580, L 1336, O 1367. gode, *s. n.* wk. L 7, O 7, L 33†, 195, L 203, L 347†, L 1325†, L 1349†. godne, *s. a.* 727, L 731. god, L 164, O 166, 482. L 486. L 508†, L 579†, L 758†, 997. gode, *s. a.* wk. L 151†. L 788†, O 870, 1502, L 1522. gode, *s. d.* L 184†, L 186, O 188, O 904, 1486. god, L 885, 1008, L 1446. gode, *s. d.* wk. L 4, O 629, O 902, L 1190†, L 1530†. gode, *pl. n.* wk. L 53† : *pl. a.* L 144† : *pl. d.* 178. O 186, O 917. for none gode, with no good object, L 288†.
- Golde, *s. d.* gold, 459, L 463, O 477,

- L 1168†: gold ring, L 1050†. gold.  
*adj. s. a.* L 561†.
- Gome**, *s. d.* man, person, L 986.  
 gumes. *pl. n.* 161. gomes, L 24†.  
 gomen, L 169. A. S. *guma*.
- Gon**, *v.* go, proceed, walk, L 50†, L  
 292†. O 627, L 1193, 1351. gone,  
 L 607, 611. go. L 101†, 527, 848.  
 goþ, *pr. s.* L 215, L 371. goth. O  
 217. go, *imp. s.* O 147, 207. L  
 363†, 699. L 797†. L 1234†. gon,  
*pf.* past by, L 195. igon, 187.  
 igo, O 197. go. travelled, 1176.  
 hygo, O 1215. ygon, gone, L 648.  
 ygo, L 300. to liue go, escape  
 death, 97 *n.*
- 3oue**, see **Houe**.
- 3oure**, *adj. s. n.* yours, 814. 3yure,  
 O 845. ower, *s. a.* your, 908. oper  
 (possibly mistake for *ower*), 813.  
 ore. *s. d.* L 822. oure, *pl. n.* L 821.  
 3our, *pl. a.* 815. oure. L 823.
- Grace**, *s. a.* power, virtue, L 569: *s. d.*  
 571. O 585. O. F. *grace*.
- Grante**, *imp. s.* grant, 508. graunte,  
 O 528. O. F. *graunter*.
- Gras**, *s. a.* grass, 130, O 138. grasses,  
*pl. a.* L 134.
- Grael**, *s. d.* gravel, beach, 1465, O  
 1514. grauele, L 1487. O. F.  
*gravele*.
- Grede**, *pt. s.* cried out, L 1202. A. S.  
*grædan*.
- Grene**, *s. d.* field of battle, L 859†.
- Gret**, *adj. s. n.* tall, big, 93: great,  
 278, L 284, L 661†. grete, *s. d.*  
 899. O 940. gret. L 504, L 1018.
- Gret**, *imp. s.* greet, salute, 144, 145,  
 L 150. L 151. O 152. grete. O 153.  
 grette. *pl. s.* L 386†. L 1038†. 1352,  
 L 1397. A. S. *grætan*.
- Grete**, *v.* weep, 889, O 928. A. S.  
*\*grætan*, *grætan*.
- Gripe**, *v.* grip, clutch, L 55†. L 603†.
- Grom**, *s. n.* youth, page, L 971, O 1006.  
 grome. *pl. n.* O 171.
- Gros**, *pt. s. impers.* it terrified, 1314.
- Grunde**, *s. d.* bottom of sea, 104, O 110.  
 grounde, L 108. grunde, bottom  
 of cup, 1160. grounde, L 1162. O  
 1197. grunde, floor, 334. O 347,  
 740, O 767, 1115, O 1150. grounde,  
 L 340. L 744, L 1115. grunde.  
 earth, 639, O 653. grounde, L 635,  
 L 896. grunde, shore, 134, O 142.  
 grounde, L 138, L 595.
- 3yede**, see **Eode**.
- Gyle**, *s. n.* treachery, deceit, L 968.  
 gyle, *s. a.* L 1472. O. F. *guile*.
- 3yunge**, *adj. s. n. wk.* young, L 131, L  
 447, L 564, L 1295. 3enge, O 463,  
 O 584. 3onge, 566, O 1330. 3inge,  
*s. d. wk.* L 285. 3ynge, L 377, L  
 610. L 1027, L 1506. 3enge. O 290.  
 yenge, O 630. 3eng, O 1229. 3onge,  
 279, O 1056, 1188, O 1297, O 1533.  
 3yng, *s. a.* L 214. 3onge. *pl. v.*  
 127: *pl. n.* 547, L 545. yonge. O  
 563. 3onge. *pl. a.* young people, L  
 1390, L 1407†, O 1417. 3ungemen,  
*pl. n.* L 1366.
- Ha**. see **A**.
- Habben**, *v.* have, hold, possess, O 430,  
 O 690. habbe, L 76, O 76, O 507,  
 O 967. haue, 198. L 491, O 590. L  
 1005†. han. L 576. L 932. habbe.  
 1 *pr. s.* 304, O 315, L 408. O 1183.  
 L 1278. haue, L 310, O 423, 1268, O  
 1311, 1315. aue, O 1215. haued  
 (for *haue*), O 130 (comp. O 274).  
 hauest, 2 *pr. s.* L 726, O 735, 795, O  
 824. hauestu, hast thou, 724, O 749.  
 hauez, O 813. hast, O 529, L 537,  
 539, L 801. ast, L 790. nast, hast  
 not, L 712. nastu, thou hast not,  
 1193. habbeþ, *pr. s.* has, L 1421.  
 haueþ, L 515, L 1472, O 1474, O  
 1499. hap, L 217, 513, 1449, L 1469.  
 hat. O 1174, O 1496. 3 hus, O 1419.  
 habbe, 2 *pr. pl.* 1355, L 1366. abbe,  
 O 1397. haue, 1 *pr. s. subj.* L 369:  
 2 *pr. s. subj.* O 910. heuede, 1 *pt. s.*  
 L 871. hauede, *pt. s.* had, O 9, 48,  
 298, O 1285. haue (for *haued*), O  
 274. heuede, L 52. hadde, 9, L 21†,  
 1418, O 1559. hade, L 59. L 1252.  
 hede, L 472, L 1484. nadde, had  
 not, 1114. haddit, had it, O 636.  
 hadden, *pt. pl.* L 597. hadde, 9, O  
 615. nadde, had not, 863. haue,  
*imp. s.* L 144†, L 731, 1000: receive,  
 take, O 237, 449, L 561, O 579,  
 1053, O 1097, 1125.
- Halke**, *s. d.* corner, 1087, O 1128.
- Halle**, *s. d.* hall, public room of palace,  
 palace, L 77†, L 229†. L 261†, O  
 1429: *s. a.* dwelling, L 1395. halle  
 dore, hall door, L 1496. O 1523.  
 halle gate, 1474. A. S. *heall*.
- Hap**, *s. a.* fortune, L 335.
- Harde**, *adj. pl. a.* violent, 864, L 872,  
 O 891. harde, *adv.* vividly, in-  
 tensely, L 1426, O 1463. hard,  
 roughly, 1068, O 1100.
- Hardy**, *adj. s. a.* bold, L 1346. F.  
*hardi*.
- Harpe**, *s. a.* harp, 1461, L 1481, L  
 1498†. harpe, *s. d.* L 237, O 242,  
 L 246†. herpe, O 1508.

Harpen, *v.* play on the harp. O 244. harpe, 231.  
 Harperes. *pl. n.* O 1520. harperis. L 1493. A. S. *harpere.* harpurs, 1471. O. F. *harpeur.*  
 Haste, *s. d.* in on haste, speedily, 615, O 631.  
 Hat, see Ac.  
 Hatte, *pt. s.* grew hot, 608.  
 Hauene, *s. d.* harbour, 751.  
 He, *pron. s. n.* he, L 5†, O 58, L 69, L 1460†. hey. O 1532. O 1534. hei, 151. hye, O 1159. e, O 331. (he refers to things at. O 580. 662. O 680. 682, O 954, O 1177, 1442, L 1460, O 1487.) hine, *s. a.* him, 1028. hyne, L 1038, L 1195. him, 84. O 90. L 91, L 92, 1396. O 1437. L 1534. hym, O 725, L 769, L 798. 1150. O 1531. (hyne, L 1195, him, 570, 1396 refer to things.) him, *s. a. reflex.* himself, L 385†, L 1017†, 1475, L 1497. hym, O 739, O 1120. him, *s. d.* O 19, L 22†, 116, L 120, 1077, 1501, L 1518, L 1521. hym, O 25, 42, O 1441, O 1548. him, *s. d. reflex.* for himself, L 758, O 781, 1063. For the ethic dative and the dative reinforcing the subject, see 137 *n.* Heo, *pron. s. n.* she, 69, L 309, L 985, 1478. heo (error for *he*), 649, 651, 779. hue, she, L 76, L 1500. he, 71, O 73, L 308, O 1202, 1473. hy, L 73, O 1125. hye, O 262, O 1237. sche, O 374. hire, *s. a.* her, L 296, O 301, 430, 1430, L 1520, O 1547. hyre, O 595. L 932, L 1450, O 1458. hure, 290, 384, 1500. hire, *s. a. reflex.* herself, L 270†, L 329†, 355. L 361. hire selue, L 1204. hyre selue, O 1239. hure selue, 1198. hire, *s. d.* L 362†, L 526†, 585, O 597, 1151. hyre, L 404, L 1153, O 1188. hure, 963, 1165. Hit, *pron. s. n.* it, 6, L 6, O 31, 1520, L 1542. hyt, L 31, O 376, O 1099, O 1530. ith, O 1565. hit, *s. a.* 41, L 45, L 358†, L 1402, 1469. hyt, O 60, O 1566. it, O 45. ith, O 1033, O 1212. it, *yt* (in composition), O 471, O 636, O 637, O 1161. Hi, *pron. pl. n.* they, 22, 1523. hue, L 38, L 1545. hye, O 852, O 1519. hy, 53. L 55, 155, L 1524. he, 1, O 1, 184, O 1293, O 1430, O 1460, O 1568. heo, L 1. isohte, they sought, 39. yelupten, they embraced, L 1217. hure, *pl. g.* of them, L 1258. huere, L 1260. here, O 1289. hem, *pl. a.* them, 58, L

150, L 495†. L 1495, O 1512, 1524, O 1569. huem, L 1227, L 1228. hem, *pl. a. reflex.* themselves, L 867, O 886. huem, L 1486. hem, *pl. a. reciprocal,* one another, L 743, 1209, 1522, O 1567. hem, *pl. d.* O 54, 171, L 1218, 1339. L 1349. O 1453. huem, L 54, L 179. His, *adj. s. n.* of him, 7, L 7, L 1299, 1497. hise, O 7, O 536. hys, O 16, L 530, O 1482. hyse, O 851. is, L 529, L 1517. ys, L 772, L 994. his, *s. a.* 156, L 232, O 488, O 1029, L 1462, 1530. hise, O 707. hys, O 481, O 1426. is, L 69, L 1541. ys, L 899, L 1230. hise, *s. d.* L 1129. hyse, O 871. his, 32, O 34, L 550, O 1459, 1518, L 1530. hys, O 476, O 1563. is, L 40, L 1540. ys, L 34, L 608. hise, *pl. n.* O 6, O 53, O 123. hyse, O 231. his, 49, L 53, L 1444†. is, L 897. ys, L 867. hise, *pl. a.* O 253, L 493, L 908, L 1225. hyse, L 248, O 1260. his, 237, O 509, 1489. hys, O 926, O 1538. is, L 902, L 1511. hise, *pl. d.* O 234. hyse, O 829, L 1298. his, 224, L 230, L 243, O 243, L 501, 1423, L 1441. hys, O 452, O 1476, O 1509. is, L 88, L 1250. his, *pron. pl. d.* his men, 1255. Hire, *adj. s. n.* (cf her, 261, L 263, O 270, 1148, L 1150. hyre, L 263, O 1185. her, L 920. hire, *s. a.* 265, O 276, L 941, 1153, L 1203, O 1238. hyre, L 271, L 1121. hure, 288. hire, *s. d.* L 257, O 280, 309, L 1431†, L 1522. hyre, L 360, O 1242, O 1299. hire, *pl. a.* 980, L 990: *pl. d.* L 78†, L 307†. 1162, L 1166. hyre, O 969, O 1201. Here, *adj. s. n.* of them, O 9, O 1480. huere, L 9, L 1306. hure, L 140, O 199. here, *s. a.* 65, O 69, 170, O 180, 1468, O 1517. hure, L 306, 1121, L 1254. huere, L 178, L 1490. here, 854. here, *s. d.* 60, O 130, O 920, 1327, O 1513. huere, L 126, L 888. here, *pl. a.* 112, O 118, 882. huere, L 116. here, *pron. s. d.* theirs, 66, O 70. huere, L 70. himself, *adj. definitive n.* 490, 920. him selue, L 494. Heirs, *pl. n.* 897. heyres, O 938. heyr, *s. a.* L 912. O. F. *heir.*  
 Held, Helde, see Elde.  
 Help, *pl. s.* availed, O 918. help, *imp. s.* aid, L 202, O 204, 435, O 455, L 1001†. helpe, 194.  
 Hende, see Ende.  
 Hende, *adj. s. voc.* courteous, L 375†,

- L 1117†: *s. n.* O 1296. **hendy**, *s. a.* 1336. **hende**, *s. a.* dexterous, 1302. **Hende**, *adv.* at hand, L 1137. A. S. *gehende*, and *-hendig*.
- Henne**, *adv.* from this place, L 50†, O 345, O 913. **hennes**, 323, O 1323. **henne**, at a distance, 319. **hanne**, O 332. **hennes**, L 327. **henne out**, depart, O 728. **henne**, O 729.
- Hente**, *v.* seize on, affect, L 968: *pt. s.* caught, lifted, L 433: 1 *pt. pl.* got, experienced, O 890. A. S. *hentan*.
- Heorte**, *s. n.* heart, 1148. **herte**, L 1150, O 1185, L 1198†, O 1313: *s. a.* 434, O 454. **heorte**, *s. d.* 263. **herte**, L 249†, O 905, 1389. **horte**, L 380. **huerte**, L 281, L 886.
- Heouene**, *s. d.* heaven, L 1546. **heuene**, 1524, 1529, O 1569. **heuene**, *s. g.* heaven's, 414, L 420.
- Her**, *adv.* in this place, 150, L 170, O 1216, 1308, L 1335. **he** (for *her*), O 200. **her** abute, in this neighbourhood, 343. **here**, in this place, L 156, O 158, L 796†. L 950†, O 1495. **her**, on the spot, now, 306, L 453, 563, L 912, 1053. **here**, L 233†, O 469, O 579. **her**, at this point, 1525.
- Herdne**, see **Erende**.
- Here**, *v.* hear, listen, listen to, be told, 397, O 409, O 698, L 965, O 1305. **ihere**, 678, 1262, 1469. **yhere**, L 397, L 680, L 1272, L 1491, O 1518. **here**, 1 *pr. s.* L 133†. **herde**, 1 *pt. s.* L 693†. **herde**, *pt. s.* 200, O 210, L 945, L 969, O 1004. **iherde**, 959. **yherde**, *pt. s.* L 45, O 45, L 208. A. S. *hieran*, *gehieran*.
- Herinne**, *adv.* in this place, 312, O 325. **herynne**, L 320.
- Heritage**, *s. d.* inheritance, L 1289†. O. F. *eritage*.
- Herkenede**, *pt. s.* listened to, gave heed to, O 1506. **herkne**, *imp. s.* 806, L 814.
- Herne**, see **Jerne**.
- Herst**, *adv.* previously, O 562.
- Hes**, see **Also**.
- Hepene**, *adj. s. a. wk.* heathen, L 153, O 155: *pl. d.* L 596, 598.
- Heued**, *s. n.* head, 610, O 626. **hed**, L 606. **heued**, *s. a.* L 617†, L 637†.
- Heuie**, *adv.* oppressively, 1408.
- Hewe**, *s. d.* complexion, L 98.
- Hewe**, *v.* cut in pieces, O 1353.
- Heye**, *adj. s. a. wk.* supreme, O 236.
- heh**, *s. n.* elevated, L 1095. **hize**, *s. d.* 328.
- Heynde**, *s. a.* hind, female of the deer, O 662.
- Hider**, *adv.* hither, to this place, 1174, 1333. L 1343, L 1468. **hyder**, L 1178, O 1213. **hydeward**, *adv.* in this direction, L 1118.
- Hize**, *v.* hasten, 880. **hize**, *pt. s.* hastened, 968.
- Hilte**, *s. d.* handle, 1416. **hylte**, L 1434, O 1471.
- Hitte**, *pt. s.* hit, L 605. **hette**, *v.* O 733.
- Hol**, *adj. s. n.* unhurt, sound, 149, L 155, L 1351†: *s. a.* O 594.
- Holde**, *adj. pl. a.* of allegiance, L 1259†. See 1249 *n.*
- Holden**, *v.* possess, 670. **holde**, 307, L 672. **helde**, L 314, O 319, 902, O 942. **holde**, side, L 1408. **helde**, 1392, O 1441. **holde**, suppress, L 380, O 390. **helde**, observe, keep, O 472. **holde**, *pr. s. subj.* 452, L 456. **holde**, *imp. s.* suppress, 376. **helde**, *pp.* considered, O 502. **hylde**, celebrated, O 1074.
- Holy**, *adj. s. d.* O 932.
- Hom**, *s. a.* (used as *adv.*) homewards, L 225†, L 903, L 1265, O 1458. **hom**, *s. d.* 647.
- Homage**, *v. n.* vassalage, vassals, 1497. O. F. *homage*.
- Honde**, *s. d.* hand, L 64†, 81, O 87, L 158†, 215, O 225, L 1431†, 1499, L 1519. **hond**, L 87, 306, L 312, O 1546. **hon**, *s. a.* O 1446. **hondes**, *pl. a.* hands, L 990. **honde**, L 116†, 192, L 200. **honden**, O 202.
- Honge**, *v.* hang, be suspended, L 336.
- Hopede**, *pt. s.* hoped, 1394.
- Hore**, *s. d.* mistress, L 710, O 731.
- Horn**, *s. a.* drinking vessel, L 1111†, L 1121†, 1153, L 1155: trumpet, L 1381†. **horne**, *s. d.* drinking horn, 1145, L 1147. **horn**, L 1161†, O 1182.
- Hors**, *s. n.* horse, 1232.
- Hot**, *adj. s. n.* O 624.
- Hote**, 1 *pr. s.* am called, L 773†. **het**, *pt. s.* was called, 7, 9, 25, 761. **hihte**, L 9. **hoten**, *pp.* L 27, O 27, L 767, O 790. **hote**, O 211. **ihote**, 201. **yhote**, L 209. **ihote**, ordered, 1045. See *Height* in N. E. D.
- Hou**, see **Je**.
- Houe**, 2 *pt. s.* didst raise, 1267, L 1277. **joue**, O 1310. A. S. *hebban*.

- Hu.** *adv.* how, 468, 1355. **hou**, L 472, O 486, L 1366, O 1397.
- Hudde**, *pt. s.* hid, 1196.
- Hulke**, see **Ilke**.
- Hulle**, *pl. d.* hills, 208, O 218. **hulles**, L 216.
- Hund**, dog (said contemptuously of heathen). 601. **hound**, L 599. **hunde**, *s. d.* 831. **hounde**, L 839. **hundes**, *pl. n.* O 91, 611, O 627. **houndes**, L 607. **hondes**, O 906. **hundes**, *pl. a.* 881, 1367. **hounds**, O 914, L 1377. **honden**, O 912. **hounds**, *pl. g.* O 82. **hounde**, *pl. d.* L 596. **honde**, 598.
- Hundred**, *s. a.* 616, O 632, O 1370. **hundred**, L 612. **hundred**, *pl. a.* 1329. **honder**, L 1339.
- Huntinge**, *s. d.* hunting, 646. **huntinge**, O 660. **hontynge**, L 642.
- Hurede**, *pt. s.* hired, 527. **herde**, L 758, O 781.
- Hurne**, *s. d.* corner, ambush, L 1383. A. S. *hurne*.
- Hus**, see **Habben**.
- Huse**, *s. d.* house, 994. **house**, L 1003, O 1034. **hus**, 226, 974, 1502. **hous**, O 236, L 1522, O 1549.
- Husebonde**, *s. a.* husband, 735, 1039. **hosebonde**, L 739, O 762, L 1051, O 1082. **husebonde**, *s. d.* 415. **hosebonde**, L 421, O 437.
- Hyzouren**, see **Rende**.
- Hynowe**, see **Inoze**.
- Ich**, *pron.* I. O 3, L 32, L 1329, O 1498. **hich**, O 211. **iche**, O 157. **yeh**, O 137, L 343, L 438. **yieh**, O 578. **hyc**, O 1176. **ihe**, 3, 1356. **i**, 631, 1451. **y**, O 136, L 175, 344, 1274, L 1355, O 1362. **hy**, O 407, O 1356. **icham**, I am, L 1134, L 1375. **yecham**, L 209. **ichulle**, I will, L 540, L 1291. **yehulle**, L 3, L 1227. **ynulle**, I will not, L 328. **ichul**, I shall, L 921. **yehul**, L 558, L 1293. **yshal**, L 975. **ischal**, 441, 1285, and similar formations at L 132, L 450, L 627, 630, 631, 657, 944, 945, 1345, 1346. **nully**, I will not, L 1146. **nullich**, L 1131. **recchi**, care I, L 370. **rohti**, heeded I, L 1356.
- Igraue**, *pp.* engraved, 566. **igrauen**, 1164. **ygraued**, L 563, L 1168. **hygraue**, O 583. **hygraue**, O 1203.
- Iknowe**, *adj. s. n.* acknowledging, 983 *n.* A. S. *gecniæwe*.
- Iknowe**, *v.* recognise, 1372. **yknowe**, L 1213, L 1382. **yknowe**, *pt. s. subj.* L 646. A. S. *gecniæwan*.
- Ilaste**, *v.* last, remain whole, 660. **yleste**, *pt. s. l.* 6. A. S. *gelæstan*.
- Ilich**, *adj. s. n.* like, 1066. **yliche**, O 19. **ilik**, 502. **iliche**, *pl. n.* 313. **yliche**, L 321, O 327. A. S. *gelic*.
- Iliche**, *s. n.* peer, equal, 18, 340. **yliche**, L 19. **ylyche**, L 346. **liche**, O 352. **yliche**, likeness, L 295. **ylyche**, *s. d.* O 300. **ilike**, 289. A. S. *gelica*.
- Ilke**, *adj. s. a.* same, 855. **ilke**, *s. d.* 926, L 1238. **ulke**, 1199. **hulke**, O 496, O 1240.
- Ille** (for *Ile*), *s. d.* island, 1318. **yle**, L 1330, O 1359. O. F. *isle*.
- Ille**, *adv.* against the grain, distastefully, L 1327. **ylle**, O 1356. **ille**, bitterly, 675. **ylle**, L 677. **ylle**, ? *adj. pl. a.* wicked, 1316 *n.*
- Iment**, see **Munt**.
- Imete**, *v.* encounter, 940. **ymette**, *pl. s. l.* 1037. A. S. *gemetan*.
- In**, *prep.* (of place where) in, 17, L 20, L 142†, O 833, L 1535†. **yne**, L 688. **ynne**, O 1019. **in**, on, 126, L 156, O 317. L 859, O 878, 1180: within, surrounded by, L 307, O 312, 705, L 1362. O 1393: in (metaph.), 243, O 254, L 256†, O 390, 429: under, subject to, L 348, O 354. **in** (of place whither), into, L 794, O 817, L 1017†, L 1164, O 1199, 1236, L 1244; into (metaph.), 60, O 460. **in** (of time), at, on, O 31, 167, L 1465†: during, in the course of, O 102, 595, L 636, O 675, 1199, O 1240, O 1458: after, 333, L 895, 1010, L 1020. **in** (of manner), after the pattern of, according to, 289, O 300, O 371, L 1543: in respect of, L 832, O 853: with, O 547, O 603, L 1316, O 1511. A. S. *in*.
- In**, *adv.* inside, within, 381, L 809, O 1089, L 1495†. **yn**, into (cup), L 1176. **per . . in**, in which, 974. **per . . inne**, in it, L 602, 604, 1358, 1455. **per . . ynne**, L 1475. **per . . hinne**, O 620. A. S. *inn*, *inne*.
- Inoze**, *adj. pl. n.* enough, 1228. **ynoze**, 1400. **ynowe**, O 1271. **inoze**, *pl. a.* 182, 857. **hynowe**, O 192. **ynowe**, L 190, L 865, O 884: *pl. d.* L 1236. **Inoze**, *pron. pl. n.* 1005. **ynowe**, L 1015, L 1416. **hynowe**, O 1046.
- Into**, *prep.* (of motion) into, O 79, 113,

- L 117, 1432, L 1452, O 1473: (of substitution) 440, L 444.
- Jogelers**, *pl. n.* jugglers, entertainers, L 1494. *jogelours*, O 1521. O. F. *jogleor*.
- Ioie**, *s. a.* joy, 1353, O 1394. *ioye*, O 436, O 1303, L 1363. *ioie*, *s. d.* 1361, L 1371. O. F. *joie*.
- Isene**, see **Rende**.
- Iquemep**, *pr. s.* pleases, 485. A. S. *gecwēman*.
- Isene**, *adj. s. n.* visible, evident, 92, 684. *ysene*, L 686. *hysene*, O 703. A. S. *gesiene*.
- Isi3e**, 2 *pl. s.* thou didst see, 1157. *isi3e*, *pt. pl.* saw, 756. *ysey3en*, L 756. *isi3e*, *pt. s. subj.* might see, 976. A. S. *gesēon*.
- Iswo3e**, *pp.* swooned, in a swoon, 428, 858. *yswo3e*, 1479. *yswowe*, L 432, O 450. L 1501, O 1528. *hyswowe*, O 885. A. S. *geswōgen*, *pp.* of *swōgan*.
- Iwis**, *adv.* certainly, surely, 196, L 519†. *iwys*, O 1319, O 1387. *ywis*, O 54, 682, L 684, 1233, L 1252. *ywys*, L 686, L 1284. *hywis*, O 701, O 703. *hywys*, O 1276. *ywisse*, L 1241. *to wisse*, for a certainty, 121. *mid ywisse*, of a certainty, L 125, 432, 1209 *n.* *mid y wis*, L 54.
- Kelde**, *v.* grow cold, L 1150. *chelde*, 1148. *kolde*, O 1185. A. S. *coaldian*.
- Kelwe**, *adj. s. d.* dirty, O 1123.
- Kene**, *adj. s. n.* brave, bold, 91, L 97, O 98: *s. v.* 507, O 527: *s. a.* L 860†: forward, L 1128†. *kene*, *pl. n.* brave, 164, L 172: *pl. d.* L 42†.
- Kenne**, *pr. pl. subj.* know, L 150. A. S. *cennan*.
- Kepe**, *v.* guard, L 752, 1103, 1323. *kepest*, 2 *pr. s.* 1307, L 1319. *kepte*, *pt. s.* caught up, 1202, L 1208. *kep*, *imp. s.* keep, guard, L 750†. L 1287†. *ikept*, *pp.* 1101.
- Keruen**, *v.* carve, L 241. *kerue*, 233.
- Kewede** (for **Kelwede**), *pt. s.* besmeared, O 1107.
- Keyte**, *pt. s.* ?showed, O 884. ?A. S. *cýþan*, *pt. cýþle*.
- King**, *s. n.* 5, O 5, O 360, L 366, O 1284, 1529. *kinge*, O 33. *kyng*, L 5, 47, O 966, 1404, L 1532, O 1557. *king*, *s. a.* O 155, 457, 1507. *kyng*, 147, L 153, O 805, L 1345†, L 1529, O 1554. *kinge*, *s. d.* 4, O 4, O 1057, 1428. *kyng*, L 4, O 1331, L 1448, O 1455. *king*, 155, O 165, 1494. *kyng*, 369, L 373, 981, L 1514, O 1543. *kinges*, *s. g.* L 20, O 20, 393, 1447. *kingges*, O 789. *kynges*, 249, L 255, O 1549. *kinge*, O 260, L 378. *kynges*, *pl. n.* L 933, O 968: *pl. d.* 178: *pl. g.* O 23.
- Kingeriche**, *s. d.* kingdom, 17. A. S. *cynerīce*.
- Kinne**, see **Cunne**.
- Knaue**, *s. n.* young man, attendant, 961, 967, 971: *s. a.* 940, 977. A. S. *cnafa*.
- Kne**, *s. d.* knee, L 509, 780. *akneu*, on knee, L 340. *knes*, *pl. d.* 383, O 525. *kneus*, O 347, O 395. *aknewes*, L 385.
- Knelyng**, *s. d.* kneeling, L 787. *kneuling*, O 491. *knewelyng*, 781. *knewlyng*, O 810. A. S. *cnēowlian*.
- Kni3t**, *s. n.* knight, 447, 1447. *knyht*, L 451, L 1361. *knyhte*, L 439. *kniect*, O 502, 802. *knyet*, O 888. *knyt*, O 986, O 1392. *kni3t*, *s. a.* 482, 1302. *knyht*, L 484, L 1463. *knyhte*, L 943. *kniect*, O 500, O 524. *knyt*, O 807, O 1343. *kni3te*, *s. d.* 458, 1267. *kny3te*, O 1310. *knyhte*, L 549, L 1277. *kniecte*, O 475, O 567. *knycte*, O 978. *knyte*, O 467, O 1021. *knyht*, L 1114. *knyt*, O 1149. *kni3tes*, *s. g.* 1510. *kni3tes*, *pl. n.* 49, 1228. *kny3tes*, O 1333, O 1479. *knyhtes*, L 545, L 1444. *knyhte*, L 1221. *kniectes*, O 53, O 642. *knytes*, O 834, O 1544. *kni3tes*, *pl. a.* 520. *kny3tes*, O 1145. *knyhtes*, L 908, L 1483. *kni3tes*, *pl. d.* 256, 1509. *kny3tes*, O 1256, O 1510. *knyhtes*, L 262, L 1013. *kniectes*, O 267, O 640. *knyctes*, O 829, O 841. *knyictes*, O 935. *knyhte*, L 522. *kniecte*, O 540.
- Kni3ten**, *v.* knight, 490. *kni3te*, 435, 491, 515. *knyhten*, L 640. *knyhte*, L 495, L 517. *knieten*, O 658. *kniecte*, O 455, O 511, O 535. *kni3ti*, 480, 644. *knyhty*, *pr. s. subj.* L 462. *kniected*, *pp.* O 529.
- Kni3thod**, *s. a.* knighthood, knightly qualities, 545, 1268. *knythod*, L 543. *kniethede*, O 561. *kni3thod*, *s. d.* 440. *knythede*, L 444. *knythede*, O 460. *knythod*, L 1278.
- Knowe**, *v.* know, recognise, acknow-



- ledge, 418, L 672, 1090, O 1248, O 1411. kneu, *pt. s.* 1149, L 1151. ney3, O 1186. knewe, *pt. pl.* L 1459†. O 1566.
- Knutte**, *pt. s.* tied, fastened, L 850. A. S. *cnytan*.
- Lace**, *v.* fasten with a lace, L 719†. lacede, *pt. s.* 842, O 869. O. F. *laccr*.
- Lache**, *v.* catch, O 678. latches, O 662. la3te, *pt. s.* comprehended, 243. lahte, L 249. lauchte, O 254. lahte, 1 *pt. s.* caught, L 664. A. S. *laccan*.
- Laze**, *s. n.* custom, 1110. lawe, L 1112, O 1147. la3e, *s. a.* religion, faith, 65. lawe, L 69. lawe, *s. d.* L 1314, O 1345: fidelity, O 1131. A. S. *lagu*.
- Land**, *s. a.* country, earth as opposed to sea, L 601. lond, 603, O 619, L 791†, L 1367†, O 1418. londe, L 130. lond; *s. n.* 814, L 824†, O 845. londe, *s. d.* L 40†, L 1432†. lond, L 44, 757, L 1527. londes, *s. g.* 190. alonde, on the land, O 134, L 170.
- Lang**, *adj. s. n.* long, tedious, 494 *n.* long, tall, L 100†. longe, dilatory, O 977, L 1102†. long, *s. a.* tedious, L 498. longe, O 514: *wk.* L 412, O 428. Longe, *adv.* (of time) 6. L 309†, L 742, L 1218, O 1306 (see O 314), O 1559.
- Lappe**, *s. a.* loose fold of a garment, L 1209, O 1244.
- Lasse**, *adv.* later, 800, L 806. lesse, O 827.
- Laste**, 1 *pt. s.* shot, cast, L 660.
- Latere**, *adv.* later, L 1030†.
- Latten**, *v.* put off, delay, L 937. leten, 929. lette, O 972. A. S. *latian*.
- Lay**, *s. a.* song, L 1499†. O. F. *lai*.
- Lay**, *s. a.* faith, L 1544. ley, O 69. O. F. *lei*.
- Lede** *v.* conduct, L 192†, 293: govern, 908, O 949: convey, carry, 1393, O 1442. lade, L 1409 (possibly represents A. S. *hladan*, to load). lede, *pr. s. subj.* conduct, L 1546†. ladde, *pt. s.* L 22†, O 1085, 1500, L 1520. ledde, O 808, O 1298, O 1547. ladde, *pt. pl.* brought, O 616. ladden, L 598. ledde, conveyed, O 931. A. S. *lædan*.
- Lefdi**, *s. v.* lady, 335, 350. leuedi, O 362. leuedy, L 341, O 348, L 397.
- Lefte**, *pt. s.* stayed behind, 647. lefde, remained over, 1378. lafte, let remain, L 616. leuede, O 634. lef, *imp. s.* stay, 774, L 780. A. S. *lafjan*.
- Le3e**, *s. d.* meadow, glade, L 1160. leye, O 1195. See 1227 *n* and *wude*.
- Leggen**, *v.* lay, place, L 902. legge, L 1065† (see *dun*). O 1446 *n.* O 1502 (see *an*). leie, 302. leye, L 308, O 313. leide, *pt. s.* 1121: stored up, 379, 692 (see *forþ*). leyde, L 694, O 711. L 1121. O 1537. leiden, *pt. pl.* 891. leyden, O 930. leyd, *pp.* O 1237. A. S. *leggan*.
- Lemman**, *s. n.* ladylove, 433, O 453, 1412. lemmon, L 679, L 1430. leman, O 748, O 1467. lemman, *s. a.* 1450, O 1497: *s. d.* 552, L 574. lemmon, L 550, L 1436. leman, O 568.
- Lene**, *pr. s. subj.* grant, L 465†. A. S. *lænan*.
- Leng**, *adv.* longer, 728, 742, 1103.
- Lengþe**, *s. d.* length, 900, O 941.
- Leof**, *adj. s. n.* beloved, 324, 708.
- lef**, O 157, L 332, O 337. leue, *s. v.* L 949†, 1359. O 1400: *s. a.* O 773. lef, *pt. n.* O 124, O 232. Lef, *s. n.* darling, O 584: *s. v.* O 573, 655. luef, *s. n.* L 564: *s. v.* L 653, L 1212.
- Leose**, *v.* lose, 663.
- Leren**, *v.* teach, L 247, O 252. lere, L 234†, 241. A. S. *læran*.
- Lerne**, *v.* learn, or teach, L 1294. A. S. *leornian*.
- Leste**, *adj. s. d.* (used as noun), least, L 612, O 632. laste, 616. lest, O 499.
- Leste**, *pr. s. subj.* last, continue, O 425. laste, *pt. s.* 6. lesten, *pt. pl.* O 6.
- Leten**, *v.* leave behind, lose, O 1281. lete, L 1254. lete, let fall, let drop, 890, O 929. lete in, admit, L 1495, O 1522. late in, 1044, 1473. let, *pt. s.* permitted, L 678† (see 675 *n*), L 1230†. leten, *pt. pl.* 136. let, *imp. s.* L 517†. let, *pt. s.* caused, 1381, O 1422, 1453. lette, L 902, L 907, L 1391. lete, *pt. pl.* lost, 1246. A. S. *lætan*.
- Lette**, *v.* hinder, O 1243. A. S. *lettan*.
- Leue**, *s. a.* permission to go, L 467†, L 53†, L 745†.
- Leue**, *v.* trust, 562, O 578. ylue, L 559. leue, 1 *pr. s.* L 450: believe, O 1362. leuest, L 1322, O 1351. leueþ, *pr. pl.* L 48. leuet, O 48.

- luueþ, 44. leuede, *pt. pl.* O 1421. A. S. *geliefan*.
- Leyhe, *v.* laugh, O 366. loh, *pt. s.* L 361. lowe, O 367: *pt. s. subj.* L 1502, O 1529. louze, 1480.
- Libbe, *v.* live, L 67 †. lyue, 1 *pr. s.* O 426. liueþ, *pr. s.* O 1401. lyueþ, 1360, L 1370. libbe, *pr. s. subj.* L 324 †. liuede, *pt. s.* dwelt, 74. lyueden, *pt. pl.* lived, L 1543. A. S. *libban, lifian*.
- Lie, *v.* speak falsely, 1451. lye, O 1498.
- Lif, *s. a.* life, 1387, 1246 (possibly *pl.*). lyf, L 1254 (possibly *pl.*). liue, *s. d.* 97, O 103, 1334, O 1375. lyue, L 101, L 126, 131, L 1344. lif, 122, O 130. lyue, *pl. a.* O 1281. my lyue, in my life, 777. of liue, alive, O 344. on liue, O 634, O 1484. on lyue, 131, O 806. o lyue, L 616. lyfdawe, *s. d.* existence, L 914.
- Liggen, *v.* lie, be in recumbent position, O 1343. lyggen, O 1331. ligge, 1275, 1288, L 1296, O 1318. lygge, L 1283. lize, 1158. lip, *pr. s.* 695, 1137. lyht, *pr. s.* L 697, L 1137. lay, 1 *pt. s.* 658. lai, *pt. s.* 272, 686. lay, 1303, L 1315. hylay, O 1346. leye, *pt. s. subj.* L 1262. laie, 1252. leyen, *pt. pl. subj.* O 1293 (leyen to depe = should lie doomed to die). liggynde, *pres. p.* L 1312. leye, *pp.* lain, L 1139. ileie, 1139. A. S. *licgan*.
- Lizt, *s. n.* light, 493, 818. lizte, *s. d.* 1309 *n.* lyhte, *adj. s. n. wk.* bright, clear, L 497.
- Lizte, *v.* grow light, bright, 386. liete, O 398. lyhte, L 388.
- Lizte, *adj. pl. d.* nimble, speedy, 1003. lyhte, *pl. n.* L 1014, L 1222.
- Lizte, *v.* arrive, 1397. lyete, alight, descend from horseback, O 539. lyhte, L 521. lyhte, *pt. s.* L 51. liete, O 51. lizte, 519.
- Lili flour, *s. n.* lily, O 15. lylye flour, L 15.
- Linne, 2 *pr. s. subj.* fail, grow slack, 992. lynne, O 1033. lynne, *v.* cease, stop, L 319, O 324, 354: *imp. s.* 311. A. S. *linnan*.
- Lippe, *s. a.* lip, L 1070 †.
- Liste, *s. a.* cunning, craft, 1459. lyste, counsel, O 1506. liste, *s. d.* knowledge, accomplishments, 235. listes, *pl. a.* accomplishments, L 239: devices, L 1479: *pl. d.* accomplishments, O 246.
- Liste, *s. d. ?* stripe, L 1321 (see 1309 *n.*). lyste, O 1350.
- Liþe, *v.* listen, give a hearing, O 2. lyþe, *pr. pl. subj.* 2. liþe, *imp. s.* 336. lyþe, L 342, O 349. O. N. *hlyþa*.
- Liþe, *v.* ease, assuage, O 428. lyþe, L 412. lyþe, to be mild, L 360. A. S. *lipan, lipian*.
- Lodlike, *adj. pl. n.* loathsome, O 1360.
- Lofte, *s. d.* upper room, 904. O. N. *loft*.
- Loze, *adv.* in lowly place, 1079. lowe, L 1085, O 1120. lowe, in humble condition, 417, O 439. O. N. *lággr*.
- Loke, *v.* look, view, 975, L 1096, L 1141 †: protect, guard, L 752, L 1104 †, L 1333, O 1364. lokest, 2 *pr. s.* gaze, L 573. loke, 2 *pr. s. subj.* 575. lokede, *pt. s.* looked, L 609 †, L 883 †, L 1505 †. loked, O 1122. loke, *imp. s.* guard, 748, O 775. yloked, *pp.* L 1105, O 1142.
- Lokung, *s. d.* guardianship, 342, L 348.
- Londe, *v.* put on land, 753.
- Lond fole, *s. a.* inhabitants, O 47. lond folk, 43, L 47.
- Londisse, *adj. s. d.* belonging to a country, native, O 999: *pl. d.* 634. londische, O 647.
- Longest, 2 *pr. s.* belongest, 1310.
- Lore, *s. a.* counsel, teaching, 442, L 446: *s. d.* O 462: training, L 1531 †.
- Lope, *adj. s. a.* hated, L 1203 †: *pl. n.* displeasing, unwelcome, L 1068 †: loathsome, hateful, L 1331.
- Loueliche, *adj. s. d.* loving, affectionate, 454, L 458, 580.
- Louerd, *s. n.* feudal superior, O 531: *s. d.* L 441, O 457. lord, *s. n.* 511, L 513: *s. d.* 437. louerd, *s. a.* master, husband, L 314, O 319, O 1238. lord, 308.
- Lude, *adv.* loudly, 209, 1294. loude, L 1302, O 1335. Loude, *adj. s. a.* loud, L 217.
- Lure, *v.* look gloomy, O 1267. loure, L 1232.
- Luste, *v.* listen, O 493. lust, *imp. s.* 337. luste, 1263. leste, 473, L 477. list, L 343. lustep, *imp. pl.* O 835. A. S. *hlystan*.
- Luste, *pr. s. subj.* it may please, O 889. leste, 862, L 870. liste, *pt. s.* it pleased, O 424. lyste,

- L 410, L 1218. luste, L 404 †, O 1253. A. S. *lystan*.
- Lutel, *adj. s. a.* little, L 342. lute, L 507. litel, 336, O 349, 503, O 523. lite, 1131. lutel, *s. d.* L 636, L 895. l. 1020. lite, O 654. litel, 1010. Litel, *adv.* 1439. lite, 932, O 975. lyte, L 940. Lut, *pron. s. a.* little, few, L 616.
- Lupere, *adj. pl. n.* wicked, 498. A. S. *lypre*.
- Luue, *s. d.* love, 557, 569. loue, L 555, L 567, O 1227, L 1543. luue, *s. a.* beloved one, 746. loue, L 750.
- Luueþ, *pr. s.* loves, 1343. luuede, *pt. s.* 24. louede, L 26, O 26, L 254 †, L 1353, O 1382. luuede, *pt. pl.* 247. louede, L 253, O 1567. loueden, O 258, 1522, L 1544. luued, *pp.* 304. loued, L 310. yluued, O 315.
- Lym, *s. a.* mortar, L 1410: *s. d.* L 905. A. S. *lim*.
- Lyne, *s. a.* fishing line, 681.
- Mai, 1 *pr. s.* have power, am in a position to, 562, 944. may, L 32 †, 218, L 559, O 578, L 965, 1103. miþt, 2 *pr. s.* 191, 700. myht, L 199. myct, O 719. may, *pr. s.* O 582, L 968, L 1475, O 1502. mai, 1455. myhte, 1 *pt. s.* L 1355. mihte, L 963. myþt, O 998. mict, O 678. mictest, 2 *pt. s.* O 103. mihte, *pt. s.* L 613, L 1269. myhte, L 8, L 1542. miþte, 8, 1521. miyþte, O 1078, O 1565. myþte, O 434, O 1395. miste, 10. miete, O 8, O 287. miþt, O 1446. myþt, O 1015, O 1059. mieten, *pt. pl.* O 61. myhten, L 61. miþten, 57. miþte, 1400. mihte, L 1416. myhte, L 67. miete, O 67. miþte, 1 *pt. s. subj.* 1345. miþte, *pt. s. subj.* 1200. mihte, L 1491. myhte, L 166, L 1206. myþte, O 1241. myþt, O 1518.
- Maiden, *s. d.* maiden, 947. mayde, O 990. mayden, *s. a.* L 1538, O 1561. maide, 1516. maide, *s. n.* 272. mayde, L 278, L 406. maydnes, *pl. n.* ladies in waiting, L 393. maidenen, *pl. d.* 72, 391, 1162. maydenes, O 78, O 1201. maidnes, L 78, L 1166. maydnes, O 403.
- Maister, *s. n.* leader, L 868. mayster, O 887. maisteres, *s. g.* leader's, 621. maister, L 617. meyster kinges, *s. g.* O 635. maister kynge, *s. d.* L 638. maister kinge, 642 *n.* meyster kinge, O 656. O. F. *maistre*.
- Make, *s. d.* spouse, L 1427. A. S. *gemawa*.
- Maken, *v.* cause to be, cause, 348, O 360. O 1259. make, L 354, 1216, L 1224: 1 *pr. pl. subj.* 1527. makedest, 2 *pt. s.* 1271, O 1314. makede, *pt. s.* 355, O 367, O 921, 1065, O 1489. made, L 361, O 1283, L 1537: *pt. pl.* L 1332. make, *imp. s.* 792, L 798. make, *v.* constitute, create, 669: 1 *pr. s.* L 912: 2 *pr. s. subj.* L 484. makedest, 2 *pt. s.* O 500. makede, *pt. s.* 84. O 540, 1519, O 1564. made, L 90, O 175, L 1541. makeden, *pt. pl.* O 1363. maked, *pp.* L 451. made, O 90. mad, L 1532. make, *v.* arrange, construct, compose, L 1400, L 1473 †: *pr. s. subj.* L 552. makede, *pt. s.* O 828, 1477, O 1526. made, L 807, O 1443, L 1499. makede, *pt. pl.* O 1431, 1468, O 1517. makeden, L 1490. makede, *pt. s.* displayed, expressed, 403, O 415, 1063, O 1106. made, L 401, L 1071, O 1394. makede, *pt. pl.* 1234, 1353. makeden, 1210. maden, L 904, L 1363.
- Man, *s. n.* man, person, 316, O 323, L 793 †, 1460, O 1507. ma, O 400. mon, L 324, L 1480. man, *s. a.* O 1099: *s. d.* O 891. mannes, *s. g.* O 861. monnes, L 871. men, *pl. n.* O 201, L 253 †, L 1493, O 1520: *pl. a.* 126, O 134, L 1511 †. mannes, *pl. g.* 21. menne, L 23. manne, *pl. d.* O 613. menne, O 186, L 629, L 1376 †. men, 634, O 1044, O 1257. Man, *pron. s. n.* one, O 933. me, 366, L 906, 1046, L 1495. men, L 370, O 378. mon, L 250. me, *pl. n.* 891.
- Manere, *s. n.* custom, fashion, L 548 †. O. F. *maniere*.
- Mani, *adj. pl. a.* many, 1070, 1176, moni, L 1076. mani, *s. a.* O 1215. mony, L 1180: *pl. a.* L 1339. monie, *pl. d.* L 60. Monie, *pron. pl. n.* many men, L 1253.
- Masse, *s. n.* mass, eucharist, L 1026. messe, O 1055. masse, *s. a.* L 1394. messe, O 1425. masses, *pl. a.* 1382. A. S. *messe*.
- Maste, *s. a.* mast, 1013: *s. d.* L 1023, O 1052.
- Matynes, *pl. n.* morning prayers, L 1025. O. F. *matine*.

- May, *s. n.* maiden, L 955: *s. a.* L 917, L 1422.
- Me, *pron. a.* L 150, L 173†, O 1363, 1421, L 1439: *reflex.* 669: *d.* (after verbs and adj.) L 177†, L 332, L 381†, O 425, 485, L 924†, L 1103†, L 1321†, O 1371: *d.* (after prep.) O 2, 233, L 241, L 1190, O 1312: *reflex.* L 297†, 344, O 356.
- My selue, *adj. definitive n.* myself, O 510.
- Mede, *s. n.* reward, O 283: *s. a.* L 474†: gift, bribe, L 1406, O 1439.
- Meeknesse, *s. d.* meekness, 1496.
- Mesaunture, *s. d.* misfortune, O 339.
- messaunture, 710. mesaentur, 326. O. F. *mesaunture*.
- Mest, *adj. s. n.* most, 250: *adv.* L 26†, L 1358†. most, L 254.
- Mestere, *s. d.* occupation, craft, L 235†, L 547†. O. F. *mestier*.
- Mete, *s. a.* food, livelihood, L 1183, O 1218: *s. d.* repast, 373, O 383, O 387, 1107, L 1109.
- Mete, *v.* fall in with, meet, L 948, O 983. mette, *pt. s.* 1027, O 1066.
- metten, *pt. pl.* L 163†. A. S. *mētan, gēntan*.
- Mete, *v.* dream, L 1426†. A. S. *mētan*.
- Met yng, *s. d.* dream, L 657. met ynge, O 675. A. S. *māting*.
- Mi, *adj. s. n.* my, 439, 1266, L 1276, L 1350. my, L 443, O 459, O 1309, L 1324, 1340. min, L 1137, 1340. myn, L 492, L 1350, O 1381. my, *s. v.* L 356†. min, 335, O 348. myn, L 341, L 397. mi, *s. a.* O 152, 228, L 369, O 942, 996, L 1274. my, 145, O 154, L 234, O 377, L 1006, 1178, O 1311. myn, L 671, L 912. mine, 770, O 799, L 1136. myne, L 776, L 1061, L 1182. mi, *s. d.* O 338, 342, L 441, 1284, L 1328, O 1353. my, 2, L 2, O 457, L 843, 1315, O 1357. min, 1281. myn, 306, L 312, O 689, L 1289, O 1325. mine, O 160, O 317. myne, 144, L 158. my, *pl. n.* L 913. mine, 897. myn, O 938. myne, 1213, L 1221. myne, *pl. a.* 1053, O 1097. myn, *pl. d.* O 1405. mine, O 1256, 1366.
- Mid, *prep.* in company with, along with, O 22, L 88, 220, 1392, O 1441. myd, L 367, O 1225, O 1379. myde, O 304. mid, among (in mid þe beste), 474, L 478, 997, L 1007, 1264, L 1336: myd þe furste, O 1154: myd þe beste, O 1367.
- mid, to, L 260. mid, filled with, L 629. mid, with (of accompanying circumstance, feeling, &c.), O 1123, L 1508, O 1535. myd, O 965, L 1088. mid, with (of manner), L 483, L 542†. mid, with (of instrument), by means of, L 249, O 533, 1396, L 1434. myd, L 578, O 904, O 1416. mitte, with thee, L 624†. Mide, *adv.* therewith (? = A. S. *mid þy*), L 1203. mid y wis, assuredly, L 54. mid y wisse, L 125, 432, 1209 n.
- Middelnihte, *s. d.* midnight, 1297. A. S. *middel-niht*.
- Mideward, *adj. s. d.* middle (of), O 574. A. S. *middeweard*.
- Midnyhte, *s. d.* midnight, L 1307. mydnihte, O 1338. A. S. *mid-niht*.
- Mihte, *s. d.* power, strength, L 1353. mihte, 436. myzte, O 456. myhte, L 440. myht, L 483. myhte, *s. a.* possibility, opportunity, L 1342. miyzte, O 1373.
- Mild, *adj. s. n.* gracious, O 86. myld, 80, L 86. myld, *pl. a.* gentle, kindly, L 168. mild, O 170: *pl. n.* 160.
- Mildenesse, *s. d.* gentleness, L 1516.
- Mile, *s. a.* O 610. myle, L 594, 596, L 1180, O 1215. mile, *pl. a.* 319, O 332, 1176. milen, L 327.
- Mislyken, *v.?* be displeased, L 429. mislyke, 425. myslyke, O 447. mislike, *pr. s. subj.* may displease, 668, O 688. mislyke, L 670. A. S. *mislician*, be unpleasant to: possibly the construction of L 429, 425, O 447 is, it began to be unpleasing to Rimenhild.
- Misrede, *v.* give ill advice to, 292, O 303. mysrede, L 298. A. S. *mis-rēdan*.
- Misse, *v.* lose, 122, L 126: 2 *pr. s. subj.* fail to get, L 1478†. miste, *pt. s. subj.* 1361, L 1371.
- Miste, see Mai.
- Mo, *adj. pl. n.* more, 808, O 837.
- Mode, *s. d.* mind, feeling, L 287†, L 1423: emotion, excited feeling, 1405. mod, mind, L 257.
- Moder, *s. n.* mother, L 1370†: *s. a.* L 152†, O 1426: *s. g.* 648, O 664, 1383, L 1395.
- Modi, *adj. s. n.* angry, 704, L 716, O 737. mody, L 704, O 723.
- Molde, *s. d.* earth, ground, L 325†.
- Mone, see Ymone.
- Mong, see þar.
- More, *adj. s. n.* greater (degree), 554: more important, 441, L 445: more

- splendid, L 524: greater (size), 95, O 101: *s. a.* L 702, O 721: greater (degree), L 76, O 76: further, L 317, O 322, O 461, L 680†, L 734†: *s. d.* greater (number), 834, L 842: *pl. n.* L 816. **More**, *adv.* more (degree), L 74†, L 921†: further (space), L 594†: (time) sooner, L 806†: hereafter, 324: further, L 1199†.
- Mot**, 1 *pr. s.* must, am obliged to, L 732. **most**, 2 *pr. s.* must (go), 101: must, O 386. **mot**, *pr. s.* 543. **mote** (for *mot*), O 559. **mote**, 1 *pr. pl.* 1420. **mote**, 1 *pr. s. subj.* 775, L 781: may I (of wish), O 804. **mote**, 2 *pr. s. subj.* mayest, art permitted, 97, L 101: mayest (of wish), L 147, O 149, 327, 332, O 340, O 641. **mote**, *pr. s. subj.* may (of wish), L 191†, 204: may . . . be, L 334. **moste**, 1 *pt. s.* might, was permitted, O 1089: must, am obliged to, O 1254. **moste**, *pt. s.* ought to, L 180†. **moste**, *pt. pl.* might, were permitted, 63.
- Muchel**, *adj. s. n.* great, abundant, 83, L 523, 673. **mikel**, O 289. **muche**, L 89, L 675, 1050, O 1438. **niche**, O 89, O 693. **meche**, O 269. **muchel**, *s. a.* 158, 1234. **micHEL**, O 75. **muche**, L 75, 1131, 1353, L 1363. **myche**, O 1285. **meche**, O 865. **muchel**, *s. d.* 326, 922, L 930. **micHEL**, O 339, O 965.
- Munt**, *pp.* purposed, L 801. **mynt**, O 824. **iment**, 795. *A. S. myntan*.
- Murie**, *adj. s. n.* merry, joyous, 521: *s. a.* 1387. **merie**, 1386. **merye**, L 1400: *pl. a.* O 1431. **Murie**, *adv.* gaily, merrily, L 592, 594, 1467, L 1489. **murye**, O 1432, O 1516. **merie**, O 608.
- Murne**, *adj. s. n.* sorrowful, 704. **mourne**, O 723. *A. S. unnumn*, untroubled.
- Murne**, *pr. s. subj.* mourn, 964, L 974. **morne**, O 1009. **mourninde**, *pres. p.* (used as *adj. s. d.*), sorrowful, L 578. **morninde**, O 592.
- Mupe**, *s. d.* mouth, 354. **moupe**, L 360, O 366.
- Na**, *adv.* no, L 76, 1193, O 1234. **no**, 728, L 1030†, 1103, L 1199: not, O 228, L 669, L 740. *A. S. na, no*.
- Name**, *s. n.* L 205†, 1266. **nome**, L 219, L 772: *s. a.* L 214 (see 206 *n.*). **name**, *s. d.* O 9.
- Naming**, *s. a.* name, O 216.
- Nawt**, *s. a.* nothing, O 682. **no3t**, 937. **nout**, L 664, L 712, L 945. **nowt**, O 678, 735. *Naut, adv.* not, not at all (usually with *ne*), O 285, O 307, O 327. **nawt**, O 426, O 673, O 1248. **nawht**, O 918. **no3t**, 106, 1526. **noht**, L 1151. **nout**, L 280, L 1068. **nowt**, O 343, O 1498. **nouth**, O 325, O 392.
- Nayles**, *pl. d.* finger-nails, L 238†.
- Ne**, *adv.* not (singly), L 10, O 10, 46, L 259†, L 1478†, O 1484: (with another negative) 8, O 11, L 175†, O 1385, L 1475, 1480. **ne . . . bute**, 1397. **ne . . . bote**, L 37, L 1413. **er ne**, before, L 551. (For *ne* in combination with verbs see *abiden, adrinke, ben, hebben, wille, witan.*) **Ne**, *conj. nor*, 11, O 11, L 12, L 670, 1131, O 1503. **ne . . . ne**, neither . . . nor, L 570, L 572, 572, 574, 919, 920, O 962, O 963.
- Nede**, *s. a.* necessity, L 52†: what is required, L 473†. *A. S. nēad*.
- Ne3**, *adv.* nearly (degree), 252, 860. **neh**, L 868. **ney**, O 991. **neh**, nigh (space), L 1096. **Ne3**, *prep.* near, 464. **neh**, L 468. **ney**, O 482, O 769. **ney honde**, close at hand, O 1172.
- Nekke**, *s. d.* neck, 1240. **nycke**, L 1248.
- Nere**, *adv.* (compar. in form) nigh, L 966. **Ner**, *prep.* near, L 368, O 376. **nir**, 364. **ner**, nearer, L 777. **nier**, 771.
- Net**, *s. n.* fishing net, L 1137†: *s. a.* L 659†, L 662†, L 683.
- Neuening**, *s. a.* title, name, 206. *O. N. nefna. A. S. nēnung.*
- Neure**, *adv.* (mostly with *ne*) never, 116, 262, 1274. **neuer**, L 50, L 1261. **neuere**, O 50, L 1106, O 1320. **ner**, L 260, L 1285. **neuremore**, 324, 708, 1066.
- Newe**, *adj. s. n.* new, L 1460, O 1487. **nywe**, 1442. **newe**, *s. a.* 746, L 750: *s. d.* L 1452, O 1459. **nywe**, 1432.
- Nexte**, *adj. s. n. wk.* next, O 960: *pl. d.* O 102. **Nexte**, *prep.* O 404. **nixte**, 392.
- Ney3**, see **Knowe**.
- Niht**, *s. a.* night, L 1386. **nyht**, L 127, L 1425. **ni3t**, 123, 1407. **ny3t**, O 1415, O 1462. **ni3te**, 492. **nict**, O 131. **nyhte**, *s. d.* L 265, L 1450. **ni3te**, 259, 1199, 1430, O 1457. **nict**, O 272.
- Nime**, 1 *pr. s.* take, O 689. **nome**, 2 *pt. s.* got, L 1177†. **nam**, *pt. s.* took, O 449 (?), O 547, 585, O 1340:

- betook itself, 1183. **nom**, L 1189: took, L 583, O 597, L 1309. **neme**, *pt. pl.* 60. **nomen**, L 64, O 64. **nym**, *imp. s.* O 469, O 1160.
- Niping**, *s. n.* worthless person, dastard, 196. **nyying**, O 206. **nypyng**, L 204. A. S. *niping*: see Kemble, *Saxons*, ii. p. 120.
- Non**, *pron. s. n.* no one, 8, O 8, L 19, L 1502†. **No**, *adj. s. n.* no, L 8, 11, O 76, 1456, L 1476, O 1502. **none**, *s. a.* O 423. **no**, L 317, 1114, L 1131, O 1166, 1247, O 1286. **none**, *s. d.* 17, L 20, O 20, L 937†, 1456. **non**, 257, L 872. **no**, O 268, O 999, 1265, L 1476. **nones**, *s. g.* L 964. **no**, *pl. n.* 886: *pl. a.* 254, O 265. **none**, *pl. d.* 573, 634, O 647. **nomán**, *s. n.* no one, O 19, 388, 617. **nomon**, L 613. **Noping**, *adv.* not at all, 274, 1150. **nopyng**, L 1152, O 1187. **Nopyng**, *s. a.* nothing, L 924.
- None**, *s. d.* noon, mid-day, L 364†, L 809†. A. S. *nōn* (properly, ninth hour, but when eating is mentioned the M. E. word means mid-day).
- Nouper**, *conj.* (generally corr. with *ne*, *no*), L 806. **naper**, O 827. **neiper**, 800. **noper**, O 266. **no**, L 806, L 966. A. S. *nawper*, *nā-hwæper*.
- Nowe**, see **Ozene**.
- Nowhar**, *adv.* nowhere, 257, 340, 1088. **nowar**, 955, 1096. **nower**, O 268, L 804, O 1000, L 1100. O 1137. **noware**, O 1292. **nowere**, O 1129.
- Nowne**, see **Ozene**.
- Nu**, *adv.* now, at this time, by this time, 372, 509, 1457, 1523. **now**, O 749. **nou**, O 32, L 477, L 1545, O 1568. **nu**, as matters stand, under the circumstances, 191, 227, 538, 1192. **nou**, L 143, O 147, L 545, O 579, L 1198, O 1233. **Nu**, *conj.* since, 539. **nou**, L 537. **nou** (error for *nout*), O 342.
- O**, see **An**.
- O**, *interj.* 905.
- O pat**, *conj.* until, L 128. A. S. *op-pæt*.
- Of**, *prep.* from, out of, off (separation), L 51†, L 137†, L 822, 870, L 1023, O 1052, L 1107†, 1203, L 1347: springing from, belonging to (origin), L 88†, L 158†, L 165†, L 183†, L 1036†, L 1338†: on (date), 548: (privative), L 126†, L 448†, L 538, 652, L 695†, L 847†, 1361, 1458, O 1505: from, at the hands of (source), L 369†, L 871†, L 986, L 1169†: on account of, by reason of (causal), 258, L 387†, L 421†, L 425†, 522, 573, L 934†, 1248, O 1287, L 1326†: consisting of, containing, L 42, O 42, L 79†, L 630, L 1123†, L 1168†, O 1345, 1406, L 1424: about, on (object, motive), L 4†, L 235†, L 240†, 409, L 415, O 487, L 566, 568, 784, L 995, L 1256, O 1329, L 1427†, L 1480†, 1525. **offe**, O 582. **o**, L 574, L 610. **ope** (= of the), L 237. **of** (partitive), L 71†, O 249, L 611, O 920, L 1113†, L 1122†, L 1358†, 1463. **ofe**, O 911. **of**, in respect of (qualitative), L 18, O 18, L 96†, L 172†, 537, 571, L 808, L 916, L 1334†, L 1440, L 1483. **o**, 900. **of** (genitive), 215, O 225, L 513, L 1522†, 1529. **of liue**, alive, O 344. **of** (? error for *ofte*), 144. **Of**, *adv.* off, 610, O 626.
- Ofdrede**, I *pr. s.* (properly terrify) dread greatly, 291, O 302. **ofdradde**, *pt. s. impers.* it feared, O 1205. **ofdrad**, *pp.* terrified, 573. **adred**, L 124, L 1436. A. S. *ofdrædd*.
- Ofer**, *prep.* above, O 1117. **ouer**, 1076. **ouer**, in command of, 512. **ouer**, beyond, O 332. **Ouerall**, *adv.* everywhere, L 252. **oueralle**, O 1426.
- Oferde**, *pt. s.* heard, 41. ? A. S. *oferhieran*.
- Oflaucte**, *pt. pl.* overtook, O 914.
- Ofreche**, *v.* come up with, O 998: obtain, 1283, O 1326.
- Ofte**, *adv.* often, L 119†, L 1195†, O 1290. **often**, O 417. **ofte**, mistake for *efte*, O 451.
- Ofpinke**, *v.* repent, make sorry, O 112, L 980, 1056, O 1099. **ofpynke**, L 1064. **ofpinche**, 106, O 1015. **ofpenche**, L 110. A. S. *ofpyncen*.
- Ofpurste**, *adj. pl. n.* athirst, 1120. **ofperste**, O 1155. **afurste**, L 1120. A. S. *ofpyrst*.
- Oftok**, *pt. s.* overtook, L 1241, O 1276.
- Ozene**, *adj. s. n.* own, 249, 1340. **owe**, O 1381. **oune**, L 255, L 1350. **owne**, O 260. **ownne**, O 508. **oze**, *s. v.* 335. **howe**, O 348. **owe**, L 341. **nowe**, *s. a.* O 1497. **oune**, *s. d.* L 1540. **owe**, O 1563. **Oze**, *s. n.* betrothed, 984, 1205. **owe**, L 994, O 1029, L 1214, O 1249. **owe**, *s. a.* 669, L 671. **nowe**, *s. d.* O 689. **owne**, property, rights, O 1329.
- Ozt**, see **Awt**.
- Old**, *adj. s. n.* L 18. **hold**, O 18.

- olde, *pl. a.* old men, L 1390: *pl. d.* L 1407. held, *pl. a.* O 1417.
- Oliue, *adj. pl. n.* alive, as living, O 139.
- olyue, *s. a.* L 1372: *s. d.* L 362.
- aliue, *s. n.* 107. 1440. alyue, L 111, L 783. L 1457. aliue, *s. a.* 1362: *pl. n.* 619. alyue, *pl. n.* L 135. (Sometimes half adverbial, see 131 *n.*) A. S. *ou life.*
- On, see An.
- Open, *adj. s. n.* L 1080.
- Or, see Er, Oper.
- Orde, *s. d.* point, edge, L 620, 624, 1486. horde, O 638. A. S. *ord.*
- Ore, *s. a.* favour, L 653†, 1509. A. S. *är.*
- Ope, *s. d.* oath, L 353† (see 347 *n.*), L 450. opes, *pl. a.* 1249, L 1259. hopes, O 1290.
- Oper, *adj. s. n.* second, L 195†, L 492: *s. a.* other, L 244: *s. d.* O 249, L 549, L 673. opere, 238, 257, 551, 671. oper, *pl. n.* 813. Oper, *pron. s. n.* L 28†, L 768†, L 829†.
- Oper. *conj.* or, L 44†, 86, O 761, L 986, 1102. or, O 114.
- Ouen, *adv.* above, L 1485. A. S. *ufan.*
- Ouerblenche, *v.* turn over, L 1429.
- Ouercomeþ, *pr. s.* overcomes, 815.
- Ouertok, *pt. s.* overtook, 1233.
- Outlondisse, *adj. pl. d.* foreign, O 613.
- Owe, *v.* own, possess, O 440, O 1077. howe, O 690. ohte, *pl. s.* ought, was bound to, L 418.
- Paene, *adj. s. a.* heathen, 147. payn, *s. n.* (as *noun*) pagan, heathen, 41, 78. payen, L 45. L 866. paiens, *pl. n.* L 892, L 896. paens, 807, 877. pains, 59. payns, L 63, 85, 179, L 887. paynes, L 815. payenes, L 84, L 91, L 187. payns, *pl. a.* 1316. paynes, L 1328. payens, L 894. payenes, L 898. paynes, *pl. g.* 76, 81. payenes, L 82, L 87. O. F. *pai ven, L. paganus.*
- Page, *s. n.* attendant, L 977, O 987, O 1012: *s. a.* L 948, O 983: *s. d.* L 1290, O 1325. O. F. *page.*
- Palais, *s. d.* palace, 1256. paleyse, L 1266, O 1299. F. *palais.*
- Palle, *s. d.* coverlet of rich stuff, O 413. pelle, 401: garments of rich cloth, O 1511. A. S. *poll:* perhaps *pelle* is due to O. F. *paile.* Both go back to L. *pallium.*
- Palmere, *s. n.* palmer, O 1072, O 1102: *s. a.* L 1037†: *s. v.* L 1039†, L 1175†: *s. d.* L 1174†. O. F. *palmier.*
- Passage, *s. a.* pass, narrow way, L 1333†. F. *passage.*
- Passe, *v.* convey, L 759. O. F. *passer.*
- Pape, *s. d.* path, O 1447.
- Paynime, *s. d.* heathendom, O 832. paynyme, 803, L 811. paynimes, *pl. n.* heathen, O 63, O 84. paynims, O 189. paynyms, O 836: *pl. a.* O 1357. peynims, *pl. g.* O 87. peynim, *s. n.* O 45. O. F. *faennisme, paennime* (Joinville).
- Pilegrim, *s. d.* pilgrim, 1154. pylegrim, O 1191. pelryne, L 1156. O. F. *pelerin.*
- Pin, *s. a.* door-bolt, bar, 973.
- Pine, *s. n.* anguish, torment, 261: *s. a.* 682: *s. d.* 540. pyne, *s. n.* L 263: *s. d.* L 538.
- Pine, *v.* afflict, torture, 635. pyne, L 631, O 649. pyne, 1 *pr. s.* feel anguish, O 1235. pined, *pp.* caused to sorrow, 1194. pyned, L 1200.
- Place, *s. d.* lists (of tournament), L 570†, L 720†. F. *place, L. platea.* Comp. A. S. *place.*
- Plawe, *s. d.* fight, L 1094. Comp. A. S. *plega, play, fighting, plegan, plagan.*
- Pleie, *v.* divert, amuse oneself, 23, 186, 361. pleye, L 25, O 25, L 351, O 357. A. S. *plegan.*
- Pleing, *s. d.* recreation (especially riding and hunting), 32 *n.* 630. pleying, O 643. pleyhinge, O 34. pley-3yng, L 24. pleyyng, L 625.
- Plizte, *v.* plight, engage solemnly, 305. plyzte, O 316. plyhte, L 311. plizte, 1 *pr. s.* 672. plicte, O 692. plyhte, L 674. plyct, *imp. s.* O 432. plyht, L 416. plist, O 410.
- Ponde, *s. d.* pond, O 1173. pende, L 1138. A. S. *\*pund,* an enclosure.
- Porter, *s. n.* doorkeeper, L 1081, O 1116. F. *portier.*
- Posse, *v.* push, move onwards, 1011. puste, *pl. s.* drove in, L 1079. F. *fousser.*
- Poure, *v.* look eagerly, O 1133. pure, 1092.
- Prede, *s. n.* pride, arrogance, O 1438. A. S. *prýte.*
- Preie, *v.* beg, ask, pray, 763. pre3e, L 1192. preye, L 769, O 792. preide, *pt. s.* 1186. O. F. *preier.*
- Preie, *s. a.* company, troop, 1235. preye, O 1048, L 1243. O. F. *preite, proie.*
- Prestes, *pl. a.* priests, L 1394, O 1425.
- Prime, *s. d.* six o'clock in the morning, L 976, O 1011. pryme, 966. prime tide, hour of prime, L 857†.

- Pris**, *s. d.* value, worth, 898. O. F. *pris*.
- Proue**, *v.* test, L 543†. *proued*, *pp.* shown, *proved*, 1268, O 1311. *proue*, L 1278. O. F. *pruver*.
- Pruesse**, *s. a.* deeds of valour, L 554, 556. *pruesce*, O 572. O. F. *pruēse*.
- Prut**, *adj. s. n.* arrogant, 1389. A. S. *prūt*.
- Pugde**, *pt. s.* pushed, O 1117. ? for *pungde*, *comp.* Exmoor Scolding, 256; Elworthy, *West-Somerset Words*, p. 596; *Laȝamon*, O 2393, 3.
- Pylte**, *pt. s.* pushed, thrust, L 1433. *pelte*, 1415. *pulte*, O 1470.
- Quare**, *see* Whare.
- Quap**, *pt. s.* said, 127, 1171. *quop*, L 131, L 1219. *qwat*, O 453, O 1472. *quad*, O 686. *qwad*, O 215, O 435, O 1254. A. S. *cwēpan*.
- Quelle**, *v.* kill, L 65†. *quelde*, *pt. s.* 988.
- Queme**, *adj. s. n.* agreeable, acceptable, O 505. A. S. *cwēme*.
- Quemep**, *pr. s.* is pleasing to, L 489. A. S. *cwēman*.
- Quen**, *s. n.* queen, lady, 7, 1161, 1223: *s. v.* 1117, O 1152, O 1198, 1204: *s. a.* 146, O 154. *quene*, *s. n.* L 7, O 7, L 1165: *s. v.* L 356†, L 1163, O 1247: *s. a.* L 152, L 1541†: *s. d.* O 1229.
- Quic**, *adj. s. a.* alive, 86: *pl. a.* 1370. *quike*, L 1388.
- Rake**, *v.* go hastily, O 1119. *rakede*, *pt. s.* L 1084. A. S. *racian*.
- Rape**, *s. n.* haste, 554: *s. a.* 1418.
- Rape**, *adv.* quickly, O 1352. A. S. *hræpe*.
- Reaume**, *s. a.* kingdom, O 942, O 949: *s. d.* O 1550. *reme*, L 1525. O. F. *reaume*.
- Recche**, 1 *pr. s.* care, *reck*, 366. *reche*, O 378. *recchi*, care 1, L 370. *recche*, *pr. s. subj.* may trouble, 352. *reche*, O 364. *rohti*, 1 *pt. s.* heeded 1, L 1356. A. S. *reccan*.
- Red**, *adj. s. n.* L 16, O 16: *s. a.* O 382: *s. d.* L 506, O 520.
- Rede**, *s. d.* counsel, L 833†. A. S. *rēd*.
- Rede**, *v.* counsel, give advice, O 499, 896, O 937: help, L 191†: declare, O 1395. *rede*, 1 *pr. s.* advise, L 483, O 718: *pr. s. subj.* help, L 1059†. A. S. *rēdan*, *rēord*, and *rēdan*, *rēdde*.
- Redi**, *adj. pl. n.* ready, 1214. A. S. *geræde*.
- Rein**, *s. n.* rain, 11. *reyn*, L 11, O 11.
- Reme**, *v.* quit, leave, 1272. A. S. *rȳman*.
- Rende**, *pt. s.* rode, O 1274. *ernde*, L 1239. *arnde*, 1231. A. S. *ærnan*, make run, ride. *ȝerne*, *v.* run, O 724, O 908. *vrne*, 878. *iorne*, *pp.* travelled, 1146. *hyȝouren*, O 1183. *yorne*, L 1148. A. S. *iernan*, *eornan*, run. *Erne*, *v.* run or ride, L 889, O 906. A. S. *ærnan* or *iernan*.
- Rengne**, *s. a.* kingdom, 901, 908. O. F. *regne*.
- Rente**, *s. a.* reward, 914, O 955. O. F. *rente*.
- Rente**, *pt. s.* tore, rent, 725. *rende*, L 727.
- Reste**, *s. a.* repose, L 409, O 423, O 910, L 1196†.
- Reste**, *imp. s.* take rest, cease fighting, L 869, O 888: *imp. pl.* 861.
- Reue**, *s. a.* prefect, 1322, O 1363. A. S. *gerēfa*.
- Reupe**, *s. n.* sorrow, pity, L 675. *reowpe*, O 693. *rupe*, 673. *reupe*, *s. a.* L 415. *reowpe*, 409, O 431. A. S. \**hrēowp*.
- Reupful**, *adj. s. d.* sorrowful, L 901.
- Rewe**, *v.* repent, rue, 378, O 392. *rew* (error for *reme*), O 1314: in a corrupt passage, 1521 *n.* A. S. *hrēowan*.
- Rewlich**, *adj. s. n.* sorrowful, O 1092. *reuly*, L 1057.
- Reyne**, *v.* rain, O 11.
- Ribbe**, *s. d.* rib, L 323†. *ribbes*, *pl. n.* L 1083†.
- Riche**, *s. d.* realm, O 20. *ryche*, L 20.
- Riche**, *adj. s. n.* rich, valuable, O 283. *ryche*, *s. d.* splendid, L 906. *riche*, *s. n.* high-born, of rank, 314, O 326, L 345†. *ryche*, L 322. *riche*, *pl. n.* 21, L 23, L 1268†: *pl. d.* L 1406. *ryche*, O 1439, *rich*, *pl. g.* O 23. See Du Cange, *s. v.* *rici homines*. A. S. *rice*, powerful.
- Riden**, *v.* ride, go on horse, O 241. *ride*, 34, 544, L 1443†. *ryde*, L 36, O 36, L 858, O 1332. *ride*, float, ride at anchor, 136: sail, 1511. *ryde*, float at anchor, L 140, L 1306. *ride*, 1 *pr. s.* ride, O 560. *rod*, *pt. s.* L 34†, L 642†, L 687†. *riden*, *pt. pl.* ride, O 37. *ryde*, L 37.
- Rizte**, *s. n.* privilege, custom, 516. *ryhte*, L 518. *ricte*, O 536. *rizte*, fair play, 829. *ryhte*, L 837. *ryȝete*, O 858. *wip ryhte*, with justice, pro-



- priety, L 1312, L 1354. **Ricte**, *adv.* straightway, O 746. **riht**, 1474. **rihte**, 1332. **wel rihte**, 381, 1298. **wel rihte**, L 1308. **wel ricte**, O 465. **wel ryzte**, O 1339. **wel ryhete**, O 317. **to ryhte**, L 383. **her riht**, by directest way, 699, 1428. **her rihte**, on the spot, 306. **forp rihte**, O 1020. **riht anon**, straightway, 45, 285. **ryht anon**, L 49, L 291. **ryt anon**, O 206. **ryzt nou**, even now, O 1263. **riht**, exactly, 849, 1012. **ryzt**, O 876. **riht**, L 857. **rit**, O 518.
- Rime**, *s. d.* rhyme, speech, O 833, 1363, O 1402. **ryme**, L 1373: *s. a.* 804, L 812. O. F. *rime*.
- Ring**, *s. n.* 1168. **ryng**, L 1172, O 1207. **ring**, *s. a.* L 561†, 1172, O 1228. **ryng**, 450, O 470, L 1162, L 1176, O 1211. **ringe**, *s. d.* 565, O 583, 1483. **rynge**, L 563, 873, L 1505. **ryng**, O 1532. **ringes**, *pl. a.* L 454.
- Ringe**, *v.* resound, 1381. **rynge**, L 1393. **ryngen**, O 1424. **ronge**, *pt. pl.* L 1263. **runge**, 1253. **rongen**, O 1294. **irunge**, *pp.* 1016. **yronge**, L 1025.
- Riue**, *riued*, *riuede*, see **Ariue**.
- Riuere**, *s. d.* river (i. e. hawking), 230. **ryuere**, L 236. O. F. *riuiere*.
- Robe**, *s. a.* garment, L 1061. F. *robe*.
- Roche**, *s. d.* rock, L 79†. **roche walle**, wall of rock, 1384, L 1396. O. F. *roche*.
- Rode**, *s. d.* cross, L 336†.
- Ros**, *pt. s.* rose, L 847†, O 864, L 1107†, 1434.
- Rose**, *s. n.* L 16, O 16.
- Rose red**, *adj. s. n.* 16.
- Roper**, *s. d.* rudder, L 196†.
- Roune**, *s. a.* counsel, L 1294. A. S. *run*.
- Rowe**, *s. d.* followers, army, O 924: rank, L 1086†. Comp. *arowe*.
- Rowen**, *v.* propel with oars, sail, L 122, O 126, L 627, L 1524. **rowe**, 118, O 611, L 1100†, 1504.
- Rugge**, *s. d.* back, L 1066. **rigge**, 1058, O 1101. A. S. *rygg*.
- Ryue**, *s. d.* shore, land, 132. **ryue**, L 136, L 1533. **ryue**, ? = to **ryue**, O 140. O. F. *riue*.
- Ryuen**, see **Ariue**.
- Sadel**, *s. a.* saddle, L 717, O 738.
- Sadelede**, *pt. s.* saddled, 715.
- Sake**, *s. d.* cause, L 1474†. A. S. *sacu*, dispute.
- Sale**, *s. d.* hall, 1107, L 1109. A. S. *sal*.
- Salyley**, scribal error for *galeye*, O 195.
- Sang**, *s. a.* lay, story in verse, 3. **song**, L 3, O 3: *s. n.* 1528. **songe**, *s. d.* verse-making, 240, O 251. **song**, L 246: lay, 2, L 2. **songe**, speech, L 1101†.
- Sarazin**, *s. a.* Saracen, O 623. **sarazyn**, L 605. **sarazins**, *pl. n.* 1319. **sarazyns**, O 1360. **sarazyns**, L 1331. **sarazins**, *pl. a.* 607. **sarazyns**, L 66, L 1387. **sarazines**, *pl. g.* 633, O 648, O 1420. **sarazynes**, L 630. **sarazins**, 1375. **sarazines**, *pl. d.* O 42. **sarazynes**, L 42. **sarazins**, 38. **sarazine**, *adj. s. d.* O 614.
- Saule**, *s. d.* soul, 1190. **soule**, L 1196, O 1231.
- Scapede**, *pt. pl.* escaped, 886. O. F. *escaper*.
- Scene**, *adj. s. n.* bright, resplendent, O 97. **shene**, L 98. **schene**, *pl. n.* O 174. A. S. *scene*.
- Schal**, 1 *pr. s.* am about to, 3, 833, 1451: mean to, am determined to, O 228, 669, 1312, O 1353: am certain to, O 461: must, am bound to, 544: cannot avoid, 663, O 674, O 683: bind myself to, 351, O 409, O 558, 667. **shal**, mean to, L 224, L 1285: bind myself, L 357, O 687. **sal**, am determined to, O 572. **ischal**, 441 (for other combinations see *Ich*). **schalt**, 2 *pr. s.* art certain to, 95, O 698, 714: hast to, 286: art about to, 475, O 495: wilt, 572: must, 290, O 301, 1029, O 1193. **shalt**, art certain to, L 50: must, L 105: hast to, L 292, O 297: wilt, L 1144. **sald**, O 50. **scald**, O 101, O 107. **schal**, O 586, O 805. **schaltu**, shalt thou, 46, 916. **schal**, *pr. s.* 105, O 208, 1287, O 1330. **shal**, L 109, O 159, L 1324. **sal**, O 111, O 590. **schal**, with impersonal verb, 106, 378, O 352, 798, O 1099. **shal**, L 110, L 382. **shulen**, 1 *pr. pl.* L 822, L 1379. **scholen**, O 874, O 1408. **schollen**, O 1406. **solen**, O 49. **schulle**, 43, 1367. **schole**, O 1262. **shule**, L 855, L 1377. **schulen**, 2 *pr. pl.* O 109. **schulle**, 103. **shule**, L 104, L 107. **scholen**, *pr. pl.* O 1259. **schulle**, 1056, 1216. **shule**, L 1224. **scholde**, 1 *pt. s.* was to, 395: must, O 947: would be likely to, 1346: **scholte**, must, 906. **schulde**, would, O 333. **suldes**, 2 *pt. s.* art certain to, O 106. **scholde**, *pt. s.* would be

- certain, 347, O 359: was meant to, 753, O 782: ought to, O 933: could not avoid, 1075, O 1116: appeared about (in a dream), 1412, O 1466, O 1467. sholde, might be, L 326: would, L 1260. schulde, had to, O 407. shulde, L 282, L 1430. scholden, 1 *pt. pl.* 109. shulden, L 113. sholde, O 115. schulden, 2 *pt. pl.* O 357. scholde, 100. scholde, *pt. pl.* O 1441. scholde, 1 *pt. s. subj.* 1100, O 1141. shulde, L 1104. scholde, *pt. s. subj.* 268, O 279, 764, O 793: were going, 718, O 741. schold (for *scholde*), O 278. shulde, L 274, L 770: were going, L 720. scholden, *pt. pl. subj.* O 1305.
- Schame, *s. a.* disgrace, 327: *s. d.* 332. shame, *s. n.* L 334. A. S. *scamu*.
- Scharpe, *adj. pl. d.* sharp, pointed, 232. sharpe, L 238, O 243.
- Schedde, *pt. s.* shed, spilled, O 920. A. S. *scādan*.
- Scheld, *s. a.* shield, 513. sheld, L 515. schelde, *s. d.* 53, O 573, 1301, O 1342. shelde, L 57, O 241, L 1313. selde, O 57. scelde, O 533. scheld, O 1344.
- Schenke, *v.* pour out, serve, 370, O 382, 1106, O 1145. shenche, L 374, L 1108. schenk, *imp. s.* O 1154. shenh, L 1119. A. S. *scencan*.
- Schende, put to shame, injure, 680, O 719, 1402. shende, L 682, L 1418. schende, ?nullify, O 699. schente, *pt. s.* reproached, abused, 322. schende, O 335. shende, L 330.
- Schete, *v.* shoot arrows, 939. shete, L 947.
- Schewe, *v.* display, 1461: disclose, 1311. shewe, L 1323: display, L 1481. schewe, 2 *pr. s. subj.* disclose, O 1352.
- Schip, *s. n.* ship, O 127, 189, 1183, O 1482. ship, L 123, L 1455. schup, 132, 1437. scyp, O 1050, O 1224. schip, *s. a.* O 611, O 781. ship, L 627, L 1031. shyp, L 595. schup, 119, 1021. schipe, *s. d.* O 1047, O 1332. shipe, L 107, L 1443. shype, L 888. schupe, 103, 1425. schype, O 1465. scype, O 1478. scyppe, O 1221. schip, O 109, O 141, O 1473. ship, L 764, L 1021. schup, 133. shipes, *s. g.* L 117, O 121. schypes, O 907. schupes, 113. schipes, *pl. a.* 37, O 41, 882. shipes, L 41. scyp sterne, ship's stern, O 1412.
- Schipe, *v.* take on board ship, O 1228. schepede, *pt. s.* took ship, O 1013. shipede, L 978.
- Schok, *pt. s.* shook, 591, O 605.
- Schonde, *s. a.* disgrace, 702, 714, O 721. shonde, L 702. A. S. *scand, scond*.
- Schorte, *adj. pl. n.* short, 927, O 970. sherte, L 935.
- Schrede, *v.* clothe, O 739. shrede, L 718. schredde, *pt. s.* O 603, 840, O 867. shredde, L 848. sreddde, L 589. schurde, O 1511. schrudde, *pt. pl.* 1464. A. S. *scrȳdan*.
- Schrewe, *pl. d.* wicked men, 56, L 60. srewre, O 60. A. S. *scrēawa*, shrew mouse.
- Schulle, *adv.* shrilly, clearly, 207. A. S. *scyl (adj.)*.
- Sclauyne, *s. a.* slavine, 1054 *n.*, O 1096. sclauyn, L 1062, L 1065. sclauyn, 1057, O 1100, O 1265. sclauin, 1222. O. F. *esclavine*, L. L. *slavinia*.
- Scrippe, *s. a.* scrip, wallet, L 1069†. A. S. *scripp* (but see Archiv, lxxvi. 213).
- Se, *s. n.* sea, 105, O 111, O 1016, 1503. see, L 109, L 1523: *s. a.* L 1099. se, 1095, O 1136. see, *s. d.* L 194, L 659, 1396. se, 186, O 106, 659, O 677. se brinke, *s. d.* sea shore, 141. se side, 33, 135, O 143, 954. se syde, O 35, O 997. se stronde, O 838. se strond, O 1547. see brynke, L 145. see side, L 35, L 962. see syde, L 139, L 984. se flode, sea, 139.
- Sechen, *v.* try to find, L 943. seche, 935: try to get, 770, L 776, L 1136. L 1182†. seche to, make for, visit, O 982. seche, 1 *pr. s.* try to find, 945, L 953. sekest, 2 *pr. s.* try to get, O 985. sechestu, seekest thou, 942. seche, 2 *pr. pl.* L 177†. sozte, *pt. s.* went to, 465. sohte, L 469, L 1395. sowte, O 483, O 1426. sohten, *pt. pl.* L 43. sowten, searched, O 1418. sowte, tried to get, O 43. sozte, tried to find, 599. isozte, they sought, 39. seche, *imp. s.* investigate, search, O 1198.
- Seek, *adj. s. n.* sick, L 278. sech, O 1226. sek, L 1191. sik, 272, 1185.
- Seie, *v.* say, tell, 764. seye, L 770, O 793. seie, 1 *pr. s.* 895, 1265. seip, *pr. s.* L 773. seyt, O 772. seydest, 2 *pt. s.* L 1280. sedes, 538. seydes, O 554. saide, *pt. s.* L 789, L 1365. sayde, L 277, L 405.

- seide, L 232, 271, 1269. L 1493. L 1500. sede, 285, 1447. seyde, O 135. L 316. L 1273. O 1520. seden, 941. seyden, *pt. pl.* L 306, O 888. sede, 863, 1471. seie, *imp. s.* 147, 151, 1173, 1307. sey, L 153. O 155. L 1177. O 1212. sei, O 159, L 1319. say, L 157, L 456. seie, *imp. pl.* 169. sey, O 179. say, L 177.
- Seil, *s. a.* sail, 1013. seyl, L 1023, O 1052: *s. d.* L 196, O 198. sail, 188.
- Seint, *s. n.* saint, 665. seinte, L 667. seynte, O 685. seint, *s. d.* 1175, L 1179. seynt, O 1214. O. F. *seint*.
- Selue, *adj. s. a.* self, 45, L 1152†, L 1204†. seluen, *pl. d.* L 352. selue, 346. See also *he*, and *me*.
- Sende, *v.* send (of a messenger or message), 1001. sende, I *pr. s.* subj. send word, L 738†: *pr. s. subj.* convey, 1332. sende, *pt. s.* sent, L 271†. 933, L 1173, O 1208. sente, O 406. 525. O 1042, 1169: banished, 726, O 751. sende, L 728. senten, *pt. pl.* L 1347. sente, 1337, O 1378. send, *imp. s.* 358, L 364. isent, *pp.* 978.
- Seon, *v.* see, 1345: look at, face, L 724. sen, O 743: see, 650, O 666. se, L 1355. se, I *pr. s.* L 134. seth, *pr. s.* O 134. se, I *pr. s. subj.* O 1386. sa3, I *pt. s.* 777, 1127. sau3, 167. say, O 177. se3, 1356. seh, L 175, L 783. L 1127. sey, O 806, O 1162. se3e, 2 *pt. s.* L 1159. seye, O 1194. sa3, *pt. s.* 125, 888. say, O 645. seh, L 595, L 1099. L 1462. se3, 1083. 1095. sey, O 611, O 1136. seye, *pt. pl.* O 779. se3e, *pt. s. subj.* might see, L 985. seye, L 130. se, *imp. s.* 452.
- Serie, *v.* ? error for *ferie*, carry, 1385 *n.*
- Seruen, *v.* act as attendant, L 242, O 245. serue, 234: take employment with, L 782†: render service, fill office, L 921†. serue, I *pr. s.* am subject to, O 1356. seruy, L 1327. seruede, *pt. s.* worshipped, L 81†, L 83†. F. *servir*.
- Seruisse, *s. a.* employment, L 244: work done, 990. seruyse, O 1031. seruice, L 1000. seruisse, *s. d.* employment, 238, O 249. O. F. *servise*, *service*.
- Seppen, *adv.* afterwards, L 1158. suppe, 1078, 1156. sype, O 1193. A. S. *sippan*.
- Sette, *v.* ? error for *slette*, chase, hunt. L 714. A. S. *slütan*, to set dogs on. (In mod. dialects, *slate*, strike.)
- Sette, *v.* lay foundations of, build, 1395, L 1411. sette, *pt. s.* made to sit, 299, O 310, 401, O 413, L 505†: seated (himself, L 1085†, 1475, L 1497: placed himself), L 385†, O 491, L 787†: put on, O 521, L 717, O 738: placed in contact with, L 1207†: fixed, L 619, 623: directed, 757: alighted, O 787. settit, fixed it, O 637. setten, *pt. pl.* placed, 134, L 764. sette, L 138. O 142. set, *pp.* appointed, L 1421. A. S. *settan*.
- Seue, *adj.* seven, 96, L 526†, 1140, O 1175. seuepe, *adj. n.* L 1140: *a.* L 927. seuenpe, O 960.
- Seue ni3t, *pl. n.* seven days, 448.
- Seyle, *v.* sail, O 1050.
- Seyne, *s. a.* drag-net, O 700. A. S. *segne*, L. *sagena*.
- Shillep, *pr. s.* sounds, O 220. A. S. *sciëllan*.
- Shoure, *s. d.* shower, in phrase, by shoure, in abundance, L 334.
- Shurte lappe, *s. a.* fold of shirt, L 1209. schirt lappe, O 1244. schirte, *s. d.* shirt, O 1513. sherte, L 1485.
- Shyne, *v.* shine, L 12.
- Sibbe, *pl. n.* kinsmen, L 68†. A. S. *sibb*, related.
- Side, *s. d.* side (of body), O 880, L 1444. syde, L 644, L 972, O 1007. side, edge, margin, 1024, L 1305. syde, L 1034, O 1063, O 1336.
- Sizte, *s. d.* appearing, 385. syhte, L 387. A. S. *gesiht*.
- Sike, *v.* sigh, 426. syke, O 448. syken, L 430. A. S. *sican*.
- Siluer, *s. d.* silver, O 477. seluer, 459, L 463.
- Singe, *v.* sing, L 3†, L 133†. 1467, L 1489. synge, L 592, O 608, L 1394, O 1516. syngen, O 1425. singe, *imp. pl.* O 135. sunge, *pp.* 1260. songe, L 1270, O 1303. ysonge, L 1026. hysonge, O 1055.
- Sinken, *v.* sink, O 110. sinke, 104, L 108.
- Sire, *s. n.* lord, ruler, 1506. syre, O 1552. sire, *s. v.* sir, 833, L 951. Elsewhere combined with a noun, as title of knight, or form of address, as L 511†, L 531†, O 1548, 784, O 858, 914. O. F. *sire*.
- Sipe, *s. a.* time, 356: *pl. d.* occasions, 1348. sype, L 1358. O 1389: *pl. a.* times, O 1111. A. S. *sip*.

- Sitte**, *v.* take seat, be seated, L 534, 534, O 641, 1083, L 1089. **sytte**, O 1124. **sittep**, *pr. s.* sits, 904. **syt**, O 945. **sittep**, *pr. pl.* 392, L 394. **sittet**, O 404. **sitte**, 2 *pr. s. subj.* L 391†, O 552, L 623, 627. **sat**, *pt. s.* 653, 1261. **set**, L 835, O 856, L 1271, O 1524. **set**, abode, L 1465. **seten**, *pt. pl. sat*, L 305. **syttten**, O 1261. **sete**, L 1253, L 1496, O 1523. **site**, *imp. s.* 805, L 813. **syte**, *imp. pl.* O 834. **sittende**, *pres. p.* O 667. **sittinde**, 1443. **sittynde**, L 649. A. S. **sittan**.
- Sixe**, *adj.* six, 391, O 959. **syxe**, O 403. **six**, L 926. **sexe**, *s. d.* sixth, O 961.
- Skippe**, *v.* skip, spring, L 1361.
- Slape**, *s. d.* sleep, L 1315, 1417. **slape**, O 1346.
- Slen**, *v.* slay, 85, L 104†, 191, L 199, O 1238. **slein**, L 1203. **slø**, L 602, 604, 1369, O 1407. **slo**, L 91. **slon**, L 47†, O 91. **sleh**, *pr. s. subj.* L 823. **slø**, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* O 912. **sleh**, *pr. pl. subj.* L 821. **slen**, 813. **sloh**, 1 *pt. s.* L 876. **slo3**, *pt. s.* slew, 615, 871, 987. **sloh**, L 611, L 1528. **slow**, O 631, O 1553. **slowe**, 1 *pt. pl.* O 895. **slozen**, *pt. pl.* 181, 1375. **slowen**, L 189, L 1345, O 1376. **slo3e**, 1327. **slowe**, O 191, L 892, L 1387. **slawe**, *pp.* slain, L 868, O 887, O 925. **yslawe**, L 94, O 94, L 913, O 1540. **yslawe**, L 572.
- Slepe**, *v.* sleep, L 410, O 424. **slepest**, 2 *pr. s.* 1308, L 1320. **slepe**, 1 *pr. s. subj.* L 656, O 674.
- Smerte**, *v.* smart, pain, 876, 1390, L 1504, O 1531: *pt. s.* 1482.
- Smiten**, *v.* smite, L 856. **smite**, 52. **smyte**, L 56, O 56. **smot**, 1 *pt. s.* smote, L 635, 639: *pt. s.* L 507†, L 886†, 1481, L 1503. ?**smatte**, 607. **smiten**, *pt. pl.* L 1385. **smyten**, 53, L 57. O 1414.
- Snelle**, *adj. pl. d.* quick, 1463. **Snille**, *adv.* quickly, O 217. A. S. **snell**.
- Snute**, *s. d.* nose, 1082. **snoute**, L 1088. **snowte**, O 1123.
- So**, scribal error for *se*, O 138.
- So**, *adv.* in this way, thus, 99, L 180†, L 518, O 536, L 1379, L 1542†: to a marked degree, great extent, very, L 215, 222, O 269, L 749†, L 1117†, L 1212, 1343, O 1377: to a degree already described, L 60†, L 654†, L 1128†, 1522, O 1559: to such a degree, L 1460†: equally, L 174, O 176: on such condition (introducing attesting or adjuring clause with suppression of *as* clause), L 191†, L 553†, O 804, O 910, O 1070, L 1059†: accordingly, therefore, L 219†: it, that (as predicative complement of *is, was*), 550, 1110: in the manner stated, this, L 1379. **so** . . . **so**, to such extent, in such degree, . . . in which, 6, L 15, L 315†, O 602, L 1218: **so** . . . **pat**, to such extent . . . that, L 75, 251, O 262, L 663, O 681, 1482: (with virtual *that* clause) O 75: in such wise . . . that, L 605, O 623, L 894: (with virtual *that* clause) O 105, 119, L 223†. **So**, *conj.* as (second correlative), 590 and examples above under *so* . . . *so*: as, like (comparison), 14, L 16, O 16, L 506, O 520, L 918. **so euer**, L 14, L 588. **so euere**, O 14. **so**, in like manner as, O 774, O 933, 1418: in place of, 1344: as if, L 720†, L 1036, O 1065: even as (introducing parenthesis), L 404, O 418, 1127: when, 630.
- Softe**, *adv.* softly, gently, L 147, O 149, L 391†, L 1075†, O 945 (or *adj. s. d.*).
- Solemnite**, *s. d.* ceremony, observance, L 504. O. F. **solemnité**.
- Someres**, *s. g.* summer's, L 31†, L 918.
- Sond**, *s. n.* sand, strand, O 1488. **sonde**, *s. d.* 809.
- Sonde**, *s. n.* message, 271, L 277: *s. a.* L 271†, L 928. **sonde**, *s. a.* messenger, 933, L 941, L 987, O 1022, O 1042: *s. d.* L 1011. A. S. **sand**; the distinction between **sand**, masc., messenger, and **sand**, fem., message, is doubtful, though in Southern M. E. **sond**, messenger, is distinguished from **sonde**, message.
- Sone**, *s. n.* son, L 9 O 9; *s. v.* L 1467†: *s. a.* 9. **sones**, *pl. n.* L 23†, L 913: *pl. a.* L 766†, 887, L 902, O 926.
- Sone**, scribal error for *one*, O 968: for **sou**, O 468.
- Sone**, *adv.* soon, speedily, L 46†, L 1245†, L 1391, O 1422. **sone so**, *conj. phrase*, as soon as, 200, O 210. **so sone**, L 208.
- Soneday**, *s. n.* Sunday, O 1054: *s. d.* 966, O 993, O 1011. **sonneday**, L 958, L 976.
- Sore**, *s. a.* grief, misery, L 75, O 75. A. S. **sār**.
- Sore**, *adv.* sorely, bitterly, L 73†, L 1200†, 1220: painfully, L 1504, O 1531: excessively, earnestly, L 297†, L 350†, L 1170.

- Soreweþ. *pr. s.* sorrows, L 956.
- Sorþe, *s. a.* sorrow, 838. sorewe, L 408, L 846, L 904. sorwe, O 422, O 428, O 865. serewe, L 412. soreþe, *s. n.* 261. sorewe, L 263. sorwe, O 270, 911, O 952. soreþe, *s. d.* 1104. sorwe, O 951. A. S. *sorg*.
- Sorinesse, *s. d.* sadness, sorrow, 922. sorwenesse, O 965. sorewenesse, L 930. A. S. *sarignes*.
- Soþe, *s. d.* truth: in to soþe, for a truth, really, L 449. A. S. *tō soþe*, *tō soþum þingum*.
- Sound, *s. d.* strait, channel, L 628. A. S. *sund*, sea. O. N. *sund*, strait.
- Soune, *s. a.* sound, L 217, O 220 (comp. Orfeo, 270). O. F. *son*.
- Speche, *s. a.* words, L 317, O 322, 387, O 399: language, L 1380†. *spec huere speche*, acted as their spokesman, L 178. *spac is speche*, said what he had to say, L 389. *speche, s. d.* talking, words, 454, L 458, L 578†, L 964, O 999.
- Spede, *v.* succeed, prosper, L 465†, L 804, 1394, L 1405: *impers.* 798. A. S. *spēdan*.
- Speken, *v.* speak, O 265, L 418, L 1380†. *speke*, 254, L 260, L 266†, L 377, 412, O 434. *speke*, 1 *pr. s.* speak, L 337. *spek*, 1 *pt. s.* spoke, 329. *spak*, O 342. *spake*, 2 *pt. s.* 535. *spac, pt. s.* 159, L 179, L 389, 602. *spak*, 89, O 180, O 399, 960. *spec*, L 95, L 970. *spek*, O 145, L 600, O 618. *spake*, 1 *pt. pl.* L 535. *speke*, O 555.
- Spelle, *s. d.* talk, L 951, O 1069: story, news, 1030, L 1040. A. S. *spell*.
- Spere, *s. d.* spear, O 533, L 542†. *speres, s. g.* L 1389, O 1416.
- Spille, *v.* drop, run, O 696. *spille*, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* perish, L 202†.
- Sprede, *v.* spread, 716 n.
- Springe, *s. d.* beginning, in day springe, L 1447.
- Springe, *v.* leap, L 591†, L 1237†: grow, L 134†: spread abroad, L 219†, 1017: break, begin to appear, L 499†, L 641†, 1427, O 1454. *springe, pr. s. subj.* break, 818. *sprang, pt. s.* broke, 124, 493. *sprong*, L 128, O 132, L 497: leaped, L 1229†: grew out, took origin, L 1036. *spronge, pt. s. subj.* O 513. *sprunge*, grew out, 1026. *sprunge, pp.* O 1065. *sprunge begun*, 1015. *hysprunge*, O 1054. *ysprunge*, advanced, promoted, L 546. *isprunge*, 548.
- Spures, *pl. d.* spurs, 500. *spores, pl. a.* O 522.
- Spurne, *v.* kick, in op spurne, kick open, O 1115.
- Spuse, *s. d.* husband, 995. *spouse*, L 1005, O 1036. O. F. *espus*.
- Spuse, *s. d.* wife, 307, 422, 902, O 943. *spouse*, L 313, O 318, L 426, O 444. O. F. *espuse*. L. *spo[n]sa*.
- Spuse, *v.* give in marriage, 993, O 1035. *spouse*, L 1004. *spoused, pt. s.* took in marriage, L 1450, O 1457. *spoused, pp.* given in marriage, L 1050, O 1081. *ispused*, 1038. O. F. *espouser*.
- Squier, *s. n.* squire, IIII. *squiere, s. d.* O 1149. *skycere*, L III4. *squieres, s. g.* 360, O 371. *skuyeres*, L 365. O. F. *escuier*.
- Sredde, see Schrede.
- Srewe, see Schrewe.
- Stable, *s. d.* stable (for horses), L 586†, L 715, O 736. O. F. *estable*.
- Stale, *adj. s. d.* old, not fresh, O 383 (see 369 n).
- Stalke, *v.* go quietly, stealthily, O 1129.
- Stede, *s. a.* horse, 715, L 753†: *s. d.* L 51, L 505, L 717, O 738. A. S. *stēda*.
- Stede, *s. d.* place, 257, O 268. A. S. *stēde*.
- Steppe, *v.* step, go, O 1392.
- Stere, *s. n.* guide, guardian, 1344. A. S. *stēora*, steersman.
- Stere, *s. d.* ?rudder, put for stern, 101 n, 1373. ?A. S. *stēor*.
- Stere, *v.* govern, control, O 454. *stere, imp. s.* 434. A. S. *stieran*.
- Sterne, *s. d.* hinder part of ship, O 907, O 1412, O 1481.
- Sterue, *v.* die, L 781†: 2 *pr. s. subj.* 910, L 922. *isterue, pp.* dead, 1167.
- Sterye, see Sture.
- Steuene, *s. d.* voice, L 1365, O 1396. A. S. *stefn*.
- Stille, *adj. s. n.* quiet, L 539†. *Stille, adv.* quietly, gently, L 215, L 315†, L 1009†: privately, secretly, L 293†, 373, O 387: constantly, O 695. *stille, ?adv.* gently, 676 n, L 678: or *v.* fall in drops.
- Stirie, see Sture.
- Stirop, *s. d.* stirrup, 758.
- Stiward, *s. n.* seneschal, L 281, O 286, O 405: *s. v.* L 233†: *s. a.* L 232†, L 1522, O 1549. *styward, s. n.* L 395: *s. d.* L 455, O 471. *stuard, s. n.* 275, 393: *s. a.* 1502: *s. d.* 451.

- Ston**, *s. n.* stone (of ring), L 569, O 585; *s. a.* stone (for building), L 1499†. **stone**, *s. d.* L 79†, L 1036†. **ston**, L 905. **stones**, *pl. n.* 571.
- Stonde**, *v.* stand up, L 399†, O 548: be present, L 879†: come to land (or, appear), L 175, O 177: be placed, O 1490: blow favourably, L 761, O 784: direct oneself, L 1185†. **stonnde**, O 109. **stant**, *pr. s.* is placed, O 1007. **stond**, L 972. **stondeþ**, 962. **stondeþ**, exists for, 554. **stonde**, *pr. pl. subj.* are placed, L 514†. **stod**, *pt. s.* stood up, 529: delayed, L 722, O 745: was at anchor, 1437, O 1482. **azen** . . . **stode**, *pt. pl.* resisted, O 916.
- Stonge**, *pt. pl.* stabbed, pierced, L 1389, O 1416. A. S. *stingan*.
- Streme**, *s. d.* river, L 105, L 1526. **streume**, O 1551. A. S. *strēam*: the latter form is perhaps influenced by O. N. *straumr*.
- Strongeste**, *adj. pl. n.* strongest, 823, O 852. **strongeste**, L 831.
- Strengþe**, *s. n.* strength, 215. **stregþe**, error for *strengþe*, O 225. **strengþe**, *s. d.* 899, O 940. **streneþe**, force, O 1084.
- Striken**, *pt. pl.* struck, lowered, L 1023, O 1052. **strike**, 1013.
- Striue**, *s. d.* resistance, dispute, in *wyp oute striue*, unquestionably, L 413. **wit uten striue**, O 429. **wipute strif**, 407. O. F. *estrif*.
- Striue**, *v.* quarrel, L 729, O 752. O. F. *estriver*.
- Strokes**, *pl. a.* blows, O 915.
- Stronde**, *s. d.* beach, L 39†, L 115†, O 1221, 1500, L 1520. **strond**, O 1547. **stron**, ? for *stronde*, O 107.
- Strong**, *adj. s. n.* L 99†: thorough, L 1280: *s. a.* able to resist, 1395. **stronge**, *s. d.* O 1086. **strong**, 1041. **Stronge**, *adv.* passionately, L 310†.
- Stryde**, *v.* mount, bstride, L 753. A. S. *stridan*.
- Stunde**, *s. a.* short space of time, 739, O 766, 1279: a while, 774. **stounde**, L 780, O 803: short time, L 339, O 346, L 1161, O 1196, L 1287, O 1322. **stunde**, *s. d.* 333: time, occasion, 167, 956. **stounde**, O 1001: short time, L 636, O 654, L 895. A. S. *stund*.
- Sturdy**, *adj. s. n.* stubborn, determined, L 874. **stordy**, O 893: *s. a.* O 1377. O. F. *estourdi*, *estordú*.
- Sture**, *s. d.* river Stour, ? for river gene- rally, 685. **stoure**, L 687, L 1455. **store**, O 1482.
- Sture**, *v.* move, sail, L 1445. **sterye**, L 147. **stirie**, O 149. A. S. *styrian*.
- Sturne**, *adj. s. n.* severe, resolute, L 704: *pl. n.* harsh, fierce, 877. A. S. *stierne*.
- Suemme**, *v.* swim, O 1469. **suemne**, O 199. **swymme**, 189, L 1432.
- Sum**, *adj. s. n.* some one, of some sort, O 323, 680, L 682. **som**, O 701. **sum**, *s. a.* L 685, L 1440. **som**, O 702, O 1475: *s. d.* O 567. **sum**, L 549. **sume**, 551. **Sume**, *pron. pl. n.* a certain number, 54, 498, 1472. **some**, O 92, 1056. **somme**, L 58. **summe**, L 92: *pl. a.* L 1064, L 1388. **some**, O 58. **Sumwet**, *pron. s. n.* something, L 684. **Sum while**, *adv.* formerly, L 1329. **som wyle**, O 1358.
- Sund**, *adj. s. n.* in good health, 1341. **sounde**, L 1351, O 1384. **sound**, *s. a.* uninjured, L 580.
- Sune**, *imp. s.* utter sound, 209. O. F. *suner*.
- Sunne**, *s. n.* sun, 12, 1434. **sonne**, L 12, O 12, L 1454, O 1461. **sunne**, *s. d.* 567, 653. **sonne**, L 565, O 581: *s. g.* L 826, O 847. **sunne**, 1436.
- Supe**, see *Swipe*.
- Swerd**, *s. n.* sword, L 634†. **suerd**, L 1324: *s. a.* L 694, L 721. **swerd**, *s. a.* 51, L 55, L 603†, O 744, 872. **swerde**, *s. d.* O 476, 623, 712, O 1535. **suerde**, L 619, L 1486. **sworde**, L 462. **suorde**, L 1508. **swerd**, 108, O 733, 835, O 1353. **suerd**, L 112, L 885. **suert**, L 714. **swerdes**, *s. g.* 1416. **suerdes**, L 1434, 1486. **swerdes**, *pl. a.* O 55: *pl. d.* O 1512. **suerdes**, O 114. **swerd hylte**, *s. d.* sword hilt, O 1471.
- Swere**, *s. a.* neck, L 1072†: *s. d.* 404, O 416, L 748†, 1203, O 1246. **suere**, L 402, L 1211. A. S. *swēora*.
- Swete**, *adj. s. n.* sweet, pleasant, 217, O 227, 443, O 1300: *s. v.* 1204: *s. a.* 1450. **suete**, *s. n.* L 223, 1257, L 1267, L 1425: *s. v.* L 1369: *s. a.* 1530. **Suete**, *s. v.* sweet one, L 440.
- Swete**, *v.* sweat, 1407, O 1462. A. S. *swētan*.
- Sweteliche**, *adv.* pleasantly, 384. **suetliche**, L 386.
- Sweting**, *s. ? n.* darling, favourite, O 230.
- Sweuen**, *s. n.* dream, 679, L 681.

- sweuene**, *s. a.* L 668†, O 699. A. S. *swefn*.
- Sweuening**, *s. a.* dreaming, 724. **sweuenyng**, L 726. Cp. A. S. *swefnian*.
- Swike**, *v.* deceive, O 687. A. S. *swican*.
- Swilk**, *adj. s. n.* such, O 581. **swihe**, *s. a.* 166. **such**, 418, O 440. **suche**, L 569. **swiche**, *s. d.* O 585. **suche**, 571.
- Swipe**, *adv.* very, O 24, 164, L 874, O 1388. **suipe**, 1234, L 1247, 1463. **suype**, L 24, L 810. **swype**, L 96, O 879, L 1384, O 1510. **supe**, 178, 375, 802, 852. **wel swipe**, exceedingly, O 170. **swipe**, quickly, O 127, 273, O 368. 791. **suype**, L 123, L 279. **swype**, L 476, O 820, L 1002. **wel swipe**, very quickly, O 427, 880, 1226. **wel suype**, L 978. **wel swype**, L 411, L 797, O 1013. also **swipe**, as quickly as possible, 471. A. S. *sweipe*.
- Swohinge**, *s. d.* swooning, faint, O 464. A. S. *geswögun*. **swozning**, 444. **swowenyng**, L 448.
- Sworen**, *pt. pl.* swore, 1249, O 1288, O 1290. **suoren**, L 1257. **suore**, L 1259.
- Syzen**, *v.* sigh, O 1171. ? derivative of A. S. *sice*, a sigh.
- Table**, *s. d.* L 585†. F. *table*.
- Take**, *v.* take, receive, seize, O 556, L 558, 560, L 1209, 1305, O 1348. **take**, 1 *pr. s.* O 576, L 671: 1 *pr. s. subj.* O 569: *pr. s. subj.* L 551, 553. **toke**, 2 *pt. s.* didst entrust, 1099. **toe**, *pt. s.* took, L 587, O 1104. L 1521: passed on, L 1129. **tok**, took, 283, O 294, L 400†, L 1243, 1499, O 1548: delivered, L 470, O 484: passed on, 1129, O 1164: placed, 1058. **toke**, took, L 289, L 467. **toke**, *pt. s. subj.* L 70, L 1142†: *pt. pl. subj.* 66. **token**, O 70. **tak**, *imp. s.* 227, 563, 735: entrust, O 814: give, 794, O 823, 1054. **tac**, take, L 233, L 739, O 762, L 1125: entrust, L 791: give, L 800, O 1096. **take**, take, 536, L 536. **take**, *pp.* taken, L 1428, O 1465. **itake**, 1410. A. S. *betwcan*, entrust, confused with *Icel. taka*.
- Tale**, *s. n.* story, 1525: *s. a.* L 478†, L 1274†: speech, L 319†: *s. d.* story, L 1043†.
- Talede**, *pt. s.* related, O 485. A. S. *italian*.
- Teche**, *v.* teach, L 390†, 1219, O 1263, L 1379†. **tahte**, *pt. s.* 244. **tahte**, L 250. **taucte**, *pt. pl.* O 255. **tech**, *imp. s.* L 239, O 242. L 246†.
- Teching**, *s. d.* training, 1508. **techyng**, L 1530.
- Tellen**, *v.* narrate, O 32, O 1302. **telle**, 30, L 32, 568, O 1193, 1259, L 1269: enumerate, L 613, 617. **telle**, 1 *pr. s.* narrate, say, L 132†: *pr. s. subj.* L 370†. **tolde**, *pt. s.* 467, L 471, 982, L 992. **telde**, O 487, O 1027. **telle**, *imp. s.* 1156, L 1158. **tel**, L 317, O 322.
- Teon**, *v.* betake himself, L 723: go, L 888. **ten**, turn, O 742. A. S. *teon*.
- Teone**, *s. a.* suffering, sorrow, L 355. **tene**, 349, O 361, L 685†.
- Teres**, *pl. a.* tears, O 696, 890, O 929, 1406. **terres**, L 678, L 1424. **tires**, 676. **tearen**, *pl. d.* L 970. **teren**, O 1005. **teres**, O 670. **terres**, L 652. **tires**, 960. **tieres**, 654.
- pah**, *conj.* though, even if, L 325, L 1052, L 1262. **pe3**, 317, 1252. **pei**, O 330. **pey**, O 1083. **pou**, O 1293.
- pah**, *adv.* yet, still, L 259. A. S. *peah*, *peh*.
- panne**, *conj.* (after comparatives) than, O 13, O 837. **pane**, 13, 316, 808. **pan**, 116, O 120, 596, O 610. **pen**, L 13, L 816. **er pane**, before, 1435. **panne**, *adv.* at that time, thereupon, thereafter, 68, L 72, O 145, O 845, 1440. **penne**, L 141, O 461, L 1295, O 1330. **pan**, O 359. **panne**, in that case, 439, O 459, 1347. **penne**, L 443, L 1356, L 1357.
- par**, *pr. s.* needs, O 400. **dorte** (= *porte*), *pt. s.* needed, 388. **durp** (? = *purc*), L 390. A. S. *pearf*, *porfie*.
- par**, *adv.* in that place, O 80, 505, 1027. **pare**, L 471, L 1365, 1493. **per**, L 67†, L 1537†, L 1541: *introductory* 502, L 809†, O 925. **pere**, in that place, L 304†, L 1172†, 1353, L 1513, O 1542. **pore**, L 1092, L 1532, O 1557. **per**, *conj.* where, L 36, O 36, 700, L 1536†. **peran**, *adv.* thereon, L 573, 575. **parefore**, therefore, L 105, L 731. **paruore**, 101. **perfore**, O 570, L 1340, O 1371. **pe for**, O 107. **perinne**, therein, 1072, O 1113, L 1143, O 1399. **perin**, 1241. **perynne**, L 1078, O 1178, L 1368. **peryn**, L 1413. **per . . . inne**, L 602, 604, 1358. **pere . . . inne**, O 1407. **per . . . ynne**, L 1475. **per . . . hinne**,

- O 620. *permong*, there among, O 1380. *perof*, at it, thereat, L 124†, 1330: of them, L 819, O 840: of it, L 945†, 1114, L 1144, O 1179. *parto*, to that, 672, O 692. *perto*, L 674, O 742: in addition, L 1410, O 1443. *per vppe*, in addition, 450, L 454, 1126. *per oppe*, O 470.
- pat**, *adj. s. n.* the, L 123, O 209, 272, L 406, L 683, 1296, O 1466. *pat on*, the one, L 27†, L 767†, L 828†. *pat oper*, the other, L 28†, L 768†, L 829†. *pe*, the, 14, L 29†, L 30†, L 1523, 1525, O 1544. *pene*, *s. a.* L 153, L 788, L 1459. *pen*, L 158. *pat*, 61, L 862, O 1245, 1260. *pe*, L 65, 123, O 131, O 1373, 1433, L 1453. *pe whiles*, whilst, L 6, L 1403. *pe while*, 1280, L 1288, 1354. *pe wille*, O 1323. *pe wile*, O 1253. *pan*, *s. d.* 624. *pen*, L 620. *er pen* (A. S. *ær þæm þe*), before, L 452, L 544, L 922, L 1454. *pare*, 674. *pe*, L 4†, L 35†, L 1488, 1500, O 1547. *atte*, at the, 1043, 1078, O 1088, O 1261. *ate*, O 499, O 679, O 1232, O 1280. *pe, s. instrumental, .adv.* 554, L 1405. *pe, pl. n.* L 63†, L 1246†, O 1544: *pl. a.* L 239, 607, O 914, O 1460, L 1479: *pl. d.* O 102, L 262†, 1509. *pe, pron. pl. n.* they, O 55, O 61, O 141, ?O 1421, or *rel. pron.* who, *pei*, O 129, 1441. *po*, O 38. *pere*, *pl. g.* of them, O 1291.
- pat**, *adj. s. n.* that, L 388, L 955: *s. a.* O 155, 356, 1291†, 1407, O 1462: *s. d.* O 397, L 716, O 1273, 1445, L 1527. *po, pl. n.* O 91, O 627. *pat ilke*, *s. d.* that same, 926, L 1238. *pat hulke*, O 1240. *pat vlke*, 1199. *pe ilke*, *s. a.* 855.
- pat**, *pron. dem. s. n.* that, that thing, 92, L 103. O 105, O 504, L 1112, 1390. *pat, pron. rel.* (invariable) who, L 2†, L 1502†, 1529: which, L 90, 160, O 247, 1172, O 1453, L 1480†: what, L 470†, L 602, 604, L 1282†: whom, L 22†, 978, L 1528, O 1553: him who, 988: those who, L 615, O 633, O 899. *pat, conj.* (introducing subject clause) L 658, O 676, L 1171†, L 1341†: (clause explanatory of subject) L 104, O 560: (object clause) L 86†, L 155†, L 640†, 1281†, 1440: (clause explanatory of object) 267, L 273, L 1260†, L 1343, O 1374, O 1567: (replacing verb before obj. clause) 130: (elliptical) see that, L 740, O 763: (time) when, O 33, O 552, 938, L 946: until, L 368: since, 1356: (modal) so far as, 1090: (result) so that, 54, L 58, L 84†, L 1083†, L 1478†: but that, L 1048. *so . . . pat*, L 76, 252, O 263, O 682, L 895, 1482. *swiche . . . pat*, O 586; *suche . . . pat*, 572: (purpose) in order that, L 438, L 442†, L 1104†, L 1491, O 1518: (reason) because, L 525. *al pat*, until, L 497. *also pat*, as fast as, 1232. *er pat*, before, 1434. *for pat*, because, O 183. *3yf pat*, if, O 842. *o pat*, until, L 128. *pe while pat*, while, 1280, L 1288. *tyl . . . pat*, until, O 981. *wel pat*, O 6.
- pe**, scribal error for *he*, she, O 77: for *þu*, O 732: for *þer*, O 1077: for *her*, 1332.
- pe**, *pron. s. a.* thee, L 49†, L 1477†: *s. d.* L 206, O 208, L 212†, L 334, L 482, L 579, L 670†, 798, L 870, O 889, L 1472: *s. d.* (after preposition) L 349, O 355, 392, L 459, 1269, O 1312. *mitte*, with thee, L 624†.
- penchest**, 2 *pr. s.* thinkest, L 574. *penke*, 2 *pr. s. subj.* 576. *poute*, 1 *pt. s.* thought of, O 1317. *pohte*, L 1282. *pozte*, 1274. *poucte*, *pt. s.* thought, O 292. *poute*, O 514, O 630, O 903, O 980. *pohte*, thought, L 287, L 498, L 610, L 647, L 884. *pozte*, thought, 281, 614, 874, 1484. *hure pozte*, had in her mind, felt, 277. *poute, pt. s. impers.* it seemed, O 289, O 544, O 675, O 1151, O 1275. *pohte*, L 284, L 526, L 657, L 1116, L 1240.
- pench**, *imp. s.* consider, L 1163. A. S. *þencan*, but with meaning, *seemed*, borrowed from *þyncan*.
- peof**, *s. v.* scoundrel, 323, 707. *pef*, L 33†, O 336.
- pes**, *adj. s. a.* this, L 453, 688, 804, L 992. *peose*, L 690. *pise*, L 812. *pis*, 449, O 469, L 561†, L 601†, L 1367†, L 1473†. *pis, s. n.* O 425, L 824†. *pys*, O 845. *pisse*, *s. d.* L 1338. *pise*, O 1369. *pis*, 150, L 210, L 480†, 1328, L 1330†. *pis, s. g.* 190. *pis, pl. n.* L 94: *pl. a.* O 857, L 1333†, O 1406. *pes*, L 454, 828. *pyse*, O 912. *peose*, L 836. *pise, pl. d.* L 1226. *pis*, O 102. *pis, pl. g.* O 953. *pis, pron. s. n.* this, L 1140.
- picke**, *adv.* solidly, completely, L 1247. *pikke*, 1239. A. S. *picca*.
- pider**, *adv.* thither, 699, L 1442. *pyder*, O 1477. *puder*, 1424.



- pilke**, *adj. s. a.* that same, L 1425 : *s. d.* L 676, L 1174, L 1205.
- pin**, scribal error for *in*, L 380.
- pin**, *adj. s. n.* thy, 1205. **pyn**, L 398, L 1214, O 1249. **pi**, L 201†, L 575†, O 1313, 1360. **py**, L 205, O 952, L 1370. O 1401. **pine**, *s. a.* L 421†, 666, O 1041. **pyne**, L 537, L 1062. **pin**, 434, O 454, L 466, 669, O 671. **pyn**, L 653, L 727, O 1497. **pi**, 43, O 47, L 319†, O 1006, 1450, L 1470. **py**, L 47, L 114, O 699, L 1004, O 1035. **pine**, *s. d.* 215, O 225, L 235†, L 1040†, 1454. **pin**, L 710. **pyn**, L 450, O 1251. **pi**, 408, L 440, O 716, 1136, O 1171, L 1279. **py**, L 699, O 1007, O 1199. **pine**, *pl. n.* 98, O 104, L 624†. **pyne**, L 102, O 844. **py**, L 106, L 393. **pine**, *pl. a.* 481, L 800†. **pyne**, O 842. **pin**, L 485, 513, L 515. **pi**, O 501. **pine**, *pl. d.* 391, O 403. **pi**, O 841, O 911. **pine**, *pron. pl. a.* 636, O 650. **pyne**, L 632.
- ping**, *s. n.* creature, 443 : *s. a.* thing, O 948, 1126.
- po**, *adv.* then, L 38, 50, L 52†, L 1173†, L 1502, O 1529. **po**, *conj.* when, L 268, 632, O 742, L 1364, O 1540.
- pohte**, *s. d.* mind, L 256. **pozte**, 250. **poute**, O 261.
- ponkede**, *pt. s.* thanked, L 510.
- porhreche**, *v. ?* traverse, L 1291. Madden, *Lazamon*, iii. p. 450, explains it, get possession of. A. S. *þurh ræcan*, or *geræcan*.
- pral**, *s. n.* serf, L 423. **pralle**, O 441. **pralle**, *s. d.* 419. **pral**, 424, L 428, O 446.
- pralhede**, *s. n.* state of dependence, L 443, O 459. **pralhod**, 439.
- pre**, *adj.* L 62†, 832, O 852, L 1083. **preo**, 815.
- prettene**, *adj. n.* thirteen, L 171. **protene**, 163.
- pridde**, *adj. s. n.* 822, L 830. **prydde**, O 851.
- prue**, *v.* prosper, 620. O. N. *þrifa*.
- proze**, *s. a.* space of time, 336. **prowe**, L 342, O 349. **proze**, *s. d.* 1010. **prowe**, L 1020. A. S. *þræg*.
- proze**, *v.* to be disturbed, stormy, 969*n.*
- prowe**, *v.* cast, L 981, O 1016, 1490, L 1512. **prewe**, O 1539. **preu**, *1 pt. s.* threw, L 1164. **prewe**, *2 pt. s.* L 1176†. **preu**, *pl. s.* 1076, 1160, L 1162. **prew**, L 1082, O 1197.
- pu**, *pron.* thou, 91, O 103, O 718, 1458. **pou**, L 50, O 50, 237, L 1478, O 1505. **po**, O 386. O 552. O 888. **tu**, in combinations like *canstu*, *haustu*, *nastu*, *schaltu*, *sohestu*, *woopstu*, *wiltu*, *woorstu*, *weorstu*.
- pure3**, *prep.* through (local) 875. **pourh**, L 886. **poru**, *adv.* through-out, O 1418.
- purh out**, *prep.* throughout, L 218. **poruout**, O 224. **poruouth**, O 226. **poruuth**, O 219.
- pus**, *adv.* so, in this way, L 232, L 270†, L 1417, 1528.
- pusend**, *s. a.* thousand, 319. **pousent**, L 327. **pousond**, O 332.
- pyнке**, *v.* seem, L 1153, O 1188. **pinke**, 1151. **pynkep**, *pr. s. impers.*, it seems, O 1350. **pinkep**, O 1371. **punchep**, L 1321, L 1340. **pinkp**, 1309. **puzte**, *pl. s. impers.* it seemed, 278, 494, 524, 530, 1116. A. S. *þynwan*.
- Tide**, *s. d.* hour, time, 849, L 857, 1445. **tyde**, O 876, L 1465 : fitting time, O 1492. A. S. *tīd*.
- Tide**, *v.* betide, happen, 204, L 206, O 208. **tit**, *pr. s.* L 1352. **tyt**, O 1385. A. S. *tīdan*.
- Tidinge**, *s. a.* news, O 136. **tidynge**, L 814, L 986, L 992. **tydyng**, O 1027. **tydyng**, L 132. **tippinge**, 128. **tipping**, 982. **typyng**, 806. **tydyng**, *s. d.* L 1238. **tydyngge**, O 1273. **tydyng**, O 835, O 1555. **tippinge**, 1230.
- Til**, *conj.* until, 124, O 132, 364, O 376, 493, O 639, 1278. **Tyl**, *prep.* to, O 785 : until, O 981. **til**, 938, L 946 (in O 981, *tyl* . . . *þat* may be *conj.* = until).
- Time**, *s. n.* time, 1364, L 1374 : proper time, 533. **tyme**, L 533, O 551 : time, O 1403. **time**, *pl. a.* times, 1070, L 1076. **bitime**, in good time, 965, L 975. **by tyme**, O 1010.
- Timing**, *s. a.* event, success, O 166. **tymyng**, L 164. A. S. *getimian*, to happen.
- To**, scribal error for *do*, O 501. **So do** for *to*, L 466.
- To**, *adv.* too, L 38, O 38, 50, L 722†, L 1102, O 1139. **to**, *prep.* (motion) to, on, into, 40, O 44, L 63†, O 64, L 1546† : (motion towards) towards, at, L 460, O 474, L 659†, 1425, L 1432†, L 1443, O 1478 : (rest in) in, at, L 1003†, L 1207†, O 1293 : till, O 426 : (extent) as far as, 1240, L 1248 : (result) to, 58, L 62, L 101†, 458, L 631, 1244,

- L 1277 †, L 1378, O 1419: (aim, purpose) for, with a view to, O 556, L 558, 560, L 562, L 696 †, L 958, L 1419, O 1436: by way of, L 833 †: in honour of, L 1114, L 1147 †, O 1149, 1154, L 1156: (definition) as, for, in capacity of, O 9, 307, L 313, 536, L 1005 †, L 1482: (object) L 2 †, L 167 †, 1310, O 1312: (forming adverb phrases) to ryhte, ? straightway, L 383. to soþe, for a truth, truly, L 449. to wisse, for a certainty, 121. to dai, 46, 635. to day, L 546, L 553 †, O 564, L 1227 †, 1449, L 1469. to morwe, O 497, O 846. to morewe, L 825. to marewe, L 480, L 481. to moreþe, 476, 477, 817. to niȝt, 1424. to nyȝt, O 1477. to nyht, L 1442. to (with ger. inf. in order to, L 114, L 194 †, L 1344 †, 1430, L 1515: (with acc. inf.) L 121 †, L 122 †, O 1480, 1504, L 1524: (with nom. inf.) O 506, 876: (in ellipt. phrases) 830, 832, L 840, O 859, ? L 1422.
- To, *s. d.* toe, L 606.
- To berste, *imp. s.* burst asunder, L 1198, O 1233. A. S. *töberstan*.
- To brake, *pt. pl.* broke in pieces, 1077. A. S. *töbrekan*.
- To draȝe, *v.* tear asunder, 1492. to drawe, O 1541. todroȝe, *pt. pl.* 181. todrowe, L 189, O 191, L 1388.
- Tofore, *prep.* before, 1436. A. S. *töforan*.
- Togadere, *adv.* together, 52, 1354. togedere, L 56, L 856, L 1364. toȝedere, O 56, O 875. ? togare, 848.
- Toȝenes, *prep.* against, in opposition to, 56. toȝeynes, L 820, L 1328. A. S. *töȝeanes*.
- Toggen, *v.* pluck (the strings), L 237.
- Tohewe, *v.* cut in pieces, 1312, L 1324. A. S. *töheawan*.
- Torente, *pt. s.* tore asunder, O 750. A. S. *törendan*.
- Toward, *prep.* towards, 1466, O 1515. towar, L 1488. to . . ward, 1118, O 1153, L 1186 †, O 1413.
- Traytour, *s. n.* traitor, L 1280. O. F. *traitre, traitur*.
- Trende, *pt. s.* turned from side to side, O 452. trente, L 434.
- Treupe, *s. a.* plighting, troth, L 311, O 316, 672. trowpe, 305. treuwpe, O 692. troupe, L 674. treupe, *s. d.* L 676. trowpe, O 694. trupe, 674.
- Trewage, *s. a.* tribute, 1498. truage, L 1518, O 1545 (? obligation to pay tribute). O. F. *treüage*.
- Trewe, *adj. s. n.* true, loyal, L 381 †, 537, L 1094, O 1131: *s. v.* 561, L 749 †, L 1175 †, O 1472: *s. a.* O 770, O 1037: *s. d.* L 1543: *pl. d.* L 1250. trewe, *adv.* faithfully, 1522, O 1567.
- Treweste, *adj. s. n.* most loyal, 998 (possibly *pl. d.*): *pl. d.* L 1008, O 1039.
- Treyde, *pt. s.* ? vexed itself, was grieved, O 1313 (the word in A. S. *tregian* and M. E. is regularly transitive; probably *þe* has here dropped out after *herte*).
- Tueie, *adj. pl. a.* two, 1345. tueye, L 26, O 26, L 766, L 1355. tweie, 24, 760, 887. tweye, L 21, O 926, O 1386. tweyne, L 801. two, *pl. n.* 49. tuo, L 53. tueye, *pl. d.* L 307, L 352. tweie, 301, 346. tweye, O 312, O 358, O 1509. two, 430. Tuo, *pron. pl. n.* L 37. tvo, O 37.
- Tune, *s. d.* town, 153, 1285, O 1328. toune, L 218, O 219, O 1071, L 1293. townne, O 163. tounes, *pl. d.* L 162.
- Tunge, *s. n.* tongue, 1259. tonge, L 1269, O 1302. tunge, *s. d.* 1248.
- Tur, *s. a.* tower, 1453. tour, L 1473. ture, *s. d.* 1091, 1224, 1437. toure, O 704, O 1085, O 1132, O 1266. tour, L 1095. O. F. *tur*.
- Turne, *v.* take another direction, 703, L 703, 1073, O 1114. torne, O 722. turne, *imp. s.* L 973 †. turne, *pr. pl. subj.* give a favourable turn to, 666. terne, O 686. yterned, *pp.* changed, O 460. terne, *v.* ? flow round, O 1480 *n.* O. F. *turner*.
- Twelf, *adj. pl. a.* twelve, 19, 489. tuelve, L 493. tuelf, *pl. n.* 1338, L 1348: *pl. d.* L 501. twelf, 497, 1242.
- Twie, *adv.* twice, 1452. twye, O 1499. A. S. *twiwa*.
- Vacche, vecche, see Fecche.
- Uan, see Whanne.
- Vch, see Eche.
- Verade, *s. a.* band, company, 166. A. S. *geferräden*.
- Vȝten, *s. a.* time just before daybreak, 1376. ohtoun, L 1386. ouȝten, O 1415. A. S. *uhta*.
- Vistes, see Witen.

- Vlke**, see **Ilke**.
- Vnbiemelich**, *adj. s. acc.* uncomely, foul, 1065.
- Vnbind**, *imp. s.* release, 540. **vnbynd**, L 538.
- Vnbowe**, *v.* relax, L 431.
- Vncupe**, *adj. s. d.* unknown, strange, 729. **vncoupe**, L 733. **onekup**, O 756.
- Vnder**, *prep.* beneath, 317, L 325, O 581, 1227, L 1235. **honder**, O 328, O 330, O 1258, O 1270. **vnder**, behind, 53, L 57, 1301, L 1311. **honder**, O 901, O 1342. **vnder**, within, 73, L 79, L 705: close up to, beside, 970, L 982, 1024, 1437, L 1525. **honder**, O 1017, O 1063, O 1336, O 1483: ? beside or within, O 1076. **honder**, O 1195, ? beside. **vnder**, L 1160. **Vnder**, *adv.* in **idon vnder**, subjected, 1421: in **gon vnder**, beguiled, L 1439: **gon onder**, O 1474. **honder**, in subjection, O 919.
- Vnderfonge**, *v.* receive, undergo, L 335. L 571: undertake, 906. **honderfonge**, O 947: *imp. s.* take in charge, O 250. **vnderuonge**, 239. A. S. *underfon*.
- Vnderstond**, *imp. s.* receive, L 245. **vnderstonde**, understand, L 1274. **honderstonde**, O 1307.
- Vnderstondyng**, *s. a.* knowledge, perception, L 1255.
- Vndo**, *v.* open, unbar, 1069, L 1075. **ondo**, O 1110. **vndude**, *pt. s.* 973. **vndone**, *pp.* 1238, L 1246. **ondone**, O 1279.
- Vnlondishe**, *adj. pl. d.* foreign, L 629.
- Vnorn**, *adj. s. n.* ugly, plain, 330, 1526. **vnorne**, L 338. A. S. *unorne*.
- Vnpynne**, *v.* unbar, O 1018.
- Vnspurne**, *v.* kick open, 1074.
- Vntrewe**, *adj. s. n.* disloyal, L 645.
- Vp**, *adv.* in erect posture, L 399 †, 1313, L 1325. **op**, O 1354. **vp**, from the ground, L 433: from the sea to land (with **on**), L 762; (with **to**) L 1032, 1300, L 1310, 1414. **op** (with **hon**), O 1341; (with **to**), O 1061. **vp** (with **to**), forward, from back of room, 1485, L 1507. **op** (with **to**), O 1534: (with **in**), aloft, O 1132. **op**, ? for *ope*, open, O 1115. **Op**, *prep.* upon, O 1344. A. S. *up*.
- Vpon**, *prep.* (place) on, at, 565, 810, 1115: in, 281, 1031, 1097. **opon**, on, L 1211. **vpon** (aim) with a view to, L 34: (time) on, 29, L 31: (object of verbal action) upon, on, 44, 295, L 301, 576. **opon**, O 306. **vpon honde**, to be dealt with, L 817. **Vpon**, *adv.* from above, 11, O 11, 12. A. S. *uppan, uppon*.
- Vppe**, *adv.* in phrases, **per vppe**, in addition, completion, 450, L 454, 1126; **per oppe**, O 470. **al vppe**, effectively, L 1126. **al oppe**, O 1161. **Oppe**, *prep.* to the extent of, O 456. A. S. *uppe*.
- Vprisinge**, *s. d.* rising from bed, 844. **vprrysynge**, L 852. **oprrysynge**, O 871: rising (of sun), O 847.
- Vpriste**, *s. d.* rising (of sun), 1436.
- Vpspringe**, *s. d.* rising (of sun), L 826. A. S. *upspring*.
- Vre**, *adj. s. n.* our, 132, L 197, 393, 516, 815, L 823. **vr**, L 136. **oure**, L 395. **houre**, O 140, O 405. **vre**, *s. n. predic.* ours, L 824†. **vre**, *s. a.* our, L 821, 1368. **oure**, L 1380, O 1409. **vre**, *s. d.* 549, 1310. **oure**, L 378. **houre**, O 471. **oure**, *pl. a.* L 200, O 202. **ore**, 192. **Vre**, *pron. s. a.* our man, 813. **houre**, O 844: *s. n.* O 842.
- Vrne**, see **Rende**.
- Vs**, *pron. d.* to, for us, 682, L 685, L 833, L 1119, 1530. **hus**, O 1154. **vs**, *a. after prep.* L 200, O 202, 512, L 514, O 532. **ous**, L 244. **vs**, *a.* L 104†, L 110†, 680, O 1477, L 1546. **hus**, O 360, O 875. **os**, O 535. **ous**, L 192. **vs**, *a. reflex.* ourselves, 1527.
- Vt**, *adv.* (motion), from the room, 707. **out**, O 345, L 707, O 728: to the field, L 858, O 887. **vt**, 850. **vt**, forming prep. phrase with *of*, out of, from, 71, 202, 1337, 1373. **out of**, L 77, O 212, L 1383, O 1412. **hout of**, O 77, O 734. A. S. *ut*.
- Vte**, *adv.* outside, 245. **oute**, absent, away from the country, L 1403, O 1434. A. S. *ute*.
- Vtrage**, scribe's error for *truage*, O 1545.
- Wakede**, *pt. s.* awoke, 444. A. S. *wacian*. **wok**, 1417. A. S. *wacan*.
- Walawai**, *interj.* alas! 956. **wail-away**, 957. **weylaway**, L 1500. **weylawey**, L 967, O 1001, O 1003. **walaway**, *s. a.* lamentation, 1478. **weylawey**, O 1527.
- Walke**, *v.* go about, 1088. **walked**, *pp.* journeyed, L 961, O 996. **walke**, 953.
- Walle**, *s. d.* wall, L 1054†, L 1396†.

- Wam, see Who.  
 Ward, see Toward.  
 Ware, see Ben.  
 Warne, *v.* put on guard, warn, O 708 :  
 1 *pr. s.* 689. werne, L 691. A. S. *warnian*.  
 Water, *s. n.* water (of the sea), 142,  
 L 146, O 150, L 1098, O 1135.  
 watere, *s. d.* O 646, L 1029†.  
 water, O 612, O 1378, L 1412, O  
 1445. wateres, *s. g.* O 1481.  
 Waxe, *v.* grow in stature, 95. wexe,  
 O 101. waxe, prosper, L 445.  
 wexe, 441 : dawn, O 1452. waxe  
 wild, fall passionately in love, L 302.  
 wexe wild, 252, 296, 948. waxep,  
*pr. s.* O 991. wex, *pt. s.* O 263.  
 We, *pron. n.* L 47 †, L 1438 †, 1527.  
 Wedbroper, *s. n.* sworn brother, O  
 295 : see 284 *n.*  
 Wedde, *v.* display passion, O 311 :  
*pt. s.* 300. A. S. *wēdan*, to rage.  
 Wedden, *v.* marry, 1430, 1516, O  
 1561. wedde, L 957 †, L 1422,  
 L 1538. wedded, *pp.* O 1496.  
 ywedde, 1449. yweddep, L 1470.  
 Wedding, *s. n.* 423, O 445. wedding,  
 L 427. wedding, *s. a.* O 1295.  
 weddinge, *s. d.* 1018. weddyng,  
 L 934. wedding, 926, 1033. wed-  
 dinges, *pl. d.* wedding, O 969.  
 Wede, *s. a.* clothing, L 1060 †. A. S.  
*wēde*.  
 Wedlak, *s. a.* wedding, 1254, L 1264.  
 Weie, *s. d.* way, road, 759, 1007, 1236.  
 weye, L 765, O 788, L 1017, O  
 1049, L 1244. way, 1304. weye,  
*s. a.* O 1489. alle veie, *s. a.* in  
 every direction, O 257.  
 Wel, *adv.* (with *adj.* and *adv.*), very,  
 42, L 123, O 170, 1512, L 1526, O  
 1551. vel, 445, O 723. wel ri3te,  
 straightway, 381 (see *ri3te*). wel  
 ywis, very certainly, O 129. wel  
 (degree), much, thoroughly, clearly,  
 O 74, 92, 377, O 391, L 489, L  
 734 †, L 816, 909, L 1544 : quite,  
 739. wel, dexterously, successfully,  
 O 241 : prosperously, L 724, L 779 †,  
 798, L 971 †, 1448, O 1495, L  
 1534 : fitly, becomingly, 484, L 488,  
 O 492, 782, L 1316, 1520, O 1565 :  
 kindly, 144, O 152, L 151 † : plea-  
 surably, to satisfaction, L 212 †, L  
 214 †, L 391 †, L 623 † : L 362 †  
 (constr. as *noun*).  
 Wel, see While.  
 Welcome, *adj. s. n.* O 549, L 796 †,  
 L 1468 : (as sentence-word) L 405,  
 O 419, 531.  
 Welcomep, *pr. s.* welcomes, L 531.  
 Welde, *v.* wield (weapon), L 485 † :  
 govern, 901 : possess, L 313, O 318,  
 L 426, O 444, O 943. wolde, 308.  
 A. S. *wældan*.  
 Wende, *v.* go, L 376, O 386, O 1254 :  
 depart, 911, O 952 : ? pass away,  
 679 *n.*, L 681 : turn (*intrans.*), O  
 1153 : go about, busy oneself, 1401,  
 O 1450 : ? error for *shende*, O 1451.  
 wente, go, O 626. wende, 1 *pr. s.*  
 1211, L 1219 : 2 *pr. s. subj.* O 718.  
 wente, *pt. s.* went, L 77, 472, O  
 665, 920, O 1562. wente, O 77.  
 wende, 367, O 373, L 528, O 1064 :  
 ? turned (*trans.*), O 451. wenten,  
 for wente, went, 71. wenten, *pt.*  
*pl.* L 1348, O 1429. wente, 1338,  
 O 1379. wenden, L 1265, O 1514.  
 wend, *imp. s. go.* O 338, 709, L  
 711, 713. went, 325, L 333.  
 wende, 372 : turn (*intrans.*), 1118,  
 L 1118. wente, *pp.* gone, 913,  
 O 954. wend, converted, changed,  
 L 444. iwent, 440. A. S. *wendan*.  
 Wendling, *s. v.* ? vagabond, adven-  
 turer, O 729. (Apparently occurs  
 here only : comp. *wandelard*, Lang-  
 toft, p. 115.)  
 Wene, 1 *pr. s.* think, judge, expect,  
 O 578, L 665 †, L 834 †, L 1127 †.  
 wenest, 2 *pr. s.* 1133, L 1133.  
 wenst, O 1168. wenep, *pr. s.*  
 1439. wendest, 2 *pt. s.* 1273, L 1281.  
 wendes, O 1316. wende, *pt. s.*  
 L 303 †, L 1124 †. wenden, *pt.*  
*pl.* L 125 †. A. S. *wēnan*.  
 Wepe, *v.* weep, O 162. weopen,  
 L 160. wepe, 1 *pr. s.* L 655 †,  
 1104. wepest, 2 *pr. s.* L 654.  
 wepes, O 672. wepestu, weapest  
 thou, 656. wepep, *pr. s.* L 73, L  
 1058 †. wep, *pt. s.* O 73, L 677,  
 L 1048, O 1079, 1406. weop, 69,  
 675, 755, 1036. wepte, L 1424.  
 wepende, *pres. part.* O 668.  
 wepinde, L 1091. wepynde, L  
 650. wepinge, 1085.  
 Werie, *v.* defend, 785, L 791. werye,  
 O 814. A. S. *wegrian*.  
 Werie, *v.* wear, L 1399, O 1430.  
 were, *imp. s.* L 567, 569.  
 Werke, *s. d.* fortification, L 1452 †.  
 A. S. *weorc*.  
 Werne, *v.* forbid, O 374 : hinder,  
 prevent, O 725, L 890, O 909 :  
 refuse, L 924 †, 1404, L 1420, O  
 1437. wurne, prevent, 1086. A. S.  
*wiernan*.  
 Weste, *s. d.* West, 5, L 5, L 1135;

- O 1170, L 1181†, L 1335, O 1366. *westen*, O 5. A. S. *be westan*, on *westan*, lying to the west. *Westone*, *adj. s. d.* Western, 168, 754. A. S. *westan*, *westane*, *adv.* from, in the west.
- Wete**, *adj. pl. d.* wet, L 970.
- Whanne**, *conj.* when, 915, 1399, 1491. *whane*, 359, 818. *wanne*, O 151, 913. O 954. *whan*, 793. *when*, L 366, L 799, L 1415. *wan*, O 372, O 822, O 956, O 1448. *van*, O 95.
- Whannes**, *inter. adv.* whence, 161. *whenne*, L 169. *wenne*, O 171.
- Whar**, *adv.* (in *dep.* clauses), where, in what place, 1173. *war*, O 1212. *whare*, O 1485. *wher*, L 1458. *wer*, L 1177. *whar*, on occasion when, 691. *wher*, L 693. *qware*, O 710. *wher*, wherever, 416. *whare*, O 438. *werefore*, why, L 343. *warfor*, that for which, O 1313. *wher so er*, wherever, L 944.
- What**, *pron. interrog. n.* 825. *wat*, L 833, O 854: *a.* 942, O 985. *whet*, L 950. *what*, *pron. conjunct. n.* 197, 765, L 771, 1470: *a.* 39, L 283, 1163, L 1164, 1307. *qwat*, O 615, O 795: *n.* O 1199. *wat*, O 207, O 794, O 1519: *a.* O 43, 169, 277. *wet*, L 597. *whet*, *n.* L 205: *a.* L 43, L 177, L 1319. *sumwet*, *s. n.* something, L 684.
- Whi**, *adv. interrog. indirect.* why, 337, 1152, 1174, L 1320. *wi*, O 1213. *wy*, O 1189. *why*, L 1154. *wi*, *direct interrog.* 656, O 1071. *wy*, O 672. *why*, L 654, L 1042. *why ant*, well! if, L 560.
- While**, *s. a.* space of time (short generally) in phrases: a *while*, formerly, 1317. *a while*, for a little time, L 870. *a wile*, O 889. *one while*, 862. *one whyle*, L 593. *one wile*, O 609. *pis while*, on this occasion, L 1471. *pe wile*, as long as, O 1253. *pe while*, whilst, 1354. *pe wille*, O 1323. *pe while pat*, 1280, L 1288. *wile pat*, O 1434. *wel pat*, O 6. *whiles*, *s. g.* in *pe whiles*, while, L 6, L 1403. *while*, *s. d.* 595: evil chance, 957, L 967. *wile*, O 1003. *wile*, *s. n.* trouble, 643.
- Whit**, *adj. s. n.* white, L 15†: *s. a.* O 669. *whyt*, L 651. *white*, *s. d.* 1132, L 1132. *wite*, O 1167. *whit*, 501.
- White**, *imp. s.* guard, L 1471. A. S. *witan*.
- Who**, *pron. interrog. pl. n.* (in indirect question), L 1492. *wam*, *pron. rel. s. d.* O 1235, O 1362. *who*, *pron. indef. s. n.* whoever, L 422. *whose*, L 646. *wham so*, *s. a.* 352, L 358. *wam so euere*, O 364.
- Whyzt**, *s. n.* ? breeze, O 784. A. S. *hwipa*.
- Wide**, *adv.* far, 953, O 996, L 983: *amply*, 1512. *wyde*, *lar*, L 961. **Wyde**, *adj. s. d.* large, extensive, L 643.
- Wif**, *s. a.* wife, 553, O 569, L 1470. **wyf**, O 440, L 551. *wiue*, O 576, O 773: *s. d.* O 430, O 1436. **wyue**, L 414, 560, L 932†, L 1419. **wif**, 408, 536, O 556. **wyf**, L 536.
- Wihte**, *s. d.* person, 671. **wyhte**, O 691. **wihete**, O 397. **wyhte**, L 673. **wizte**, *pl. n.* persons, 886. **wizt**, *s. a.* particle, *whit*: in phrase, a *litel wizt*, lightly, gently, 503. a *lute wiht*, L 507. a *litel with*, O 523.
- Wiket**, *s. a.* wicket, gate, 1074. **wyket**, L 1079, O 1115. O. F. *wisket*.
- Wil**, *s. n.* pleasure, wish, O 538. A. S. *wil*.
- Wilde**, *adj. s. n.* passionate (in phrase, *waxe wilde*), L 302. **wild**, 252, O 263, 296, 948, O 991. **wilde** ? O 307 (see 295 *n.*). **wylde**, *adj. s. d.* cruel, L 1045.
- Wille**, *s. n.* purpose, desire, inclination, L 201†, L 398†, L 520, 943: *s. a.* L 294†, L 1010†: *s. d.* L 1328†, 1464. A. S. *willa*.
- Wille**, *1 pr. s.* mean to, purpose, O 3, O 860. **wile**, O 950. **wole**, O 708, O 733, O 987. **wolle**, O 1263. **wulle**, 542, 556. **wolle**, wish to, O 1387. **wille**, am willing, O 840, **wolle**, shall (auxiliary), O 363, L 919, O 937. **ichulle**, I mean to, L 540, L 542, L 1228, L 1291. **ychulle**, L 3, L 1227. **nullich**, I will not, L 1131. **nully**, L 1146. **ynulle**, L 328. **nelle**, 1131. **nele**, O 1498. **nel**, O 1166. **wiltu**, 2 *pr. s.* art thou willing, O 493. **wile**, *pr. s.* purposes, O 323, O 709, 949: is willing to, 811. **wol**, L 819: will (auxiliary), L 685. **wile**, O 303. **wole**, L 298, O 505: purposes, L 682, L 692, L 730. O 753. **wule**, 690. **wile**, *1 pr. pl.* O 619. **wilen**, O 47. **wollep**, L 47, L 49, L 601: have to, L 1060.

- wulle<sup>3</sup>, purpose to, 603. wulle, shall (auxiliary), 848. willen, have to, O 1095. wolle, 2 *pr. pl.* wish, L 1367, O 1398. wulle, 1357. wolle, 2 *pr. s. subj.* L 1323. wule, 1311. wilen, *pr. pl. subj.* are willing, O 2. wolde, 1 *pt. s.* (with *pres.* meaning), should like to, O 499, L 666†: wished to, 1321. nolde, was unwilling, L 1056†: (hypothetical) would be unwilling, 320. woldest, 2 *pt. s.* (hypothetical) would be ready, L 351: wast willing, L 640, 644: (with *pres.* meaning) desirest, 396. wolde, *pt. s.* desired, 318, O 331, O 374, L 1167†, L 1432, O 1469: wished to go, 1414: was about to, L 1098†, L 1187†: was determined to, O 883, L 932†: (hypothetical) would, were about to, 292. nolde, was not disposed to, 527, L 529, L 1049†, O 1051, L 1300: would not have, 1292: was determined not, L 864, L 1049†. wolden, 2 *pt. pl.* (hypothetical) would be inclined to, 345. wolden, *pt. pl.* wanted to, L 889, O 908. wolde, were determined, 85, L 91, L 92, O 91, O 92. nolde, were unable to, L 264, O 271: refused, 1044. wolde, 2 *pt. s. subj.* wert willing, O 658: (with *pres.* meaning) desirest, O 408: *pt. s. subj.* L 771†.
- Wimman, *s. n.* woman, O 76: *s. a.* 418. wymmmon, *s. d.* L 552. wimmenne, *pl. d.* O 71. wymmmanne, 67, L 71.
- Win, *s. a.* wine, O 382, O 384. wyn, 370, L 374, O 414, 1106, L 1110, 1131, O 1190. wyne, *s. d.* L 1155. wyn, 402, 1153.
- Wind, *s. n.* 1294, 1512. wynd, L 761, L 1019, O 1051, O 1335, L 1534. wynde, O 1374. wynd, *s. d.* L 1446.
- Winne, *v.* conquer, O 619, 1357, O 1406. wyne, L 601, 603, L 1367: succeed, O 1112. winne, gain, 991, O 1032, O 1179 (insert *shall*). wyne, L 1001, 1144. winne, 1 *pr. s.* conquer, 1278. wyne, 1286, O 1321. wan, *pt. s.* reached, O 200.
- Winter, *pl. a.* years, O 18. wynter, L 18.
- Wipe, *v.* O 622. wype, L 604, 606. wiped, *pt. s.* O 1245. wipede, 1203. wypedede, L 1210.
- Wis, *adv.* certainly, O 537 (see 1209 *n.*).
- Wise, *s. d.* fashion, manner, 360, O 371, 929, O 972. wyse, L 365, L 937.
- Wise, *adj. s. v.* 989, O 1030. wyse, L 999. wisest, *adj. s. n.* O 184. wyseste, *s. n. wk.* L 181.
- Wisse, *v.* direct, guide, O 782: instruct, L 436: *pr. s. subj.* guide, L 419†, L 1477†. wise, *imp. s.* 237. A. S. *wissian, wisian.*
- Witen, *v.* learn, know, 288, O 299. wite, O 461, O 1329. wyte, L 294. wystem, 2 *pt. s.* L 240. vistes, O 247. wiste, *pt. s.* 78, O 287, L 1372, L 1480†: *pt. pl.* O 84. nuste, *pt. s. neg.* knew not, 276, L 282, L 1457. nust, *pt. pl. neg.* L 84. wiste, 2 *pt. s. subj.* 236. weste, *pp.* L 1484. A. S. *witan.*
- Wip, *prep.* along with, in company with, 20, L 22, 1501, L 1521. with, O 37, O 1228, 1255. wyp, L 25. wyzt, O 1509. wit, O 230, O 294, O 297. wyt, O 663, O 1405. wip, beside, near, L 244, 363, 774, L 780. with, O 388. whyt, O 803. wip, for, on the side of, L 1408. wip, in the number of, among, 1119, L 1119, 1326. wit, O 494. wyt, O 1038. wip (object of verbal action), 155, L 194. with, O 165, O 342, O 407. wyp, L 552. whit, O 813. wit, O 196, O 265, O 298. wyt, O 567. wip, against, L 729, L 838†. wiht, O 752. wip (modal, of accompanying circumstance, feeling, &c.), 326, L 458, L 504, L 901, 922, 1082, L 1365, 1486. with, O 880, O 1005. wit, O 241, O 1277, O 1396. wyt, O 339, O 1126, O 1553. wip mihte, earnestly, L 1353. wip ryhte, as is right, L 312, L 1354. wip wronge, wrongfully, L 572, 905. wit wronge, O 946. wip, filled with, containing, 38, L 596, 598, 633, 1184, L 1190. wip (instrumental), by means of, 108, L 112, 1456, L 1486, L 1528. with, O 114, O 739, O 1004. whit, O 999. wit, O 243, O 1471. wyt, O 366, O 1512. wip (equivalence), against, 459, L 463, O 477. wyt, O 477. Wip, *adv.* with which, 514. wit, ? error for wit inne, *prep.* O 726.
- Wip alle, *adv.* therewith, thereupon, L 371. wip al, besides, L 424.
- Wipdraze, *v. (trans.)* withhold, 859. wipdrawe, *v. (reflex.)* retreat, L 867. wytdrawe, O 886. wip-

- drawe (*intrans.*), cbb, L 1461. wipdroze, *pl. s. subj.* 1399. wipdrowe, L 1415. widdrowe, O 1448.
- Wiperling, *s. a.* enemy, opponent, O 156. wytherlyng, L 154. wipering, ? scribal error for wiperling, 148. A. S. *wiperling*.
- Wip inne, *prep.* (place), within, L 251, L 1054, L 1138. wit hinne, O 256. wit inne, O 1427. whit inne, O 1087. bipinne, 1042: (time) inside, 1295. wypinne, L 1303.
- Wipsegge, 1 *pr. s.* deny, 1276. wipsugge, L 1284. wytsigge, O 1319.
- Wiputen, *prep.* without, in absence of, devoid of, 347 *n.* wipute, 188, 407, 834. wip outen, L 353. with-outen, O 861. wipoute, L 196, L 842. wyp oute, L 413. wit uten, O 198, O 429. wit outen, O 359. bipute, 1342. wipoute, outside of, L 251. wit oute, O 256. wipoute, except, L 1250. bipute, 1242.
- Witte, *s. d.* intellect, wit, O 184. wytte, L 182. wit, 174. of witte, out of one's senses, distraught, 652, 1084, O 1125.
- Wo, *s. n.* sorrow, grief, L 54, O 54, L 119†: *s. a.* L 269†, 1514 *n.*, L 1536. Wo, *adj. s. n.* sorrowful, L 281†, 429, L 893, L 1423.
- Wode, *adj. pl. a.* furious, O 921 (see 348 *n.*). A. S. *wōd*.
- Woze, *s. d.* wall, 970. wowe, L 982, O 1017, O 1076. A. S. *wāg*.
- Woze, *v.* woo, 546, 793, 1403. wowen, L 799. wowe, 1 *pr. s. subj.* L 544, O 562. awowen, on to woo, on wooing bent, O 822. A. S. *wōgian*.
- Won, *s. d.* abundance, costly display, L 906. O. N. *vān*.
- Wonde, 1 *pr. s.* scruple, hesitate, 337, L 343; 2 *pr. s. subj.* L 740, O 763; *imp. s.* 736. A. S. *wandian*.
- Word, *s. n.* report, news, 1017: *s. a.* word, L 260. worde, *s. d.* word, L 461: speech, O 1067. wordes, *pl. a.* L 168†, L 379†, L 600†, 828, L 836: *pl. d.* L 96†, L 1038, L 1326†, O 1476 (scribe's error for *wondes*). worde, *pl. a.* 254, O 265, O 857. at þe furste worde, forthwith, 114 *n.*, L 118. at þe furste word, O 122.
- Worþi, *adj. pl. n.* worthy, estimable, L 1222.
- Wreche, *s. a.* vengeance, L 1292†. A. S. *wracu*, *g. wrece*.
- Wreyede, *pl. s.* accused, informed on, L 1258. A. S. *wreġan*.
- Wringe, *v.* twist, 980, O 1025. wrynge, L 990: distort, L 1070. wringe, O 1105. wrong, *pl. s.* distorted, 1062 *n.* wringende, *pres. p.* twisting, O 118. wringinde, 112. wryngynde, L 116.
- Writ, *s. a.* letter, 930, O 973. wryt, L 938. writes, *pl. a.* 1001.
- Write, *v.* 931, O 974. wryte, L 939.
- Wronge, *s. d.* wrong: in phrase, wip wronge, wrongfully, L 572, 905 *n.* wit wronge, O 946. O. N. *rangr*.
- Wrope, *adj. pl. a.* angry, L 354†, 1224†. But see 348 *n.*
- Wude, *s. d.* wood, 361, 1158: woodcraft, hunting, 230. wode, L 236, O 240. wode, wood, L 643, O 661. wodes, *s. g.* L 1220, O 1255. wudes, 1212. wude boze, leafy shade, 1227. wode bowe, L 1235, O 1270. wode leze, forest glade, L 1160. wode leye, O 1195 (see 1227 *n.*). wude side, edge of the wood, 1024. wode syde, L 1034, O 1063.
- Wunde, *s. a.* wound, 640. wounde, *s. n.* L 1352, O 1385. wund, *s. d.* 1342. wundes, *pl. d.* 1423. wondes, L 1441. A. S. *wund*.
- Wunder, *s. n.* marvel, wonder, 278, 1151, 1330. wonder, L 284, O 289, L 1153, O 1188, L 1340, O 1371: desperate effort, O 918. wunder, *s. a.* terrible deed, vengeance, 1247. wonder, O 1286. wunder, distress, 1422 *n.* wonder, L 1440, O 1475.
- Wune, *v.* dwell, 731. wonie, L 735, L 1368. wony, O 758. wonye, O 1399. wunieþ, *pr. s.* 1325. wonep, L 1335, O 1366. wonede, *pl. s.* L 80, O 80, L 925†. woned, *pp.* dwelt, O 1559: accustomed, wont, L 36†. A. S. *wunian*, dwell: *gewunian*, be in the habit of.
- Wurche, *v.* build, 1379, L 1391. werchen, O 1422. werke, perform a rite, O 933. wrozte, 1 *pl. s.* did, effected, 1273. wrohte, L 1281. wroute, O 1316. wrozte, *pl. s.* kept (of a festival), 1387. wrohte, L 1401. wroute, O 1432: aimed at, contrived, O 288.
- Wurs, *adj. s. n.* worse, 116. wors, L 120. werse, O 120. A. S. *adj. wiersa*: *adv. wiers*. Wurst, *adj. s.*

- n.* worst, 68. *werst*, L 72. *verst*, O 72. *wurste*, *s. n. wk.* 648. *werste*, L 30 †, O 664. A. S. *wyrsta*.  
**Wurp**, *pr. s.* will be, 460, 684. *worþ*, L 464, O 478, L 686, O 703. *wurp*, becomes, is, 958. *worþ*, O 1002: arises, takes place, L 1057, O 1092: exists for, L 1199, O 1234. *worþe*, *pr. pl.* will take place, O 497. *worpest*, 2 *pr. s.* wilt be, L 332. *wurstu*, thou wilt be, 324, 708. *worstu*, O 337. *wrþe*, *pr. s. subj.* may be, L 86. *worþe to*, *v.* be turned into, O 467. A. S. *weorþan*.  
**Wy3te**, *adj. pl. d.* valiant, O 1045, O 1257.  
**Wyue**, *v.* marry, L 801 †.  
**Yede**, see **Eode**.  
**Yfelde**, *pt. pl.* felt, 54, L 58. A. S. *gef:lan*.  
**Yfere**, *adv.* together, L 1363, O 1390. A. S. *on gefēre*.  
**Yleue**, *v.* trust, L 559. A. S. *geliefan*.  
**Ylome**, *adv.* ? steadily, continuously, L 197. A. S. *gelōme*, often.  
**Ylype**, *pr. pl. subj.* listen, L 2.  
**Ymay**, *pr. s.* may, L 103.  
**Ymete**, *adj. pl. d.* suitable, befitting, O 1347. A. S. *gomēte*.  
**Ymis**, O 130: scribal error influenced by *ymist*, *pp.* of *gemissen*. Read in l. 129, *ywisse*: in l. 130, *haue misse*. *misse*, *s. a.* loss. -O. N. *missa*. A. S. *miss*.  
**Ymone**, *s. d.* companionship, 834, L 842: *s. n.* companion, L 530. **mone**, 528: *s. d.* company, O 861: *s. a.* share, 1114. A. S. *gemāna*, companionship.  
**Yorne**, see **Rende**.  
**Yre**, *s. d.* wrath, O 1553. O. F. *ire*.  
**Yrecche**, *pr. s. subj.* may trouble, affect, L 358. A. S. *reccan*, care for.  
**Yshape**, *pp.* attired, L 1316. A. S. *scieppan*.  
**Ysoude**, scribal error for *þe sonde*, O 282.  
**Ytake**, *v.* lay hold on, seize, L 1317.  
**Yþe**, see **Eþe**.  
**Ywynne**, *v.* succeed, L 1077. A. S. *gawinnan*.

## CORRECTIONS TO GLOSSARY.

Page 195, col. 2, dele *ariue*, 923. P. 203, c. 1, under **Dute**, add O. F. *duter*; c. 2, l. 5, read *ennemi*; l. 9, add after **3ede**, 294 and dele 294 in l. 14; l. 20, read *ār*. P. 205, c. 1, l. 33, add **fyte**, O 512. P. 207, c. 1, l. 14, read *gēan*. P. 208, c. 2, l. 37, add **hedde**, L 1169. P. 209, c. 1, l. 7, add O. F. *haste*. P. 212, c. 1, l. 25, dele L 519 †. P. 213, c. 2, l. 4, read *lāfan*; l. 59, add 2 *pr. s.* P. 214, c. 2, l. 52, add after gloomy, 270, after **loure**, L 276, O 281. P. 215, c. 2, l. 4, read L 1427 †. P. 219, c. 2, l. 17, add O 270; l. 39, dele O. P. 221, dele the second **ryue**. P. 222, c. 2, l. 43, add **seke**, O 988; l. 45, add *subj.*



## INDEX OF NAMES

---

- Ailmar**, 494. **Aylmar**, 219, 703.  
**Aylmare**, 1243, L 1251, 1494.  
**Almair**, 155. **Aylmer**, O 165, L 225, L 703, O 1455. **Aylmere**, L 498, O 526, L 1514, O 1543.  
**Eylmer**, L 163.
- Allof**, see **Murry**.
- Alrid**, see **Apyld**.
- Arnoldin**, 1443, 1498. **Arnoldyn**, L 1463, O 1490, L 1513, O 1542.
- Apelbrus**, 225, L 231, 1507, L 1529.  
**Athelbrus**, L 247, L 475. **Ailbrus**, 241. **Aylbrus**, 367, 451. **Aylbrous**, O 252, O 1548. **Aybrous**, O 235, O 1554.
- Apulf**, 27, L 290, 1515, L 1537.  
**Athulf**, L 27, 284, L 575. **Hapulf**, 25. **Ayol**, O 27, O 1560. **Apulfes**, s. 1444, L 1464. **Ayolles**, O 1491.
- Apyld**, L 767, L 830. **Ayld**, O 790, O 850. **Alrid**, 822. **Harild**, 761.
- Berild**, 762, 821. **Beryld**, L 768, L 829. **Byrild**, O 791, O 812.  
**Byryld**, O 800, O 851.
- Crist**, 44, L 48, L 864, L 1477 †, 1524, L 1546. **Criste**, d. 77, O 83, L 1322, O 1351. **Cristes**, s. L 154 †, L 1314, O 1345.
- Cutberd**, 767, 917. **Cuberd**, O 796.  
**Cubert**, O 808, O 936. **Cutberdes**, s. 797. **Godmod**, L 773, L 925.  
**Godmodes**, s. L 803.
- Ermenild**, see **Hermenyl**.
- Estnesse**, L 954, O 989, O 1250.  
**Eylmer**, see **Ailmar**.
- Fikenhild**, 647, 1492. **Fikenild**, 26, L 1404. **Fikenyld**, O 1435, O 1496.
- Fikenylde**, 28. **Fykenhild**, 687.  
**Fykenild**, L 1417, O 1450, L 1491, O 1518. **Fykenyld**, L 28, L 689, O 706, O 1541. **Fokenild**, O 28, O 663. **Fekenyld**, O 1454. **Fikenildes**, s. O 1483. **Fikenildes**, 1248, 1487. **Fykenildes**, O 1287, L 1456, L 1509. **Fykenyldes**, O 1536. **Fykeles**, L 1256.
- Gile**, s. 1175. **Gyle**, L 1179, O 1214.  
**God**, O 48, 165, L 173, L 1342 †, O 1569. **Gode**, d. 75, L 81, O 1169.  
**Godes**, s. L 1544.
- Godhild**, 7, 1360. **Godild**, O 7, L 75, L 152, O 154. **Godyld**, L 72, O 72, L 1370. **Godylt**, L 7.
- Godmod**, see **Cutberd**.
- Harild**, see **Apyld**.
- Hermenyl**, O 944. **Hermenylde**, O 1561. **Ermenild**, L 917. **Ermenyld**, L 1538. **Reynild**, 903, 1516.
- Horn**, L 9 †, L 1539 †. **Horne**, L 337, O 373, 588. **Hornes**, s. O 93, L 295 †, L 960 †, L 1346 †, L 1455, 1481, 1528, L 1531, O 1556. **Hornos**, L 93.
- Jesu**, 80, 148. **Ihesu**, O 86, L 90 †, L 154, O 156, O 175. **Jesus**, 1529.  
**Ihesu**, s. L 1314, O 1345.
- Irisse**, 1004, 1366. **Yrisse**, 1290.  
**Yrisshe**, L 1290, L 1376. **Hirysce**, O 1325. **Hyrische**, O 1045, O 1257.  
**Hyrysce**, O 1405.
- Mody**, L 959, O 994, L 1527, O 1552.  
**Modi**, 951, 1045, 1506.
- Murry**, 4, L 873, 1335. **Murri**, 31, 69. **Mury**, L 1345. **Mory**, O 73.

- O 892, O 1376. Morye, O 4, O 33.  
 Allof, L 4, L 33, L 73.
- Reynes, 951. Reynis, L 959. Reny,  
 O 994.
- Rimenhild, 928, 984. Rymenhild,  
 248, 1519. Rymenhilde, 874, 1484.  
 Rimenild, O 259. Rimenilde,  
 614. Rymenild, L 283, 651, 958,  
 L 1541. Rimenyld, O 713.  
 Rymenyld, L 254, L 929. Rymy-  
 nyld, L 928. Remenyilde, L 1046.  
 Reymnyld, O 288. Rymenil, L  
 980. Reymild, O 388, O 667.  
 Reymyld, O 298, O 1533. Rey-  
 mylde, O 1056, O 1075. Rymyld,  
 O 584, O 1546. Reynyld, O 1451,  
 O 1564. Rimyld, O 396. Reymyl,  
 O 463, O 775. Rimenyldes, g.  
 O 727. Rymenildes, L 1474.  
 Rymenyldes, L 706. Reymyldes,  
 O 1501. Rymenhilde, 706, 1018,  
 1438.
- Steuene, S. L 667 †.  
 Sture, 685. Stoure, L 687, L 1455.  
 Store, O 1482.
- Suddene, 138, 1278. Sudenne, L  
 142, L 1539. Suddenne, 143,  
 1517. Sodenne, O 146, O 1562.  
 Sudennes, g. L 1305. Sodenne,  
 O 1336.
- Purston, L 827 †, L 991 †.
- Westernesse, 157, 1495. Westnesse,  
 L 165, O 167, O 1223, L 1515.  
 Westnisse, O 783. Westnesse  
 londe, L 176, O 178. Westene  
 londe, 168, 754.
- Yrisse, Yrisshe, see Irisse.  
 Yrlonde, 1002, 1513, L 1535.  
 Hirelonde, O 785. Hyrelonde,  
 O 1558.
- Ysoude, O 282.

OXFORD  
PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS  
BY HORACE HART, M.A.  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY



# A CATALOGUE

OF

## Clarendon Press Publications.

---

### Contents.

	PAGE
<b>I. Literature and Philology</b> . . . . .	1-54
§ 1. Dictionaries, Grammars, &c. . . . .	1-5
§ 2. Anglo-Saxon and English . . . . .	6
§ 3. European Languages, Mediaeval and Modern . . . . .	17
1. French, Italian, &c. . . . .	17
2. German, &c. . . . .	20
3. Scandinavian . . . . .	23
§ 4. Classical Languages . . . . .	24
1. Latin . . . . .	24
2. Greek . . . . .	32
§ 5. Oriental Languages . . . . .	45
§ 6. <i>Anecdota Oxoniensia</i> Series . . . . .	52
<b>II. Theology</b> . . . . .	55-67
A. The Holy Scriptures, &c. . . . .	55
B. Fathers of the Church, &c. . . . .	60
C. Ecclesiastical History, &c. . . . .	62
D. Liturgiology . . . . .	64
E. English Theology . . . . .	65
<b>III. History, Biography, &amp;c.</b> . . . . .	68-77
<b>IV. Law</b> . . . . .	78
<b>V. Philosophy, Logic, &amp;c.</b> . . . . .	80
<b>VI. Physical Science and Mathematics, &amp;c.</b> . . . . .	82-90
<b>VII. Art and Archaeology</b> . . . . .	91
<b>VIII. Palaeography</b> . . . . .	92



# Clarendon Press, Oxford.



## I. LITERATURE AND PHILOLOGY.

### SECTION I.

#### DICTIONARIES, GRAMMARS, &c.

**ANGLO-SAXON.** An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, based on the MS. Collections of the late JOSEPH BOSWORTH, D.D. Edited and enlarged by Prof. T. N. TOLLER, M.A.

Parts I-III. A-SÁR. 4to, stiff covers, 15s. each.

Part IV. Sect. I. SÁR-SWÍÐRIAN. 8s. 6d.

„ Sect. II. SWÍP-SNEL-ÝTMEST. 18s. 6d.

\* \* \* A Supplement, which will complete the Work, is in active preparation.

— The Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon. By H. SWEET, M.A., Ph.D., LL.D. Small 4to, 8s. 6d. net.

**ARABIC.** A Practical Arabic Grammar. Compiled by A. O. GREEN, Lieut.-Colonel, R.E.

Part I. *Third Edition. Enlarged.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Part II. *Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged.* 10s. 6d.

**BENGALI.** A Grammar of the Bengali Language; Literary and Colloquial. By JOHN BEAMES. Crown 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.; cut flush, 6s.

**BOHEMIAN.** A Grammar of the Bohemian (or Čech) Language. By W. R. MORFILL, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6s.

---

Oxford: Clarendon Press. London: HENRY FROWDE, Amen Corner, E.C.

- BURMESE.** A Burmese Reader. By R. F. ST. ANDREW  
ST. JOHN, Hon. M.A. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- CELTIC.** Ancient Cornish Drama. Edited and translated  
by E. NORRIS, with a Sketch of Cornish Grammar, an Ancient Cornish  
Vocabulary, &c. 2 vols. 8vo, 21s.  
The Sketch of Cornish Grammar separately, stitched, 2s. 6d.
- CHINESE.** A Handbook of the Chinese Language. By  
JAMES SUMMERS. 8vo, half-bound, 28s.
- ENGLISH. A NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY, on  
Historical Principles:** founded mainly on the materials  
collected by the Philological Society. Imperial 4to. Edited by  
J. A. H. MURRAY, LL.D., &c.
- |           |                | <i>£ s. d.</i>  |
|-----------|----------------|---|
| Vol. I.   | { A }<br>{ B } | By Dr. Murray . . . . . Half-morocco 2 12 6                       |
| Vol. II.  | C              | By Dr. Murray . . . . . Half-morocco 2 12 6                       |
| Vol. III. | { D }<br>{ E } | By Dr. Murray }<br>By Mr. Bradley } . . . . . Half-morocco 2 12 6 |
| Vol. IV.  | { F }<br>{ G } | By Mr. Bradley . . . . . Half-morocco 2 12 6                      |
| Vol. V.   | H—K.           | By Dr. Murray. In the Press. } For details see page 6.            |
| Vol. VI.  | L—N.           | By Mr. Bradley. In the Press. }                                   |
- FINNISH.** A Finnish Grammar. By C. N. E. ELIOT, M.A.  
Crown 8vo, roan, 10s. 6d.
- GOTHIC.** A Primer of the Gothic Language. Containing  
the Gospel of St. Mark, Selections from the other Gospels, and the Second  
Epistle to Timothy. With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By JOSEPH  
WRIGHT, M.A., Ph.D. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4s. 6d.
- GREEK.** A Greek-English Lexicon, by H. G. LIDDELL, D.D.,  
and ROBERT SCOTT, D.D. *Eighth Edition, Revised.* 4to, 11. 16s.
- An Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon, founded upon  
the Quarto Edition. Small 4to, 12s. 6d.
- A Greek-English Lexicon, abridged from the Quarto  
Edition, chiefly for the use of Schools. Square 12mo, 7s. 6d.
- A Concordance to the Septuagint and the other  
Greek Versions of the Old Testament (including the Apocryphal Books).  
By the late EDWIN HATCH, M.A., and H. A. REDPATH, M.A. In six  
Parts. Imperial 4to, 21s. each.
- Supplement, Fasc. I. Containing a Concordance to  
the Proper Names occurring in the Septuagint. By H. A. REDPATH, M.A.  
Imperial 4to, 16s.



**GREEK** (*continued*). A copious Greek-English Vocabulary, compiled from the best authorities. 24mo, 3s.

— **Etymologicon Magnum.** Ad Codd. mss. recensuit et notis variorum instruxit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. fol. 11. 12s.

— **Suidæ Lexicon.** Ad Codd. mss. recensuit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. Tomi III. fol. 21. 2s.

**HEBREW.** A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament, with an Appendix containing the Biblical Aramaic, based on the Thesaurus and Lexicon of GESENIUS, by FRANCIS BROWN, D.D., S. R. DRIVER, D.D., and C. A. BRIGGS, D.D. Small 4to, 2s. 6d. each.  
Parts I-IX. עֵרֶךְ—א

— Gesenius' Hebrew Grammar, as Edited and Enlarged by E. KAUTZSCH. Translated from the Twenty-fifth German Edition by the late Rev. G. W. COLLINS, M.A. The Translation revised and adjusted to the Twenty-sixth Edition by A. E. COWLEY, M.A. 8vo, 21s.

— The Book of Hebrew Roots, by ABU 'L-WALĪD MARWĀN IBN JANĀH, otherwise called RABBĪ YŌNĀH. Now first edited, with an Appendix, by AD. NEUBAUER, M.A. 4to, 21. 7s. 6d.

— A Treatise on the use of the Tenses in Hebrew. By S. R. DRIVER, D.D. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

**HINDŪSTĀNĪ.** A Hindūstānī Grammar. By A. O. GREEN, Lieut.-Colonel, R.E. Crown 8vo, cloth.  
Part I. 8s. 6d. Part II. 7s. 6d.

**ICELANDIC.** An Icelandic-English Dictionary, based on the MS. collections of the late RICHARD CLEASBY. Enlarged and completed by G. VIGFÚSSON, M.A. 4to, 31. 7s.

— A List of English Words the Etymology of which is illustrated by comparison with Icelandic. Prepared in the form of an Appendix to the above. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Stitched, 2s.

— An Icelandic Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By HENRY SWEET, M.A., Ph.D. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

— An Icelandic Prose Reader, with Notes, Grammar, and Glossary, by Dr. GUÐBRAND VIGFÚSSON and F. YORK POWELL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**LATIN.** A Latin Dictionary, founded on Andrews' edition of Freund's Latin Dictionary, revised, enlarged, and in great part re-written, by CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D. 4to, 11. 5s.

- Latin** (*continued*). A School Latin Dictionary. By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D. Small 4to, 18s.
- An Elementary Latin Dictionary. By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D. Square 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Scheller's Dictionary of the Latin Language, revised and translated into English by J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. fol. 21s.
- Contributions to Latin Lexicography. By HENRY NETTLESHIP, M.A. 8vo, 21s.
- MELANESIAN.** The Melanesian Languages. By ROBERT H. CODRINGTON, D.D. 8vo, 18s.
- RUSSIAN.** A Grammar of the Russian Language. By W. R. MORFILL, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6s.
- SANSKRIT.** A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, D.C.L. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo, 15s.
- A Sanskrit-English Dictionary, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to cognate Indo-European Languages. By Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, M.A., K.C.I.E., with the collaboration of Prof. E. LEUMANN, Ph.D., and Prof. E. CAPPELLER, Ph.D., and other Scholars. *New Edition, greatly Enlarged and Improved.* 4to, cloth, bevelled edges, 3l. 13s. 6d.; Half-morocco, 4l. 4s.
- Nalopákhyanam. Story of Nala, an Episode of the Mahá-Bhárata: the Sanskrit text, with a copious Vocabulary, and an improved version of Dean MILMAN'S Translation, by Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, D.C.L. *Second Edition, Revised and Improved.* 8vo, 15s.
- Sakuntalā. A Sanskrit Drama, in Seven Acts. Edited by Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, D.C.L. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 21s.
- SWAHILI.** English-Swahili Dictionary. By A. C. MADAN, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d. net.
- SYRIAC.** Thesaurus Syriacus: collegerunt Quatremère, Bernstein, Lorsbach, Arnoldi, Agrell, Field, Roediger: edidit R. PAYNE SMITH, S.T.P.
- Vol. I, containing Fasciculi I-V, sm. fol., 5l. 5s.
- Vol. II, completing the work, containing Fasciculi VI-X, 8l. 8s.
- \* \* *The Fasciculi may also be had separately.*
- Fasc. I-VI, 1l. 1s. each; VII, 1l. 11s. 6d.; VIII, 1l. 16s.; IX, 1l. 5s.
- Fasc. X, Pars I, 1l. 16s.; Pars II, 15s.
- Compendious Syriac Dictionary. Founded upon the above, and edited by Mrs. MARGOLIOUTH. In Four Parts. Parts I-III, 8s. 6d. net each. (Part IV, in the Press.)

- SYRIAC.** Dictionary of the Dialects of Vernacular Syriac as spoken by the Eastern Syrians of Kurdistan, North-West Persia, and the Plain of Mosul. By A. J. MACLEAN, M.A., F.R.G.S. Small 4to, 1l. 5s.
- TAMIL.** First Lessons in Tamil. By G. U. POPE, D.D.  
*Fifth Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- The First Catechism of Tamil Grammar. By G. U. POPE, D.D., with an English Translation by D. S. HERRICK, B.A. Crown 8vo, 3s.
- The Nālaḍiḃār, or Four Hundred Quatrains in Tamil. Edited by G. U. POPE, D.D. 8vo, 18s. *Large Paper, half Roxburgh.* 2l.  
*Also in paper covers*—Part I, Quatrains 1-130, 3s. 6d. Part II, Quatrains 131-320, 4s. 6d. Lexicon only, 6s.
- The Tiruvāḃagam, or 'Sacred Utterances' of the Tamil Poet, Saint, and Sage, Mānikka-vāḃagar. The Tamil Text of the Fifty-one Poems, with English Translation, Introductions, Notes, and Tamil Lexicon. By the same. Royal 8vo, 21s. net.

**BIBLIOGRAPHICAL WORKS.**

- Cotton's** Typographical Gazetteer. First Series. 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Typographical Gazetteer. Second Series. 8vo, 12s. 6d.  
\*\* Copies of the Second Series cannot be supplied separately.
- Dowling (J. G.).** Notitia Scriptorum SS. Patrum aliorumque vet. Eccles. Mon. quae in Collectionibus Anecdotorum post annum Christi MDCC. in lucem editis continentur. 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Ebert's** Bibliographical Dictionary, translated from the German. 4 vols. 8vo, 1l. 10s.
- The Early Oxford Press.** A Bibliography of Printing and Publishing at Oxford, '1468'-1640. With Notes, Appendices, and Illustrations. By FALCONER MADAN, M.A. Demy 8vo, cloth, 18s.

## SECTION II.

## ANGLO-SAXON AND ENGLISH.

## HELPS TO THE STUDY OF THE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

**A NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY** on Historical Principles, founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Imperial 4to. Edited by J. A. H. Murray, LL.D., &c.

PRESENT STATE OF THE WORK.			£	s.	d.
Vol. I. (A, B)	By Dr. Murray . . . . .	Half-morocco	2	12	6
Vol. II. (C)	By Dr. Murray . . . . .	Half-morocco	2	12	6
Vol. III. (D, E)	By Dr. Murray and Mr. Bradley .	Half-morocco	2	12	6
Vol. IV. (F, G)	By Mr. Bradley . . . . .	Half-morocco	2	12	6
Vol. IV. Separately.	{	F-Field . . . . .	0	7	6
		Field-Frankish . . . . .	0	12	6
		Franklaw-Glass-cloth . . . . .	0	12	6
		Glass-coach-Graded . . . . .	0	5	0
		Gradely-Greement . . . . .	0	2	6
Vol. V. H-K. By Dr. Murray.	{	Green-Gyz . . . . .	0	5	0
		H-Hod . . . . .	0	12	6
		Hod-Hywe . . . . .	0	7	6
		I-In . . . . .	0	5	0
		In-Infer . . . . .	0	5	0
		Inferable-Inpushing . . . . .	0	2	6
		Input-Invalid . . . . .	0	5	0
Inv-Jew . . . . .	0	5	0		
Vol. VI. L-N. By Mr. Bradley	{	Jew-Kairine . . . . .	0	2	6
		L-Lap . . . . .	0	2	6

\*\* One Section at least, consisting of Sixty-four Pages, is now published Quarterly at Half-a-Crown.

Also, commencing with the letter A, monthly numbers of 88 pages, 3s.6d. each.

The Dictionary is also, as heretofore, issued in the original Parts:—

Series I.	Parts I-IX.	A-Distrustful . . . . .	each	0	12	6
„	Part X.	Distrustfully-Dziggetai . . . . .	0	7	6	
Series II.	Parts I-IV.	E-Glass-cloth . . . . .	each	0	12	6
„	Part V.	Glasscoach-Gyzzarn . . . . .	0	12	6	
Series III.	Part I.	H-Hod . . . . .	0	12	6	
„	Part II.	Hod-Hywe . . . . .	0	7	6	
„	Part III.	I-Inpushing . . . . .	0	12	6	
„	Part IV.	Input-Kairine . . . . .	0	12	6	

- Bosworth and Toller.** An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, based on the MS. collections of the late JOSEPH BOSWORTH, D.D. Edited and enlarged by Prof. T. N. TOLLER, M.A. Parts I-III. A-SÁR. 4to, stiff covers, 15s. each. Part IV. Sect. I. SÁR-SWIÐRIAN. 8s. 6d. Part IV. Sect. II. SWÍP-SNEL-ÝTMEST. 18s. 6d.
- Bright.** The Gospel of St. Luke in Anglo-Saxon. Edited from the MSS. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By JAMES W. BRIGHT, Ph.D., Professor of English Philology at the Johns Hopkins Univ., (Baltimore). Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.
- Earle.** A Book for the Beginner in Anglo-Saxon. By JOHN EARLE, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- The Philology of the English Tongue. *Fifth Edition, Newly Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- Mayhew.** Synopsis of Old English Phonology. By A. L. MAYHEW, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, bevelled boards, 8s. 6d.
- Mayhew and Skeat.** A Concise Dictionary of Middle English, from A.D. 1150 to 1580. By A. L. MAYHEW, M.A., and W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Crown 8vo, half-roan, 7s. 6d.
- Murray.** The Evolution of English Lexicography. By JAMES A. H. MURRAY, LL.D., &c. (Romanes Lecture, 1900). 8vo, 2s.
- Skeat.** An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language, arranged on an Historical Basis. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. *Third Edition.* 4to, 2l. 4s.
- A Supplement to the First Edition of the above. 4to, 2s. 6d.
- A Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language. *New Edition.* Re-written and re-arranged. Crown 8vo, 5s. 6d.
- Principles of English Etymology :
- First Series. *The Native Element. Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Second Series. *The Foreign Element.* Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- A Primer of English Etymology. *Third and Revised Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
- Notes on English Etymology; chiefly reprinted from the Transactions of the Philological Society. Crown 8vo, 8s. 6d. net.
- A Student's Pastime: being a Select Series of Articles reprinted from 'Notes and Queries.' Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. net.
- Twelve Facsimiles of Old English Manuscripts, with Transcriptions and an Introduction. 4to, paper covers, 7s. 6d.
- Stratmann.** A Middle English Dictionary, containing Words used by English Writers from the Twelfth to the Fifteenth Century. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. *A New Edition,* Re-arranged, Revised, and Enlarged by HENRY BRADLEY, M.A. Small 4to, half-morocco, 1l. 11s. 6d.

- 
- Sweet.** A New English Grammar, Logical and Historical.  
 Part I. Introduction, Phonology, and Accidence. By HENRY SWEET,  
 M.A., Ph.D., LL.D. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- — Part II. Syntax. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- A Short Historical English Grammar. Extra fcap. 8vo,  
 4s. 6d.
- A Primer of Historical English Grammar. Extra  
 fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- History of English Sounds from the Earliest Period.  
 With full Word-Lists. 8vo, 14s.
- The Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon. Small 4to,  
 8s. 6d. net.
- First Steps in Anglo-Saxon. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- An Anglo-Saxon Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and  
 Glossary. *Eighth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- An Anglo-Saxon Reader. In Prose and Verse. With  
 Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. *Seventh Edition, Revised  
 and Enlarged.* Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- A Second Anglo-Saxon Reader. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Old English Reading Primers :  
 I. Selected Homilies of Ælfric. *Second Edition, 2s.*  
 II. Extracts from Alfred's Orosius. *Second Edition, 2s.*
- First Middle English Primer, with Grammar and  
 Glossary. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Second Middle English Primer. Extracts from Chaucer,  
 with Grammar and Glossary. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Elementarbuch des Gesprochenen Englisch. Grammatik,  
 Texte und Glossar. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 2s. 6d.
- A Primer of Spoken English. *Second Edition, Revised.*  
 Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- An Icelandic Primer, with Grammar, Notes and Glos-  
 sary. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- A Primer of Phonetics. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- A Manual of Current Shorthand, Orthographic and  
 Phonetic. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.
-

**Tancock.** An Elementary English Grammar and Exercise Book. By O. W. TANCOCK, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

— An English Grammar and Reading Book, for Lower Forms in Classical Schools. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**Saxon Chronicles.** Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel; with Supplementary Extracts from the others. A Revised Text. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, Appendices, and Glossary, by C. PLUMMER, M.A., and J. EARLE, M.A. Two Volumes. Crown 8vo, half-roan.

Vol. I. Text, Appendices, and Glossary. 10s. 6d.

Vol. II. Introduction, Notes, and Index. 12s. 6d.

— (787-1001 A.D.) Crown 8vo, stiff covers, 3s.

**Specimens of Early English.** A New and Revised Edition.

With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index.

Part I. From Old English Homilies to King Horn (A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1300). By R. MORRIS, LL.D. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 9s.

Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. *Fourth Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

**Specimens of English Literature,** from the 'Ploughman's Crede' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579). With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. *Sixth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

**Typical Selections** from the best English Writers, with Introductory Notices. In 2 vols. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. each.

Vol. I. Latimer to Berkeley. Vol. II. Popeto Macaulay.

**An English Miscellany.** Presented to Dr. Furnivall in honour of his Seventy-fifth Birthday. With Portrait and Illustrations. 8vo, cloth extra. 1l. 1s.

#### A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS.

**The Deeds of Beowulf.** An English Epic of the Eighth Century done into Modern Prose. With an Introduction and Notes, by JOHN EARLE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 8s. 6d.

**Alfred.** King Alfred's Old English Version of Boethius, De Consolatione Philosophiae. Edited from the MSS., with Introduction, Critical Notes, and Glossary. By WALTER JOHN SEDGEFIELD, M.A. Melb., B.A. Cantab. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.

— King Alfred's Version of the Consolations of Boethius. Done into Modern English, with an Introduction. By the same. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**The Ormulum**, with the Notes and Glossary of Dr. R. M. WHITE. Edited by R. HOLT, M.A. 2 vols. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1*l.* 1*s.*

**CHAUCER.**

The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer. Edited, from numerous Manuscripts, by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. In Six Volumes, demy 8vo, with Portrait and Facsimiles. 4*l.* 16*s.*, or 16*s.* each volume.

Chaucerian and other Pieces, being a Supplementary Volume to the above. Edited, from numerous Manuscripts, by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. 8vo, 18*s.*

The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales. (School Edition.) Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1*s.*

The Prologue, the Knightes Tale, The Nonne Prestes Tale; from the Canterbury Tales. Edited by R. MORRIS, LL.D. A New Edition, with Collations and Additional Notes by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

The Prioresses Tale; Sir Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c. Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. *Seventh Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

The Tale of the Man of Lawe; The Pardoner's Tale; The Second Nonnes Tale; The Chanouns Yemannes Tale. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. *New Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Minor Poems. Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Hous of Fame. Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Crown 8vo, paper boards, 2*s.*

The Legend of Good Women. Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Crown 8vo, 6*s.*

**The Student's Chaucer.** Being a complete Edition of the Works, edited from numerous MSS., with Introduction and Glossary, by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. In one vol., crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

\* \* Glossarial Index to the above, Crown 8vo, limp cloth, 1*s.* 6*d.*

**The Oxford Chaucer.** On Oxford India Paper, cloth extra, 9*s.* 6*d.*

**The Chaucer Canon.** With a discussion of the Works associated with the name of Geoffrey Chaucer. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.* net.



**LANGLAND (W.).**

The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, in three Parallel Texts; together with Richard the Redeless. By WILLIAM LANGLAND (about 1362-1399 A.D.). Edited from numerous Manuscripts, with Preface, Notes, and a Glossary, by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. 2 vols. 8vo, 11. 11s. 6d.

The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, by WILLIAM LANGLAND. Edited, with Notes, by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. *Sixth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**GOWER.** The Complete Works of John Gower. Edited from the MSS., with Introductions, Notes, and Glossaries, by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. In Four Volumes, 8vo, buckram.

Vol. I. The French Works. With a facsimile, 16s.

Vols. II. and III. The English Works. With a facsimile. 16s. each.

**Gamelyn, The Tale of.** Edited, with Notes, Glossary, &c., by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. *Second Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s. 6d.

**Wycliffe.**

The Books of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon: according to the Wycliffite Version made by NICHOLAS DE HEREFORD, about A.D. 1381, and Revised by JOHN PURVEY, about A.D. 1388. With Introduction and Glossary by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

The New Testament in English, according to the Version by JOHN WYCLIFFE, about A.D. 1380, and Revised by JOHN PURVEY, about A.D. 1388. With Introduction and Glossary by W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 6s.

**Minot (Laurence).** Poems. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by JOSEPH HALL, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**Spenser's Faery Queene.** Books I and II. Designed chiefly for the use of Schools. *New Edition.* With Introduction and Notes by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D., and Glossary by A. L. MAYHEW, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d. each.

**Hooker.** Ecclesiastical Polity, Book I. Edited by R. W. CHURCH, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

**OLD ENGLISH DRAMA.**

York Plays. The Plays performed by the Crafts or Mysteries of York, on the day of Corpus Christi, in the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries; now first printed from the unique manuscript in the library of Lord Ashburnham. Edited, with Introduction and Glossary, by LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. 8vo, 21s.

**OLD ENGLISH DRAMA** (*continued*).

English Miracle Plays, Moralities, and Interludes. Specimens of the Pre-Elizabethan Drama. Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by ALFRED W. POLLARD, M.A. *Third Edition, Revised.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

The Pilgrimage to Parnassus, with the Two Parts of the Return from Parnassus. Three Comedies performed in St. John's College, Cambridge, A.D. MDXCVII-MDCI. Edited from MSS. by W. D. MACRAY, M.A., F.S.A. Medium 8vo, bevelled boards, gilt top, 8s. 6d.

Marlowe's Edward II. With Introduction, Notes, &c. By O. W. TANCOCK, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 2s.; cloth, 3s.

Marlowe and Greene. Marlowe's Tragical History of Dr. Faustus, and Greene's Honourable History of Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay. Edited by A. W. WARD, Litt. D. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo, 6s. 6d.

**Hakluyt.** Select Narratives from the 'Principal Navigations and Discoveries of the English Nation.' Edited by E. J. PAYNE, M.A. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, with Illustrations. *First and Second Series*, 5s. each.

**SHAKESPEARE.** Select Plays. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers.

Edited by W. G. CLARK, M.A., and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, D.C.L.

Hamlet. 2s.

Merchant of Venice. 1s.

Macbeth. 1s. 6d.

Richard the Second. 1s. 6d.

Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, D.C.L.

As You Like It. 1s. 6d.

King Lear. 1s. 6d.

Coriolanus. 2s. 6d.

Midsummer Night's Dream. 1s. 6d.

Henry the Eighth. 2s.

Much Ado about Nothing. 1s. 6d.

Henry the Fifth. 2s.

Richard the Third. 2s. 6d.

Julius Caesar. 2s.

Tempest. 1s. 6d.

King John. 1s. 6d.

Twelfth Night. 1s. 6d.

The First Part of Henry the Fourth. 2s.

**Shakespeare as a Dramatic Artist;** a popular Illustration of the Principles of Scientific Criticism. By R. G. MOULTON, M.A. *Third Edition, Enlarged.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

**Bacon.** Advancement of Learning. Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, D.C.L. *New Edition.* Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

— The Essays. Edited, with Introduction and Illustrative Notes, by S. H. REYNOLDS, M.A. 8vo, half-bound, 12s. 6d.

**MILTON.** The Poetical Works of John Milton. Edited, after the Original Texts, by the Rev. H. C. BEECHING, M.A. With two colotypes of handwriting, and nine facsimile title-pages. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

\* \* \* Also in Crown 8vo, with Portrait and Facsimile Title-pages.

(a) Ordinary paper, cloth, 3s. 6d.; (b) India Paper, cloth extra, 8s. and in leather bindings.

— Areopagitica. With Introduction and Notes. By JOHN W. HALES, M.A. *New Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

— Poems. Edited by R. C. BROWNE, M.A. In Two Volumes. *New Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 6s. 6d.

Sold separately, Vol. I, 4s.; Vol. II, 3s.

*In paper covers :*

Lycidas, 3d. Comus, 6d.

Edited with Notes, by O. ELTON, B.A.

Lycidas, 6d. L'Allegro, 4d. Il Penseroso, 4d. Comus, 1s.

— Paradise Lost. Book I. Edited by H. C. BEECHING, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s. 6d.; in Parchment, 3s. 6d.

— Paradise Lost. Book II. Edited by E. K. CHAMBERS, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

\* \* \* Books I and II combined, 2s. 6d.

— Samson Agonistes. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by J. CHURTON COLLINS, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s.

**Milton's Prosody.** By ROBERT BRIDGES. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s. 6d.

**Bunyan.** The Pilgrim's Progress, Grace Abounding, Relation of the Imprisonment of Mr. JOHN BUNYAN. Edited, with Biographical Introduction and Notes, by E. VENABLES, M.A. *Second Edition,* Revised by MABEL PEACOCK. Crown 8vo, with Portrait, 3s. 6d.

— The Holy War, and The Heavenly Footman. Edited by MABEL PEACOCK. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**Fuller.** Wise Words and Quaint Counsels of Thomas Fuller. Selected by AUGUSTUS JESSOPP, D.D. Crown 8vo, 6s.

**Clarendon.** History of the Rebellion, Book VI. Edited by T. ARNOLD, M.A. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 5s.

— Characters and Episodes of the Great Rebellion. Selections from Clarendon. Edited by G. BOYLE, M.A., Dean of Salisbury. Crown 8vo, gilt top, 7s. 6d.

**Dryden.** Essays of John Dryden. Selected and Edited by W. P. KER, M.A. In Two Volumes, Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.

- Dryden.** Select Poems. (Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; *Astraea Redux*; *Annus Mirabilis*; *Absalom and Achitophel*; *Religio Laici*; *The Hind and the Panther*.) Edited by W. D. CHRISTIE, M.A. *Fifth Edition*. Revised by C. H. FIRTH, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- An Essay of Dramatic Poesy. Edited, with Notes, by THOMAS ARNOLD, M.A. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Locke.** *Conduct of the Understanding*. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c., by T. FOWLER, D.D. *Third Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Addison.** Selections from Papers in *The Spectator*. With Notes. By T. ARNOLD, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Steele.** Selections from *The Tatler*, *Spectator* and *Guardian*. Edited by AUSTIN DOBSON. *Second Edition*. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Swift.** Selections from his Works. Edited, with Life, Introductions, and Notes, by Sir HENRY CRAIK, K.C.B., M.A. Two Vols. Crown 8vo, cloth extra, 15s.  
*Each volume may be had separately, price 7s. 6d.*
- Pope.** Select Works. With Introduction and Notes. By MARK PATTISON, B.D.  
Essay on Man. *Sixth Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.  
Satires and Epistles. *Fourth Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- Parnell.** *The Hermit*. Paper covers, 2d.
- Thomson.** *The Seasons*, and *The Castle of Indolence*. Edited by J. LOGIE ROBERTSON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- *The Castle of Indolence*. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- Gray.** Selected Poems. Edited by EDMUND GOSSE, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. In Parchment, 3s.
- *The same*, together with Supplementary Notes for Schools, by FOSTER WATSON, M.A. Stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
- *Elegy*, and *Ode on Eton College*. Paper covers, 2d.
- Chesterfield.** *Lord Chesterfield's Worldly Wisdom*. Selections from his Letters and Characters. Edited by G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L. Crown 8vo, 6s.

**Goldsmith.**

- Selected Poems. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by  
AUSTIN DOBSON. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.  
The Traveller. Edited by G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L.  
Stiff covers, 1s.  
The Deserted Village. Paper covers, 2d.

**JOHNSON.**

- Letters of Samuel Johnson, LL.D. Collected and Edited  
by G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L. 2 vols. Medium 8vo, half-roan, 28s.  
Wit and Wisdom of Samuel Johnson. Edited by  
G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.  
Rasselas. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by  
G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L. Extra fcap. 8vo, cloth flush, 2s.; in  
Parchment, 4s. 6d.  
Rasselas; and Lives of Dryden and Pope. Edited by  
ALFRED MILNES, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.  
\* \* Lives of Dryden and Pope only, stiff covers, 2s. 6d.  
Life of Milton. Edited by C. H. FIRTH, M.A. Extra  
fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d.; stiff covers, 1s. 6d.  
Vanity of Human Wishes. With Notes, by E. J.  
PAYNE, M.A. Paper covers, 4d.

---

Boswell's Life of Johnson. With the Journal of  
a Tour to the Hebrides. Edited by G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L.  
6 vols. Medium 8vo, half-bound, 3l. 3s.

**Cowper.** Edited, with Life, Introductions, and Notes, by  
the late H. T. GRIFFITH, B.A.

- I. The Didactic Poems of 1782, with Selections from the Minor Pieces,  
A.D. 1779-1783. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- II. The Task, with Tirocinium, and Selections from the Minor Poems,  
A.D. 1784-1799. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**Burke.** Select Works. Edited, with Introduction and  
Notes, by E. J. PAYNE, M.A.

- I. Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the two Speeches on America.  
*Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- II. Reflections on the French Revolution. *Second Edition.* Extra  
fcap. 8vo, 5s.
- III. Four Letters on the Proposals for Peace with the Regicide  
Directory of France. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.

- Burns.** Selected Poems. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and a Glossary, by J. LOGIE ROBERTSON, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6s.
- Keats.** The Odes of Keats. Edited, with Notes, Analyses, and a Memoir, by ARTHUR C. DOWNER, M.A. With Four Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. net.
- Hyperion, Book I. With Notes by W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. Paper covers, 4d.
- Byron.** Childe Harold. With Introduction and Notes, by H. F. TOZER, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.; in Parchment, 5s.
- Scott.** Lady of the Lake. Edited, with Preface and Notes, by W. MINTO, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Lay of the Last Minstrel. By the same Editor. With Map. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.; in Parchment, 3s. 6d.
- Lay of the Last Minstrel. Introduction and Canto I, with Preface and Notes, by the same Editor. 6d.
- Lord of the Isles. Edited by THOMAS BAYNE. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.; cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Marmion. By the same. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Ivanhoe. Edited by C. E. THEODOSIUS, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 2s.
- The Talisman. Edited by H. B. GEORGE, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 2s.
- Shelley.** Adonais. Edited by W. M. ROSSETTI. Crown 8vo, 5s.
- Campbell.** Gertrude of Wyoming. Edited by H. MACAULAY FITZGIBBON, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s.
- Wordsworth.** The White Doe of Rylstone, &c. Edited by WILLIAM KNIGHT, LL.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Couch.** The Oxford Book of English Verse. 1250-1900. Chosen and Edited by A. T. QUILLER-COUCH. Crown 8vo, cloth, gilt top, 7s. 6d.; Fcap. 8vo, on Oxford India Paper, cloth extra, gilt top, 10s. 6d.
- Palgrave.** The Treasury of Sacred Song. With Notes Explanatory and Biographical. By F. T. PALGRAVE, M.A. *Seventeenth Thousand.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.; India Paper, 7s. 6d.
- Ode for the Twenty-first of June, 1887. By the same Author. Crown 4to, vellum covers, 2s. 6d.
- Courthope.** The Longest Reign: an Ode on the Completion of the Sixtieth Year of the Reign of Her Majesty Queen Victoria. By W. J. COURTHOPE, C.B., M.A. Crown 4to, vellum covers, 2s. 6d.

SECTION III.

EUROPEAN LANGUAGES, MEDIAEVAL AND  
MODERN.

(1) FRENCH, ITALIAN, ETC.

**Studies in European Literature.** Being the Taylorian Lectures, 1889-1899. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Brachet's Etymological Dictionary of the French Language.** Translated by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

— **Historical Grammar of the French Language.** Translated by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D. *Seventh Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**Brittain.** **Historical Primer of French Phonetics and Inflection.** By MARGARET S. BRITAIN, M.A. With Introductory Note by PAGET TOYNBEE, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**Brachet and Toynbee.** **Historical Grammar of the French Language.** From the French of AUGUSTE BRACHET. Re-written and Enlarged by PAGET TOYNBEE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

**Saintsbury.** **Primer of French Literature.** By GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. *Fourth Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

— **Short History of French Literature.** *Fifth Edition, Revised (with the Section on the Nineteenth Century greatly enlarged).* Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.

— **Specimens of French Literature, from Villon to Hugo.** *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 9s.

**Wall.** **A Concise French Grammar, including Phonology, Accidence and Syntax, with Historical Notes for use in Upper and Middle Forms.** By ARTHUR H. WALL, M.A. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**Cest Daucasin et de Nicolete.** Reproduced in Photofacsimile and Type-transliteration from the unique MS. in the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris, and edited by F. W. BOURDILLON, M.A. Small quarto, half-vellum, 24s. net.

**Song of Dermot and the Earl.** An Old French Poem. Edited, with Translation, Notes, &c., by G. H. ORPEN. Extra fcap. 8vo, 8s. 6d.

**Toynbee.** **Specimens of Old French (IX-XV Centuries).** With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By PAGET TOYNBEE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 16s.

- Molière.** Les Œuvres Complètes de Molière. Crown 8vo, 5s.  
 \*\* Also, an India Paper edition, cloth extra, 9s. 6d.; and Miniature edition, 4 vols., 32mo, in case, 14s.
- Beaumarchais' Le Barbier de Séville.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by AUSTIN DOBSON. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Corneille's Horace.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Molière's Les Précieuses Ridicules.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by ANDREW LANG, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- Musset's On ne badine pas avec l'Amour, and Fantasio.** Edited, with Prolegomena, Notes, &c., by W. H. POLLOCK. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- Racine's Esther.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- Voltaire's Mérope.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.  
 \*\* *The above six Plays may be had in ornamental case, and bound in Imitation Parchment, price 12s. 6d.*
- Molière.** Le Misanthrope. Edited by H. W. G. MARKHEIM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

*MASSON'S FRENCH CLASSICS.*

*Edited by Gustave Masson, B.A.*

- Corneille's Cinna.** With Notes, Glossary, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.; stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
- Corneille's Cinna.** Molière's Les Femmes Savantes. With Fontenelle's Life of Corneille, and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Louis XIV and his Contemporaries;** as described in Extracts from the best Memoirs of the Seventeenth Century. With English Notes, Genealogical Tables, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Maistre, Xavier de, &c. Voyage autour de ma Chambre,** by XAVIER DE MAISTRE; Ourika, by MADAME DE DURAS; Le Vieux Tailleur, by MM. ERCKMANN-CHATRIAN; La Veillée de Vincennes, by ALFRED DE VIGNY; Les Jumeaux de l'Hôtel Corneille, by EDMOND ABOUT; Mémoires d'un Écolier, by RODOLPHE TÖPFFER. *Third Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Voyage autour de ma Chambre. Limp, 1s. 6d.



**Molière's** *Les Fourberies de Scapin*. With Voltaire's Life of Molière. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s. 6d.

— *Les Femmes Savantes*. With Notes, Glossary, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2s.; stiff covers, 1s. 6d.

**Regnard's** *Le Joueur*, and **Brueys and Palaprat's** *Le Grondeur*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**Sévigné**, Madame de, and her chief Contemporaries. Selections from their Correspondence. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**Blouët**. *L'Éloquence de la Chaire Française*. Edited by PAUL BLOUËT, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**Gautier**, Théophile. *Scenes of Travel*. Selected and Edited by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

**Perrault's** *Popular Tales*. Edited from the Original Editions, with Introduction, &c., by A. LANG, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s. 6d.

**Quinet's** *Lettres à sa Mère*. Selected and Edited by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

**Sainte-Beuve**. Selections from the *Causeries du Lundi*. Edited by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

**A Primer of Italian Literature**. By F. J. SNELL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**Dante**. A Dictionary of Proper Names and Notable Matters in the Works of Dante. By PAGET TOYNBEE, M.A. Small 4to, buckram, 25s. net.

— *Tutte Le Opere di Dante Alighieri*, nuovamente rivedute nel testo dal Dr. E. MOORE: Con Indice dei Nomi Propri e delle Cose Notabili, compilato da PAGET TOYNBEE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

\* \* Also, an India Paper edition, cloth extra, 9s. 6d.; and Miniature edition, 3 vols., in case, 10s. 6d.

— *Studies in Dante*. By E. MOORE, D.D. 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d. net each.

Series I. Scripture and Classical Authors in Dante.

— II. Miscellaneous Essays.

— *La Divina Commedia di Dante Alighieri*, nuovamente riveduta nel testo dal Dr. E. MOORE: Con Indice dei Nomi Propri, compilato da PAGET TOYNBEE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6s.

---

**Dante** (*continued*). Selections from the Inferno. With Introduction and Notes. By H. B. COTTERILL, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**Tasso**. La Gerusalemme Liberata. Cantos i, ii. With Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

---

**Cervantes**. The Adventure of the Wooden Horse, and Sancho Panza's Governorship. Edited, with Introduction, Life and Notes, by CLOVIS BÉVENOT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

## (2) GERMAN AND GOTHIC.

**Max Müller**. The German Classics, from the Fourth to the Nineteenth Century. With Biographical Notices, Translations into Modern German, and Notes. By the Right Hon. F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. A New Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and Adapted to WILHELM SCHERER'S 'History of German Literature,' by F. LICHTENSTEIN. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 21s.

\* \* Or, separately, 10s. 6d. each volume.

**Scherer**. A History of German Literature by WILHELM SCHERER. Translated from the Third German Edition by Mrs. F. C. CONYBEARE. Edited by the Right Hon. F. MAX MÜLLER. 2 vols. 8vo, 21s.

\* \* Or, separately, 10s. 6d. each volume.

— A History of German Literature, from the Accession of Frederick the Great to the Death of Goethe. By the same. Crown 8vo, 5s.

**Wright**. An Old High German Primer. With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By JOSEPH WRIGHT, M.A., Ph.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

— A Middle High German Primer. With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By the same Author. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

— A Primer of the Gothic Language. Containing the Gospel of St. Mark, Selections from the other Gospels, and the Second Epistle to Timothy. With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By the same Author. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

---

LANGE'S GERMAN COURSE.

By HERMANN LANGE, Lecturer on French and German at the Manchester Technical School, and Lecturer on German at the Manchester Athenæum.

- I. **Germans at Home**; a Practical Introduction to German Conversation, with an Appendix containing the Essentials of German Grammar. *Third Edition.* 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- II. **Grammar of the German Language.** 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- III. **German Manual**; a German Grammar, Reading Book, and a Handbook of German Conversation. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- IV. **German Composition**; A Theoretical and Practical Guide to the Art of Translating English Prose into German. *Third Edition.* 8vo, 4s. 6d.

\* \* A Key to the above, price 5s. net.

**German Spelling**; A Synopsis of the Changes which it has undergone through the Government Regulations of 1880. 6d.

BUCHHEIM'S GERMAN CLASSICS.

(*Extra fcap.* 8vo.)

*Edited, with Biographical, Historical, and Critical Introductions, Arguments (to the Dramas), and Complete Commentaries, by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc., Professor in King's College, London.*

**Becker** (the Historian). Friedrich der Grosse. Edited, with Notes, an Historical Introduction, and a Map. *Third Edition.* 3s. 6d.

**Goethe** :

Dichtung und Wahrheit. The first four books. 4s. 6d.

Egmont. A Tragedy. *Fourth Edition.* 3s.

Hermann und Dorothea. *Immediately.*

Iphigenie auf Tauris. A Drama. *Fourth Edition, Revised.* 3s.

**Halm** : Griseldis. A Drama. 3s.

**Heine** :

Harzreise. With Map. *Third Edition.* 2s. 6d.

Prosa: being Selections from his Prose Writings. *Second Edition.* 4s. 6d.

*BUCHHEIM'S GERMAN CLASSICS (continued).***Lessing :**

Minna von Barnhelm. A Comedy. *Eighth Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* 3s. 6d.

Nathan der Weise. *Second Edition.* 4s. 6d.

**Schiller :**

Historische Skizzen. With Map. *Seventh Edition, Revised.* 2s. 6d.

Jungfrau von Orleans. A Drama. *Second Edition.* 4s. 6d.

Maria Stuart. A Drama. 3s. 6d.

Wilhelm Tell. A Drama. Large Edition. With Map. *Seventh Edition.* 3s. 6d.

Wilhelm Tell. School Edition. With Map. *Fourth Edition.* 2s.

**Modern German Reader.** A Graduated Collection of Extracts from Modern German Authors. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc.

Part I. Prose Extracts. With English Notes, a Grammatical Appendix, and a complete Vocabulary. *Seventh Edition.* 2s. 6d.

Part II. Extracts in Prose and Poetry. With English Notes and an Index. *Second Edition.* 2s. 6d.

**German Poetry for Beginners.** Edited, with English Notes and a complete Vocabulary, by EMMA S. BUCHHEIM. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

**Elementary German Prose Composition.** With Notes, Vocabulary, &c. By the same Editor. *Third Edition.* Cloth, 2s.; stiff covers, 1s. 6d.

**Short German Plays, for Reading and Acting.** With Notes and Vocabulary. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, cloth, 3s.

**Chamisso.** Peter Schlemihl's Wundersame Geschichte. Edited, with Notes and a complete Vocabulary, by the same Editor. *Fourth Thousand.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

**German Passages for Unprepared Translation.** For the use of Candidates for Army, Civil Service, and other Examinations. Selected and arranged by EDUARD EHRKE. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 3s.

**Hoffmann (Franz).** Heute mir Morgen dir. Edited, with Notes, by J. H. MAUDE, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

**Lessing.** *The Laokoon*; with English Notes by A. HAMANN, Phil. Doc., M.A. *Second Edition.* Revised, with an Introduction, by L. E. UPCOTT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**Niebuhr:** *Griechische Heroen-Geschichten* (Tales of Greek Heroes). With English Notes and Vocabulary, by EMMA S. BUCHHEIM. *Second Revised Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2s.; stiff covers, 1s. 6d. *Edition A. Text in German Type.* *Edition B. Text in Roman Type.*

**Riehl's** *Seines Vaters Sohn and Gespensterkampf.* Edited, with Notes, by H. T. GERRANS, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

**Schiller's** *Wilhelm Tell.* Translated into English Verse by E. MASSIE, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.

### (3) SCANDINAVIAN.

**Cleasby and Vigfússon.** *An Icelandic-English Dictionary,* based on the MS. Collections of RICHARD CLEASBY. Enlarged and completed by G. VIGFÚSSON, M.A. 4to, 3l. 7s.

**Sargent.** *Grammar of the Dano-Norwegian Language.* By J. Y. SARGENT, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

**Sweet.** *Icelandic Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary.* By HENRY SWEET, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**Vigfússon.** *Sturlunga Saga, including the Islendinga Saga of Lawman STURLA THORDSSON and other works.* Edited by GUBBRAND VIGFÚSSON, M.A. In 2 vols. 8vo, 2l. 2s.

**Vigfússon and Powell.** *Icelandic Prose Reader, with Notes, Grammar, and Glossary.* By G. VIGFÚSSON, M.A., and F. YORK POWELL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

— **Corpus Poeticum Boreale.** *The Poetry of the Old Northern Tongue, from the Earliest Times to the Thirteenth Century.* Edited, classified and translated by GUBBRAND VIGFÚSSON, M.A., and F. YORK POWELL, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 2l. 2s.

## SECTION IV.

## CLASSICAL LANGUAGES.

## (1) LATIN.

## STANDARD WORKS AND EDITIONS.

- Ellis** (Robinson). *The Fables of Phaedrus.* 1s. net.
- *Vellei Paterculi ad M. Vinicium Libri Duo.* Ex Amerbachii præcipue Apographo edidit et emendavit R. ELLIS, Litterarum Latinarum Professor publicus apud Oxonienses. Crown 8vo, paper boards, 6s.
- King and Cookson.** *The Principles of Sound and Inflexion, as illustrated in the Greek and Latin Languages.* By J. E. KING, M.A., and CHRISTOPHER COOKSON, M.A. 8vo, 18s.
- Lewis and Short.** *A Latin Dictionary, founded on Andrews' edition of Freund's Latin Dictionary, revised, enlarged, and in great part re-written by CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D.* 4to, 1l. 5s.
- Lindsay.** *The Latin Language: An Historical Account of Latin Sounds, Stems, and Flexions.* By W. M. LINDSAY, M.A. Demy 8vo, 21s.
- Merry.** *Selected Fragments of Roman Poetry.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by W. W. MERRY, D.D. *Second Edition, Revised.* Crown 8vo, 6s. 6d.
- Nettleship.** *Contributions to Latin Lexicography.* By HENRY NETTLESHIP, M.A. 8vo, 21s.
- *Lectures and Essays. Second Series.* Edited by F. HAVERFIELD, M.A. With Portrait and Memoir. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- \* \* *First Series. Out of Print.*
- *The Roman Saturna.* 8vo, sewed, 1s.
- *Ancient Lives of Vergil.* 8vo, sewed, 2s.
- Papillon.** *Manual of Comparative Philology.* By T. L. PAPHILLON, M.A. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo, 6s.
- Pinder.** *Selections from the less known Latin Poets.* By NORTH PINDER, M.A. 8vo, 15s.
- Rushforth.** *Latin Historical Inscriptions, illustrating the History of the Early Empire.* By G. McN. RUSHFORTH, M.A. 8vo, 10s. net.

**Sellar.** Roman Poets of the Republic. By W. Y. SELLAR, M.A. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo, 10s.

— Roman Poets of the Augustan Age:

— — VIRGIL. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo, 9s.

— — HORACE and the ELEGIAC POETS. *Second Edition,* with a Memoir of the Author by ANDREW LANG, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

\* \* A limited number of copies of the First Edition, containing a Portrait of the Author, can still be obtained in Demy 8vo, 14s.

**Wordsworth.** Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin. With Introductions and Notes. By J. WORDSWORTH, D.D. 8vo, 18s.

**Avianus.** The Fables. Edited, with Prolegomena, Critical Apparatus, Commentary, &c., by R. ELLIS, M.A., LL.D. 8vo, 8s. 6d.

**Caesar.** De Bello Gallico. Books I–VII. According to the Text of EMANUEL HOFFMANN (Vienna, 1890). Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by ST. GEORGE STOCK. Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**Catulli Veronensis Liber.** Iterum recognovit, apparatus criticum prolegomena appendices addidit, R. ELLIS, A.M. 8vo, 16s.

**Catullus,** a Commentary on. By ROBINSON ELLIS, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 18s.

**Cicero.** De Oratore Libri Tres. With Introduction and Notes. By A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. 8vo, 18s.

*Also separately—*

Book I, *Third Edition.* 7s. 6d.

Book II, *Second Edition.* 5s. Book III, 6s.

— Pro Milone. Edited, with Introduction and Commentary, by A. C. CLARK, M.A. 8vo, 8s. 6d.

— Select Letters. With English Introductions, Notes, and Appendices. By ALBERT WATSON, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo, 18s.

**Horace.** With a Commentary. Vol. I. The Odes, Carmen Seculare, and Epodes. By E. C. WICKHAM, D.D. *Third Edition.* 8vo, 12s.

— Vol. II. The Satires, Epistles, and De Arte Poetica. By the same Editor. 8vo, 12s.

**Juvenalis** Ad Satiram Sextam in codice bodl. canon. xli additi versus xxxvi exscripsit E. O. WINSTEDT. Accedit simulacrum photographicum. In Wrapper, Price 1s. net.

- 
- Livy, Book I.** With Introduction, Historical Examination, and Notes. By Sir J. R. SEELEY, M.A. *Third Edition.* 8vo, 6s.
- Manilius.** *Noctes Manilianae; sive Dissertationes in Astronomica Manilii. Accedunt Coniecturae in Germanici Aratea.* Scripsit R. ELLIS. Crown 8vo, 6s.
- Nonius Marcellus:** *De Conpendiosa Doctrina I–III.* Edited, with Introduction and Critical Apparatus, by the late J. H. ONIONS, M.A. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Ovid.** *P. Ovidii Nasonis Ibis. Ex Novis Codicibus edidit, Scholia Vetera Commentarium cum Prolegomenis Appendice Indice addidit,* R. ELLIS, A.M. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- *P. Ovidi Nasonis Tristium Libri V.* Recensuit S. G. OWEN, A.M. 8vo, 16s.
- *P. Ovidi Nasonis Heroïdes.* With the Greek Translation of Planudes. Edited by the late ARTHUR PALMER, Litt.D. 8vo, cloth, with a Facsimile, 21s.
- Persius.** *The Satires.* With a Translation and Commentary. By JOHN CONINGTON, M.A. Edited by HENRY NETTLESHIP, M.A. *Third Edition.* 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- Plautus.** *Rudens.* Edited, with Critical and Explanatory Notes, by E. A. SONNENSCHNIG, M.A. 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- *The Codex Turnebi of Plautus.* By W. M. LINDSAY, M.A. 8vo, 21s. net.
- Quintilian.** *Institutionis Oratoriae Liber X.* Edited by W. PETERSON, M.A. 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Scriptores Latini rei Metricae.** Ed. T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. 8vo, 5s.
- Tacitus.** *The Annals. Books I–VI.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by H. FURNEAUX, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 18s.
- — *Books XI–XVI.* By the same Editor. 8vo, 20s.
- *De Germania.* With Introduction, Notes, and Map. By the same Editor. 8vo, 6s. 6d.
- *Vita Agricolae.* With Introduction, Notes, and Map. By the same Editor. 8vo, 6s. 6d.
- *Dialogus De Oratoribus.* A Revised Text, with Introductory Essays and Critical and Explanatory Notes. By W. PETERSON, M.A., LL.D. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
-



LATIN EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

OXFORD CLASSICAL TEXTS, Crown 8vo.

- Caesaris Commentarii.** By R. L. A. DU PONTET. De Bello Gallico. Paper covers, 2s.; limp cloth, 2s. 6d.  
 — De Bello Civili. Paper covers, 2s. 6d.; limp cloth, 3s.; on India Paper (with De Bello Gallico), 7s.  
**Ciceronis Orationes.** By A. C. CLARK. Paper covers, 2s. 6d.; limp cloth, 3s.  
 — Epistolae ad Familiares. By L. C. PURSER. Paper covers, 5s.; limp cloth, 6s.  
**Horati Opera.** By E. C. WICKHAM. Paper covers, 2s. 6d.; limp cloth, 3s. 6d.; on India Paper, 4s. 6d.  
**Lucreti Cari de Rerum Natura.** By C. BAILEY. Paper covers, 2s. 6d.; limp cloth, 3s.; on India Paper, 4s.  
**Cornelii Taciti Opera Minora.** By H. FURNEAUX. Paper covers, 1s. 6d.; limp cloth, 2s.  
**Vergili Opera.** By F. A. HIRTZEL. Paper covers, 3s.; limp cloth, 3s. 6d.; on India Paper, 4s. 6d.

\*\* India Paper copies are bound in 'cloth, gilt edges,' and may also be purchased in 'smooth persian calf.'

GRAMMARS, EXERCISE BOOKS, ETC.

\* Supplied to Teachers only, on application to the Secretary, Clarendon Press.

- Allen. Rudimenta Latina.** Comprising Accidence, and Exercises of a very Elementary Character, for the use of Beginners. By JOHN BARROW ALLEN, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.  
 — An Elementary Latin Grammar. *New and Enlarged Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.  
 — A First Latin Exercise Book. *Eighth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.  
 — A Second Latin Exercise Book. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.  
 \* — Key to First and Second Latin Exercise Books, in 1 vol. 5s. net.  
 — Lives from Cornelius Nepos. Miltiades, Themistocles, Pausanias. With Notes, Maps, Vocabularies, and English Exercises. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.  
 — Tales. Adapted from the Text of Livy. With Notes, Maps, Vocabularies, and English Exercises. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s. 6d. each.  
 (1) Of Early Rome.  
 (2) Of the Roman Republic, Part I.  
 (3) Of the Roman Republic, Part II.

**Anthologia Oxoniensis, Nova.** Translations into Greek and Latin Verse. Edited by ROBINSON ELLIS, M.A., and A. D. GODLEY, M.A. Crown 8vo, buckram extra, 6s. net.; India Paper, 7s. 6d. net.

- An Introduction to Latin Syntax.** By W. S. GIBSON, M.A.  
Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- First Latin Reader.** By T. J. NUNNS, M.A. *Third Edition.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- A Latin Prose Primer.** By J. Y. SARGENT, M.A. Extra  
fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Passages for Translation into Latin.** Selected by J. Y.  
SARGENT, M.A. *Eighth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- \* ——— Key to the above, 5s. net.
- Latin Prose Composition.** By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., LL.D.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. *Fourth Edition.*  
Vol. I. Syntax, Exercises with Notes, &c. 4s. 6d.  
Or in two Parts, 2s. 6d. each, viz.  
Part I, *The Simple Sentence.* Part II, *The Compound Sentence.*
- \* ——— Key to the above, 5s. net.
- Vol. II. *Passages of Graduated Difficulty for Translation into Latin, together with an Introduction on Continuous Prose.* 4s. 6d.
- Latin Prose Versions.** Contributed by various Scholars.  
Edited by GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., LL.D., Litt.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.
- Demonstrations in Latin Elegiac Verse.** By W. H. D. ROUSE,  
M.A. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Hints and Helps for Latin Elegiacs.** By H. LEE-WARNER,  
M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- \* ——— Key to the above, 4s. 6d. net.
- Musa Clauda.** Translations into Latin Elegiac Verse. By  
S. G. OWEN, M.A., and J. S. PHILLIMORE, M.A. Crown 8vo, paper  
boards, 3s. 6d.
- Reddenda Minora; or, Easy Passages, Latin and Greek, for  
Unseen Translation.** For the use of Lower Forms. Composed and  
selected by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Sixth Edition. Revised and Enlarged.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- Anglice Reddenda; or, Extracts, Latin and Greek, for  
Unseen Translation.** By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Extra  
fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- *Second Series.* By the same Editor. *New Edition.* 3s.
- *Third Series.* By the same Editor. 3s.
- Models and Exercises in Unseen Translation.** By H. F. FOX,  
M.A., and T. M. BROMLEY, M.A. *Revised Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s. 6d.
- \* ——— A Key to passages quoted in the above, price 6d. net.
- An Elementary Latin Dictionary.** By CHARLTON T. LEWIS,  
Ph.D. Square 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- A School Latin Dictionary.** By the same. 4to, 18s.

**An Introduction to the Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin.** By J. E. KING, M.A., and C. COOKSON, M.A. Cr. 8vo, 5s. 6d.

**A Short Historical Latin Grammar.** By W. M. LINDSAY, M.A. Crown 8vo, 5s. 6d.

LATIN CLASSICS FOR SCHOOLS.

**Caesar.** The Commentaries (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By CHARLES E. MOBERLY, M.A.

The Gallic War. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo.

— Books I and II, 2s.; III–V, 2s. 6d.; VI–VIII, 3s. 6d.

— Books I–III, *stiff covers*, 2s.

The Civil War. *New Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**Catulli Veronensis Carmina Selecta, secundum recognitionem** ROBINSON ELLIS, A.M. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**Cicero.** Selection of Interesting and Descriptive Passages: With Notes. By HENRY WALFORD, M.A. In three Parts. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d. Each Part separately, 1s. 6d.

Part I. Anecdotes from Grecian and Roman History.

Part II. Omens and Dreams: Beauties of Nature.

Part III. Rome's Rule of her Provinces.

— De Amicitia. With Introduction and Notes. By ST. GEORGE STOCK, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

— De Senectute. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by L. HUXLEY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

— pro Cluentio. With Introduction and Notes. By W. RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

— pro Marcello, pro Ligario, pro Rege Deiotaro. With Introduction and Notes. By W. Y. FAUSSET, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

— pro Milone. With Notes, &c. By A. B. POYNTON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

— pro Roscio. With Notes. By ST. GEORGE STOCK, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

— Select Orations (for Schools). In Verrem Actio Prima. De Imperio Gn. Pompeii. Pro Archia. Philippica IX. With Introduction and Notes by J. R. KING, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

— In Q. Caecilium Divinatio, and In C. Verrem Actio Prima. With Introduction and Notes, by J. R. KING, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, limp, 1s. 6d.

- Cicero** (*continued*). Philippic Orations I, II, III, V, VII. With Introduction and Notes. By J. R. KING, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Speeches against Catilina. With Introduction and Notes, by E. A. UPCOTT, M.A. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Selected Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By C. E. PRICHARD, M.A., and E. R. BERNARD, M.A. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- Select Letters. Text. By ALBERT WATSON, M.A. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s.
- Horace**. With a Commentary. (In a size suitable for the use of Schools.) Vol. I. The Odes, Carmen Seculare, and Epodes. By E. C. WICKHAM, D.D. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 6s.
- Odes, Book I. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- Selected Odes. With Notes for the use of a Fifth Form. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- The Complete Works of Horace. Miniature Oxford Edition. By the same Editor. On Writing Paper, for MS. Notes, 3s. 6d.; on Oxford India Paper, roan, 5s.
- Juvenal**. Thirteen Satires. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by C. H. PEARSON, M.A., and HERBERT A. STRONG, M.A., LL.D. *Second Edition*. Crown 8vo, 9s.
- Livy**. Books V–VII. With Introduction and Notes. By A. R. CLUER, B.A. *Second Edition*. Revised by P. E. MATHESON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.
- Book V. By the same Editors. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Book VII. By the same Editors. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- Books XXI–XXIII. With Introduction and Notes. By M. T. TATHAM, M.A. *Second Edition, Enlarged*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.
- Book XXI. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Book XXII. With Introduction, Notes, and Maps. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By H. LEE-WARNER, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. In Parts, limp, each 1s. 6d.
- Part I. The Caudine Disaster. *New Edition*.
- Part II. Hannibal's Campaign in Italy. *New Edition*.
- Part III. The Macedonian War. *New Edition*.

- Nepos.** With Notes. By OSCAR BROWNING, M.A. *Third Edition.* Revised by W. R. INGE, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- Selected Lives: Miltiades, Themistocles, Pausanias. With Notes, Maps, Vocabularies, and English Exercises by J. B. ALLEN, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- Ovid.** Selections for the use of Schools. With Introductions and Notes, and an Appendix on the Roman Calendar. By W. RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s. 6d.
- Tristia. Book I. The Text revised, with an Introduction and Notes. By S. G. OWEN, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Ovid.** Tristia. Book III. With Introduction and Notes. By S. G. OWEN, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- Plautus.** Captivi. Edited by WALLACE M. LINDSAY, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Trinummus. With Notes and Introductions. (Intended for the Higher Forms of Public Schools.) By C. E. FREEMAN, M.A., and A. SLOMAN, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- Pliny.** Selected Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By C. E. PRICHARD, M.A., and E. R. BERNARD, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- Quintilian.** Institutionis Oratoriae Liber X. By W. PETERSON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Sallust.** With Introduction and Notes. By W. W. CAPES, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Tacitus.** The Annals. *Text only.* Crown 8vo, 6s.
- The Annals. Books I–IV. Edited, with Introduction and Notes (for the use of Schools and Junior Students), by H. FURNEAUX, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.
- The Annals. Book I. With Introduction and Notes, by the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, limp, 2s.
- Terence.** Adelphi. With Notes and Introductions. By A. SLOMAN, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- Andria. With Notes and Introductions. By C. E. FREEMAN, M.A., and A. SLOMAN, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- Phormio. With Notes and Introductions. By A. SLOMAN, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

- Tibullus and Propertius.** Selections. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 6s.
- Virgil.** With an Introduction and Notes. By T. L. PAPILLON, M.A., and A. E. HAIGH, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s. each; or, stiff covers, 3s. 6d. each.
- **Aeneid.** In Four Parts. Books I–III; IV–VI; VII–IX; X–XII. By the same Editors. Crown 8vo, stiff covers, 2s. each Part.
- **Bucolics and Georgics.** By the same Editors. Crown 8vo, stiff covers, 2s. 6d.
- Virgil.** The Complete Works of Virgil. Miniature Oxford Edition. Edited by T. L. PAPILLON, M.A., and A. E. HAIGH, M.A. Including the Minor Works, with numerous Emendations by Professor ROBINSON ELLIS. 32mo. On Writing Paper for MS. Notes, 3s. 6d.; on *Oxford India Paper*, roan, 5s.
- **Bucolics.** Edited by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- **Georgics, Books I, II.** By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- **Georgics, Books III, IV.** By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- **Aeneid I.** With Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, limp, 1s. 6d.
- **Aeneid IX.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. E. HAIGH, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, limp, 1s. 6d. In two Parts, 2s.

## (2) GREEK.

## STANDARD WORKS AND EDITIONS.

- Allen.** Notes on Abbreviations in Greek Manuscripts. By T. W. ALLEN, M.A. Royal 8vo, 5s.
- Chandler.** A Practical Introduction to Greek Accentuation. By H. W. CHANDLER, M.A. *Second Edition.* 10s. 6d.
- Farnell.** The Cults of the Greek States. By L. R. FARNELL, M.A. 8vo. Vols. I and II, with 61 Plates and over 100 Illustrations, cloth, 1l. 12s. net.
- Vol. III (completing the work), *in preparation.*

- Grenfell.** An Alexandrian Erotic Fragment and other Greek Papyri, chiefly Ptolemaic. Edited by B. P. GRENFELL, M.A. Small 4to, 8s. 6d. net.
- Grenfell and Hunt.** New Classical Fragments and other Greek and Latin Papyri. Edited by B. P. GRENFELL, M.A., and A. S. HUNT, M.A. With Plates, 12s. 6d. net.
- Grenfell and Mahaffy.** Revenue Laws of Ptolemy Philadelphus. 2 vols. Text and Plates. 1l. 11s. 6d. net.
- Haigh.** The Attic Theatre. A Description of the Stage and Theatre of the Athenians, and of the Dramatic Performances at Athens. By A. E. HAIGH, M.A. *Second Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and in part Re-written*, with Facsimiles and Illustrations. 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- The Tragic Drama of the Greeks. With Illustrations. By A. E. HAIGH, M.A. 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Head.** *Historia Numorum: A Manual of Greek Numismatics.* By BARCLAY V. HEAD, D.C.L. Royal 8vo, half-bound, 2l. 2s.
- Hicks.** A Manual of Greek Historical Inscriptions. By E. L. HICKS, M.A. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Hill.** Sources for Greek History between the Persian and Peloponnesian Wars. Collected and arranged by G. F. HILL, M.A. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Kenyon.** *The Palaeography of Greek Papyri.* By F. G. KENYON, M.A. With Twenty Facsimiles and a Table of Alphabets. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- King and Cookson.** *The Principles of Sound and Inflexion, as illustrated in the Greek and Latin Languages.* By J. E. KING, M.A., and CHRISTOPHER COOKSON, M.A. 8vo, 18s.
- Liddell and Scott.** *A Greek-English Lexicon,* by H. G. LIDDELL, D.D., and ROBERT SCOTT, D.D. *Eighth Edition, Revised.* 4to, 1l. 16s.
- Monro.** *Modes of Ancient Greek Music.* By D. B. MONRO, M.A. 8vo, 8s. 6d. net.
- Papillon.** *Manual of Comparative Philology.* By T. L. PAPILLON, M.A. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo, 6s.
- Paton and Hicks.** *The Inscriptions of Cos.* By W. R. PATON and E. L. HICKS. Royal 8vo, linen, with Map, 28s.
- Smyth.** *The Sounds and Inflections of the Greek Dialects (Ionic).* By HERBERT WEIR SMYTH, Ph.D. 8vo, 24s.
- Thompson.** *A Glossary of Greek Birds.* By D'ARCY W. THOMPSON, C.B., M.A. 8vo, buckram, 10s. net.

- Veitch.** Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective. By W. VEITCH, LL.D. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Aeschinem et Isocratem,** Scholia Graeca in. Edidit G. DINDORFIUS. 8vo, 4s.
- Aeschyli** quae supersunt in Codice Laurentiano quoad effici potuit et ad cognitionem necesse est visum typis descripta edidit R. MERKEL. Small folio, 1l. 1s.
- Aeschylus:** Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione GUIL. DINDORFII. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 5s. 6d.
- Annotationes GUIL. DINDORFII. Partes II. 8vo, 10s.
- Anecdota Graeca** e Codd. MSS. Bibliothecae Regiae Parisiensis. Edidit J. A. CRAMER, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 8vo, 1l. 2s.
- Apsinis et Longini** Rhetorica. E Codicibus MSS. recensuit JOH. BAKIUS. 8vo, 3s.
- Aristophanes.** A Complete Concordance to the Comedies and Fragments. By HENRY DUNBAR, M.D. 4to, 1l. 1s.
- J. Caravellae Index in Aristophanem. 8vo, 3s.
- Comoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione GUIL. DINDORFII. Tomi II. 8vo, 11s.
- Annotationes GUIL. DINDORFII. Partes II. 8vo, 11s.
- Scholia Graeca ex Codicibus aucta et emendata a GUIL. DINDORFIO. Partes III. 8vo, 1l.
- ARISTOTLE.**
- Ex recensione IMMANUELIS BEKKERI. Accedunt Indices Sylburgiani. Tomi XI. 8vo, 2l. 10s.
- The volumes (except vols. I and IX) may be had separately, price 5s. 6d. each.
- **Ethica Nicomachea**, recognovit brevique Adnotatione critica instruxit I. BYWATER. Post 8vo, cloth, 6s.
- **The same**, on 4to paper, for Marginal Notes, 10s. 6d.  
\* \* \* Also in Crown 8vo, paper cover, 3s. 6d.
- Contributions to the Textual Criticism of Aristotle's Nicomachean Ethics. By INGRAM BYWATER. Stiff cover, 2s. 6d.
- Notes on the Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle. By J. A. STEWART, M.A. 2 vols. Post 8vo, 32s.
- The English Manuscripts of the Nicomachean Ethics, described in relation to Bekker's Manuscripts and other Sources. By J. A. STEWART, M.A. (Anecdota Oxon.) Small 4to, 3s. 6d.
- **De Arte Poetica Liber.** Recognovit Brevique Adnotatione Critica Instruxit I. BYWATER, Litterarum Graecarum Professor Regius. Post 8vo, stiff covers, 1s. 6d.



**ARISTOTLE** (*continued*).

- **Selecta ex Organo Aristoteleo Capitula.** In usum Scholarum Academicarum. Crown 8vo, stiff covers, 3s. 6d.
- **The Politics**, with Introductions, Notes, &c., by W. L. NEWMAN, M.A. Vols. I and II. Medium 8vo, 28s. Vols. III and IV *in the Press*.
- **The Politics**, translated into English, with Introduction, Marginal Analysis, Notes, and Indices, by B. JOWETT, M.A. Medium 8vo. 2 vols. 21s.
- **Aristotelian Studies.** I. On the Structure of the Seventh Book of the Nicomachean Ethics. By J. C. WILSON, M.A. 8vo, stiff covers, 5s.
- On the History of the process by which the **Aristotelian** Writings arrived at their present form. By R. SHUTE, M.A. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- **Physics.** Book VII. Collation of various MSS.; with Introduction by R. SHUTE, M.A. (*Anecdota Oxon.*) Small 4to, 2s.

**Choerobosci** Dictata in Theodosii Canones, necnon Epimerismi in Psalms. E Codicibus MSS. edidit THOMAS GAISFORD, S.T.P. Tomi III. 8vo, 15s.

**Demosthenes.** Ex recensione GUIL. DINDORFII. Tomi IX. 8vo, 2l. 6s.

*Separately—*

Textus, 1l. 1s.

Annotationes, 15s.

Scholia, 10s.

**Demosthenes and Aeschines.** The Orations of Demosthenes and Aeschines on the Crown. With Introductory Essays and Notes. By G. A. SIMCOX, M.A., and W. H. SIMCOX, M.A. 8vo, 12s.

**Euripides.** Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione GUIL. DINDORFII. Tomi II. 8vo, 10s.

— Annotationes GUIL. DINDORFII. Partes II. 8vo, 10s.

— Scholia Graeca, ex Codicibus aucta et emendata a GUIL. DINDORFIO. Tomi IV. 8vo, 1l. 16s.

— **Alcestis**, ex recensione G. DINDORFII. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**Harpocratonis** Lexicon. Ex recensione G. DINDORFII. Tomi II. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**Hephaestionis** Enchiridion, Terentianus Maurus, Proclus, &c. Edidit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. Tomi II. 10s.

**Heracliti** Ephesii Reliquiae. Recensuit I. BYWATER, M.A. Appendicis loco additae sunt Diogenis Laertii Vita Heracliti, Particulae Hippocratei De Diaeta Lib. I, Epistolae Heracliteae. 8vo, 6s.

**Herodotus.** Books V and VI. Terpsichore and Erato. Edited, with Notes and Appendices, by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D. With two Maps. Post 8vo, 6s.

**HOMER.**

- A Complete Concordance to the Odyssey and Hymns of Homer; to which is added a Concordance to the Parallel Passages in the Iliad, Odyssey, and Hymns. By HENRY DUNBAR, M.D. 4to, *il. 1s.*
- Seberi Index in Homerum. 8vo, *6s. 6d.*
- A Grammar of the Homeric Dialect. By D. B. MONRO, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo, *14s.*
- Homeri Opera et Reliquiae.** Recensuit D. B. MONRO, A.M. Crown 8vo, India Paper Edition, *10s. 6d. net.*
- **Ilias**, cum brevi Annotatione C. G. HEYNI. Accedunt Scholia minora. Tomi II. 8vo, *15s.*
- **Ilias**, ex rec. GUIL. DINDORFII. 8vo, *5s. 6d.*
- Scholia Graeca in Iliadem. Edited by W. DINDORF, after a new collation of the Venetian MSS. by D. B. MONRO, M.A. 4 vols. 8vo, *2l. 10s.*
- Scholia Graeca in Iliadem Townleyana. Recensuit ERNESTUS MAASS. 2 vols. 8vo, *1l. 16s.*
- **Odyssea**, ex rec. G. DINDORFII. 8vo, *5s. 6d.*
- Scholia Graeca in Odysseam. Edidit GUIL. DINDORFIUS. Tomi II. 8vo, *15s. 6d.*
- **Odyssey.** Vol. I. Books I–XII. Edited with English Notes, Appendices, &c. By W. W. MERRY, D.D., and JAMES RIDDELL, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo, *16s.*
- — Vol. II. Books XIII–XXIV. By D. B. MONRO, M.A. [*In the Press.*]
- **Hymni Homerici.** Codicibus denuo collatis recensuit ALFREDUS GOODWIN. Small folio. With four Plates. *21s. net.*
- Menander's** Γεωργία. A Revised Text of the Geneva Fragment. With a Translation and Notes by B. P. GRENFELL, M.A., and A. S. HUNT, M.A. 8vo, stiff covers, *1s. 6d.*
- Oratores Attici**, ex recensione BEKKERI: Vol. III. Isaeus, Aeschines, Lycurgus, &c. 8vo, *7s.*
- \* \* Vols. I and II are out of print.
- Index Andocideus, Lycurgeus, Dinarcheus, confectus a LUDOVICO LEAMING FORMAN, Ph.D. 8vo, *7s. 6d.*
- Paroemiographi Graeci**, quorum pars nunc primum ex Codd. MSS. vulgatur. Edidit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. 8vo, *5s. 6d.*

**PLATO.**

- **Apology**, with a revised Text and English Notes, and a Digest of Platonic Idioms, by JAMES RIDDELL, M.A. 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- **Philebus**, with a revised Text and English Notes, by EDWARD POSTE, M.A. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- **Republic**; The Greek Text. Edited, with Notes and Essays, by the late B. JOWETT, M.A., and LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A., LL.D. In Three Volumes. Medium 8vo, cloth, 2l. 2s.
- **Sophistes and Politicus**, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. CAMPBELL, M.A. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- **Theaetetus**, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. CAMPBELL, M.A. *Second Edition*. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- **The Dialogues**, translated into English, with Analyses and Introductions, by B. JOWETT, M.A. *Third Edition*. 5 vols. medium 8vo, 4l. 4s. In half-morocco, 5l.
- **The Republic**, translated into English, with Analysis and Introduction, by B. JOWETT, M.A. *Third Edition*. Medium 8vo, 12s. 6d.; half-roan, 14s.
- A Subject-Index to the Dialogues of Plato. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Plotinus.** Edidit F. CREUZER. Tomi III. 4to, 1l. 8s.

**Plutarchi Moralia.** id est, Opera. exceptis Vitis, reliqua. Edidit DANIEL WYTTENBACH. Accedit Index Graecitatis. Tomi VIII. Partes XV. 8vo, cloth, 3l. 10s.

**Polybius.** Selections. Edited by J. L. STRACHAN-DAVIDSON, M.A. With Maps. Medium 8vo, buckram, 21s.

**Sophocles.**

- **The Plays and Fragments.** With English Notes and Introductions, by LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A. 2 vols.  
 Vol. I. Oedipus Tyrannus. Oedipus Coloneus. Antigone. 8vo, 16s.  
 Vol. II. Ajax. Electra. Trachiniae. Philoctetes. Fragments. 8vo, 16s.
- **Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione et cum commentariis** GUIL. DINDORFII. *Third Edition*. 2 vols. Fcap. 8vo, 1l. 1s.  
 Each Play separately, limp, 2s. 6d.
- **Tragoediae et Fragmenta cum Annotationibus** GUIL. DINDORFII. Tomi II. 8vo, 10s.  
 The Text, Vol. I, 5s. 6d. The Notes, Vol. II, 4s. 6d.

**Stobaei Florilegium.** Ad mss. fidem emendavit et supplevit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 8vo, 1l.

— **Eclogarum Physicarum et Ethicarum libri duo.** Accedit Hieroclis Commentarius in aurea carmina Pythagoreorum. Ad mss. Codd. recensuit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. Tomi II. 8vo, 11s.

- Strabo**, Selections from. With an Introduction on Strabo's Life and Works. By H. F. TOZER, M.A., F.R.G.S. With Maps and Plans. Post 8vo, cloth, 12s.
- Thucydides**. Book I. Edited with Introduction, Notes, and Maps, by W. H. FORBES, M.A. Post 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- Thucydides**. Translated into English, to which is prefixed an Essay on Inscriptions and a Note on the Geography of Thucydides. By B. JOWETT, M.A. *Second Edition, Revised.* 2 Vols., 8vo, 15s.  
Vol. I. Essay on Inscriptions, and Books I-III.  
Vol. II. Books IV-VIII, and Historical Index.
- Xenophon**. Ex rec. et cum annotatt. L. DINDORFII.  
*Historia Graeca. Second Edition.* 8vo, 10s. 6d.  
*Expediatio Cyri. Second Edition.* 8vo, 10s. 6d.  
*Institutio Cyri.* 8vo, 10s. 6d.  
*Memorabilia Socratis.* 8vo, 7s. 6d.  
*Opuscula Politica Equestria et Venatica cum Arriani Libello de Venatione.* 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- A Commentary, with Introduction and Appendices, on the Hellenica of Xenophon. By G. E. UNDERHILL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## GREEK EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

OXFORD CLASSICAL TEXTS, Crown 8vo.

- Thucydidis Historiae.** By H. STUART JONES.  
Tom. I (Libri I-IV). Paper covers, 3s.; limp cloth, 3s. 6d.  
Tom. II (Libri V-VIII). Paper covers, 3s.; limp cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Platonis Opera.** By J. BURNET.  
Tom. I (Tetralogiae I-II). Paper covers, 5s.; limp cloth, 6s.; on India Paper, 7s.  
Tom. II (Tetralogiae III, IV). Paper covers, 5s. limp cloth, 6s.; on India Paper, 7s.
- Aeschyli Tragoediae, cum Fragmentis.** By A. SIDGWICK.  
Paper covers, 3s.; limp cloth, 3s. 6d.; on India Paper, 4s. 6d.
- Apollonii Rhodii Argonautica.** By R. C. SEATON. Paper covers, 2s. 6d.; limp cloth, 3s.
- Aristophanis Comoediae.** By F. W. HALL and W. M. GELDART.  
Tom. I. Paper covers, 3s.; limp cloth, 3s. 6d.; on India Paper, 4s. 6d.  
Tom. II. Paper covers, 3s.; limp cloth, 3s. 6d.; on India Paper, 4s. 6d.  
Complete, on India Paper, 8s. 6d.
- Xenophontis Opera.** By E. C. MARCHANT.  
Tom. I (Historia Graeca). Paper covers, 2s. 6d.; limp cloth, 3s.  
Tom. II (Libri Socratici). Paper covers, 3s.; limp cloth, 3s. 6d.
- \* \* \* *India Paper copies bound in 'cloth, gilt edges,' or may also be purchased in 'smooth persian calf.'*

GRAMMARS, EXERCISE BOOKS, ETC.

\* *Supplied to Teachers only, on application to the Secretary,  
Clarendon Press.*

**Chandler.** The Elements of Greek Accentuation: abridged from his larger work by H. W. CHANDLER, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**King and Cookson.** An Introduction to the Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin. By J. E. KING, M.A., and C. COOKSON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s. 6d.

**Liddell and Scott.** An Intermediate Greek-English Lexicon, founded upon the Quarto Edition of LIDDELL and SCOTT'S Greek Lexicon. Small 4to, 12s. 6d.

**Liddell and Scott.** A Greek-English Lexicon, abridged from LIDDELL and SCOTT'S Quarto edition. Square 12mo, 7s. 6d.

**Miller.** A Greek Testament Primer. An Easy Grammar and Reading Book for the use of Students beginning Greek. By the Rev. E. MILLER, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, paper covers, 2s.; cloth, 3s. 6d.

**Moulton.** The Ancient Classical Drama. A Study in Literary Evolution. Intended for Readers in English and in the Original. By R. G. MOULTON, M.A. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 8s. 6d.

**Wordsworth.** A Greek Primer, for the use of beginners in that Language. By the Right Rev. CHARLES WORDSWORTH, D.C.L. *Eighty-third Thousand.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

— Graecae Grammaticae Rudimenta in usum Scholarum. Auctore CAROLO WORDSWORTH, D.C.L. *Nineteenth Edition.* 12mo, 4s.

**A Primer of Greek Prose Composition.** By J. Y. SARGENT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

\* — — — Key to the above, 5s. net.

**Passages for Translation into Greek Prose.** By J. YOUNG SARGENT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**Exemplaria Graeca.** Being Greek Renderings of Selected 'Passages for Translation into Greek Prose.' By J. Y. SARGENT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**Helps, Hints, and Exercises for Greek Verse Composition.** Collected and arranged by C. E. LAURENCE, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

\* — — — Key to the above, 5s. net.

**Models and Materials for Greek Iambic Verse.** By J. Y. SARGENT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

\*—— — Key to the above, 5s. net.

**Graece Reddenda.** By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**Reddenda Minora;** or, Easy Passages, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation. By the same Author. *Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

**Anglice Reddenda;** or, Extracts, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation. By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**Anglice Reddenda.** *Second Series.* By the same Author. *New Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**Anglice Reddenda.** *Third Series.* For the use of Middle and Higher Forms. By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**Models and Exercises in Unseen Translation.** By H. F. FOX, M.A., and T. M. BROMLEY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s. 6d.

\*—— — Key to passages quoted in the above, price 6d. net.

**Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry.** By Sir R. S. WRIGHT, M.A. *Second Edition.* Revised by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**Golden Treasury of Greek Prose,** being a Collection of the finest passages in the principal Greek Prose Writers, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By Sir R. S. WRIGHT, M.A., and J. E. L. SHADWELL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**Anthologia Oxoniensis, Nova.** Translations into Greek and Latin Verse. Edited by ROBINSON ELLIS, M.A., and A. D. GODLEY, M.A. Crown 8vo, buckram Extra, 6s. net; on India Paper, 7s. 6d.

**Select Fragments of the Greek Comic Poets.** Edited by A. W. PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 5s.

---

#### GREEK READERS.

**Easy Greek Reader.** By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**First Greek Reader.** By W. G. RUSHBROOKE, M.L. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

---

**Second Greek Reader.** By A. M. BELL, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**Specimens of Greek Dialects; being a Fourth Greek Reader.** With Introductions, &c. By W. W. MERRY, D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**Selections from Homer and the Greek Dramatists; being a Fifth Greek Reader.** With Explanatory Notes and Introductions to the Study of Greek Epic and Dramatic Poetry. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

GREEK CLASSICS FOR SCHOOLS.

**Aeschylus.** In Single Plays. With Introduction and Notes, by ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo.

Agamemnon. *Fifth Edition, Revised.* 3s.

Choephoroi. *New Edition, Revised.* 3s.

Eumenides. *New Edition.* 3s.

Prometheus Bound. With Introduction and Notes, by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A. *Third Edition.* 2s.

**Aristophanes.** In Single Plays. Edited, with English Notes, Introductions, &c., by W. W. MERRY, D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo.

The Acharnians. *Fourth Edition,* 3s.

The Birds. *Third Edition,* 3s. 6d.

The Clouds. *Third Edition,* 3s.

The Frogs. *Third Edition,* 3s.

The Knights. *Second Edition,* 3s.

The Peace. 3s. 6d.

The Wasps. *Second Edition,* 3s. 6d.

**Cebes.** Tabula. With Introduction and Notes (School Edition). By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s. 6d.; cloth, 2s. 6d.

**Demosthenes.** With Introduction and Notes, by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., and P. E. MATHESON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo.

Orations against Philip. Vol. I. Philippic I. Olynthiacs I-III. *Fourth Edition.* 3s.

— Vol. II. De Pace, Philippic II, De Chersoneso, Philippic III. 4s. 6d.

— Philippics only, reprinted from the above. 2s. 6d.

— Speech on the Crown. 3s. 6d.

— Speech against Meidias. With Introduction and Notes, by J. R. KING, M.A. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**Euripides.** In Single Plays. Edited with Introduction and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo.

Alcestis. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* 2s. 6d.

Bacchae. By A. H. CRUICKSHANK, M.A. 3s. 6d.

Cyclops. By W. E. LONG, M.A. 2s. 6d.

Hecuba. By C. B. HEBERDEN, M.A. 2s. 6d.

Helena. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. 3s.

Heracleidae. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. 3s.

Ion. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. 3s.

Iphigenia in Tauris. *New Edition, Revised.* By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. 3s.

Medea. By C. B. HEBERDEN, M.A. *Second Edition.* 2s.

**Herodotus.** Book IX. Edited, with Notes, by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**Herodotus.** Selections. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and a Map, by W. W. MERRY, D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**Homer.**

Iliad, Books I–XII. With an Introduction and a brief Homeric Grammar, and Notes. By D. B. MONRO, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 6s.

Iliad, Books XIII–XXIV. With Notes. By the same Editor. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 6s.

Iliad, Book I. By the same Editor. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

Iliad, Book III. Edited for Beginners, by M. T. TATHAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

Iliad, Book XXI. With Introduction and Notes. By HERBERT HAILSTONE, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

Odyssey, Books I–XII. By W. W. MERRY, D.D. *Sixtieth Thousand.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.

Books I and II, separately, each 1s. 6d.

Books VI and VII. 1s. 6d.

Books VII–XII. 3s.



**Homer** (*continued*).

Odyssey, Books XIII-XXIV. By W. W. MERRY, D.D.  
*Sixteenth Thousand.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.  
 Books XIII-XVIII. 3s.

**Lucian.** Vera Historia. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

**Lysias.** Epitaphios. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by F. J. SNELL, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.

**Plato.** With Introduction and Notes. By ST. GEORGE STOCK, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo.

The Apology. *Third Edition.* 2s. 6d.

Crito, 2s.

Meno. *Second Edition.* 2s. 6d.

— Selections. With Introductions and Notes. By JOHN PURVES, M.A., and Preface by B. JOWETT, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.

— A Selection of Passages from Plato for English Readers; from the Translation by the late B. JOWETT, M.A. Edited, with Introductions, by M. J. KNIGHT. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, gilt top, 12s.

**Plutarch.** Lives of the Gracchi. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Indices, by G. E. UNDERHILL, M.A. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**Sophocles.** Edited, with Introductions and English Notes, by LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A., and EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. *New and Revised Edition.* 2 vols. Extra fcap. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Sold separately: Vol. I, Text, 4s. 6d.; Vol. II, Notes, 6s.

\* \* Or in single Plays, 2s. each.

— Oedipus Rex: Dindorf's Text, with Notes by BASIL JONES, D.D., late Bishop of St. David's. Extra fcap. 8vo, limp, 1s. 6d.

**Theocritus** (for Schools). With English Notes. By H. KYNASTON, D.D. (late SNOW). *Fifth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

**Thucydides.** Book I. Edited, with Notes and Maps, by W. H. FORBES, M.A. Post 8vo, 8s. 6d.

— Book III. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by H. F. FOX, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

- Xenophon.** Easy Selections (for Junior Classes). With a Vocabulary, Notes, and Map. By J. S. PHILLPOTTS, B.C.L., and C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. PHILLPOTTS, B.C.L. *Fifth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.  
 \*\*\* A Key to Sections 1-3, for Teachers only, 2s. 6d. net.
- Anabasis, Book I. Edited for the use of Junior Classes and Private Students. With Introduction, Notes, &c. By J. MARSHALL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Anabasis, Book II. With Notes and Map. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- Anabasis, Book III. With Introduction, Analysis, Notes, &c. By J. MARSHALL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Anabasis, Book IV. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- Anabasis, Books III, IV. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- Vocabulary to the Anabasis. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- Cyropaedia, Book I. With Introduction and Notes. By C. BIGG, D.D. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- Cyropaedia, Books IV and V. With Introduction and Notes. By C. BIGG, D.D. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Hellenica, Books I, II. With Introduction and Notes. By G. E. UNDERHILL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- Memorabilia. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, &c., by J. MARSHALL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

SECTION V.

**ORIENTAL LANGUAGES.**

**THE SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST.**

TRANSLATED BY VARIOUS ORIENTAL SCHOLARS, AND EDITED BY  
THE RIGHT HON. F. MAX MÜLLER.

**First Series, Vols. I—XXIV.** 8vo, cloth.

- Vol. I. The Upanishads. Translated by F. MAX MÜLLER.  
Part I. *Second Edition.* 10s. 6d.
- Vol. II. The Sacred Laws of the Âryas, as taught in the  
Schools of Apastamba, Gautama, Vâsishtha, and Baudhâyana. Trans-  
lated by GEORG BÜHLER. Part I. *Second Edition.* 10s. 6d.
- Vol. III. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Con-  
fucianism. Translated by JAMES LEGGE. Part I. *Second Edition.* 12s. 6d.
- Vol. IV. The Zend-Avesta. Part I. The Vendidad. Trans-  
lated by JAMES DARMESTETER. *Second Edition.* 14s.
- Vol. V. The Pahlavi Texts. Translated by E. W. WEST.  
Part I. 12s. 6d.
- Vols. VI and IX. The Qur'ân. Translated by E. H.  
PALMER. *Second Edition.* 21s.
- Vol. VII. The Institutes of Vishnu. Translated by JULIUS  
JOLLY. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. VIII. The Bhagavadgîtâ, with The Sanatsugâtîya, and  
The Anugîtâ. Translated by KÂSHINÂTH TRIMBAK TELANG. *Second  
Edition.* 10s. 6d.
- Vol. X. The Dhammapada, translated from Pâli by F. MAX  
MÜLLER; and The Sutta-Nipâta, translated from Pâli by V. FAUSBÖLL;  
being Canonical Books of the Buddhists. *Second Edition.* 10s. 6d.

\*\* See also ANECDOTA OXON., Series II, III, pp. 52-54.

**The Sacred Books of the East** (*continued*).

- Vol. XI. Buddhist Suttas. Translated from Pāli by T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XII. The Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa, according to the Text of the Mādhyandina School. Translated by JULIUS EGGELING. Part I. Books I and II. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIII. Vinaya Texts. Translated from the Pāli by T. W. RHYS DAVIDS and HERMANN OLDENBERG. Part I. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XIV. The Sacred Laws of the Āryas, as taught in the Schools of Āpastamba, Gautama, Vāsishṭha, and Baudhāyana. Translated by GEORG BÜHLER. Part II. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XV. The Upanishads. Translated by F. MAX MÜLLER. Part II. *Second Edition*. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVI. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by JAMES LEGGE. Part II. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVII. Vinaya Texts. Translated from the Pāli by T. W. RHYS DAVIDS and HERMANN OLDENBERG. Part II. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVIII. Pahlavi Texts. Translated by E. W. WEST. Part II. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIX. The Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king. A Life of Buddha by Asvaghosha Bodhisattva, translated from Sanskrit into Chinese by Dharmaraksha, A.D. 420, and from Chinese into English by SAMUEL BEAL. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XX. Vinaya Texts. Translated from the Pāli by T. W. RHYS DAVIDS and HERMANN OLDENBERG. Part III. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXI. The Saddharma-puṇḍarīka; or, the Lotus of the True Law. Translated by H. KERN. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XXII. Gāna-Sūtras. Translated from Prākṛit by HERMANN JACOBI. Part I. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXIII. The Zend-Avesta. Part II. Translated by JAMES DARMESTER. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXIV. Pahlavi Texts. Translated by E. W. WEST. Part III. 10s. 6d.

---

**The Sacred Books of the East** (*continued*).

**Second Series, Vols. XXV—XLIX.** 8vo, cloth.

- Vol. XXV. *Manu*. Translated by GEORG BÜHLER. 21s.
- Vol. XXVI. *The Satapatha-Brâhmana*. Translated by JULIUS EGGEING. Part II. Books III and IV. 12s. 6d.
- Vols. XXVII and XXVIII. *The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism*. Translated by JAMES LEGGE. Parts III and IV. 25s.
- Vols. XXIX and XXX. *The Grihya-Sûtras, Rules of Vedic Domestic Ceremonies*. Translated by HERMANN OLDENBERG.  
Parts I and II. 12s. 6d. each.
- Vol. XXXI. *The Zend-Avesta*. Part III. Translated by L. H. MILLS. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XXXII. *Vedic Hymns*. Part I. Translated by F. MAX MÜLLER. 18s. 6d.
- Vol. XXXIII. *The Minor Law-books*. Translated by JULIUS JOLLY. Part I. *Nârada, Brîhaspati*. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXXIV. *The Vedânta-Sûtras, with Sañkara's Commentary*. Translated by G. THIBAUT. Part I. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XXXV. *The Questions of King Milinda*. Part I. Translated from the Pâli by T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXXVI. *The Questions of King Milinda*. Part II. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XXXVII. *Pahlavi Texts*. Translated by E. W. WEST. Part IV. *The Contents of the Nasks, as stated in the Eighth and Ninth Books of the Dinkard*. 15s.
- Vol. XXXVIII. *The Vedânta-Sûtras*. Translated by G. THIBAUT. Part II. With Index to Parts I and II. 12s. 6d.
- Vols. XXXIX and XL. *The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Tâoism*. Translated by JAMES LEGGE. 21s.

**The Sacred Books of the East** (*continued*).

- Vol. XLI. The Satapatha-Brâhmana. Translated by JULIUS EGGELING. Part III. Books V, VI, and VII. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XLII. Hymns of the Atharva-veda. Translated by M. BLOOMFIELD. Books V, VI, and VII. 21s.
- Vol. XLIII. The Satapatha-Brâhmana. Translated by JULIUS EGGELING. Part IV. Books VIII, IX, and X. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XLIV. The Satapatha-Brâhmana. Part V. Books XI, XII, XIII, and XIV. 18s. 6d.
- Vol. XLV. The Gâna-Sûtras. Translated from Prâkrit by HERMANN JACOBI. Part II. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XLVI. Vedic Hymns. Part II. Translated by HERMANN OLDENBERG. 14s.
- Vol. XLVII. Pahlavi Texts. Translated by E. W. WEST. Part V. Marvels of Zoroastrianism. 8s. 6d.
- Vol. XLVIII. The Vedânta-Sûtras with Râmânuga's Sribhâshya. Translated by G. THIBAUT. [*In the Press.*]
- Vol. XLIX. Buddhist Mahâyâna Texts. Buddha-karita, translated by E. B. COWELL. Sukhâvatî-vyûha, Vagrakkhedikâ, &c., translated by F. MAX MÜLLER. Amitâyur-Dhyâna-Sûtra, translated by J. TAKAKUSU. 12s. 6d.

- ARABIC.** A Practical Arabic Grammar. Compiled by A. O. GREEN, Lieutenant-Colonel, R.E. Crown 8vo.  
Part I. *Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged.* 7s. 6d.  
Part II. *Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged.* 10s. 6d.
- BENGALI.** Grammar of the Bengali Language; Literary and Colloquial. By JOHN BEAMES. Crown 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.; cut flush, 6s.
- BOHEMIAN.** A Grammar of the Bohemian (or Čech) Language. By W. R. MORFILL, M.A. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.
- BURMESE.** A Burmese Reader. By R. F. ST. ANDREW ST. JOHN, Hon. M.A. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- CHALDEE.** Book of Tobit. A Chaldee Text, from a unique MS. in the Bodleian Library. Edited by AD. NEUBAUER, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6s.

**CHINESE.** The Chinese Classics: with a Translation, Critical and Exegetical Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. In Eight Parts. Royal 8vo.

Vol. I. Confucian Analects, &c. *New Edition.* 1*l.* 10*s.*

Vol. II. The Works of Mencius. *New Edition.* 1*l.* 16*s.*

Vol. III. The Shoo-King; or, The Book of Historical Documents. In two Parts. 1*l.* 10*s.* each.

Vol. IV. The She-King; or, The Book of Poetry. In two Parts. 1*l.* 10*s.* each.

Vol. V. The Ch'un Ts'ew, with the Tso Chuen. In two Parts. 1*l.* 10*s.* each.

— The Nestorian Monument of Hsû-an Fû in Shensi, China, relating to the Diffusion of Christianity in China in the Seventh and Eighth Centuries. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D. 2*s.* 6*d.*

— Record of Buddhistic Kingdoms; being an Account by the Chinese Monk FÂ-HIEN of his travels in India and Ceylon (A.D. 399-414). Translated and annotated, with a Corean recension of the Chinese Text, by JAMES LEGGE, D.D. Crown 4to, boards, 10*s.* 6*d.*

— A Record of the Buddhist Religion, as practised in India and the Malay Archipelago (A.D. 671-695). By I-TSING. Translated by J. TAKAKUSU, B.A., Ph.D. With a Letter from the Right Hon. F. MAX MÜLLER. Crown 4to, boards, with Map, 14*s.* net.

— Catalogue of the Chinese Translation of the Buddhist Tripitaka, the Sacred Canon of the Buddhists in China and Japan. Compiled by BUNYIU NANJIO. 4to, 1*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*

— Handbook of the Chinese Language. Parts I and II. Grammar and Chrestomathy. By JAMES SUMMERS. 8vo, 1*l.* 8*s.*

**COPTIC.** Libri Prophetarum Majorum, cum Lamentationibus Jeremiae, in Dialecto Linguae Aegyptiacae Memphitica seu Coptica. Edidit cum Versione Latina H. TATTAM, S.T.P. Tomi II. 8vo, 17*s.*

— Libri duodecim Prophetarum Minorum in Ling. Aegypt. vulgo Coptica. Edidit H. TATTAM, A.M. 8vo, 8*s.* 6*d.*

— Novum Testamentum Coptice, cura D. WILKINS. 12*s.* 6*d.*

— The Coptic Version of the New Testament, in the Northern Dialect, otherwise called Memphitic and Bohairic. With Introduction, Critical Apparatus, and Literal English Translation. The Gospels. 2 vols. 8vo, 2*l.* 2*s.*

**HEBREW.** Psalms in Hebrew (without points). Cr. 8vo, 2*s.*

**Driver.** Notes on the Hebrew Text of the Books of Samuel. By S. R. DRIVER, D.D. 8vo, 14*s.*

**HEBREW** (*continued*).

**Driver.** Commentary on the Book of Proverbs. Attributed to Abraham Ibn Ezra. Edited from a Manuscript in the Bodleian Library by S. R. DRIVER, D.D. Crown 8vo, paper covers, 3s. 6d.

**Gesenius.** A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament, with an Appendix containing the Biblical Aramaic, based on the Thesaurus and Lexicon of GESENIUS, by FRANCIS BROWN, D.D., S. R. DRIVER, D.D., and C. A. BRIGGS, D.D. Parts I—IX. Small 4to, 2s. 6d. each.

— Hebrew Grammar, as Edited and Enlarged by E. KAUTZSCH. Translated from the Twenty-fifth German Edition by the late Rev. G. W. COLLINS, M.A. The Translation revised and adjusted to the Twenty-sixth Edition by A. E. COWLEY, M.A. 8vo, 21s.

**Neubauer.** Book of Hebrew Roots, by Abu'l-Walid Marwān ibn Janāh, otherwise called Rabbi Yōnāh. Now first edited, with an Appendix, by AD. NEUBAUER. 4to, 2l. 7s. 6d.

**Spurrell.** Notes on the Text of the Book of Genesis. By G. J. SPURRELL, M.A. *Second Edition*. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d.

**Wickes.** Hebrew Accentuation of Psalms, Proverbs, and Job. By WILLIAM WICKES, D.D. 8vo, 5s.

— Hebrew Prose Accentuation. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**HINDŪSTĀNĪ.** A Hindūstānī Grammar. By A. O. GREEN, Lieut.-Colonel, R.E. In two Parts. Crown 8vo.

Part I, 8s. 6d.

Part II, 7s. 6d.

**MARATHI.** Marathi Proverbs, collected and translated by the Rev. A. MANWARING, of the Church Missionary Society. 8vo, 8s. 6d.

**SANSKRIT.** Sanskrit-English Dictionary, Etymologically and Philologically arranged. By Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, D.C.L., &c., &c. *New Edition, greatly Enlarged and Improved*. 4to, cloth, 3l. 13s. 6d.; half-morocco, 4l. 4s.

— Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language. By Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, D.C.L. *Fourth Edition*. 8vo, 15s.

— Nalopākhyānam. Story of Nala, an Episode of the Mahābhārata: Sanskrit Text, with a copious Vocabulary, &c. By Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, D.C.L. *Second Edition*, 8vo, 15s.

— Sakuntalā. A Sanskrit Drama, in seven Acts. Edited by Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, D.C.L. *Second Edition*. 8vo, 1l. 1s.



**SYRIAC.** *Thesaurus Syriacus*: collegerunt Quatremère, Bernstein, Lorsbach, Arnoldi, Agrell, Field, Roediger: edidit R. PAYNE SMITH, S.T.P. Sm. fol. Vol. I, containing Fasc. I-V. 5l. 5s. Vol. II, completing the work, containing Fasciuli VI-X, 8l. 8s.

\* \* *The Fasciuli may also be had separately.*

Fasc. I-VI, 1l. 1s. each; VII, 1l. 11s. 6d.; VIII, 1l. 16s.; IX, 1l. 5s.; Fasc. X, Pars I, 1l. 16s. Part II, 15s.

— *Compendious Syriac Dictionary.* Founded on the above, and edited by Mrs. MARGOLIOUTH. Parts I-III, 8s. 6d. net each.

— *A Dictionary of the Dialects of Vernacular Syriac* as spoken by the Eastern Syrians of Kurdistan, North-West Persia, and the Plain of Mosul. By A. J. MACLEAN, M.A., F.R.G.S. Small 4to, 1l. 5s.

— *The Book of Kalilah and Dimnah.* Translated from Arabic into Syriac. Edited by W. WRIGHT, LL.D. 8vo, 1l. 1s.

— *Cyrilli Archiepiscopi Alexandrini Commentarii in Lucae Evangelium quae supersunt Syriace.* E MSS. apud Mus. Britan. edidit R. PAYNE SMITH, D.D. 4to, 1l. 2s.

— — Translated by the late R. PAYNE SMITH, D.D. 2 vols. 8vo, 14s.

— *Ephraemi Syri, Rabulae Episcopi Edesseni, Balaei, &c., Opera Selecta.* E Codd. Syriacis MSS. in Museo Britannico et Bibliotheca Bodleiana asservatis primus edidit J. J. OVERBECK. 8vo, 1l. 1s.

— *John, Bishop of Ephesus.* The Third Part of his Ecclesiastical History. [In Syriac.] Now first edited by WILLIAM CURETON, M.A. 4to, 1l. 12s.

— — Translated by the late R. PAYNE SMITH, D.D. 8vo, 10s.

**TAMIL.** *First Lessons in Tamil.* By G. U. POPE, D.D. *Fifth Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

— *The First Catechism of Tamil Grammar.* By G. U. POPE, D.D., with an English Translation by D. S. HERRICK, B.A. Crown 8vo, 3s.

— *The Nāladīyār, or Four Hundred Quatrains in Tamil.* Edited by G. U. POPE, D.D. 8vo, 18s. *Large Paper, half Roxburgh.* 2l. *Also in paper covers*—Part I, Quatrains 1-130, 3s. 6d. Part II, Quatrains 131-320, 4s. 6d. *Lexicon only,* 6s.

— *The Tiruvāçagam, or 'Sacred Utterances' of the Tamil Poet, Saint, and Sage Mānikka-vāçagar.* The Tamil Text of the Fifty-one Poems, with English Translation, Introductions, Notes, and Tamil Lexicon. By the same. Royal 8vo, 21s. net.

**ZEND.** *The Ancient MS. of the Yasna, with its Pahlavi Translation* (A.D. 1323), generally quoted as J2, and now in the possession of the Bodleian Library. Reproduced in Facsimile, and Edited with an Introductory Note by L. H. MILLS, D.D. Half bound, Imperial 4to, 10l. 10s. net.

## SECTION VI.

*ANECDOTA OXONIENSIA.*

(Crown 4to, stiff covers.)

## I. CLASSICAL SERIES.

- I. The English Manuscripts of the Nicomachean Ethics. By J. A. STEWART, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- II. Nonius Marcellus, de Compendiosa Doctrina, Harleian MS. 2719. Collated by J. H. ONIONS, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- III. Aristotle's Physics. Book VII. With Introduction by R. SHUTE, M.A. 2s.
- IV. Bentley's Plautine Emendations. From his copy of Gronovius. By E. A. SONNENSCHNEIN, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- V. Harleian MS. 2610; Ovid's Metamorphoses I, II, III. 1-622; XXIV Latin Epigrams from Bodleian or other MSS.; Latin Glosses on Apollinaris Sidonius from MS. Digby 172. Collated and Edited by ROBINSON ELLIS, M.A., LL.D. 4s.
- VI. A Collation with the Ancient Armenian Versions of the Greek Text of Aristotle's Categories, De Interpretatione, De Mundo, De Virtutibus et Vitiis, and of Porphyry's Introduction. By F. C. CONYBEARE, M.A. 14s.
- VII. Collations from the Harleian MS. of Cicero 2682. By ALBERT C. CLARK, M.A. 7s. 6d.
- VIII. The Dialogues of Athanasius and Zacchaeus and of Timothy and Aquila. Edited with Prolegomena and Facsimiles by F. C. CONYBEARE, M.A. 7s. 6d.

## II. SEMITIC SERIES.

- I. Commentary on Ezra and Nehemiah. By Rabbi Saadiah. Edited by H. J. MATHEWS, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- II. The Book of the Bee. Edited by ERNEST A. WALLIS BUDGE, M.A. 21s.
- III. A Commentary on the Book of Daniel. By Japhet Ibn Ali. Edited and Translated by D. S. MARGOLIOUTH, M.A. 21s.

**ANECDOTA OXONIENSIA** (*continued*).

- IV, VI. *Mediaeval Jewish Chronicles and Chronological Notes.* Edited by AD. NEUBAUER, M.A.  
Part I, 14s. Part II, 18s. 6d.
- V. *The Palestinian Version of the Holy Scriptures.* Five more Fragments recently acquired by the Bodleian Library. Edited by G. H. GWILLIAM, B.D. 6s.
- VII. *Churches and Monasteries of Egypt; attributed to Abū Šālih, the Armenian.* Edited and translated by B. T. A. EVETTS, M.A., with Notes by A. J. BUTLER, M.A., F.S.A. 1l. 11s. 6d.  
\*\* Translation from the Original Arabic. With Map, buckram, 218
- VIII. *The Ethiopic Version of the Hebrew Book of Jubilees.* Edited by R. H. CHARLES, M.A. 12s. 6d.
- IX. *Biblical and Patristic Relics of the Palestinian Syriac Literature.* Edited by G. H. GWILLIAM, B.D., F. C. BURKITT, M.A., and J. F. STENNING, M.A. 12s. 6d.
- X. *The Letters of Abu 'l-'Alā of Ma'arrat Al-Nu'mān.* Edited from the Leyden Manuscript, with the life of the Author by Al-Dhahabi; and with Translation, Notes, Indices, and Biography by D. S. MARGOLIOUTH, M.A. 15s.

**III. ARYAN SERIES.**

- I. *Buddhist Texts from Japan.* 1. *Vagrakḥedikā.* Edited by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- II. *Buddhist Texts from Japan.* 2. *Sukhāvati-Vyūha.* Edited by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., and BUNYU NANJIO. 7s. 6d.
- III. *Buddhist Texts from Japan.* 3. *The Ancient Palm-leaves containing the Praṇā-Pāramitā-Hṛdaya-Sūtra and the Ushnisha-Vigaya-Dhāraṇi,* edited by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., and BUNYU NANJIO, M.A. With an Appendix by G. BÜHLER. 10s.
- IV. *Kātyāyana's Sarvānukramaṇī of the Rīgveda.* With Extracts from Śhaḍgurusishya's Commentary entitled *Vedārthadīpikā.* Edited by A. A. MACDONELL, M.A., Ph.D. 16s.
- V. *The Dharma-Saṃgraha.* Edited by KENJIU KASAWARA, F. MAX MÜLLER, and H. WENZEL. 7s. 6d.
- VII. *The Buddha-Karita of Asvaghosha.* Edited, from three MSS., by E. B. COWELL, M.A. 12s. 6d.
- VIII. *The Mantrapāṭha: or, The Prayer Book of the Āpastambins.* Edited by M. WINTERNITZ, Ph.D. Part I. 10s. 6d.

## IV. MEDIAEVAL AND MODERN SERIES.

- I. *Sinonoma Bartholomei*. Edited by J. L. G. MOWAT, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*
- II. *Alphita*. Edited by J. L. G. MOWAT, M.A. 12*s.* 6*d.*
- III. *The Saltair Na Rann*. Edited from a MS. in the Bodleian Library, by WHITLEY STOKES, D.C.L. 7*s.* 6*d.*
- IV. *The Cath Finntrága, or Battle of Ventry*. Edited by KUNO MEYER, M.A., Ph.D. 6*s.*
- V. *Lives of Saints, from the Book of Lismore*. Edited, with Translation, by WHITLEY STOKES, D.C.L. 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*
- VI. *The Elucidarium and other Tracts in Welsh, from Llyvyr Agkyr Llandewivrevi, A.D. 1346*. Edited by J. MORRIS JONES, M.A., and JOHN RHÛS, M.A. 21*s.*
- VII. *The Crawford Collection of Early Charters and Documents, now in the Bodleian Library*. Edited by A. S. NAPIER and W. H. STEVENSON. Paper covers, 10*s.* 6*d.*; cloth, 12*s.*
- VIII. *Hibernica Minora*. Being a fragment of an Old-Irish Treatise on the Psalter. With Translation, Notes and Glossary. Edited by KUNO MEYER. 7*s.* 6*d.*
- X. *The earliest Translation of the Old Testament into the Basque Language (a Fragment)*. Edited, with Facsimile, by LEWELYN THOMAS, M.A. 18*s.* 6*d.*
- XI. *Old English Glosses, Chiefly Unpublished*. Edited by ARTHUR S. NAPIER, M.A., Ph.D. Paper covers, 15*s.*; cloth, 17*s.* 6*d.*

## II. THEOLOGY.

### A. THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, APOCRYPHA, &c.

**COPTIC.** Libri Prophetarum Majorum, cum Lamentationibus Jeremiae, in Dialecto Linguae Aegyptiacae Memphitica seu Coptica. Edidit cum Versione Latina H. TATTAM, S.T.P. Tomi II. 8vo, 17s.

— Libri duodecim Prophetarum Minorum in Ling. Aegypt. t. vulgo Coptica. Edidit H. TATTAM, A.M. 8vo, 8s. 6d.

— Novum Testamentum Coptice, cura D. WILKINS. 1716. 4to, 12s. 6d.

— The Coptic Version of the New Testament, in the Northern Dialect, otherwise called Memphitic and Bohairic. With Introduction, Critical Apparatus, and Literal English Translation. The Gospels. 2 vols. 8vo, 2l. 2s.

**ENGLISH.** The Holy Bible in the Earliest English Versions, made from the Latin Vulgate by JOHN WYCLIFFE and his followers; edited by FORSHALL and MADDEN. 4 vols. Royal 4to, 3l. 3s.

— The Holy Bible, Revised Version (*in various bindings*).

\* \* *The Revised Version is the joint property of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge.*

Folio Edition (for the Church Desk):

American Russia, 50s.; with Apocrypha, 60s.

Turkey Morocco, 84s.; with Apocrypha, 96s.

Pica Royal 8vo, with wide margins: 6 vols. (including Apocrypha), from 73s. 5 vols. (Old and New Testaments), from 62s. 6d. 4 vols. (Old Testament only), from 50s. Apocrypha only, from 10s. 6d.

Pica Demy 8vo: 5 vols. (Old and New Testaments), from 40s. 4 vols. (Old Testament only), from 32s. Apocrypha only, from 7s. 6d.

Pica 8vo. India Paper: in one vol., from 52s. 6d. (*Including Apocrypha*), Turkey Morocco, 4l.

Small Pica 8vo, 1 vol., from 18s.

Minion 8vo, 4s.; with Apocrypha, 6s. (Apocrypha only, 3s.)

Ruby 16mo, 2s. 6d.; with Apocrypha, 4s. (Apocrypha only, 2s.)

Pearl 16mo, cloth boards, 10d.

#### *With Revised Marginal References.*

Minion 8vo, 5s.; with Apocrypha, 7s. 6d.

Parallel Bible: Minion Small 4to, from 18s.

New Testament only. Nonpareil 32mo, 3d.; Brevier 16mo, 6d.; Long Primer 8vo, 9d.

**ENGLISH. The Holy Bible** (*continued*).

- **The Two-Version Edition:** being the Authorised Version with the Differences of the Revised Version printed in the margins. In various bindings from 7*s.* 6*d.* to 4*2s.*
- **The Oxford Bible for Teachers,** containing the Holy Scriptures, together with a new, enlarged, and illustrated edition of the OXFORD HELPS TO THE STUDY OF THE BIBLE, comprising Introductions to the several Books, the History and Antiquities of the Jews, the results of Modern Discoveries, and the Natural History of Palestine, with copious Tables, Concordance and Indices, and a series of Maps. Prices in various sizes and bindings from 3*s.* to 5*l.*
- **Bible Illustrations,** taken from the above. 2*s.* 6*d.*
- **Helps to the Study of the Bible,** taken from the OXFORD BIBLE FOR TEACHERS. *New, Enlarged, and Illustrated Edition.*  
 Pearl 16mo, stiff covers, 1*s.* net.  
 Nonpareil 8vo, cloth boards, 2*s.* 6*d.*  
 Large Type edition, long primer 8vo, cloth boards, 5*s.*
- **Helps to the Study of the Book of Common Prayer.**  
 Being a Companion to Church Worship. By W. R. W. STEPHENS, B.D.,  
 Dean of Winchester. Crown 8vo, cloth, 2*s.*; also in leather bindings.
- **Old Testament History for Schools.** By T. H. STOKOE, D.D. Part I. (*Third Edition.*) From the Creation to the Settlement in Palestine. Part II. From the Settlement to the Disruption of the Kingdom. Part III. From the Disruption to the Return from Captivity. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.* each, with maps.
- **Notes on the Gospel of St. Luke,** for Junior Classes.  
 By Miss E. J. MOORE SMITH. Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1*s.* 6*d.*
- **The Psalter,** or Psalms of David, and certain Canticles, with a Translation and Exposition in English, by RICHARD ROLLE of Ham-pole. Edited by H. R. BRAMLEY, M.A. With an Introduction and Glossary. Demy 8vo, 1*l.* 1*s.*
- **Studia Biblica et Ecclesiastica.** Essays chiefly in Biblical and Patristic Criticism, and kindred subjects. By Members of the University of Oxford, &c. 8vo.  
 Vol. I, 10*s.* 6*d.* Vol. II, 12*s.* 6*d.* Vol. III, 16*s.* Vol. IV, 12*s.* 6*d.*  
 Vol. V, Part I, Life of St. Nino. By MARJORY WARDROP and J. O. WARDROP. Stiff covers, 3*s.* 6*d.*
- **Deuterographs.** Duplicate passages in the Old Testament. Arranged by R. B. GIRDLESTONE, M.A. 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*
- **The Parallel Psalter:** being the Prayer-Book Version of the Psalms and a New Version arranged on opposite pages. With an Introduction and Glossaries by S. R. DRIVER, D.D. Fcap. 8vo, 6*s.*

**ENGLISH** (*continued*).

- **Lectures on the Book of Job.** Delivered in Westminster Abbey by the Very Rev. G. G. BRADLEY, D.D. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- **Lectures on Ecclesiastes.** By the same Author. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- **The Book of Wisdom: the Greek Text, the Latin Vulgate, and the Authorised English Version; with an Introduction, Critical Apparatus, and a Commentary.** By W. J. DEANE, M.A. 4to, 12s. 6d.
- **The Five Books of Maccabees, in English, with Notes and Illustrations** by HENRY COTTON, D.C.L. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- **The Book of Enoch.** Translated from Dillmann's Ethiopic Text (emended and revised), and edited by R. H. CHARLES, M.A. 8vo, 16s.
- **The Book of the Secrets of Enoch.** Translated from the Slavonic by W. R. MORFILL, M.A., and Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c., by R. H. CHARLES, M.A. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- **Two Lectures on the 'Sayings of Jesus,'** recently discovered at Oxyrhynchus. Delivered at Oxford on October 23, 1897, by the Rev. W. LOCK, D.D., and the Rev. W. SANDAY, D.D., LL.D. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s. 6d. *net.*
- **The Oxyrhynchus Logia and the Apocryphal Gospels.** By the Rev. CHARLES TAYLOR, D.D. 8vo, paper covers, 2s. 6d. *net.*
- **List of Editions of the Bible in English.** By HENRY COTTON, D.C.L. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- **Rhemes and Doway.** An attempt to show what has been done by Roman Catholics for the diffusion of the Holy Scriptures in English. By HENRY COTTON, D.C.L. 8vo, 9s.
- GOTHIC.** **Evangeliorum Versio Gothica, cum Interpr. et Annot.** E. BENZELII. Edidit E. LYE, A.M. 4to, 12s. 6d.
- GREEK. Old Testament.** **Vetus Testamentum ex Versione Septuaginta Interpretum secundum exemplar Vaticanum Romae editum.** Accedit potior varietas Codicis Alexandrini. Tomi III. 18mo, 18s.
- **Vetus Testamentum Græce cum Variis Lectionibus.** Editionem a R. HOLMES, S.T.P. inchoatam continuavit J. PARSONS, S.T.B. Tomi V. Folio, 7l.
- **A Concordance to the Septuagint and the other Greek Versions of the Old Testament (including the Apocryphal Books).** By the late EDWIN HATCH, M.A., and H. A. REDPATH, M.A. In Six Parts. Imperial 4to, 21s. each.
- **Supplement to the above, Fasc. I.** Containing a Concordance to the Proper Names occurring in the Septuagint. By H. A. REDPATH, M.A. Imperial 4to, 16s.

**GREEK** (*continued*).

- Origenis Hexaplorum quae supersunt; sive, Veterum Interpretum Graecorum in totum Vetus Testamentum Fragmenta. Edidit FREDERICUS FIELD, A.M. 2 vols. 4to, 5l. 5s.
- Essays in Biblical Greek. By EDWIN HATCH, M.A., D.D. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- An Essay on the Place of Ecclesiasticus in Semitic Literature. By D. S. MARGOLIOUTH, M.A. Small 4to, 2s. 6d.
- **New Testament.** Novum Testamentum Graece. Antiquissimorum Codicum Textus in ordine parallelo dispositi. Edidit E. H. HANSELL, S.T.B. Tomi III. 8vo, 24s.
- Novum Testamentum Graece. Accedunt parallela S. Scripturae loca, &c. Edidit CAROLUS LLOYD, S.T.P.R. 18mo, 3s.  
*On writing-paper, with wide margin, 7s. 6d.*
- Critical Appendices** to the above, by W. SANDAY, D.D.  
Extra fcap. 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Novum Testamentum Graece. Accedunt parallela S. Scripturae loca, &c. Ed. C. LLOYD, with SANDAY'S Appendices. Cloth, 6s.; paste grain, 7s. 6d.; morocco, 10s. 6d.
- Novum Testamentum Graece juxta Exemplar Millianum. 18mo, 2s. 6d. *On writing-paper, with wide margin, 7s. 6d.*
- Evangelia Sacra Graece. Fcap. 8vo, limp, 1s. 6d.
- The Greek Testament, with the Readings adopted by the Revisers of the Authorised Version—
- (1) Pica type. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d.
  - (2) Long Primer type. *New Edition.* With Marginal References. Fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d. *Also on India Paper.*
  - (3) *The same, on writing-paper, with wide margin, 15s.*
- The New Testament in Greek and English. Edited by E. CARDWELL, D.D. 2 vols. 1837. Crown 8vo, 6s.
- The Parallel New Testament, Greek and English; being the Authorised Version, 1611; the Revised Version, 1881; and the Greek Text followed in the Revised Version. 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Diatessaron; sive Historia Jesu Christi ex ipsis Evangelistarum verbis apte dispositis confecta. Ed. J. WHITE. 3s. 6d.
- Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament. By C. E. HAMMOND, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.



**GREEK** (*continued*).

- A Greek Testament Primer. An Easy Grammar and Reading Book for the use of Students beginning Greek. By E. MILLER, M.A. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, paper, 2s.; cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Canon Muratorianus. Edited, with Notes and Facsimile, by S. P. TREGELLES, LL.D. 4to, 10s. 6d.
- Horae Synopticae. Contributions to the study of the Synoptic Problem. By the Rev. Sir JOHN C. HAWKINS, Bart., M.A. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

**HEBREW, &c.** A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament, with an Appendix containing the Biblical Aramaic, based on the Thesaurus and Lexicon of GESENIUS, by FRANCIS BROWN, D.D., S. R. DRIVER, D.D., and C. A. BRIGGS, D.D. Parts I—IX. Small 4to, each 2s. 6d.

- Gesenius' Hebrew Grammar. As Edited and Enlarged by E. KAUTZSCH. Translated from the Twenty-fifth German Edition by the late Rev. G. W. COLLINS, M.A. The Translation revised and adjusted to the Twenty-sixth Edition by A. E. COWLEY, M.A. 8vo, 21s.
- Notes on the Text of the Book of Genesis. By G. J. SPURRELL, M.A. *Second Edition*. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Notes on the Hebrew Text of the Books of Samuel. By S. R. DRIVER, D.D. 8vo, 14s.
- The Psalms in Hebrew without points. Stiff covers, 2s.
- A Commentary on the Book of Proverbs. Attributed to ABRAHAM IBN EZRA. Edited from a MS. in the Bodleian Library by S. R. DRIVER, D.D. Crown 8vo, paper covers, 3s. 6d.
- The Book of Tobit. A Chaldee Text, from a unique MS. in the Bodleian Library; with other Rabbinical Texts, English Translations, and the Itala. Edited by AD. NEUBAUER, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6s.
- Ecclesiasticus (xxxix. 15—xlix. 11). The Original Hebrew, with Early Versions and English Translation, &c. Edited by A. E. COWLEY, M.A., and AD. NEUBAUER, M.A. With two Facsimiles. 4to, 10s. 6d. net.
- — Translated from the Original Hebrew, with a Facsimile. By the same Editors. Crown 8vo, stiff covers, 2s. 6d.
- — Facsimiles of the Fragments hitherto recovered of the Book of Ecclesiasticus in Hebrew. 60 leaves. Collotype. In a Cloth Box. 1l. 1s. net. (Published jointly by the Oxford and Cambridge University Presses.)
- Hebrew Accentuation of Psalms, Proverbs, and Job. By WILLIAM WICKES, D.D. 8vo, 5s.
- Hebrew Prose Accentuation. By the same. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Horae Hebraicae et Talmudicae. A J. LIGHTFOOT. A new Edition, by R. GANDELL, M.A. 4 vols. 8vo, 1l. 1s.

**LATIN.** Libri Psalmorum Versio antiqua Latina, cum Paraphrasi Anglo-Saxonica. Edidit B. THORPE, F.A.S. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

— Nouum Testamentum Domini Nostri Iesu Christi Latine, secundum Editionem Sancti Hieronymi. Ad Codicum Manuscriptorum fidem recensuit IOHANNES WORDSWORTH, S.T.P., Episcopus Sarisburiensis; in operis societatem adsumto HENRICO IULIANO WHITE, A.M. 4to. Pars I, buckram, 2l. 12s. 6d.

*Also separately.*

*Fasc. I. 12s. 6d.; II. 7s. 6d.; III. 12s. 6d.; IV. 10s. 6d.; V. 10s. 6d.*

*\*\* A Binding Case for the five Fasciculi is issued at 3s.*

**OLD-LATIN BIBLICAL TEXTS:** Small 4to, stiff covers.

— No. I. St. Matthew, from the St. Germain MS. (g<sub>1</sub>). Edited by JOHN WORDSWORTH, D.D. 6s.

— No. II. Portions of St. Mark and St. Matthew, from the Bobbio MS. (k), &c. Edited by J. WORDSWORTH, D.D., W. SANDAY, D.D., and H. J. WHITE, M.A. 21s.

— No. III. The Four Gospels, from the Munich MS. (q), now numbered Lat. 6224 in the Royal Library at Munich, &c. Edited by H. J. WHITE, M.A. 12s. 6d.

— No. IV. Portions of the Acts, of the Epistle of St. James, and of the First Epistle of St. Peter, from the Bobbio Palimpsest (s), now numbered Cod. 16 in the Imperial Library at Vienna. Edited by H. J. WHITE, M.A. 5s.

**OLD-FRENCH.** Libri Psalmorum Versio antiqua Gallica e Cod. ms. in Bibl. Bodleiana adseruato, una cum Versione Metrica aliisque Monumentis peruetustis. Nunc primum descripsit et edidit FRANCISCUS MICHEL, Phil. Doc. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**SYRIAC.** Collatio Cod. Lewisiani Evangeliorum Syriacorum cum Cod. Curetoniano, auctore A. BONUS, A.M. Demy 4to, 8s. 6d. *net.*

### B. FATHERS OF THE CHURCH, &c.

**St. Athanasius:** Orations against the Arians. With an Account of his Life by WILLIAM BRIGHT, D.D. Crown 8vo, 9s.

— Historical Writings, according to the Benedictine Text. With an Introduction by W. BRIGHT, D.D. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**St. Augustine:** Select Anti-Pelagian Treatises, and the Acts of the Second Council of Orange. With an Introduction by WILLIAM BRIGHT, D.D. Crown 8vo, 9s.

**St. Basil:** The Book of St. Basil on the Holy Spirit. A Revised Text, with Notes and Introduction by C. F. H. JOHNSTON, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

- Barnabas**, The Editio Princeps of the Epistle of, by Archbishop Ussher, as printed at Oxford, A.D. 1642, and preserved in an imperfect form in the Bodleian Library. With a Dissertation by J. H. BACKHOUSE, M.A. Small 4to, 3s. 6d.
- Canons of the First Four General Councils** of Nicaea, Constantinople, Ephesus, and Chalcedon. With Notes, by W. BRIGHT, D.D. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Catenaë Graecorum Patrum** in Novum Testamentum. Edidit J. A. CRAMER, S.T.P. Tomi VIII. 8vo, 2l. 4s.
- Clementis Alexandrini Opera**, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi IV. 8vo, 3l.
- Cyrelli Archiepiscopi Alexandrini in XII Prophetas.** Edidit P. E. PUSEY, A.M. Tomi II. 8vo, 2l. 2s.
- in D. Joannis Evangelium. Accedunt Fragmenta Varianon Tractatus ad Tiberium Diaconum Duo. Edidit post Aubertum P. E. PUSEY, A.M. Tomi III. 8vo, 2l. 5s.
- Commentarii in Lucae Evangelium quae supersunt Syriace. MSS. apud Mus. Britan. edidit R. PAYNE SMITH, D.D. 4to, 1l. 2s.
- — Translated by R. PAYNE SMITH, D.D. 2 vols. 14s.
- Ephraemi Syri**, Rabulae Episcopi Edesseni, Balaci, aliorumque Opera Selecta. E Codd. Syriacis MSS. in Museo Britannico et Bibliotheca Bodleiana asservatis primus edidit J. J. OVERBECK. 8vo, 1l. 1s.
- Eusebii Pamphili Evangelicae Praeparationis Libri XV.** Ad Codd. MSS. recensuit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 8vo, 1l. 10s.
- Evangelicae Demonstrationis Libri X. Recensuit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. Tomi II. 8vo, 15s.
- contra Hieroclem et Marcellum Libri. Recensuit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. 8vo, 7s.
- Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History**, according to the text of BURTON, with an Introduction by W. BRIGHT, D.D. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- — Annotationes Variorum. Tomi II. 8vo, 17s.
- Evagrii Historia Ecclesiastica**, ex recensione H. VALESII. 8vo, 4s.
- Irenaeus**: The Third Book of St. Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons, against Heresies. With short Notes and a Glossary by H. DEANE, B.D. Crown 8vo, 5s. 6d.

- Origenis Philosophumena ; sive omnium Haeresium Refutatio.**  
E Codice Parisino nunc primum edidit EMMANUEL MILLER. 8vo, 10s.
- Patrum Apostolicorum, S. Clementis Romani, S. Ignatii, S. Polycarpi, quae supersunt.** Edidit GUIL. JACOBSON, S.T.P.R. Tomi II. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo, 11. 1s.
- Philo.** About the Contemplative Life ; or, the Fourth Book of the Treatise concerning Virtues. Critically edited, with a defence of its genuineness, by FRED. C. CONYBEARE, M.A. With a Facsimile. 8vo, 14s.
- Reliquiae Sacrae secundi tertiique saeculi.** Recensuit M. J. ROUTH, S.T.P. Tomi V. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 11. 5s.
- Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Opuscula.** Recensuit M. J. ROUTH, S.T.P. Tomi II. *Third Edition.* 8vo, 10s.
- Socratis Scholastici Historia Ecclesiastica. Gr. et Lat.** Edidit R. HUSSEY, S.T.B. Tomi III. 1853. 8vo, 15s.
- Socrates' Ecclesiastical History, according to the Text of HUSSEY, with an Introduction by WILLIAM BRIGHT, D.D.** *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Sozomeni Historia Ecclesiastica.** Edidit R. HUSSEY, S.T.B. Tomi III. 8vo, 15s.
- Tertulliani Apologeticus adversus Gentes pro Christianis.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by T. HERBERT BINDLEY, B.D. Crown 8vo, 6s.
- **De Praescriptione Haereticorum : ad Martyras : ad Scapulam.** With Introductions and Notes. By T. HERBERT BINDLEY, B.D. Crown 8vo, 6s.
- Theodoreti Ecclesiasticae Historiae Libri V.** Recensuit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- **Graecarum Affectionum Curatio.** Ad Codices MSS. recensuit T. GAISFORD, S.T.P. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

### C. ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, &c.

- Adamnani Vita S. Columbae.** Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. T. FOWLER, M.A., D.C.L. Crown 8vo, half-bound, 8s. 6d. net.
- The same, together with Translation. 9s. 6d. net.
- Baedae Opera Historica.** *A New Edition, in Two Volumes.* Edited by C. PLUMMER, M.A. Crown 8vo, 21s. net.
- Bigg.** The Christian Platonists of Alexandria ; being the Bampton Lectures for 1886. By CHARLES BIGG, D.D. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

- Bingham's** Antiquities of the Christian Church, and other Works. 10 vols. 8vo, 3*l.* 3*s.*
- Bright.** Chapters of Early English Church History. By W. BRIGHT, D.D. *Third Edition.* Revised and Enlarged, with a Map. 8vo, 12*s.*
- Burnet's** History of the Reformation of the Church of England. *A New Edition.* Carefully revised, and the Records collated with the originals, by N. Pocock, M.A. 7 vols. 8vo, 1*l.* 10*s.*
- Cardwell's** Documentary Annals of the Reformed Church of England; being a Collection of Injunctions, Declarations, Orders, Articles of Inquiry, &c., from 1546 to 1716. 2 vols. 8vo, 18*s.*
- Conybeare.** The Key of Truth. A Manual of the Paulician Church of Armenia. The Armenian Text, edited and translated with illustrative Documents and Introduction by F. C. CONYBEARE, M.A. 8vo, 15*s. net.*
- Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents** relating to Great Britain and Ireland. Edited, after SPELMAN and WILKINS, by A. W. HADDAN, B.D., and W. STUBBS, D.D. Vols. I and III. Medium 8vo, 1*l.* 1*s.* each.  
Vol. II, Part I. Medium 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d.*  
Vol. II, Part II. Church of Ireland; Memorials of St. Patrick. Stiff covers, 3*s.* 6*d.*
- Formularies** of Faith set forth by the King's authority during the Reign of Henry VIII. 8vo, 7*s.*
- Fuller's** Church History of Britain. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A. 6 vols. 8vo, 1*l.* 19*s.*
- Gee.** The Elizabethan Clergy and the Settlement of Religion, 1558-1564. By HENRY GEE, D.D., F.S.A., Co-editor of 'Documents Illustrative of English Church History.' With Illustrative Documents and Lists. 8vo, 10*s.* 6*d. net.*
- Gibson's** Synodus Anglicana. Edited by E. CARDWELL, D.D. 8vo, 6*s.*
- Hamilton's** (Archbishop John) Catechism, 1552. Edited, with Introduction and Glossary, by THOMAS GRAVES LAW. With a Preface by the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE. Demy 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d.*
- Inett's** Origines Anglicanae (in continuation of Stillingfleet). Edited by J. GRIFFITHS, M.A. 3 vols. 8vo, 15*s.*
- John, Bishop of Ephesus.** The Third Part of his Ecclesiastical History. [In Syriac.] Now first edited by WILLIAM CURETON, M.A. 4to, 1*l.* 12*s.*
- The same, translated by R. PAYNE SMITH, D.D. 8vo, 10*s.*

- Le Neve's** *Fasti Ecclesiae Anglicanae*. Corrected and continued from 1715 to 1853 by T. DUFFUS HARDY. 3 vols. 8vo, 1l. 1s.
- Noelli (A.)** *Catechismus sive prima institutio disciplinae Pietatis Christianae Latine explicata*. Editio nova cura GUIL. JACOBSON, A.M. 8vo, 5s. 6d.
- Prideaux's** *Connection of Sacred and Profane History*. 2 vols. 8vo, 10s.
- Primers** put forth in the Reign of Henry VIII. 8vo, 5s.
- Records** of the Reformation. *The Divorce, 1527-1533*. Mostly now for the first time printed from MSS. in the British Museum and other Libraries. Collected and arranged by N. Pocock, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 1l. 16s.
- Reformatio** *Legum Ecclesiasticarum*. The Reformation of Ecclesiastical Laws, as attempted in the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI, and Elizabeth. Edited by E. CARDWELL, D.D. 8vo, 6s. 6d.
- Shirley**. *Some Account of the Church in the Apostolic Age*. By W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D. *Second Edition*. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Shuckford's** *Sacred and Profane History connected* (in continuation of Prideaux). 2 vols. 8vo, 10s.
- Stillingfleet's** *Origines Britannicae*, with LLOYD's *Historical Account of Church Government*. Edited by T. P. PANTIN, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 10s.
- Stubbs**. *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum*. An attempt to exhibit the course of Episcopal Succession in England. By W. STUBBS, D.D. *Second Edition*. 4to, 10s. 6d.
- Strype's** *Memorials of Cranmer*. 2 vols. 8vo, 11s.  
*Life of Aylmer*. 8vo, 5s. 6d.  
*Life of Whitgift*. 3 vols. 8vo, 16s. 6d.  
*General Index*. 2 vols. 8vo, 11s.
- Sylloge** *Confessionum sub tempus Reformandae Ecclesiae editarum*. Subjiciuntur *Catechismus Heidelbergensis et Canones Synodi Dordrechtanae*. 8vo, 8s.
- Turner**. *Ecclesiae Occidentalis Monumenta Iuris Antiquissima: Canonum et Conciliorum Graecorum Interpretationes Latinae*. Edidit CUTHBERTUS HAMILTON TURNER, A.M. Fasc. I. pars. I. 4to, stiff covers, 10s. 6d.

## D. LITURGIOLOGY.

- Brightman**. *Liturgies, Eastern and Western*. Vol. I. *Eastern Liturgies*. Edited, with Introductions and Appendices, by F. E. BRIGHTMAN, M.A., on the Basis of a former work by C. E. HAMMOND, M.A. 8vo, 21s.

**Cardwell's Two Books of Common Prayer**, set forth by authority in the Reign of King Edward VI, compared with each other. *Third Edition.* 8vo, 7s.

— **History of Conferences on the Book of Common Prayer** from 1551 to 1690. *Third Edition.* 8vo, 7s. 6d.

**Gelasian Sacramentary.** Liber Sacramentorum Romanæ Ecclesiæ. Edited, with Introduction, Critical Notes, and Appendix, by H. A. WILSON, M.A. Medium 8vo, 18s.

**Leofric Missal, The**; together with some Account of the Red Book of Derby, the Missal of Robert of Jumièges, &c. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by F. E. WARREN, B.D., F.S.A. 4to, half-morocco, 1l. 15s.

**Maskell.** Ancient Liturgy of the Church of England, according to the Uses of Sarum, York, Hereford, and Bangor, and the Roman Liturgy arranged in parallel columns, with preface and notes. By W. MASKELL, M.A. *Third Edition.* 8vo, 15s.

— **Monumenta Ritualia Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ.** The occasional Offices of the Church of England according to the old Use of Salisbury, the Prymer in English, and other prayers and forms, with dissertations and notes. *Second Edition.* 3 vols. 8vo, 2l. 10s.

**Warren.** The Liturgy and Ritual of the Celtic Church. By F. E. WARREN, B.D. 8vo, 14s.

### E. ENGLISH THEOLOGY.

**Bradley.** Lectures on the Book of Job. By GEORGE GRANVILLE BRADLEY, D.D., Dean of Westminster. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

— Lectures on Ecclesiastes. By G. G. BRADLEY, D.D. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 5s. 6d.

**Bull's Works**, with NELSON'S Life. Edited by E. BURTON, D.D. 8 vols. 8vo, 2l. 9s.

**Burnet's Exposition of the xxxix Articles.** 8vo, 7s.

**Butler.** The Works of Bishop Butler. Edited by the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE. 2 vols. Medium 8vo, 14s. each.

\* \* *Also, in Crown 8vo, 2 vols., 10s. 6d. (Vol. I, 5s. 6d.; Vol. II, 5s.)*

- Butler.** The Works of Bishop Butler. 2 vols. 8vo, 11s.  
 — Sermons. 5s. 6d. Analogy of Religion. 5s. 6d.
- Chillingworth's Works.** 3 vols. 8vo, 1l. 1s. 6d.
- Clergyman's Instructor.** *Sixth Edition.* 8vo, 6s. 6d.
- Cranmer's Works.** Collected and arranged by H. JENKYNs.  
 4 vols. 8vo, 1l. 10s.
- Enchiridion Theologicum Anti-Romanum.**  
 Vol. I. JEREMY TAYLOR'S Dissuasive from Popery, and Treatise on the Real Presence. 8vo, 8s.  
 Vol. II. BARROW on the Supremacy of the Pope, with his Discourse on the Unity of the Church. 8vo, 7s. 6d.  
 Vol. III. Tracts selected from WAKE, PATRICK, STILLINGFLEET, CLAGETT and others. 8vo, 11s.
- Greswell's Harmonia Evangelica.** *Fifth Edition.* 8vo, 9s. 6d.
- Hall's Works.** Edited by P. WYNTER, D.D. 10 vols. 8vo, 3l. 3s.
- Heurtley.** Harmonia Symbolica: Creeds of the Western Church. By C. HEURTLEY, D.D. 8vo, 6s. 6d.
- Homilies** appointed to be read in Churches. Edited by J. GRIFFITHS, M.A. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- HOOKEr'S WORKS,** with his Life by WALTON, arranged by JOHN KEBLE, M.A. *Seventh Edition.* Revised by R. W. CHURCH, M.A., and F. PAGET, D.D. 3 vols. Medium 8vo, 1l. 16s.  
 — the Text as arranged by J. KEBLE, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 11s.  
 — An Introduction to the Fifth Book of Hooker's Treatise of the Laws of Ecclesiastical Polity. By F. PAGET, D.D. Medium 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- \*\* For the convenience of purchasers, Vol. II of the Three-Volume Edition of Hooker's Works (Ecclesiastical Polity, Book V), edited by Mr. Keble, and Drs. Church and Paget, is sold separately, price Twelve Shillings.
- Hooper's Works.** 2 vols. 8vo, 8s.
- Jackson's (Dr. Thomas) Works.** 12 vols. 8vo, 3l. 6s.
- Jewel's Works.** Edited by R. W. JELF, D.D. 8 vols. 8vo, 1l. 10s.



- Lock and Sanday.** Two Lectures on the 'Sayings of Jesus,' recently discovered at Oxyrhynchus. Delivered at Oxford on October 23, 1897. by W. LOCK, D.D., and W. SANDAY, D.D., LL.D. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s. 6d. net.
- Ommanney.** A Critical Dissertation on the Athanasian Creed. By G. D. W. OMMANNEY, M.A. 8vo, 16s.
- Paget.** An Introduction to the Fifth Book of Hooker's Treatise of the Laws of Ecclesiastical Polity. By F. PAGET, D.D. Medium 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Patrick's Theological Works.** 9 vols. 8vo, 17. 1s.
- Pearson's Exposition of the Creed.** Revised and corrected by E. BURTON, D.D. *Sixth Edition.* 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Minor Theological Works. Edited with a Memoir, by EDWARD CHERTON, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 10s.
- Sanderson's Works.** Edited by W. JACOBSON, D.D. 6 vols. 8vo, 17. 10s.
- Stillingfleet's Origines Sacrae.** 2 vols. 8vo, 9s.
- Rational Account of the Grounds of Protestant Religion. 2 vols. 8vo, 10s.
- Taylor.** The Oxyrhynchus Logia and the Apocryphal Gospels. By the Rev. CHARLES TAYLOR, D.D. 8vo, paper covers, 2s. 6d. net.
- Wall's History of Infant Baptism.** Edited by HENRY COTTON, D.C.L. 2 vols. 8vo, 17. 1s.
- Waterland's Works, with Life, by Bp. VAN MILDERT.** *A New Edition, with copious Indexes.* 6 vols. 8vo, 27. 11s.
- Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist, with a Preface by the late Bishop of London. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo, 6s. 6d.
- Wheatly's Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer.** 8vo, 5s.
- Wyclif.** A Catalogue of the Original Works of John Wyclif. By W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Select English Works. By T. ARNOLD, M.A. 3 vols. 8vo, 17. 1s.
- Trialogus. With the Supplement now first edited. By GOTTHARD LECHLER. 8vo, 7s.

### III. HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, POLITICAL ECONOMY, &c.

- Arbuthnot.** The Life and Works of John Arbuthnot. By GEORGE A. AITKEN. 8vo, cloth extra, with Portrait, 16s.
- Aubrey.** 'Brief Lives,' chiefly of Contemporaries, set down by John Aubrey, between the Years 1669 and 1696. Edited from the Author's MSS. by ANDREW CLARK, M.A., LL.D. 2 vols. 8vo, 25s.
- Baker's Chronicle.** Chronicon Galfridi le Baker de Swynebroke. Edited with Notes by Sir E. MAUNDE THOMPSON, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.S.A. Small 4to, stiff covers, 18s.; cloth, gilt top, 21s.
- Beauchamp.** Hindu Manners, Customs, and Ceremonies. By the ABBÉ J. A. DUBOIS. Translated from the Author's later French MS. and Edited with Notes, Corrections, and Biography, by HENRY K. BEAUCHAMP. With a Prefatory Note by the Right Hon. F. MAX MÜLLER, and a Portrait. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 15s. net.
- Bentham.** A Fragment on Government. By JEREMY BENTHAM. Edited by F. C. MONTAGUE, M.A. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Berkeley.** Life and Letters of George Berkeley, formerly Bishop of Cloyne, and an account of his Philosophy. By A. CAMPBELL FRASER, Hon. D.C.L. and LL.D. 8vo, 16s.
- Bluntschli.** The Theory of the State. By J. K. BLUNTSCHLI. Translated from the Sixth German Edition. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo, half-bound, 8s. 6d.
- Boswell's Life of Samuel Johnson, LL.D.;** including BOSWELL'S Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides, and JOHNSON'S Diary of a Journey into North Wales. Edited by G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L. In six vols., 8vo. With Portraits and Facsimiles. Half-bound, 3l. 3s.
- Burnet's History of James II.** 8vo, 9s. 6d.
- History of My Own Time. *A New Edition.* Based on that of M. J. ROUTH, D.D. Edited by OSMUND AIRY, M.A., LL.D., In two vols. 8vo, 12s. 6d. each.
- Vol. I. The Reign of Charles the Second, Part I.
- Vol. II. Completing the Reign of Charles the Second, with Index to Vols. I and II.
- Life of Sir M. Hale, and Fell's Life of Dr. Hammond. Small 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Calendar of the Clarendon State Papers,** preserved in the Bodleian Library. In three volumes. 1869-76.
- Vol. I. From 1523 to January 1649. 8vo, 18s.
- Vol. II. From 1649 to 1654. 8vo, 16s.
- Vol. III. From 1655 to 1657. 8vo, 14s.
- Calendar of Charters and Rolls** preserved in the Bodleian Library. 8vo, 1l. 11s. 6d.

- Carte's** Life of James Duke of Ormond. A New Edition, carefully compared with the original MSS. 6 vols. 8vo, 1*l.* 5*s.*
- Casaubon** (Isaac), Life of, by MARK PATTISON, B.D. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 16*s.*
- Casauboni** Ephemerides, cum præfatione et notis J. RUSSELL. S.T.P. Tomi II. 8vo, 15*s.*
- Chesterfield.** Letters of Philip Dormer Fourth Earl of Chesterfield, to his Godson and Successor. Edited from the Originals, with a Memoir of Lord Chesterfield, by the late EARL OF CARNARVON. *Second Edition.* With Appendix of Additional Correspondence. Royal 8vo, cloth extra, 21*s.*
- Clarendon's** History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. Re-edited from a fresh collation of the original MS. in the Bodleian Library, with marginal dates and occasional notes, by W. DUNN MACRAY, M.A., F.S.A. 6 vols. Crown 8vo, 2*l.* 5*s.*
- History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. To which are subjoined the Notes of BISHOP WARBURTON. 1849. 7 vols. Medium 8vo, 2*l.* 10*s.*
- History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. Also his Life, written by himself, in which is included a Continuation of his History of the Grand Rebellion. Royal 8vo, 1*l.* 2*s.*
- Clarendon's** Life, including a Continuation of his History. 2 vols. 1857. Medium 8vo, 1*l.* 2*s.*
- Clinton's** Fasti Hellenici. The Civil and Literary Chronology of Greece, from the LVth to the CXXIIIrd Olympiad. *Third Edition.* 4to, 1*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*
- Fasti Hellenici. The Civil and Literary Chronology of Greece, from the CXXIVth Olympiad to the Death of Augustus. *Second Edition.* 4to, 1*l.* 12*s.*
- Epitome of the Fasti Hellenici. 8vo, 6*s.* 6*d.*
- Fasti Romani. The Civil and Literary Chronology of Rome and Constantinople, from the Death of Augustus to the Death of Heraclius. 2 vols. 4to, 2*l.* 2*s.*
- Epitome of the Fasti Romani. 8vo, 7*s.*
- Codrington.** The Melanesians. Studies in their Anthropology and Folk-Lore. By R. H. CODRINGTON, D.D. 8vo, 16*s.*
- Cramer's** Geographical and Historical Description of Asia Minor. 2 vols. 8vo, 11*s.*
- Description of Ancient Greece. 3 vols. 8vo, 16*s.* 6*d.*
- Dixon.** History of the Church of England from the Abolition of the Roman Jurisdiction. By W. R. DIXON, M.A. *Third Edition Revised.*
- Vols. I—IV. See Supp. Cat. p. 16. Vols. V, VI, *in the Press.*

- Earle.** Handbook to the Land-Charters, and other Saxonie Documents. By JOHN EARLE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 16s.
- The Alfred Jewel. An Historical Essay. With Illustrations and Map. Small 4to, buckram, 12s. 6d. net.
- Finlay.** A History of Greece from its Conquest by the Romans to the present time, B.C. 146 to A.D. 1864. By GEORGE FINLAY, LL.D. A New Edition, revised throughout, and in part re-written, with considerable additions, by the Author, and edited by H. F. TOZER, M.A. 7 vols. 8vo, 3l. 10s.
- Fortescue.** The Governence of England: otherwise called The Difference between an Absolute and a Limited Monarchy. By Sir JOHN FORTESCUE, Kt. A Revised Text. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c., by CHARLES PLUMMER, M.A. 8vo, half-bound, 12s. 6d.
- Freeman.** The History of Sicily from the Earliest Times. By E. A. FREEMAN, M.A., D.C.L.
- Vols. I and II. [Vol. I. The Native Nations: The Phoenician and Greek Settlements. Vol. II. From the beginning of Greek Settlement to the beginning of Athenian Intervention.] 8vo, 2l. 2s.
- Vol. III. The Athenian and Carthaginian Invasions. 1l. 4s.
- Vol. IV. From the Tyranny of Dionysios to the Death of Agathoklés. Edited from Posthumous MSS., by ARTHUR J. EVANS, M.A. 1l. 1s.
- History of the Norman Conquest of England; its Causes and Results.
- Vols. III and IV, 21s. each. Vol. VI (*Index*), 10s. 6d.
- \* \* \* Vols. I, II, and V are out of print.
- The Reign of William Rufus and the Accession of Henry the First. 2 vols. 8vo, 1l. 16s.
- A Short History of the Norman Conquest of England. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- French Revolutionary Speeches.** See STEPHENS, H. MORSE.
- Gardiner.** The Constitutional Documents of the Puritan Revolution. 1625–1660. Selected and Edited by SAMUEL RAWSON GARDINER, D.C.L. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Gascoigne's Theological Dictionary** ('Liber Veritatum'): Selected Passages, illustrating the Condition of Church and State, 1403–1458. With an Introduction by JAMES E. THOROLD ROGERS, M.A. Small 4to, 10s. 6d.
- George.** Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History. By H. B. GEORGE, M.A. *Third Edition.* Oblong 4to, boards, 7s. 6d.
- The Relations of Geography and History. With Maps. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.

- Greenidge.** The Legal Procedure of Cicero's Time. By A. H. J. GREENIDGE, M.A. 8vo, 1l. 1s.
- Greswell's** *Fasti Temporis Catholici*. 4 vols. 8vo, 2l. 10s.  
 — Tables to *Fasti*, 4to, and Introduction to Tables. 8vo, 15s.  
 — *Origines Kalendariæ Italicæ*. 4 vols. 8vo, 2l. 2s.  
 — *Origines Kalendariæ Hellenicæ*. 6 vols. 8vo, 4l. 4s.
- Greswell** (W. Parr). History of the Dominion of Canada. By W. PARR GRESWELL, M.A., under the Auspices of the Royal Colonial Institute. With Eleven Maps. 1890. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.  
 — Geography of the Dominion of Canada and Newfoundland. With Ten Maps. 1891. Crown 8vo, 6s.  
 — Geography of Africa South of the Zambesi. With Maps. 1892. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Griffith.** Stories of the High Priests of Memphis, the Sethon of Herodotus, and the Demotic Tales of Khamnas. By F. LL. GRIFFITH, M.A. With Portfolio containing Seven Atlas Facsimiles (with Keys) of the Demotic Text of the Second Tale. Royal 8vo, 47s. 6d. net.
- Gross.** The Gild Merchant: a Contribution to British Municipal History. By C. GROSS, Ph.D. 2 vols. 8vo, half-bound, 24s.
- Hastings.** Hastings and The Rohilla War. By Sir JOHN STRACHEY, G.C.S.I. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Hewins.** The Whitefoord Papers. Being the Correspondence and other Manuscripts of Colonel CHARLES WHITEFOORD and CALEB WHITEFOORD, from 1739 to 1810. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by W. A. S. HEWINS, M.A. 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Hill.** Sources for Greek History between the Persian and Peloponnesian Wars. Collected and arranged by G. F. HILL, M.A. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Hodgkin.** Italy and her Invaders (A.D. 376–814). With Plates and Maps. 8 vols. 8vo. By THOMAS HODGKIN, D.C.L.  
 Vols. I–II. The Visigothic Invasions. The Hunnish Invasion. The Vandal Invasion, and the Herulian Mutiny. *Second Edition*, 42s.  
 Vols. III–IV. The Ostrogothic Invasion. The Imperial Restoration. *Second Edition*, 36s.  
 Vols. V–VI. The Lombard Invasion, and the Lombard Kingdom. 36s.  
 Vols. VII–VIII. Frankish Invasions, and the Frankish Empire. 24s.  
 — The Dynasty of Theodosius; or, Seventy Years' Struggle with the Barbarians. Crown 8vo, 6s.
- Hume.** Letters of David Hume to William Strahan. Edited with Notes, Index, &c., by G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L. 8vo, 12s. 6d.

- Hunter.** A Brief History of the Indian Peoples. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I. *Eighty-Fourth Thousand*. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Jackson.** Dalmatia, the Quarnero, and Istria; with Cettigne in Montenegro and the Island of Grado. By T. G. JACKSON, M.A., R.A. 3 vols. With many Plates and Illustrations. 8vo, 2l. 2s.
- Johnson.** Letters of Samuel Johnson, LL.D. Collected and Edited by G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L., LL.D. 2 vols. Medium 8vo, half-roan (uniform with Boswell's Life of Johnson), 28s.
- Johnsonian Miscellanies. Arranged and Edited by G. BIRKBECK HILL, D.C.L., LL.D. 2 vols. Medium 8vo, half-roan, 28s.
- Jones (Benj.).** Co-operative Production. By BENJAMIN JONES. With Preface by the Rt. Hon. A. H. DYKE ACLAND. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo, 15s.
- Kitchin.** A History of France. With numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. KITCHIN, D.D. *New Edition*. In three volumes. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. each.  
Vol. I, to 1453. Vol. II, 1453-1624. Vol. III, 1624-1793.
- Knight's Life of Dean Colet.** 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Le Strange.** Baghdad during the Abbasid Caliphate. From Contemporary Arabic and Persian sources. By G. LE STRANGE. With eight Plans. 8vo, 16s. net.
- Lewes, The Song of.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by C. L. KINGSFORD, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.
- Lewis (Sir G. Cornewall).** An Essay on the Government of Dependencies. Edited by C. P. LUCAS, B.A. 8vo, half-roan, 14s.
- Lloyd's Prices of Corn in Oxford, 1583-1830.** 8vo, 1s.
- Lucas.** Historical Geography of the British Colonies. By C. P. LUCAS, B.A. Crown 8vo,  
— INTRODUCTION. With Eight Maps. 1887. 4s. 6d.  
— Vol. I. The Mediterranean and Eastern Colonies (exclusive of India). With Eleven Maps. 1888. 5s.  
— Vol. II. The West Indian Colonies. With Twelve Maps. 1890. 7s. 6d.  
— Vol. III. West Africa. Revised to the end of 1899 by H. E. EGERTON. With Five Maps, 7s. 6d.  
— Vol. IV. South and East Africa. Historical and Geographical. With Eleven Maps. 1898. 9s. 6d.  
— Also Part I. Historical, 6s. 6d. Part II. Geographical, 3s. 6d.  
— Vol. V. History of Canada (Vol. I). *Immediately*.  
— The History of South Africa to the Jameson Raid. With numerous Maps, 5s.
- Ludlow.** The Memoirs of Edmund Ludlow, 1625-1672. Edited, with Appendices of Letters and Illustrative Documents, by C. H. FIRTH, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 1l. 16s.

- Luttrell's (Narcissus) Diary.** A Brief Historical Relation of State Affairs, 1678-1714. 6 vols. 8vo, 11. 4s.
- Machiavelli (Niccolò).** *Il Principe*. Edited by L. ARTHUR BURD. With an Introduction by LORD ACTON. 8vo, 14s.
- *The Prince*. Translated by NINIAN HILL THOMSON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. net.
- Macray.** *Annals of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, with a Notice of the Earlier Library of the University.* By W. DUNN MACRAY, M.A., F.S.A. *Second Edition, enlarged and continued from 1868 to 1880.* Medium 8vo, half-bound, 25s.
- Madan.** *Manuscript Materials relating to the History of Oxford; contained in the Printed Catalogues of the Bodleian and College Libraries.* By F. MADAN, M.A. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- *The Early Oxford Press. A Bibliography of Printing and Publishing at Oxford, 1468-1640.* With Notes, Appendices, and Illustrations. By F. MADAN, M.A. 8vo, cloth, 18s.
- Magna Carta, a careful Reprint.** Edited by W. STUBBS, D.D. 4to, stitched, 1s.
- Metcalf.** *Passio et Miracula Beati Olavi.* Edited from a twelfth-Century MS. by F. METCALFE, M.A. Small 4to, 6s.
- More.** *The Utopia of SIR THOMAS MORE.* Edited by J. H. LUPTON, B.D. 8vo, half-bound, 10s. 6d. net.
- Napier (A. S.) and Stevenson (W. H.).** *The Crawford Collection of Early Charters and Documents, now in the Bodleian Library.* Small 4to, cloth, 12s.
- Pattison.** *Essays by the late MARK PATTISON, sometime Rector of Lincoln College.* Collected and arranged by HENRY NETTLESHIP, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 24s.
- *Life of Isaac Casaubon (1559-1614).* By the same Author. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 16s.
- Payne.** *History of the New World called America.* By E. J. PAYNE, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 32s.  
 Vol. I, 18s. Book I, *The Discovery.* Book II, Part I, *Aboriginal America.*  
 Vol. II, 14s. Book II, Part II, *Aboriginal America (concluded).*
- *Voyages of the Elizabethan Seamen to America.* Edited by E. J. PAYNE, M.A. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. With Illustrations. *First and Second Series, 5s. each.*

- Poole.** Historical Atlas of Modern Europe, from the decline of the Roman Empire. Comprising also Maps of parts of Asia and of the New World connected with European history. Edited by R. L. POOLE, M.A., Ph.D. Imperial 4to. Parts I-XXVII. To be completed in thirty Parts, each 3s. 6d. net.  
 \*\* *Portfolio to contain Fifteen Parts, 3s. 6d. net.*
- Prothero.** Select Statutes and other Constitutional Documents, illustrative of the Reigns of Elizabeth and James I. Edited by G. W. PROTHERO, M.A., Litt.D. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.  
 — Select Statutes and other Documents bearing on the Constitutional History of England, from A.D. 1307 to 1558. By the same Editor. [*In Preparation.*]
- Raleigh.** Sir Walter Raleigh. A Biography. By W. STEBBING, M.A. With Frontispiece and List of Authorities. Post 8vo, 6s. net.
- Ramsay (Sir James H.).** Lancaster and York. A Century of English History (A.D. 1399-1485). 2 vols. 8vo, with Index, 1l. 17s. 6d.  
 \*\* *Index to the above, separately, paper cover, 1s. 6d.*
- Ramsay (W. M.).** The Cities and Bishoprics of Phrygia. By W. M. RAMSAY, D.C.L., LL.D. Royal 8vo.  
 Vol. I. Part I. The Lycos Valley and South-Western Phrygia. 18s. net.  
 Vol. I. Part II. West and West Central Phrygia. 21s. net.
- Ranke.** A History of England, principally in the Seventeenth Century. By L. VON RANKE. Translated under the superintendence of G. W. KITCHIN, D.D., and C. W. BOASE, M.A. 6 vols. 8vo, 3l. 3s.  
 \*\* *Revised Index separately, paper cover, 1s.*
- Rashdall.** The Universities of Europe in the Middle Ages. By HASTINGS RASHDALL, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, with Maps and Illustrations. 2l. 5s. net.
- Rawlinson.** A Manual of Ancient History. By GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo, 14s.
- Rhys.** Studies in the Arthurian Legend. By JOHN RHYS, M.A., Principal of Jesus College, Oxford. 8vo, 12s. 6d.  
 — Celtic Folklore: Welsh and Manx. By the same. 2 vols. 8vo, 21s.
- Ricardo.** Letters of David Ricardo to T. R. Malthus (1810-1823). Edited by JAMES BONAR, M.A. 8vo, 7s. 6d.



- Ricardo.** Letters of David Ricardo to Hutches Trower and others (1811-1823). Edited by JAMES BONAR, M.A. and J. H. HOLLANDER, Ph.D. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Rogers.** History of Agriculture and Prices in England, A.D. 1259-1793. By JAMES E. THOROLD ROGERS, M.A.  
 Vols. I and II (1259-1400). 8vo, 2l. 2s.  
 Vols. III and IV (1401-1582). 8vo, 2l. 10s.  
 Vols. V and VI (1583-1702). 8vo, 2l. 10s.  
 Vols. VII and VIII. [*In the Press.*]
- First Nine Years of the Bank of England. 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- Protests of the Lords, including those which have been expunged, from 1624 to 1874; with Historical Introductions. In three volumes. 8vo, 2l. 2s.
- RULERS OF INDIA:** The History of the Indian Empire in a carefully planned succession of Political Biographies. Edited by Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. each.
- Bábar.** By STANLEY LANE-POOLE, M.A.
- Akbar.** By COLONEL MALLESON, C.S.I.
- Albuquerque.** By H. MORSE STEPHENS.
- Aurangzib.** By STANLEY LANE-POOLE, M.A.
- Mádhava Ráo Sindhia.** By H. G. KEENE, M.A., C.I.E.
- Lord Clive.** By COLONEL MALLESON, C.S.I.
- Dupleix.** By COLONEL MALLESON, C.S.I.
- Warren Hastings.** By CAPTAIN L. J. TROTTER.
- The Marquess of Cornwallis.** By W. S. SETON-KARR.
- Haidar Alí and Tipú Sultán.** By L. B. BOWRING, C.S.I.
- The Marquess Wellesley, K.G.** By W. H. HUTTON, M.A.
- Marquess of Hastings.** By Major ROSS-OF-BLADENSBURG, C.B.
- Mountstuart Elphinstone.** By J. S. COTTON, M.A.
- Sir Thomas Munro.** By JOHN BRADSHAW, M.A., LL.D.
- Earl Amherst.** By ANNE THACKERAY RITCHIE and RICHARDSON EVANS.
- Lord William Bentinck.** By DEMETRIUS C. BOULGER.
- The Earl of Auckland.** By Captain L. J. TROTTER.
- Viscount Hardinge.** By his son, VISCOUNT HARDINGE.

**RULERS OF INDIA** (*continued*).

- Ranjit Singh. By Sir LEPEL GRIFFIN, K.C.S.I.  
 The Marquess of Dalhousie. By Sir W. W. HUNTER.  
 John Russell Colvin. By Sir AUCKLAND COLVIN, K.C.S.I., &c.  
 Clyde and Strathnairn. By Major-General Sir OWEN  
 TUDOR BURNE, K.C.S.I.  
 Earl Canning. By Sir H. S. CUNNINGHAM, K.C.I.E.  
 Lord Lawrence. By Sir C. AITCHISON, K.C.S.I., LL.D.  
 The Earl of Mayo. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I.

*SUPPLEMENTARY VOLUMES.*

- A Brief History of the Indian Peoples.** By Sir  
 W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I. *Eighty-Fourth Thousand.* 3s. 6d.  
**James Thomason.** By Sir RICHARD TEMPLE, Bart. 3s. 6d.  
**Sir Henry Lawrence, the Pacificator.** By Lieut.-General  
 J. J. McLEOD INNES, R.E., V.C. 3s. 6d.  
**Asoka.** By VINCENT SMITH. [*In the Press.*]

- School History of England down to the death of Queen  
 Victoria.** With Maps, Plans and Bibliographies. By O. M. EDWARDS,  
 R. S. RAIT, H. W. C. DAVIS, G. N. RICHARDSON, A. J. CARLYLE, and  
 W. G. POGGSON-SMITH. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Selden.** The Table Talk of JOHN SELDEN. Edited, with an  
 Introduction and Notes, by S. H. REYNOLDS, M.A. 8vo, half-roan,  
 8s. 6d.
- Smith (Adam).** Lectures on Justice, Police, Revenue, and  
 Arms. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by EDWIN CANNAN. 8vo,  
 cloth, 10s. 6d. net.
- **Wealth of Nations.** A New Edition, with Notes, by  
 J. E. THOROLD ROGERS, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 21s.
- Stephens.** The Principal Speeches of the Statesmen and  
 Orators of the French Revolution, 1789-1795. With Introductions,  
 Notes, &c. By H. MORSE STEPHENS, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 21s.
- Stubbs.** Select Charters and other Illustrations of English  
 Constitutional History, from the Earliest Times to the Reign of Edward I.  
 Arranged and edited by W. STUBBS, D.D. *Eighth Edition.* Crown 8vo,  
 8s. 6d.
- **The Constitutional History of England, in its Origin  
 and Development.** *Library Edition.* 3 vols. Demy 8vo, 2l. 8s.  
 \* \* \* Also in 3 vols. crown 8vo, price 12s. each.
- **Seventeen Lectures on the Study of Mediaeval and  
 Modern History and kindred subjects, 1867-1884.** *Third Edition,*  
*Revised and Enlarged.* Crown 8vo, half-roan, 8s. 6d.

- Swift** (F. D.). *The Life and Times of James the First of Aragon.* By F. DARWIN SWIFT, B.A. 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Tozer.** *The Islands of the Aegean.* By H. FANSHAWE TOZER, M.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- Vinogradoff.** *Villainage in England. Essays in English Mediaeval History.* By PAUL VINOGRADOFF, Professor in the University of Moscow. 8vo, half-bound, 16s.
- Ward.** *Great Britain and Hanover. Some aspects of the Personal Union. Being the Ford Lectures delivered in the University of Oxford, Hilary Term, 1899.* By A. W. WARD, Litt.D. Crown 8vo, paper boards, 5s.
- Wellesley.** *A Selection from the Despatches, Treaties, and other Papers of the MARQUESS WELLESLEY, K.G., during his Government of India.* Edited by S. J. OWEN, M.A. 8vo, 1l. 4s.
- Wellington.** *A Selection from the Despatches, Treaties, and other Papers relating to India of Field-Marshal the DUKE OF WELLINGTON, K.G.* Edited by S. J. OWEN, M.A. 8vo, 1l. 4s.
- Whitelock's Memorials of English Affairs from 1625 to 1660.** 4 vols. 8vo, 1l. 10s.
- Woodhouse.** *Aetolia; its Geography, Topography, and Antiquities.* By WILLIAM J. WOOLHOUSE, M.A., F.R.G.S. With Maps and Illustrations. Royal 8vo, linen, price 21s. net.

- 
- Cannan.** *Elementary Political Economy.* By EDWIN CANNAN, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s.
- Lewis.** *Remarks on the Use and Abuse of some Political Terms.* By Sir G. CORNEWALL LEWIS, Bart. New Edition, with Notes and Introduction, by THOMAS RALEIGH, D.C.L. Crown 8vo, paper boards, 3s. 6d., cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Raleigh.** *Elementary Politics.* By THOMAS RALEIGH, D.C.L. *Sixth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, stiff covers, 1s.

## IV. LAW.

- Anson.** Principles of the English Law of Contract, and of Agency in its Relation to Contract. By Sir W. R. ANSON, D.C.L. *Ninth Edition.* 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Law and Custom of the Constitution. In two Parts.  
Part I. Parliament. *Third Edition, Enlarged.* 8vo, 12s. 6d.  
Part II. The Crown. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 14s.
- Baden-Powell.** Land-Systems of British India; being a Manual of the Land-Tenures, and of the Systems of Land-Revenue Administration prevalent in the several Provinces. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, C.I.E., F.R.S.E., M.R.A.S. 3 vols. 8vo, with Maps, 3l. 3s.
- Land-Revenue and Tenure in British India. By the same Author. With Map. Crown 8vo, 5s.
- Bentham.** An Introduction to the Principles of Morals and Legislation. By JEREMY BENTHAM. Crown 8vo, 6s. 6d.
- Digby.** An Introduction to the History of the Law of Real Property. By Sir KENELM E. DIGBY, M.A., K.C.B. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Greenidge.** Infamia; its place in Roman Public and Private Law. By A. H. J. GREENIDGE, M.A. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- The Legal Procedure of Cicero's Time. 8vo, 17. 1s.
- Grueber.** Lex Aquilia. The Roman Law of Damage to Property: being a Commentary on the Title of the Digest 'Ad Legem Aquilianam' (ix. 2). With an Introduction to the Study of the Corpus Iuris Civilis. By ERWIN GRUEBER, Dr. Jur., M.A. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Hall.** International Law. By W. E. HALL, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo, 22s. 6d.
- A Treatise on the Foreign Powers and Jurisdiction of the British Crown. By the same Author. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Holland.** The Elements of Jurisprudence. By T. E. HOLLAND, D.C.L. *Ninth Edition.* 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- The European Concert in the Eastern Question, a Collection of Treaties and other Public Acts. Edited, with Introductions and Notes. By the same Author. 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Studies in International Law. By the same Author. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Gentilis, Alberici, I.C.D., I.C.P.R., de Iure Belli Libri Tres. Edited T. E. HOLLAND, I.C.D. Small 4to, half-morocco, 21s.
- The Institutes of Justinian, edited as a recension of the Institutes of GAIUS, by T. E. HOLLAND, D.C.L. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 5s.

**Holland and Shadwell.** Select Titles from the Digest of Justinian. By T. E. HOLLAND, D.C.L., and C. L. SHADWELL, D.C.L. 8vo, 14s.

Also sold in Parts, in paper covers, as follows:—

Part I. Introductory Titles. 2s. 6d.

Part II. Family Law. 1s.

Part III. Property Law. 2s. 6d.

Part IV. Law of Obligations (No. 1). 3s. 6d.

Part IV. Law of Obligations (No. 2). 4s. 6d.

**Ilbert.** The Government of India; being a Digest of the Statute Law relating thereto. With Historical Introduction and Illustrative Documents. By Sir COURTENAY ILBERT, K.C.S.I. 8vo, half-roan, 21s.

— Legislative Methods and Forms. 8vo, half-roan, 16s.

**Jenks.** Modern Land Law. By EDWARD JENKS, M.A. 8vo, 15s.

**Markby.** Elements of Law considered with reference to Principles of General Jurisprudence. By Sir WILLIAM MARKBY, D.C.L. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo, 12s. 6d.

**Moyle.** Imperatoris Iustiniani Institutionum Libri Quattuor; with Introductions, Commentary, Excursus, and Translation. By J. B. MOYLE, D.C.L. *Third Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo, 22s.

\*\* Also sold separately—

Vol. I, Introduction, Text, Notes, 16s.; Vol. II, Translation, 6s.

— Contract of Sale in the Civil Law. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**Pollock and Wright.** An Essay on Possession in the Common Law. By Sir F. POLLOCK, Bart., M.A., and Sir R. S. WRIGHT, B.C.L. 8vo, 8s. 6d.

**Poste.** Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quattuor; or, Elements of Roman Law by Gaius. With a Translation and Commentary by EDWARD POSTE, M.A. *Third Edition.* 8vo, 18s.

**Raleigh.** An Outline of the Law of Property. By THOMAS RALEIGH, M.A. 8vo, cloth, 7s. 6d.

**Sohm.** Institutes of Roman Law. By RUDOLPH SOHM, Professor in the University of Leipzig. Translated by J. C. LEDLIE, B.C.L., M.A. With an Introductory Essay by ERWIN GRUEBER, Dr. Jur., M.A. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, 18s.

**Stokes.** Anglo-Indian Codes. By WHITLEY STOKES, LL.D. Vol. I. Substantive Law. 8vo, 30s. Vol. II. Adjective Law. 8vo, 35s.

— First Supplement to the above, 1887, 1888. 2s. 6d.

— Second Supplement, to May 31, 1891. 4s. 6d.

— First and Second Supplements in one volume, price 6s. 6d.

**Twiss.** The Law of Nations considered as Independent Political Communities. By Sir TRAVERS TWISS, D.C.L.

Part I. On the rights and Duties of Nations in time of Peace. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, 15s.

## V. PHILOSOPHY, LOGIC, &c.

- Bacon.** *Novum Organum.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c., by T. FOWLER, D.D. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 15s.
- *Novum Organum.* Edited, with English Notes, by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D. 8vo, 9s. 6d.
- Berkeley.** The works of GEORGE BERKELEY, D.D., formerly Bishop of Cloyne. With Prefaces, Annotations, Appendices, and an Account of his Life, by A. CAMPBELL FRASER, Hon. D.C.L. and LL.D. New Edition in 4 vols. crown 8vo, 1l. 4s.
- Selections. With Introduction and Notes. For the use of Students in Colleges and Universities. By the same Editor. *Fifth Amended Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Bosanquet.** *Logic; or, The Morphology of Knowledge.* By B. BOSANQUET, M.A. 8vo, 21s.
- British Moralists.** Selections from Writers principally of the Eighteenth Century. Edited by L. A. SELBY-BIGGE, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 18s.
- Butler.** The Works of Bishop Butler. Edited by the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE. 2 vols. Medium 8vo, 14s. each. Or Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. (Also, separately—Vol. I, 5s. 6d. Vol. II, 5s.)
- Works, with Index to the Analogy. 2 vols. 8vo, 11s.
- Fowler.** The Elements of Deductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Junior Students in the Universities. By T. FOWLER, D.D. *Tenth Edition*, with a Collection of Examples. Extra fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- The Elements of Inductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Students in the Universities. *Sixth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 6s.
- Logic; Deductive and Inductive, combined in a single volume. Extra fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Fowler and Wilson.** The Principles of Morals. By T. FOWLER, D.D., and J. M. WILSON, B.D. 8vo, 14s.
- Also, separately—
- Part I. Introductory Chapters. By T. FOWLER, D.D., and J. M. WILSON, B.D. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Part II. The Principles of Morals. By T. FOWLER, D.D. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

- Green.** Prolegomena to Ethics. By T. H. GREEN, M.A.  
 Edited by A. C. BRADLEY, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Hegel.** The Logic of Hegel; translated from the Encyclopaedia of the Philosophical Sciences. With Prolegomena to the Study of Hegel's Logic and Philosophy. By WILLIAM WALLACE, M.A., LL.D.  
*Second Edition, Revised and Augmented.* 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. each.
- Hegel's** Philosophy of Mind. Translated from the Encyclopaedia of the Philosophical Sciences. With Five Introductory Essays. By WILLIAM WALLACE, M.A., LL.D. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Hume's** Treatise of Human Nature. Reprinted from the Original Edition in Three Volumes, and Edited by L. A. SELBY-BIGGE, M.A. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 8s.
- Enquiry concerning the Human Understanding, and an Enquiry concerning the Principles of Morals. Edited by L. A. SELBY-BIGGE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Leibniz.** The Monadology and other Philosophical Writings. Translated, with Introduction and Notes, by ROBERT LATTA, M.A., D.Phil. Crown 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- Locke.** An Essay concerning Human Understanding. By JOHN LOCKE. Collated and Annotated with Prolegomena, Biographical, Critical, and Historical, by A. CAMPBELL FRASER, Hon. D.C.L. and LL.D. 2 vols. 8vo, 1l. 12s.
- Locke's** Conduct of the Understanding. Edited by T. FOWLER, D.D. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Lotze's** Logic, in Three Books—of Thought, of Investigation, and of Knowledge. English Translation; edited by B. BOSANQUET, M.A. *Second Edition.* 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 12s.
- Metaphysic, in Three Books—Ontology, Cosmology, and Psychology. English Translation; edited by B. BOSANQUET, M.A. *Second Edition.* 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 12s.
- Martineau.** Types of Ethical Theory. By JAMES MARTINEAU, D.D. *Third Edition.* 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 15s.
- A Study of Religion: its Sources and Contents. *Second Edition.* 2 vols. Crown 8vo, 15s.
- Plato.** A Selection of Passages from Plato for English Readers; from the Translation by B. JOWETT, M.A. Edited, with Introductions, by M. J. KNIGHT. 2 vols. Crown 8vo, gilt top, 12s.
- Wallace.** Lectures and Essays on Natural Theology and Ethics. By WILLIAM WALLACE, M.A., LL.D. Edited, with a Biographical Introduction, by EDWARD CAIRD, M.A., Hon. D.C.L. With a Portrait. 8vo, 12s. 6d.

## VI. PHYSICAL SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS, &c.

- Acland.** Synopsis of the Pathological Series in the Oxford Museum. By Sir H. W. ACLAND, M.D., F.R.S. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Adler.** Alternating Generations; a Biological Study of Oak Galls and Gall Flies. By HERMANN ADLER, M.D. Translated and Edited by C. R. STRATON, F.R.C.S. Ed., F.E.S. With coloured Illustrations of forty-two Species. Crown 8vo, cloth extra, 10s. 6d. net.
- Aldis.** A Text-Book of Algebra: with Answers to the Examples. By W. S. ALDIS, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Aplin.** The Birds of Oxfordshire. By O. V. APLIN. With a Map and one coloured Plate. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Baynes.** Lessons on Thermodynamics. By R. E. BAYNES, M.A. *New Edition in preparation.*
- Beddard.** A Monograph, Structural and Systematic, of the Order Oligochaeta. By FRANK EVERS BEDDARD, M.A., F.R.S. *With Plates and Illustrations.* Demy 4to, 42s. net.

### BIOLOGICAL SERIES. (Translations of Foreign Memoirs.)

- I. Memoirs on the Physiology of Nerve, of Muscle, and of the Electrical Organ. Edited by Sir J. BURDON-SANDERSON, M.D., F.R.S.S.L. & E. Medium 8vo, 21s.
- II. The Anatomy of the Frog. By Dr. ALEXANDER ECKER, Professor in the University of Freiburg. Translated, with numerous Annotations and Additions, by GEORGE HASLAM, M.D. Medium 8vo, 21s.
- III. Essays upon Heredity and kindred Biological Problems. By Dr. AUGUST WEISMANN. Authorized Translation. Crown 8vo.
  - Vol. I. Edited by E. B. POULTON, S. SCHÖNLAND, and A. E. SHIPLEY. *Second Edition.* 7s. 6d.
  - Vol. II. Edited by E. B. POULTON and A. E. SHIPLEY. 5s.



**BOTANICAL SERIES.**

History of Botany (1530-1860). By JULIUS VON SACHS. Authorized Translation, by H. E. F. GARNSEY, M.A. Revised by ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo, 10s.

Comparative Anatomy of the Vegetative Organs of the Phanerogams and Ferns. By Dr. A. DE BARY. Translated and Annotated by F. O. BOWER, M.A., F.L.S., and D. H. SCOTT, M.A., F.R.S. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 22s. 6d.

Outlines of Classification and Special Morphology of Plants. By Dr. K. GOEBEL. Translated by H. E. F. GARNSEY, M.A., and Revised by ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 21s.

Organography of Plants, especially of the Archegoniatae and Spermaphyta. By Dr. K. GOEBEL. Authorized English Edition by ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, M.A., M.D., F.R.S.

PART I. General Organography. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 12s. 6d.

Comparative Morphology and Biology of Fungi, Mycetozoa and Bacteria. By Dr. A. DE BARY. Translated by H. E. F. GARNSEY, M.A. Revised by ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 22s. 6d.

Lectures on Bacteria. By Dr. A. DE BARY. *Second Improved Edition.* Translated by H. E. F. GARNSEY, M.A. Revised by ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo, 6s.

Introduction to Fossil Botany. By Count H. ZU SOLMS-LAUBACH. Translated by H. E. F. GARNSEY, M.A. Revised by ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 18s.

The Physiology of Plants. A treatise upon the Metabolism and Sources of Energy in Plants. By Dr. W. PFEFFER. *Second Fully Revised Edition.* Translated and Edited by ALFRED J. EWART, D.Sc., Ph.D., F.L.S. Vol. I, with many Illustrations. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 28s.

**Index Kewensis**; an enumeration of the Genera and Species of Flowering Plants from the time of Linnaeus to the year 1885 inclusive. Edited by Sir J. D. HOOKER and B. D. JACKSON. 2 vols. 4to, half-morocco, 10l. 10s. net.

**ANNALS OF BOTANY.** Edited by ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, M.A., M.D., F.R.S., D. H. SCOTT, Ph.D., F.R.S., and W. G. FARLOW, M.D.; assisted by other Botanists. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, gilt top.

*Already published—*

Vol. I, Parts I-IV, consisting of pp. 415, and pp. cix, Record of Current Literature and Neurology, with eighteen Plates, in part coloured, and six Woodcuts. 1l. 16s.

**Annals of Botany** (*continued*).

- Vol. II, Parts V-VIII, consisting of pp. 436, and pp. cxxxviii, Record of Current Literature and Necrology, with twenty-four Plates, in part coloured, and twenty-three Woodcuts. 2l. 2s.
- Vol. III, Parts IX-XII, consisting of pp. 495, and pp. cxviii, Record of Current Literature and Necrology, with twenty-six Plates, in part coloured, and eight Woodcuts. 2l. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. IV, Parts XIII-XVI, consisting of pp. 385, and pp. cxviii, Record of Current Literature, with twenty-two Plates, in part coloured, and thirteen Woodcuts. 2l. 5s.
- Vol. V, Parts XVII-XX, consisting of pp. 526, with twenty-seven Plates, in part coloured, and four Woodcuts. 2l. 10s.
- Vol. VI, Parts XXI-XXIV, consisting of pp. 383, with twenty-four Plates, in part coloured, and sixteen Woodcuts. 2l. 4s.
- Vol. VII, Parts XXV-XXVIII, consisting of pp. 532, with twenty-seven Plates, in part coloured, and five Woodcuts. 2l. 10s.
- Vol. VIII, Parts XXIX-XXXII, consisting of pp. 470, with twenty-four Plates, in part coloured, and five Woodcuts. 2l. 10s.
- Vol. IX, Parts XXXIII-XXXVI, consisting of pp. 668, with twenty-five Plates, in part coloured, and thirteen Woodcuts. 2l. 15s.
- Vol. X, Parts XXXVII-XL, consisting of pp. 661, with twenty-eight Plates, in part coloured, and three Woodcuts. 2l. 16s.
- Vol. XI, Parts XLI-XLIV, consisting of pp. 593, with twenty-five Plates, in part coloured, and twelve Woodcuts. 2l. 16s.
- Vol. XII, Parts XLV-XLVIII, consisting of pp. 594, with thirty Plates, in part coloured, a Portrait, and one Woodcut. 2l. 16s.
- Vol. XIII, Parts XLIX-LII, consisting of pp. 626, with twenty-nine Plates, in part coloured, a Portrait, and nine Woodcuts. 2l. 16s.
- Vol. XIV, Parts LIII-LVI consisting of pp. 736, with thirty-four Plates, in part coloured, two Portraits, and fourteen Woodcuts. 2l. 16s.
- Vol. XV, Part LVII, with eleven Plates and one Woodcut. 14s.

*Reprints from the 'Annals of Botany.'*

- Holmes and Batters.** Revised List of British Marine Algae (with Appendix). 2s. 6d. net.
- Baker (J. G.).** A Summary of New Ferns (1874-90). 5s. net. This forms a supplement to the Synopsis Filicum.
- Synopsis of the Genera and Species of Museae. 1s. 6d. net.
- New Ferns of 1892-3. 1s. net.

---

**Bradley's Miscellaneous Works and Correspondence.** With an Account of Harriot's Astronomical Papers. 4to, 17s.

---

- Chambers.** A Handbook of Descriptive Astronomy. By G. F. CHAMBERS, F.R.A.S. *Fourth Edition.*  
 Vol. I. The Sun, Planets, and Comets. 8vo, 21s.  
 Vol. II. Instruments and Practical Astronomy. 8vo, 21s.  
 Vol. III. The Starry Heavens. 8vo, 14s.
- Cremona.** Elements of Projective Geometry. By LUIGI CREMONA. Translated by C. LEUDESORF, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Graphical Statics. Two Treatises on the Graphical Calculus and Reciprocal Figures in Graphical Statics. By the same Author. Translated by T. HUDSON BEARE. Demy 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- Dixey.** Epidemic Influenza, a Study in Comparative Statistics. By F. A. DIXEY, M.A., D.M. Medium 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Donkin.** Acoustics. By W. F. DONKIN, M.A., F.R.S. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Druce.** The Flora of Berkshire, being a Topographical and Historical Account of the Flowering Plants and Ferns found in the County; with short Biographical Notices of the Botanists who have contributed to Berkshire Botany during the last three centuries. By GEORGE CLARIDGE DRUCE, Hon. M.A. Oxon. Crown 8vo, 16s. net.
- An Account of the Herbarium of the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo, 6d.
- Elliott.** An Introduction to the Algebra of Quantics. By E. B. ELLIOTT, M.A. Demy 8vo, 15s.
- Emtage.** An Introduction to the Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism. By W. T. A. EMTAGE, M.A. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Etheridge.** Fossils of the British Islands, Stratigraphically and Zoologically arranged. Part I. PALAEOZOIC. By R. ETHERIDGE, F.R.S.S.L. & E., F.G.S. 4to, 1l. 10s.
- Euclid, The 'Junior.'** By S. W. FINN, M.A. Crown 8vo. Books I and II, 1s. 6d. Books III and IV, 2s.
- Euclid Revised.** Containing the Essentials of the Elements of Plane Geometry as given by Euclid in his first Six Books. Edited by R. C. J. NIXON, M.A. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo, 6s.
- Sold separately as follows:—
- |                 |                      |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Book I. 1s.     | Books I, II. 1s. 6d. |
| Books I–IV. 3s. | Books V, VI. 3s. 6d. |
- Geometry in Space. Containing parts of Euclid's Eleventh and Twelfth Books. By R. C. J. NIXON, M.A. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

- Fischer.** *The Structure and Functions of Bacteria.* By ALFRED FISCHER. Translated into English by A. COPPEN JONES. Royal 8vo, with Twenty-nine Woodcuts, 8s. 6d.
- Fisher.** *Class-Book of Chemistry.* By W. W. FISHER, M.A., F.C.S. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Fock (Andreas).** *An Introduction to Chemical Crystallography.* By ANDREAS FOCK, Ph.D. Translated and Edited by W. J. POPE; with a Preface by N. STORY-MASKELYNE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 5s.
- Galton.** *The Construction of Healthy Dwellings.* By Sir DOUGLAS GALTON, K.C.B., F.R.S. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- *Healthy Hospitals. Observations on some points connected with Hospital Construction.* By the same Author. With Illustrations. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Green.** *First Lessons in Modern Geology.* By A. H. GREEN, M.A., F.R.S. Edited by J. F. BLAKE, M.A. With Forty-two Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Greenwell.** *British Barrows, a Record of the Examination of Sepulchral Mounds in various parts of England.* By W. GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A. Together with Description of Figures of Skulls, General Remarks on Prehistoric Crania, and an Appendix by GEORGE ROLLESTON, M.D., F.R.S. Medium 8vo, 25s.
- Gresswell.** *A Contribution to the Natural History of Scarlatina, derived from Observations on the London Epidemic of 1887-1888.* By D. ASTLEY GRESSWELL, M.D. Medium 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Hamilton and Ball.** *Book-keeping. New and enlarged Edition.* By Sir R. G. C. HAMILTON and JOHN BALL. Cloth, 2s.  
*Ruled Exercise books adapted to the above may be had, price 1s. 6d.; also, adapted to the Preliminary Course only, price 4d.*
- Harcourt and Madan.** *Exercises in Practical Chemistry.* By A. G. VERNON HARCOURT, M.A., and H. G. MADAN, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Madan.** *Tables of Qualitative Analysis.* By H. G. MADAN, M.A. Large 4to, paper covers, 4s. 6d.
- Hensley.** *Figures made Easy. A first Arithmetic Book.* By LEWIS HENSLEY, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6d. Answers, 1s.
- *The Scholar's Arithmetic.* 2s. 6d. Answers, 1s. 6d.
- *The Scholar's Algebra.* Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Hughes.** *Geography for Schools.* By ALFRED HUGHES, M.A. Part I. *Practical Geography.* With Diagrams. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d.

- Johnston.** An Elementary Treatise on Analytical Geometry.  
By W. J. JOHNSTON, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6s.
- Kelvin.** The Molecular Tacties of a Crystal. By LORD  
KELVIN, P.R.S. With Twenty Illustrations. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Maclaren.** A System of Physical Education: Theoretical  
and Practical. By ARCHIBALD MACLAREN. *New Edition*, re-edited and  
enlarged by WALLACE MACLAREN, M.A., Ph.D. Crown 8vo, 8s. 6d. *net*.
- Maxwell.** A Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism. By  
J. CLERK MAXWELL, M.A. *Third Edition*. 2 vols. 8vo, 1l. 12s.
- An Elementary Treatise on Electricity. Edited by  
WILLIAM GARNETT, M.A. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Miall and Hammond.** The Structure and Life-History of  
the Harlequin Fly (*Chironomus*). By L. C. MIALL, F.R.S., and A. R.  
HAMMOND, F.L.S. With One Hundred and Thirty Illustrations. 8vo,  
7s. 6d.
- Minchin.** A Treatise on Statics with Applications to Physics.  
By G. M. MINCHIN, M.A.  
Vol. I. Equilibrium of Coplanar Forces. *Fifth Edition*. 8vo, 10s. 6d.  
Vol. II. Non-Coplanar Forces. *Fourth Edition*. 8vo, 16s.
- Hydrostatics and Elementary Hydrokinetics. Crown  
8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Geometry for Beginners. An easy Introduction to  
Geometry for young learners. Extra fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- Müller.** On certain Variations in the Vocal Organs of the  
Passeres. By J. MÜLLER. Translated by F. J. BELL, B.A., and edited  
by A. H. GARROD, M.A., F.R.S. With Plates. 4to, 7s. 6d.
- Nisbet.** Studies in Forestry. Being a Short Course of  
Lectures on the Principles of Sylviculture, delivered at the Botanic  
Garden, Oxford. By JOHN NISBET, D.Oec. Crown 8vo, 6s. *net*.
- Nixon.** Elementary Plane Trigonometry. By R. C. J. NIXON,  
M.A. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. (See EUCLID REVISED.)
- Phillips.** Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames.  
By JOHN PHILLIPS, M.A., F.R.S. 8vo, 21s.
- Vesuvius. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Powell.** The Surgical Aspect of Traumatic Insanity. By  
H. A. POWELL, M.A., M.D. 8vo, stiff cover, 2s. 6d.
-

**Prestwich.** Geology, Chemical, Physical, and Stratigraphical. By SIR JOSEPH PRESTWICH, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.G.S. In two Volumes.

Vol. I. Chemical and Physical. Royal 8vo, 1*l.* 5*s.*

Vol. II. Stratigraphical and Physical. With a new Geological Map of Europe. Royal 8vo, 1*l.* 16*s.*

Geological Map (separately) in Case or on Roller, 5*s.*

**Price.** Treatise on Infinitesimal Calculus. By BARTHOLOMEW PRICE, D.D., F.R.S.

Vol. I. Differential Calculus. *Out of print.*

Vol. II. Integral Calculus, Calculus of Variations, and Differential Equations. *Out of print.*

Vol. III. Statics, including Attractions; Dynamics of a Material Particle. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 16*s.*

Vol. IV. Dynamics of Material Systems. *Second Edition.* 8vo, 18*s.*

**Price (W. A.).** A Treatise on the Measurement of Electrical Resistance. By W. A. PRICE, M.A., A.M.I.C.E. 8vo, 14*s.*

**Pritchard.** Astronomical Observations made at the University Observatory, Oxford, under the direction of C. PRITCHARD, D.D. No. I. Royal 8vo, paper covers, 3*s.* 6*d.*

— No. II. Uranometria Nova Oxoniensis. A Photometric determination of the magnitudes of all Stars visible to the naked eye, from the Pole to ten degrees south of the Equator. Royal 8vo, 8*s.* 6*d.*

— No. III. Researches in Stellar Parallax by the aid of Photography. Royal 8vo, 7*s.* 6*d.*

— No. IV. Researches in Stellar Parallax by the aid of Photography. Part II. Royal 8vo, 4*s.* 6*d.*

**Rigaud's** Correspondence of Scientific Men of the 17th Century, with Table of Contents by A. de MORGAN, and Index by J. RIGAUD, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 18*s.* 6*d.*

**Rolleston.** Scientific Papers and Addresses. By GEORGE ROLLESTON, M.D., F.R.S. Arranged and edited by WILLIAM TURNER, M.B., F.R.S. With a Biographical Sketch by EDWARD TYLOR, F.R.S. 2 vols. 8vo, 1*l.* 4*s.*

**Rolleston and Jackson.** Forms of Animal Life. A Manual of Comparative Anatomy, with descriptions of selected types. By GEORGE ROLLESTON, M.D., F.R.S. *Second Edition.* Revised and enlarged by W. HATCHETT JACKSON, M.A. Medium 8vo, 1*l.* 16*s.*

- Russell.** An Elementary Treatise on Pure Geometry. With numerous Examples. By J. WELLESLEY RUSSELL, M.A. Cr. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Selby.** Elementary Mechanics of Solids and Fluids. By A. L. SELBY, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Smith.** The Collected Mathematical Papers of Henry John Stephen Smith, M.A., F.R.S., late Savilian Professor of Geometry in the University of Oxford. Edited by J. W. L. GLAISHER, Sc.D., F.R.S. 2 vols. 4to, 3l. 3s.
- Solms-Laubach.** Introduction to Fossil Botany. By Count H. ZU SOLMS-LAUBACH. Translated by H. E. F. GARNSEY, M.A. Revised by ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 18s.
- Smyth.** A Cycle of Celestial Objects. Observed, Reduced, and Discussed by Admiral W. H. SMYTH, R.N. Revised, condensed, and greatly enlarged by G. F. CHAMBERS, F.R.A.S. 8vo, 12s.
- Stewart.** An Elementary Treatise on Heat, with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams. By BALFOUR STEWART, LL.D., F.R.S. *Sixth Edition*, Revised with Additions, by R. E. BAYNES, M.A. Crown 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- Story-Maskelyne.** Crystallography. A Treatise on the Morphology of Crystals. By N. STORY-MASKELYNE, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Mineralogy, Oxford. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Swinhoe.** Catalogue of Eastern and Australian Lepidoptera Heterocera in the Collection of the Oxford University Museum. By Colonel C. SWINHOE, F.L.S., F.Z.S., &c.
- Part I. Spingies and Bombyces. 8vo, with eight Plates, 21s.
- Part II. Noctuina, Geometrina and Pyralidina, by Col. C. SWINHOE; Pterophoridae and Tineina, by the Right Hon. LORD WALSHINGHAM, M.A., LL.D. &c., and J. H. DURRANT F.E.S., MEMB. SOC. ENT. FRANCE. With eight Coloured Plates containing 218 Figures, and eleven Process Blocks, 42s.
- Thompson.** A Glossary of Greek Birds. By D'ARCY W. THOMPSON, C.B., M.A. 8vo. Buckram, 10s. net.
- Thomson.** Notes on Recent Researches in Electricity and Magnetism, intended as a sequel to Professor CLERK MAXWELL'S 'Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism.' By J. J. THOMSON, M.A., F.R.S. 8vo, 18s. 6d.
- Van 't Hoff.** Chemistry in Space. Translated and Edited by J. E. MARSH, M.A. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Veley.** A List of Original Papers in the Science of Chemistry. Compiled by V. H. VELEY, M.A., F.R.S. *Third Edition*. Paper covers, 1s.

- Vernon-Harcourt.** Rivers and Canals. The Flow, Control and Improvement of Rivers, and the Design, Construction, and Development of Canals. By L. F. VERNON-HARCOURT, M.A. *New Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo. 31s. 6d.
- — Harbours and Docks; their Physical Features, History, Construction, Equipment, and Maintenance. 2 vols. 8vo, 25s.
- Walker.** The Theory of a Physical Balance. By JAMES WALKER, M.A. 8vo, stiff cover, 3s. 6d.
- Warington.** Lectures on some of the Physical Properties of Soil. By ROBERT WARINGTON, M.A., F.R.S.; with a Portrait of Prof. John Sibthorp. 8vo, 6s.
- Watson.** A Treatise on the Kinetic Theory of Gases. By H. W. WATSON, D.Sc., F.R.S. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Watson and Burbury.** A Treatise on the Application of Generalized Co-ordinates to the Kinetics of a Material System. By H. W. WATSON, D.Sc., and S. H. BURBURY, M.A. 8vo, 6s.
- — The Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism. In two volumes. 8vo, 10s. 6d. *each.*  
 Vol. I. Electrostatics.  
 Vol. II. Magnetism and Electrodynamics.
- Westwood.** Thesaurus Entomologicus Hopeianus. By J. O. WESTWOOD, M.A., F.R.S. With 40 Plates. Small folio, 7l. 10s.
- Williamson.** Chemistry for Students. With Solutions. By A. W. WILLIAMSON, Phil. Doc., F.R.S. Extra fcap. 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- Woollcombe.** Practical Work in General Physics. By W. G. WOOLLCOMBE, M.A., B.Sc. Crown 8vo, 2s. *each part.*  
 Part I. General Physics. } *Second Edition Revised.*  
 Part II. Heat.  
 Part III. Light and Sound.  
 Part IV. Magnetism and Electricity.

---

### EDUCATION.


- Balfour.** The Educational Systems of Great Britain and Ireland. By GRAHAM BALFOUR, M.A. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- Cookson.** Essays on Secondary Education. By Various Contributors. Edited by CHRISTOPHER COOKSON, M.A. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Locke's Conduct of the Understanding.** Edited by T. FOWLER, D.D. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.



## VII. ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY.

- Bedford.** The Blazon of Episcopacy. Being the Arms borne by, or attributed to, the Archbishops and Bishops of England and Wales. With an Ordinary of the Coats described and other Episcopal Arms. By the Rev. W. K. R. BEDFORD, M.A. *Second Edition*, Revised and Enlarged, with One Thousand Illustrations. 4to, buckram, gilt top, 31s. 6d. net.
- Buckmaster.** Elementary Architecture (Classic and Gothic) for Schools, Art Students, and General Readers. By MARTIN A. BUCKMASTER. With thirty-eight full-page Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Butler.** Ancient Coptic Churches of Egypt. By A. J. BUTLER, M.A., F.S.A. 2 vols. 8vo, 30s.
- Cust.** The Master E. S. and the 'Ars Moriendi,' a Chapter in the History of Engraving during the XVth Century; with facsimile reproductions of Engravings in the University Galleries at Oxford and in the British Museum. By LIONEL CUST, F.S.A. Royal 4to, with forty-six Plates, paper boards, 17s. 6d. net.
- Cyprus.** A Catalogue of the Cyprus Museum. With a Chronicle of Excavations undertaken since the British occupation, and Introductory Notes on Cypriote Archaeology. By JOHN L. MYRES, M.A., F.S.A., F.R.G.S., and MAX OHNEFALSCH-RICHTER, Ph.D. 8vo, cloth, with eight Plates, 7s. 6d. net.
- Farnell.** The Cults of the Greek States. (See p. 32.)
- Fortnum.** Maiolica; A Historical Treatise on the Glazed and Enamelled Earthenwares of Italy, &c., with Plates, Marks, &c. By C. DRURY E. FORTNUM, D.C.L. Small 4to, 2l. 2s. net.
- A Descriptive Catalogue of the Maiolica and Kindred Wares in the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford. With Introductory Notice and Illustrations. Small 4to, 10s. 6d. net.
- Gardner.** Catalogue of the Greek Vases in the Ashmolean Museum. By PERCY GARDNER, M.A., Litt.D. Small folio, linen, with 26 Plates. Price 3l. 3s. net.
- Head.** *Historia Numerum.* (See p. 33.)
- Jackson.** Dalmatia, the Quarnero and Istria; with Cettigne in Montenegro and the Island of Grado. By T. G. JACKSON, M.A., R.A. 3 vols. 8vo. With many Illustrations. Cloth, bevelled boards, 42s.
- Wadham College, Oxford; Its Foundation, Architecture and History. With an Account of the Family of Wadham, and their seats in Somerset and Devon. 4to, with many Illustrations, half-persian, 42s. net.
- The Church of St. Mary the Virgin, Oxford. With Twenty-four full-page Illustrations and numerous Cuts in the Text. Demy 4to, half-bound: buckram, gilt top, 36s. net; or in vellum, gilt top and morocco labels, &c., 42s. net.
- MUSIC.** **Balfour.** The Natural History of the Musical Bow. Part I. Primitive Types. By HENRY BALFOUR, M.A. Royal 8vo, paper covers, 4s. 6d.

MUSIC (*continued*).

- Farmer.** Hymns and Chorales for Schools and Colleges. Edited by JOHN FARMER, Organist of Balliol College, Oxford. 5s.  
 *The Hymns without the Tunes*, 2s.
- Hullah.** Cultivation of the Speaking Voice. By JOHN HULLAH. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Ouseley.** Treatise on Harmony. By Sir F. A. GORE OUSELEY, Bart. *Third Edition*. 4to, 10s.
- Treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue, based upon that of Cherubini. *Second Edition*. 4to, 16s.
- Treatise on Musical Form and General Composition. *Second Edition*. 4to, 10s.
- Troutbeck and Dale.** Music Primer. By J. TROUTBECK, D.D., and R. F. DALE, M.A. *Third Edition*. Crown 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- Raffaële,** Drawings by, in the University Galleries, Oxford. Drawn on Stone by JOSEPH FISHER. In an ornamental box, 21s.
- Robinson.** A Critical Account of the Drawings by Michel Angelo and Raffaële in the University Galleries, Oxford. By Sir J. C. ROBINSON, F.S.A. Crown 8vo, 4s.
- Thomson.** A Handbook of Anatomy for Art Students. With many Illustrations. By Prof. ARTHUR THOMSON, M.A. *Second Edition*. 8vo, buckram, 16s. net.
- Tyrwhitt.** Handbook of Pictorial Art. With Illustrations, and a chapter on Perspective by A. Macdonald. By R. St. J. TYRWHITT, M.A. *Second Edition*. 8vo, half-morocco, 18s.
- Upcott.** Introduction to Greek Sculpture. By L. E. UPCOTT, M.A. *Second Edition*. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Vaux.** Catalogue of the Castellani Collection in the University Galleries, Oxford. By W. S. W. VAUX, M.A. Crown 8vo, 1s.

## VIII. PALAEOGRAPHY.

- Allen.** Notes on Abbreviations in Greek Manuscripts. By T. W. ALLEN, M.A. Royal 8vo, 5s.
- Fragmenta Herculanensia.** A Descriptive Catalogue of the Oxford copies of the Herculanean Rolls, together with the texts of several papyri. Edited by WALTER SCOTT, M.A. Royal 8vo, 21s.
- Thirty-six Engravings of Texts and Alphabets from the Herculanean Fragments. With an Introductory Note by BODLEY'S LIBRARIAN. Folio, *small paper*, 10s. 6d.; *large paper*, 21s.
- Gardthausen.** Catalogus Codicum Graecorum Sinaiticorum. Scripsit V. GARDTHAUSEN Lipsiensis. With Facsimiles. 8vo, *linen*, 25s.
- Herculanensium Voluminum Partes II.** 1824. 8vo, 10s.
- Kenyon.** The Palaeography of Greek Papyri. By FREDERICK G. KENYON, M.A. With twenty Facsimiles and a Table of Alphabets. 8vo, 10s. 6d.





**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

---

**UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY**

---

